

*theoretical mechanics*

# THE THEORY OF THE POTENTIAL

*By William Duncan MacMillan*

*Dover Publications, Inc., New York, New York.*

IIA LIB.

This new Dover edition first published in 1958 is an unabridged and unaltered republication of the first edition.

*Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 58-59865*

Manufactured in the United States of America

Dover Publications, Inc.  
180 Varick Street  
New York 14, N. Y.

## PREFACE

The purpose of the present volume is to give the reader a connected account of a certain field of mechanics which is very useful from the point of view of a physicist and very beautiful from the point of view of a mathematician. The book is not intended as a treatise, but it is hoped that the bird's-eye view which is here presented will serve as an introduction to this very attractive field and stimulate somewhat its cultivation.

The study of the theory of the potential may properly be said to have been initiated by Laplace in 1782 in the discovery that the potential function of every finite body satisfies a certain partial differential equation of the second order which is now known as Laplace's equation, and the theory of the potential is largely a study of the properties of the functions which satisfy it. Such functions were called harmonic functions by Lord Kelvin about the middle of the last century, and it is by this name that they are usually known.

Spherical harmonics were invented by Laplace in the paper above mentioned. These harmonic functions are associated with the sphere and are peculiarly adapted to the expansion of the potentials of bodies which differ but little from spheres, although the potential of every body is expansible in terms of spherical harmonics. The zonal harmonics, which had been developed previously by Legendre, are merely a particular type of the more general spherical harmonics of Laplace.

The next noteworthy advance in the theory was made by George Green in a very remarkable paper which was printed privately in 1828. Green was almost entirely a self-taught mathematician. He did not receive his degree of Bachelor of Arts until 1837, at which time he was forty-four years of age. Notwithstanding these handicaps the brilliant originality of this paper marks it as one of the mathematical classics—a fact which should be stimulating to the more fortunate students of the present day. In this paper is to be found a fundamental theorem of mathematical analysis which is known as Green's theorem.

He also formulated the problem of electrical induction which later became celebrated under the name of Dirichlet's problem. It was in this paper that the term potential function was used for the first time.

Owing to the manner of its publication Green's paper was almost unknown for more than a decade. In the meantime many of his theorems had been rediscovered by Gauss, Charles, Sturm and others. In particular, Gauss' paper of 1841 covered somewhat the same ground as Green's paper of 1828, but the methods of Gauss were so different from those of Green that both papers are fundamental in this field. Although, apparently, Gauss was not familiar with Green's paper, he, too, used the term potential function—without, however, any claim of invention.

The theory of the potential was very popular during the middle decades of the nineteenth century. A vast literature was developed in which are to be found the names of many brilliant mathematicians. Interest in the subject has not yet died out, as is evidenced by the long list of titles of modern papers in this field. The properties of many of the functions which arise can be made to depend upon the solutions of integral equations, a fact that is of great interest to the mathematical students of this type of functional equations.

A knowledge of integral equations on the part of the student, however, is not assumed here. It seems more practical to leave this aspect of the theory of the potential to those who are devoted to the theory of integral equations than to assume too wide a knowledge of mathematical theory on the part of the student.

It is hoped that the presentation of the subject here given will be found useful both to students of mathematics and to students of mathematical physics.

W. D. MACMILLAN.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO,  
March, 1930.

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE . . . . .	v

## CHAPTER I

### THE ATTRACTION OF FINITE BODIES

#### SECTION

1. The Law of Gravitation . . . . .	1
2. The Attraction of Systems of Particles . . . . .	1
3. The Components of Attraction . . . . .	1
4. The Elements of Mass . . . . .	2
5. Attraction on a Point . . . . .	3
6. The Attraction of a Circular Arc on Its Center . . . . .	3
7. The Attraction of a Straight Line on a Point . . . . .	4
8. The Attraction of a Thin Sheet on Its Axis of Symmetry . . . . .	5
9. The Attraction of the Frustum of a Cone on Its Apex . . . . .	7
10. Perspectivity . . . . .	8
11. The Attraction of an Ellipsoidal Homoeoid upon an Interior Point	10
12. The Attraction of a Spherical Shell upon an Exterior Particle	11
13. The Attraction of a Solid Sphere upon an Exterior Point . . . . .	14
14. The Mutual Attraction of Two Straight Collinear Rods . . . . .	14
15. The Attraction of a Circular Disk on Its Axis . . . . .	15
16. The Attraction of a Body of Revolution on a Point in Its Axis . . . . .	16
17. Example—The Oblate Spheroid . . . . .	17
18. The Attraction of a Uniform Rectangular Plate on a Point in Its Own Plane . . . . .	19
19. The Attraction between Two Rigid Bodies . . . . .	21
Problems . . . . .	21

## CHAPTER II

### THE NEWTONIAN POTENTIAL FUNCTION

20. The Potential Function Defined . . . . .	24
21. The Significance of the Potential Function . . . . .	25
22. The Potential Function Exists . . . . .	26
23. The Existence of Derivatives of the Potential . . . . .	27
24. Existence of Derivatives at Exterior Points . . . . .	27
25. Existence of Derivatives at Interior Points . . . . .	29
26. The Equation of Laplace . . . . .	32
27. Equipotential Surfaces, or Level Surfaces . . . . .	34
28. The Logarithmic Potential . . . . .	35
29. The Potential of a Spherical Shell . . . . .	36

SECTION		PAGE
30. Potential of a Uniform Circular Disk along Its Axis . . . . .		41
31. Potential of a Homogeneous Straight Rod. . . . .		42
32. The Potential of a Homogeneous Solid Ellipsoid for Interior Points . . . . .		45
33. The Equipotential Surfaces . . . . .		50
34. The Components of Attraction at an Interior Point. . . . .		51
35. The Attraction of a Solid Homogeneous Ellipsoid upon an Exterior Point—Ivory's Method. . . . .		52
36. The Potential of a Homogeneous Solid Ellipsoid at Exterior Points . . . . .		56
37. Evaluation of the Elliptic Integrals. . . . .		58
38. MacLaurin's Theorem . . . . .		60
39. The Potential of Spheroids at Exterior Points . . . . .		62
40. The Attraction of a Spheroid at the Surface. . . . .		63
41. The Attraction Is a Maximum. . . . .		66
42. The Potential of Homogeneous Elliptic Cylinders. . . . .		69
43. The Potential of a Homogeneous, Rectangular Parallelopiped . . . . .		72
44. The Components of Force for the Right Parallelopiped . . . . .		79
45. A Generalization Regarding Derivatives of a Potential . . . . .		80
46. The Potential of a Body at a Distant Point . . . . .		81
47. The Terms of Higher Degrees . . . . .		85
48. The Expansion for the Homogeneous Ellipsoid. . . . .		87
49. The Right Parallelopiped . . . . .		88
50. The Inertial Integrals. . . . .		89
51. The Inertial Integrals Cannot All Vanish . . . . .		91
52. A Body Is Uniquely Defined by Its Inertial Integrals. . . . .		94
Problems . . . . .		94

### CHAPTER III

#### VECTOR FIELDS. THEOREMS OF GREEN AND GAUSS

53. Definitions . . . . .		96
54. The Normal Derivative . . . . .		97
55. Relations between Certain Volume- and Surface-Integrals. . . . .		99
56. A Vector Interpretation. . . . .		101
57. Generalized Orthogonal Coordinates . . . . .		102
58. Green's Theorem. . . . .		104
59. The Potential of Homogeneous Bodies . . . . .		106
60. Example—A Non-Homogeneous Spherical Shell . . . . .		107
61. Existence of Higher Derivatives of Potential Functions . . . . .		109
62. Harmonic Functions . . . . .		111
63. An Extension of Green's Theorem for Harmonic Functions . . . . .		111
64. Reduction to Two Dimensions. . . . .		115
65. Analogy with Cauchy's Theory of Residues . . . . .		117
66. The Surface Integral of the Normal Derivatives of $1/\rho$ . . . . .		120
67. The Contour Integral of the Normal Derivative of $\log \rho$ . . . . .		122
68. A Theorem of Gauss . . . . .		123
69. Poisson's Equation. . . . .		124
70. Poisson's Equation in Two Dimensions . . . . .		126

SECTION	PAGE
71. An Extension of Gauss' Theorem . . . . .	126
72. Green's Theorem Applied to Two Potential Functions . . . . .	128
73. Characteristic Properties of a Potential Function . . . . .	130
74. The Average Value of a Potential Function over a Sphere . . . . .	132
75. Maxima and Minima of Harmonic Functions . . . . .	133
76. The Potential Energy of a Finite Mass . . . . .	136
77. The Potential Energy of a Homogeneous Sphere . . . . .	138
78. The Heat of the Sun . . . . .	139
79. Relation between Certain Surface and Line Integrals . . . . .	140
80. Stokes' Theorem . . . . .	143
81. Examples of Vector Curls . . . . .	144
82. The Vector and Its Curl Are Orthogonal . . . . .	145
83. Condition That a Line Integral Shall Be Independent of the Path of Integration . . . . .	148
84. Condition That a Surface Integral Shall Depend upon the Contour Only . . . . .	149
Problems . . . . .	152

#### CHAPTER IV

##### THE ATTRACTIONS OF SURFACES AND LINES

85. The Occasion for Their Study . . . . .	153
Attractions of Surfaces	
86. A Uniform Disk . . . . .	153
87. An Infinite Homogeneous Universe . . . . .	155
88. Proper and Improper Integrals . . . . .	157
89. Semi-convergent Integrals . . . . .	161
90. The Potential at a Point of the Surface . . . . .	165
91. The Potential Is Continuous across the Surface . . . . .	166
92. The Normal Component of the Attraction Is Discontinuous across the Surface . . . . .	168
93. The Tangential Components of the Attraction Are Continuous .	171
94. Discontinuities in the Derivatives of Surface Potentials . . . . .	174
95. Example—A Non-homogeneous Disk . . . . .	176
96. Discontinuities in the Second Derivatives of Surface Potentials .	178
97. Singular Points of the Surface . . . . .	189
Attractions of Lines	
98. A Straight Rod . . . . .	190
99. The Components of Attraction . . . . .	191
100. Attraction in the Line Is Not Well Defined . . . . .	193
101. Asymptotic Expression for the Potential . . . . .	194
102. The Potential of a Uniform Hoop . . . . .	195
103. Evaluation of the Potential According to Gauss . . . . .	197
104. Asymptotic Expression for the Potential . . . . .	200

#### CHAPTER V

##### SURFACE DISTRIBUTIONS OF MATTER

105. Transformation by Reciprocal Radii . . . . .	204
106. Application of the Transformation to Potentials . . . . .	207

SECTION	PAGE
107. The Potential of a Uniform Distribution of Matter on a Sphere	209
108. A Non-uniform Spherical Distribution . . . . .	209
109. Inversion of a Homogeneous Ellipsoidal Shell . . . . .	211
110. Centrobaric Bodies. . . . .	212
111. The Center of Gravity of Centrobaric Bodies . . . . .	213
112. The Central Ellipsoid of Inertia . . . . .	214
113. A System of Detached Masses Cannot Be Centrobaric . . . . .	215
114. Theorems Relating to Electric Images . . . . .	216
115. Level Layers. . . . .	219
116. Families of Level Layers . . . . .	221
117. Level Layer on an Arbitrarily Given Surface. . . . .	222
118. Robin's Integral Equation. . . . .	227
119. Picard's Solution of Robin's Equation. . . . .	228
120. Example of a Level Layer. . . . .	231
121. Level Layers on Prolate Spheroids . . . . .	233
122. Level Layers on Ellipsoids. . . . .	235
123. The Potential of Ellipsoidal Level Layers . . . . .	239
124. Layers of Finite Thickness. . . . .	240
125. A Finite Shell Bounded by Confocal Spheroids. . . . .	241
126. The Surface Density Necessary to Produce Given Potentials	244
127. Green's Problem. . . . .	246
128. Certain Physical Considerations . . . . .	247
129. The Existence of Green's Function. . . . .	248
130. Miscellaneous Properties of Green's Function . . . . .	249
131. The Green Function Is Symmetric. . . . .	252
132. The Normal Derivative of Green's Function Is Harmonic. . . . .	253
133. The Green Function for the Sphere. . . . .	254
134. The Normal Derivative on the Sphere . . . . .	257
135. Green's Equation for the Sphere. . . . .	260
136. A Generalization for the Sphere . . . . .	261
137. Green's Equation for any Closed Surface . . . . .	265
138. A General Theorem of Green's. . . . .	269
Green's Problem for the Logarithmic Potential	
139. Statement of the Problem. . . . .	269
140. Electric Images for the Logarithmic Potential . . . . .	270
141. Electric Images of Centrobaric Bodies . . . . .	271
142. The Existence of Green's Function. . . . .	274
143. Green's Function for the Circle . . . . .	276
144. The Principle of Dirichlet and Lord Kelvin . . . . .	277
145. The Equivalent Problem of Poincaré . . . . .	280
Problems . . . . .	
	282

## CHAPTER VI

### TWO-LAYER SURFACES

#### The Methods of Neumann and Poincaré

146. Various Types of Mass . . . . .	283
147. The Magnetic Doublet . . . . .	283

SECTION	PAGE
148. The Bar Magnet . . . . .	285
149. Magnetic Sheets—Two-layer Surfaces . . . . .	285
150. Closed, Uniform, Two-layer Surfaces . . . . .	286
151. Uniform Surfaces Not Closed . . . . .	288
152. Surfaces with Variable Moments. . . . .	290
153. Discontinuities in the First Derivatives. . . . .	292
154. The Configuration Constant of a Closed Surface . . . . .	293
155. The Spread of Values of the Potential on a Closed, Convex Surface	295
156. Neumann's Proof of Dirichlet's Principle . . . . .	296
157. The Limiting Values of the Potentials $W_n$ on $S$ . . . . .	299
158. Harnack's Theorem for Harmonic Functions. . . . .	300
159. Case I—The Constant $C$ Is Zero. . . . .	305
160. The Interior and Exterior Functions as Potentials of the Same Simple Layer . . . . .	307
161. The Constant $C$ Is Not Zero. . . . .	309
162. The Construction of a Simple, Level Layer on $S$	311
Poincaré's Méthode du Balayage	
163. The Balayage of a Sphere. . . . .	313
164. Existence of a Level Layer on a Given Surface. . . . .	314
165. Application of Harnack's Theorem. . . . .	318
166. Construction of an Infinite System of Spheres within $S$ . . . . .	319
167. The Existence of the Required Harmonic Function. . . . .	320
Problems . . . . .	323

## CHAPTER VII

### SPHERICAL HARMONICS

168. Definitions . . . . .	325
169. Examples of Spherical Harmonics . . . . .	326
170. Homogeneous, Harmonic Polynomials. . . . .	326
171. Relation between Certain Harmonics. . . . .	328
172. The Expansion of a Potential . . . . .	328
173. Rotation about an Imaginary Axis. . . . .	330
174. Harmonics Which Depend upon $r$ and $z$ Alone. . . . .	331
175. The Equation of Laplace for Surface Harmonics . . . . .	332
176. Zonal Harmonics. . . . .	333
177. The Polynomials of Legendre . . . . .	335
178. The Expansion in Taylor's Series. . . . .	337
179. The Expansion in Lagrange's Series. . . . .	338
180. Zonal Harmonics Given Explicitly . . . . .	339
181. The Zeros of the Zonal Harmonics Are All Real . . . . .	340
182. Certain Useful Relations . . . . .	342
183. The Zonal Harmonics Are Orthogonal Functions. . . . .	343
184. A Generalization of the Preceding Formulas. . . . .	345
185. A Recursion Formula for Zonal Harmonics . . . . .	346
186. The General Formula for Zonal Harmonics . . . . .	347
187. The General Expression for $H_n^{(1)}$ . . . . .	349
188. Zonal Harmonics Expressed by Cosines of Multiples of the Argument. . . . .	350

SECTION	PAGE
189. Powers of $\mu$ Expressed in Terms of Zonal Harmonics . . . . .	352
190. A Definite Integral Representation of Zonal Harmonics. . . . .	355
191. An Important Property of Zonal Harmonics. . . . .	356
192. Expansion of $\sin m\varphi$ in a Series of Zonal Harmonics . . . . .	357
193. The Potential of a Solid of Revolution . . . . .	360
194. The Oblate Spheroid . . . . .	363
195. The Apparent Size of a Plane Circular Disk. . . . .	365
196. The Potential of a Zonal Distribution of Matter on a Spherical Surface. . . . .	366
197. Tesseral Harmonics. . . . .	368
198. Examples of Solid Tesseral Harmonics . . . . .	371
199. The Zeros of the Tesseral Harmonics. . . . .	372
200. The Surface Integral of the Product of Two Spherical Harmonics of Different Degrees . . . . .	373
201. The Surface Integral of the Product of Two Spherical Harmonics of the Same Degree. . . . .	374
202. The Expansion of $1/\rho$ in a Series of Tesseral Harmonics. . . . .	376
203. The Expansion of the Potential of a Finite Body in a Series of Tesseral Harmonics. . . . .	380
204. The Expansion of the Potential of a Finite Body in a Series of Inertial Integrals . . . . .	382
205. Laplace's Integral Equation. . . . .	384
206. The Expansion of an Arbitrary Function in a Series of Spherical Harmonics . . . . .	387
207. The Representation of a Rational, Integral Function . . . . .	390
208. Green's Problem for the Sphere . . . . .	392
209. The Potential of a Surface Distribution of Matter on a Sphere . . . . .	393
210. Differentiation with Respect to Poles. . . . .	395
211. Derivation of the Tesseral Harmonics by Polar Differentiation Problems . . . . .	398
	404

## CHAPTER VIII

### ELLIPSOIDAL HARMONICS

212. Introduction. . . . .	407
213. Definition of the Elliptic Coordinates. . . . .	407
214. Differential Relations. . . . .	409
215. The Equation of Laplace . . . . .	410
216. The Elliptic Functions of Weierstrass. . . . .	412
217. Spherical Harmonics in Elliptic Coordinates. . . . .	415
218. The Inverse Problem. . . . .	416
219. The Functions of Lamé. . . . .	418
220. Determination of the Constant $N$ . . . . .	419
221. Existence of Solutions for Class I. . . . .	420
222. Existence of Solutions for Class II . . . . .	422
223. Existence of Solutions for Class III. . . . .	423
224. Existence of Solutions for Class IV. . . . .	425
225. The Products of Lamé . . . . .	426
226. Liouville's Proof That All of the Roots Are Real. . . . .	427

*CONTENTS*

xiii

SECTION	PAGE
227. Particular Examples of Lamé's Functions . . . . .	429
228. The Pattern as a Function of $q_1$ . . . . .	435
229. Parametric Representations of a Sphere. . . . .	436
230. The Ellipsoidal Harmonics as a Function of $\lambda$ . . . . .	438
231. The Surface Harmonic $V_2 V_3$ . . . . .	439
232. The Spheroidal Surface Harmonic $V_2 V_3$ . . . . .	441
233. The Roots of the Characteristic Equation Considered as Functions of $t$ . . . . .	443
234. The Characteristic Equation Has No Multiple Roots. . . . .	445
235. The Functions of Lamé Are Linearly Independent . . . . .	446
236. The Expansion of An Arbitrary Function in Terms of the Ellip- soidal Harmonics. . . . .	447
237. Surface Integrals. . . . .	449
238. The Coefficients of an Expansion in Terms of Ellipsoidal Harmonics . . . . .	451
239. The Roots of Lamé's Polynomials Are Real, Distinct, and Lie between $a^2$ and $c^2$ . . . . .	452
240. Ellipsoidal Harmonics of the Second Kind. . . . .	454
241. The Potential of an Ellipsoidal Harmonic Surface Distribution of Matter. . . . .	456
242. The Potential of an Ellipsoidal Homoeoid. . . . .	457
243. Green's Problem on an Ellipsoid Extension of the General Theory	459
244. Fundamental Functions. . . . .	460
BIBLIOGRAPHY . . . . .	463
INDEX. . . . .	467



# THE THEORY OF THE POTENTIAL

## CHAPTER I.

### THE ATTRACTION OF FINITE BODIES

**1. The Law of Gravitation.**—Newton's law of gravitation states that

*Every particle in the universe attracts every other particle with a force which is directly proportional to the product of the two masses and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them; the direction of the force being in the line joining the two particles.*

It will be observed that the law applies only to particles, and not to bodies of finite size.

**2. The Attraction of Systems of Particles.**—Since forces are vectors, it is evident that the attraction of many particles, of mass  $m_i$ , upon a single particle, of mass  $m_0$ , is the vector sum of the attractions of the individual particles (Fig. 1). In order to effect this sum, it is convenient to resolve the individual attractions into their components along three mutually perpendicular axes. The components of the resultant attraction, or the vector sum, along these three axes is then the algebraic sum of the individual components along these axes.

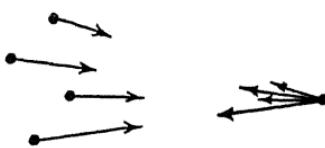


FIG. 1.

**3. The Components of Attraction.**—Let the coordinates of the particle of mass  $m_i$  with respect to a fixed set of rectangular axes be  $\xi_i, \eta_i, \zeta_i$ ; and let the coordinates of the particle of mass  $m_0$  be  $x, y, z$ . The force acting on  $m_0$  which is due to the attraction of the particle  $m_i$  is directed towards  $m_i$  and its intensity is

$$\frac{k^2 m_0 m_i}{r_i^2},$$

where

$$r_i = \sqrt{(\xi_i - x)^2 + (\eta_i - y)^2 + (\zeta_i - z)^2}.$$

The direction cosines of the line of the force are respectively

$$\frac{\xi_i - x}{r_i}, \quad \frac{\eta_i - y}{r_i}, \quad \frac{\zeta_i - z}{r_i}.$$

Hence the components of the force along the three axes are

$$k^2 m_0 m_i \frac{\xi_i - x}{r_i^3}, \quad k^2 m_0 m_i \frac{\eta_i - y}{r_i^3}, \quad k^2 m_0 m_i \frac{\zeta_i - z}{r_i^3}.$$

If there are  $n$  particles  $m_i$ , and if  $X, Y$ , and  $Z$  are the components of the resultant attraction of the particles  $m_i$  upon the particle  $m_0$ , then

$$\left. \begin{aligned} X &= -k^2 m_0 \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{m_i(x - \xi_i)}{r_i^3}, \\ Y &= -k^2 m_0 \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{m_i(y - \eta_i)}{r_i^3}, \\ Z &= -k^2 m_0 \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{m_i(z - \zeta_i)}{r_i^3}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

In the event that the system of particles  $m_i$  form a continuous body of density  $\sigma(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$  these sums pass over into the definite integrals

$$\left. \begin{aligned} X &= -k^2 m_0 \int_B \frac{x - \xi}{r^3} dm, \\ Y &= -k^2 m_0 \int_B \frac{y - \eta}{r^3} dm, \\ Z &= -k^2 m_0 \int_B \frac{z - \zeta}{r^3} dm, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

where

$$r = \sqrt{(x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2 + (z - \zeta)^2},$$

and

$$dm = \sigma d\xi d\eta d\zeta.$$

The value of the gravitational constant  $k^2$  in c.g.s. units is  $6.66 \times 10^{-8}$ . It is the force with which each of two unit particles attracts the other when the distance between them is 1 cm.

**4. The Elements of Mass.**—The volume density at a point is the limit of the ratio

$$\frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}}$$

at that point, the density of water at 4°C. being unity. The element of mass is

$$dm = \sigma d\xi d\eta d\zeta.$$

Similarly for thin sheets or plates, which are regarded as surfaces, the surface density at a point is the limit of the ratio

$$\frac{\text{mass}}{\text{area}}$$

at that point, or the mass per unit area if the density is constant. For a surface, the element of mass is

$$dm = \sigma d\xi d\eta.$$

In the case of fine wires, which are regarded as lines, the line density at a point in the limit of the ratio

$$\frac{\text{mass}}{\text{length}}$$

at that point, or the mass per unit length in case the density is constant. For a line the element of mass is

$$dm = \sigma d\xi.$$

**5. Attraction on a Point.**—The phrase “attraction of a body on a point” in itself has no meaning, but since the attraction is always proportional to the mass of the particle attracted it is convenient to assume that its mass is unity. Hence, by definition, *the attraction of a body on a point* means the attraction of the body on a unit particle at that point.

In the simple examples which follow, the general formulas of Sec. 3 are not used, as the examples are solved by simpler methods. Doubtless the student will find it interesting to verify these solutions by the integration of the formulas Eq. (3.2).

**6. The Attraction of a Circular Arc on Its Center.**—Given a fine uniform wire of mass  $\sigma$  per unit length bent into the form of a circular arc  $ABC$  (Fig. 2), which subtends an angle  $2\alpha$  at the center  $O$ . It is desired to find the attraction of the arc upon its center, the radius of the circle being  $r$ .

It is evident from symmetry that the resulting attraction lies in the bisector of the angle  $AOC$ , that is, along the line  $OB$ .

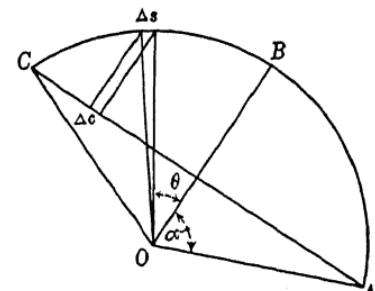


FIG. 2.

Hence it is necessary to consider only the components of attraction which are parallel to  $OB$ , the sum of the perpendicular components being zero.

Let the arc  $AC$  be divided into  $n$  parts each of length  $\Delta s$ . If  $n$  is very large, each part can be regarded as a particle of mass  $\sigma \Delta s$ . Let  $\theta$  be the angle which the particle makes with the line  $OB$ . Then the component along  $OB$  of the attraction of the particle at  $\Delta s$  on the point  $O$  is

$$k^2 \sigma \frac{\Delta s}{r^2} \cos \theta.$$

Imagine the chord  $AC$  to be a fine wire similar to the arc  $ABC$ . Let  $\Delta c$  be the projection on the chord of the length  $\Delta s$ . Then

$$\Delta c = \Delta s \cdot \cos \theta,$$

and the mass of the particle at  $\Delta c$  is

$$\sigma \Delta c = \sigma \Delta s \cos \theta.$$

If this particle were moved to the point  $B$  then its attraction on  $O$  along  $OB$  would be

$$k^2 \frac{\sigma \Delta s \cos \theta}{r^2};$$

that is, it would be the same as the component of attraction of the particle at  $\Delta s$  along  $OB$ . But  $\Delta s$  is any particle of the arc, and  $\Delta c$  is the corresponding particle of the chord. Hence if every particle of the chord  $AC$  were placed at the point  $B$  their total attraction on the point  $O$  would be the same as the total attraction of the arc  $ABC$ . The total mass of the chord is  $2\sigma r \sin \alpha$ , and therefore the total attraction of the arc  $ABC$  on  $O$  is

$$2k^2 \sigma \frac{\sin \alpha}{r}.$$

**7. The Attraction of a Straight Line on a Point.**—Let  $AB$  be a uniform rod of density  $\sigma$ , and let  $O$  be any point not in the line of  $AB$ . With  $O$  as a center draw a circle of radius  $r$ , tangent to the line  $AB$  (extended if necessary) at  $C$ . Draw the lines  $OA$  and  $OB$  cutting the circle in the points  $D$  and  $E$  respectively, and then imagine the arc of the circle  $DCE$  to be a rod similar to the rod  $AB$ . Let  $\Delta s$  be a portion of the rod  $AB$  so short that its mass can be regarded as a particle. Join the extremities of  $\Delta s$  to  $O$ . These lines cut out a portion of the circular rod  $\Delta c$ .

The attractions of the particles at  $\Delta s$  and  $\Delta c$  on the point  $O$  are equal; for, if  $\theta$  is the angle which the line  $O\Delta s$  makes with the line  $OC$ ,

$$\Delta c = \Delta s \cos^2 \theta.$$

The distance  $O\Delta s$  is equal to  $r \sec \theta$ . Hence, the attraction of the particle  $\Delta s$  on  $O$  is

$$\frac{k^2 \sigma \Delta s}{r^2 \sec^2 \theta} = \frac{k^2 \sigma \Delta s \cos^2 \theta}{r^2} = \frac{k^2 \sigma \Delta c}{r^2},$$

which is the same as the attraction of the particle  $\Delta c$  on  $O$ .

Since each particle of the rod has the same attraction for the point  $O$  as the corresponding particle of the circular arc, both

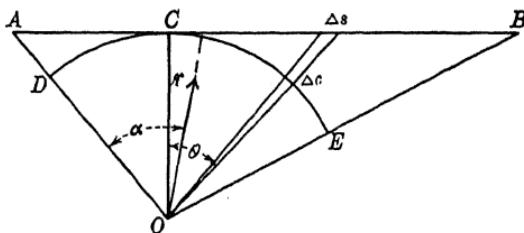


FIG. 3.

as the magnitude and direction, it follows that the total attraction of the rod is the same as the total attraction of the arc. If the angle subtended by the rod at the point  $O$  is  $2\alpha$ , the resultant attraction bisects this angle, and, by Sec. 6, its magnitude is

$$2k^2 \sigma \frac{\sin \alpha}{r}, \quad (1)$$

where  $r$  is the perpendicular distance from  $O$  to the rod.

If the rod increases in length, its line remaining fixed, the angle  $\alpha$  increases and has the limit  $\pi/2$  for a rod which is infinite in both directions; and this limit is independent of the manner in which the limit is approached. Hence the attraction of an infinitely long rod for a particle, at a distance  $r$  from it, is

$$\frac{2k^2 \sigma}{r};$$

that is, it is inversely as the distance, and not inversely as the square of the distance.

**8. The Attraction of a Thin Sheet on Its Axis of Symmetry.**—Consider the attraction of a thin, doubly symmetric, plane sheet upon a point in the axis of symmetry which is perpendicular

to the sheet. By virtue of symmetry, the resultant attraction lies in the axis.

Let  $O$  (Fig. 4) be any point of the axis  $OP$ , other than the point of intersection of the axis with the sheet. With  $O$  as a center, describe a sphere of radius  $r$ , which is tangent to the sheet, and imagine that the plane sheet and the spherical sheet

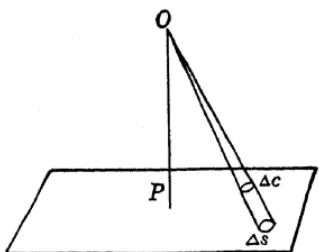


FIG. 4.

have the same surface density  $\sigma$ . Take an infinitesimal cone of solid angle  $\Delta\omega$  with its apex at  $O$  which intersects both the plane and the sphere, and which makes an angle  $\theta$  with the axis  $OP$ . Let the area which this cone cuts out of the sphere be  $\Delta c$ , and out of the plane  $\Delta s$ , so that

$$\Delta c = \Delta s \cos^3 \theta.$$

The component of the attraction of  $\Delta s$  on  $O$  which lies in the axis  $OP$  is

$$k^2\sigma \frac{\Delta s}{r^2 \sec^2 \theta} \cos \theta = k^2\sigma \frac{\Delta s \cos^3 \theta}{r^2}.$$

If the particle  $\Delta c$  were placed at  $P$ , its attraction on  $O$  would be

$$k^2\sigma \frac{\Delta c}{r^2} = k^2\sigma \frac{\Delta s \cos^3 \theta}{r^2}.$$

Its attraction, therefore, would be identical with the component of the attraction of  $\Delta s$  along  $OP$ . Therefore, the attraction of the entire plane sheet on  $O$  is the same as the attraction of the corresponding spherical sheet under the supposition that the mass of the spherical sheet is all concentrated at the point  $P$ . If the solid angle subtended at the point  $O$  by the plane sheet is  $\omega$  (the apparent size at  $O$  of the plane sheet), the intensity of the attraction of the sheet on  $O$  is

$$k^2\sigma \frac{r^2 \omega}{r^2} = k^2\sigma \omega. \quad (1)$$

The attraction depends only upon the apparent size at  $O$  and not at all upon its shape, except that it must be doubly symmetric. If the plane sheet is not doubly symmetric, the above argument still holds for that component of the attraction which is along  $OP$ , but the component of the attraction which is parallel to the plane sheet, in general, is not zero.

The limiting value of the component which is perpendicular to the sheet is  $2k^2\pi\sigma$ , if the sheet is extended indefinitely in all directions.

**9. The Attraction of the Frustum of a Cone on Its Apex.**—If the plane sheet of the previous section is regarded as having a finite thickness  $\Delta a$ , the relation between its surface density  $\sigma$  and its volume density  $\bar{\sigma}$  is

$$\sigma = \bar{\sigma}\Delta a.$$

Imagine the frustum of a homogeneous cone, the base of which is doubly symmetric, with the apex on the axis perpendicular to the base through the center of symmetry. Let the frustum be divided into  $n$  sheets, of equal thickness  $\Delta a$  ( $n$  very large). If the height of the frustum is  $h$ , then

$$h = n\Delta a.$$

By Eq. (8.1) the attraction of each sheet on the apex is

$$k^2 \sigma \omega = k^2 \bar{\sigma} \Delta a \omega$$

which has the same value for every sheet. Hence the total attraction of the frustum on the apex is

$$k^2 \bar{\sigma} \omega n\Delta a = k^2 \sigma h \omega,$$

where  $\omega$  is the solid angle at the apex.

In the case of a right circular cone, the generator of which makes an angle  $\alpha$  with the axis, the value of  $\omega$  is

$$\begin{aligned}\omega &= \int_0^\alpha \int_0^{2\pi} \sin \varphi d\varphi d\theta \\ &= 2\pi(1 - \cos \alpha),\end{aligned}$$

and the attraction is

$$A = 2\pi k^2 \bar{\sigma} h (1 - \cos \alpha).$$

Frustums of equal height attract the apex equally.

Consider any homogeneous cone, that is, one with a plane base of any kind, and an infinitesimal solid angle  $d\omega$  with its apex at the apex of the cone making an angle  $\theta$  with the perpendicular  $h$  from the apex of the cone to the base. If the length of this infinitesimal cone is  $r$ , the area which it cuts out of the base is

$$da = r^2 d\omega \sec \theta.$$

Let  $d\mu$  be an element of mass of this infinitesimal cone which lies between two planes parallel to the base at distances  $\rho$  and  $\rho + d\rho$  measured along the cone from the apex. Since the

thickness of this element  $d\mu$  is  $d\rho \cos \theta$  and its base area is  $\rho^2 d\omega \sec \theta$ , its mass is

$$d\mu = \sigma \rho^2 d\omega d\rho,$$

and the attraction of this infinitesimal cone upon its apex is

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \int_0^r \frac{d\mu}{\rho^2} = \int_0^r \sigma d\omega d\rho = \sigma r d\omega \\ &= \sigma \frac{da}{r} \cos \theta = \frac{\sigma h da}{r^2}. \end{aligned}$$

The mass of the infinitesimal cone is

$$\mu = \frac{1}{3} \sigma h da,$$

so that

$$A = \frac{3\mu}{r^2}.$$

Hence the attraction of the homogeneous infinitesimal cone upon its apex is three times as great as it would be if all of its mass were distributed uniformly over its base. Since the height of every such infinitesimal cone has the same value  $h$ , their masses are all proportional to the areas of their bases. Since the proposition holds for each of them separately, it holds for all of them taken together. That is, the attraction of a homogeneous cone upon its apex is three times as great, and in the same direction, as it would be if the mass of the cone were distributed uniformly in an infinitesimal layer over its base.

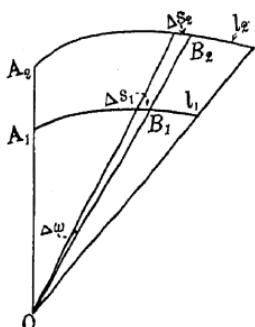


FIG. 5.

**10. Perspectivity.**—Two lines,  $l_1$  and  $l_2$ , are in perspective with respect to the point  $O$  if the radius vector from  $O$  is intercepted by the two lines in a constant ratio; that is, if, in Fig. 5,

$$\frac{OB_1}{OB_2} = \frac{OA_1}{OA_2} = \rho,$$

for every position of the vector  $OB$ . If the ratio of perspectivity is  $\rho$ , the ratio of the length of the lines  $l_1$  and  $l_2$  also is  $\rho$ .

Likewise, two surfaces are in perspective with respect to the point  $O$  if the radius vector from the point  $O$  is intercepted by the two surfaces in a constant ratio. If the ratio of perspectivity is  $\rho$ , the ratio of the areas of the two surfaces is  $\rho^2$ .

Two solids are in perspective with respect to the point  $O$  if their corresponding surfaces are in perspective with the same ratio of perspectivity. Thus, if, in Fig. 6, the surfaces  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are in perspective with the ratio  $\rho$ , and if the surfaces  $B_1$  and  $B_2$  also are in perspective with the ratio  $\rho$ , then the solid bounded by the surfaces  $B_1$  and  $C_1$  is in perspective with the solid which is bounded by the surfaces  $B_2$  and  $C_2$ ; and the ratio of the volumes of these solids is  $\rho^3$ .

*Theorem I.*—*Two lines which are in perspective with respect to the point  $O$  and which have the same linear density attract the point  $O$  with forces which are inversely proportional to their ratio of perspectivity (or, inversely proportional to their distances).*

In Fig. 5 let  $l_1$  and  $l_2$  be in perspective with the point  $O$  with the ratio of perspectivity  $\rho$ . Then

$$\frac{OB_1}{OB_2} = \rho.$$

Let  $\Delta\omega$  be an infinitesimal plane angle which cuts out the arcs  $\Delta s_1$  and  $\Delta s_2$ . Let  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  be the attractions of the two particles  $\Delta s_1$  and  $\Delta s_2$  on the point  $O$ . Since the linear density of the two lines are equal, the masses of these two particles are proportional to the two lengths  $\Delta s_1$  and  $\Delta s_2$ . Hence

$$\frac{\alpha_1}{\alpha_2} = \frac{m_1}{m_2} \cdot \frac{\overline{OB_2}^2}{\overline{OB_1}^2} = \frac{\Delta s_1}{\Delta s_2} \cdot \frac{1}{\rho^2} = \frac{1}{\rho}.$$

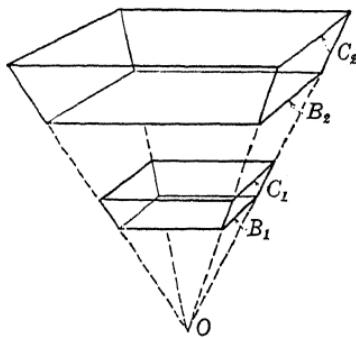


FIG. 6.

Since this constant ratio holds for every pair of corresponding points of the two lines, it holds for their sum, and therefore holds for the attraction of the lines themselves.

In a manner quite similar the two following theorems are proved.

*Theorem II.*—*Two surfaces which are in perspective and have the same surface density attract the point of perspectivity equally.*

*Theorem III.*—*Two homogeneous solids of the same density which are in perspective attract their point of perspectivity with forces which have the same ratio as the ratio of perspectivity (or, which are directly proportional to their distances).*

The Andromeda Nebula has about the same apparent size as the sun but it is  $6 \times 10^{10}$  times as far away. If it were spherical in shape with the same density as the sun, its attraction on the earth would be  $6 \times 10^{10}$  times that of the sun. Even though the density of the Nebula were the density of the sun divided by  $6 \times 10^{10}$ , the two attractions would be equal.

**11. The Attraction of an Ellipsoidal Homoeoid upon an Interior Point.**—A homogeneous shell bounded by two ellipsoids which are similar and similarly placed is called by Thompson and Tait an ellipsoidal homoeoid. For example, the two surfaces

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1,$$

and

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = (1 + \lambda)^2$$

bound such an ellipsoidal shell. It will be supposed at first that  $\lambda$  is an infinitesimal so that the shell is very thin.

Let  $P$  be any point within the shell. With  $P$  as a vertex describe an infinitesimal solid angle which cuts the shell at  $a_1$

and  $a_2$ . Pass a plane through this line and the center of the shell. The cross section is an ellipse (Fig. 7), or rather, two similar concentric ellipses. The system of chords parallel to  $a_1a_2$  is bisected by the conjugate diameter of this system, which is also the conjugate diameter of the system of

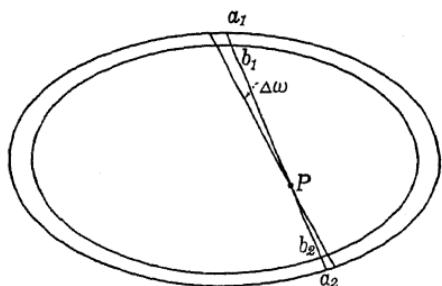


FIG. 7.

chords  $b_1b_1$  and  $b_2b_2$  of the inner ellipse. Hence the chords  $b_1b_2$  also are bisected by this conjugate diameter, so that

$$a_1b_1 = a_2b_2.$$

Let the measure of the solid angle be  $\Delta\omega$ . (The measure of a solid angle is the area which the solid angle cuts out of the unit sphere which has the apex of the solid angle as its center.) Since the volume density of the shell is constant, the mass of the particle which is cut out of the shell by the solid angle is proportional to its volume. Since the angle and the shell are infinitesimal, this volume is an oblique cylinder, the volume of which is equal to the product of the area of the base and the

height of the cylinder; or, what comes to the same thing, the product of the area of a perpendicular cross-section of the cylinder and its slant height. This last formula is the one which is desired in the present case.

Let  $m_1$  be the mass of the particle at  $a_1$  and  $m_2$  the mass of the particle at  $a_2$ . Then, if  $\sigma$  is the density,

$$m_1 = \sigma \cdot \overline{a_1 b_1} \cdot \overline{Pa_1}^2 \cdot \Delta\omega,$$

$$m_2 = \sigma \cdot \overline{a_2 b_2} \cdot \overline{Pa_2}^2 \cdot \Delta\omega.$$

The attractions of  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  on the point  $P$  are therefore

$$A_1 = k^2 \frac{m_1}{\overline{Pa_1}^2} = k^2 \sigma \cdot \overline{a_1 b_1} \cdot \Delta\omega,$$

$$A_2 = k^2 \frac{m_2}{\overline{Pa_2}^2} = k^2 \sigma \cdot \overline{a_2 b_2} \cdot \Delta\omega.$$

Since  $\overline{a_1 b_1} = \overline{a_2 b_2}$ , it follows that  $A_1 = A_2$ , and, since the two forces are oppositely directed, the resultant attraction of the two particles on  $P$  is zero. This is true for every infinitesimal cone which has its apex at  $P$ . It is, therefore, equally true for finite cones, and consequently for the entire shell for which the value of  $\omega$  is  $2\pi$ . It follows, therefore, that the resultant attraction of an infinitely thin ellipsoidal homoeoid on a particle anywhere in its interior is zero.

It will be zero for any number of such homoeoids, and is therefore zero for a shell of finite thickness. In particular, since a spherical shell is a special case of an ellipsoidal homoeoid, the attraction of a spherical shell, which is homogeneous in concentric layers, on a particle anywhere within its interior is zero.

**12. The Attraction of a Spherical Shell on an Exterior Particle.**—It will be shown in this section that a homogeneous spherical shell attracts an exterior particle just as though all of the mass of the shell were concentrated at its center. The method of proof used is due to Thompson and Tait.<sup>1</sup>

Let  $O$  in Fig. 8 be the center of the spherical shell of radius  $a$  and thickness  $\Delta a$  (infinitesimal), and let  $P$  be the attracted particle. On the line  $PO$  take the point  $A$  (the harmonic conjugate) so that

$$\overline{PO} \cdot \overline{OA} = a^2.$$

<sup>1</sup> "Natural Philosophy," Part II, §471.

This can be done graphically by drawing the two tangents to the shell from the point  $P$  and then drawing the chord which connects the two points of tangency. The intersection of this chord with the line  $PO$  is the point  $A$  which is required. For the chord  $C_1C_2$  is perpendicular to the line  $PO$ , so that the triangles  $OC_1A$  and  $OC_1P$  are similar, and therefore

$$OC_1 : OP :: OA : OC_1;$$

from which follows at once

$$\overline{OP} \cdot \overline{OA} = a^2.$$

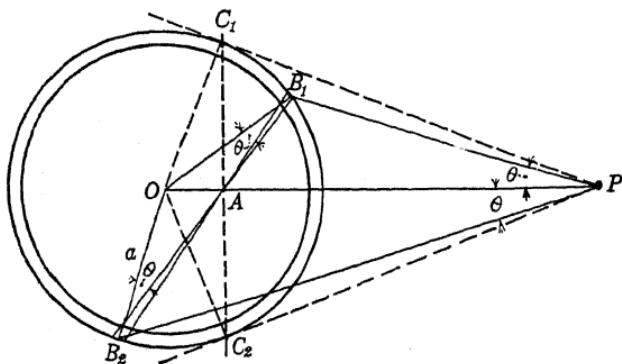


FIG. 8.

With the point  $A$  as a vertex construct any infinitesimal cone whose solid angle is  $\Delta\omega$ . If  $\sigma$  is the volume density of the shell, the masses of the two particles  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  which are cut out of the shell by the cone at  $B_1$  and  $B_2$  are

$$m_1 = \sigma \cdot \Delta\omega \cdot \overline{AB_1}^2 \cdot \Delta a \cdot \sec \theta,$$

$$m_2 = \sigma \cdot \Delta\omega \cdot \overline{AB_2}^2 \cdot \Delta a \cdot \sec \theta,$$

where  $\theta$  is the value of the base angles in the triangle  $B_1OB_2$ .

The attractions of these two particles upon the point  $P$  are

$$\left. \begin{aligned} A_1 &= k^2 \sigma \cdot \Delta\omega \cdot \Delta a \cdot \sec \theta \cdot \left( \frac{\overline{AB}_1}{\overline{B}_1P} \right)^2, \\ A_2 &= k^2 \sigma \cdot \Delta\omega \cdot \Delta a \cdot \sec \theta \cdot \left( \frac{\overline{AB}_2}{\overline{B}_2P} \right)^2. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

In the triangles  $OB_1A$  and  $OPB_1$ , the angle at  $O$  is common and the sides which include this angle are proportional, since

$$\frac{\overline{PO}}{\overline{OB}_1} = \frac{\overline{OB}_1}{\overline{OA}}, \quad \text{or} \quad \overline{PO} \cdot \overline{OA} = \overline{OB}_1^2 = a^2.$$

Hence, these two triangles are similar and the angle  $B_1PO$  is equal to  $\theta$ .

Likewise, the triangles  $OB_2A$  and  $OPB_2$  are similar, and the angle  $B_2PO$  is equal to  $\theta$ .

Furthermore, from the similarity of the triangles,

$$\frac{AB_1}{B_1P} = \frac{OB_1}{OP} = \frac{a}{OP},$$

$$\frac{AB_2}{B_2P} = \frac{OB_2}{OP} = \frac{a}{OP}.$$

On substituting these ratios in Eq. (1), the expressions for the attractions become

$$A_1 = k^2\sigma \cdot \Delta\omega \cdot \Delta a \cdot \sec \theta \cdot \left(\frac{a}{OP}\right)^2,$$

$$A_2 = k^2\sigma \cdot \Delta\omega \cdot \Delta a \cdot \sec \theta \cdot \left(\frac{a}{OP}\right)^2,$$

and, therefore, in magnitude  $A_1$  is equal to  $A_2$ . The resultant of the forces  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  lies along the bisector of the angle  $B_1PB_2$ , that is along  $PO$ , and its magnitude is equal to

$$A = \frac{2k^2\sigma \cdot \Delta\omega \cdot a^2\Delta a}{OP^2}.$$

This formula holds for every solid angle  $\Delta\omega$  whose vertex is at  $A$ , and therefore it holds for their sum, since the coefficient of  $\Delta\omega$  is constant. Hence, on setting

$$\Sigma\Delta\omega = 2\pi,$$

the attraction of the entire shell is

$$A_s = \frac{4\pi k^2\sigma a^2\Delta a}{OP^2} = \frac{k^2M_s}{OP^2}.$$

Since the mass of the spherical shell is  $4\pi\sigma a^2\Delta a$ . But this is just what the formula would be, if the mass of the shell were all concentrated at its center.

If the point  $P$  is in the shell itself, only one nappe of the cone intersects the shell, and for this case

$$A_s = \frac{1}{2} \frac{k^2M_s}{OP^2}.$$

This result, however, depends upon the manner in which the limit is attained. It is shown in Sec. 86 that the attraction of a surface for one of its own particles is quite indeterminate.



**13. The Attraction of a Solid Sphere upon an Exterior Point.**—If  $m_s$  is the mass of a homogeneous shell and if the point  $P$  lies outside of the shell at a distance  $r$  from its center, the attraction of the shell on the point is directed towards the center of the shell, and its intensity is

$$A_{\text{shell}} = \frac{k^2 m_s}{r^2}.$$

The resulting attraction of any number of such shells which are concentric is directed towards their common center, and its intensity is simply the sum of the intensities for the individual shells. Hence, if  $M$  is the total mass of the sphere, its attraction upon an exterior point is

$$A = \frac{k^2 M}{r^2}.$$

It is not necessary that the shells shall all have the same volume density. It is sufficient that each shell separately shall be homogeneous. It is evident that a solid sphere which is homogeneous, or homogeneous in concentric layers, attracts an exterior point just as though it were a particle of the same mass located at the center of the sphere; and two such spheres will attract each other just as though both were particles concentrated at their centers.

**14. The Mutual Attraction of Two Straight Collinear Rods.**—The preceding examples have been solved by special methods

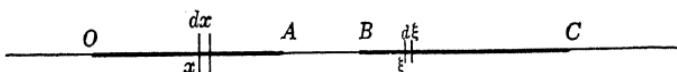


FIG. 9.

which appeal directly to the intuition. Some further examples will be given which require the method of integration. Consider first the attraction of a straight rod on an exterior point in the line of the rod.

Let  $OA$  be a rod of length  $l_1$  and of linear density  $\sigma_1$ . Let  $dx$  be an element of length at a distance  $x$  from  $O$ . The mass of the particle at  $dx$  is  $\sigma_1 dx$ . The attraction of this particle on a point at a distance  $\xi$  from the point  $O$  is

$$\frac{\sigma_1 dx}{(\xi - x)^2},$$

and the attraction of the entire rod  $OA$  on the point  $\xi$  is the sum of the attractions of all of its elements. That is

$$\int_0^{l_1} \frac{\sigma_1 dx}{(\xi - x)^2} = \sigma_1 \left( \frac{1}{\xi - l_1} - \frac{1}{\xi} \right),$$

This is the attraction of the rod on a unit particle at the point  $\xi$ . Suppose  $\sigma_2$  is the linear density of the rod  $BC$ . Then the attraction of the rod  $OA$  on a particle  $\sigma_2 d\xi$  of the rod  $BC$  located at the point  $\xi$  is

$$\sigma_1 \sigma_2 \left( \frac{1}{\xi - l_1} - \frac{1}{\xi} \right) d\xi.$$

Let the distance between the rods be  $a$  and the length of the second rod be  $l_2$ . Then the total attraction of the first rod on the second is the sum of the attractions on the individual elements. That is,

$$\sigma_1 \sigma_2 \int_{l_1+a}^{l_1+a+l_2} \left( \frac{1}{\xi - l_1} - \frac{1}{\xi} \right) d\xi = \sigma_1 \sigma_2 \log \frac{(a + l_1)(a + l_2)}{a(a + l_1 + l_2)},$$

and this is intensity of the mutual attraction of the two rods.

**15. The Attraction of a Circular Disk on Its Axis.**—In Fig. 10 let the radius of the circular disk be  $r$  and let its surface density be  $\sigma$ . It is required to find the attraction of the disk upon a point of its axis, that is, the line which is perpendicular to the disk at its center  $O$ . Let  $O$  be the origin of a system of polar coordinates  $\rho, \theta$ , and let  $z$  be the distance from  $O$  along the axis to the attracted point  $P$ . The mass of the particle of the disk whose polar coordinates are  $\rho, \theta$  is

$$dm = \sigma \rho d\rho d\theta,$$

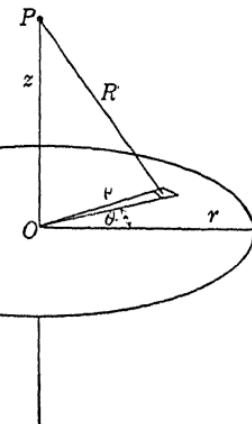


FIG. 10.

and its distance from the attracted particle is

$$R = \sqrt{\rho^2 + z^2}.$$

Hence, its attraction on the point  $P$  is

$$\frac{dm}{R^2} = \frac{k^2 \sigma \rho d\rho d\theta}{\rho^2 + z^2};$$

and the component of this attraction along the axis is

$$-\frac{k^2\sigma\rho d\rho d\theta}{\rho^2 + z^2} \cdot \frac{z}{R} = -\frac{k^2\sigma z\rho d\rho d\theta}{(\rho^2 + z^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}.$$

The total attraction of the disk is therefore

$$\begin{aligned} Z &= -k^2\sigma z \int_0^r \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\rho d\rho d\theta}{(\rho^2 + z^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = -2\pi k^2\sigma z \int_0^r \frac{\rho d\rho}{(\rho^2 + z^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \\ &= +2\pi k^2\sigma \left[ \frac{z}{\sqrt{z^2 + r^2}} - \frac{z}{\sqrt{z^2}} \right]. \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

The numerical value of the second term of the bracket is  $\pm 1$  according as  $z$  is negative or positive, for in extracting the square root of  $z^2$  it is the positive root which is taken.

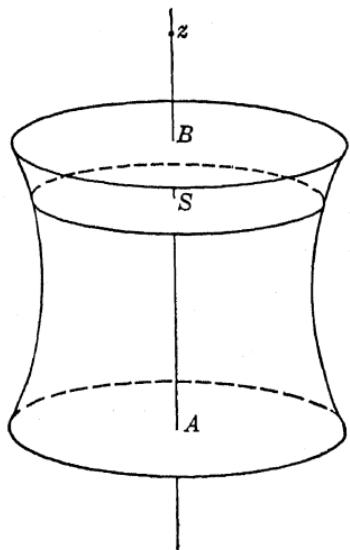


FIG. 11.

Since this expression changes sign with  $z$  but does not vanish with  $z$ , the attraction has a finite discontinuity, if  $\sigma \neq 0$ , as the attracted point passes through the disk. For a disk of infinite radius the attraction is independent of the distance  $z$  and has the constant numerical value  $2\pi k^2\sigma$ . In passing from the negative side to the positive side, that is,  $dz$  positive, there is a finite jump in the attraction equal to  $-4\pi k^2\sigma$ . If the earth were an indefinitely extended homogeneous plane, as some of the ancients believed, the acceleration of gravity  $g$  would be rigorously, instead of only approximately, constant.

It is evident from symmetry that there is no component of attraction perpendicular to the axis.

**16. The Attraction of a Body of Revolution on a Point in Its Axis.**—Let the  $z$ -axis be the axis of revolution. If the body is homogeneous, as will be supposed, the resultant attraction is along the  $z$ -axis, and it is necessary to compute only the  $z$ -component.

In Fig. 11, let  $AB$  be a figure of revolution. By the third formula of Eqs. (3.2)

$$Z = k^2\sigma \iint_B \iint \frac{\xi - z}{r^3} d\xi d\eta d\xi;$$

but the results of Sec. 15 can be utilized, thus eliminating two of the three integrations. Consider a thin cross-section of thickness  $d\xi$  at the distance  $\xi$  from the origin  $A$ . If  $\sigma$  is its volume density and  $\sigma_1$  is its surface density, then

$$\sigma_1 = \sigma d\xi.$$

If  $z$  is the coordinate of the attracted point, with  $z > B$ , Eq. (15.1) gives for the attraction of the disk at  $\xi$

$$2\pi k^2 \sigma \left[ \frac{z - \xi}{\sqrt{(z - \xi)^2 + r^2}} - 1 \right] d\xi,$$

where  $r$  is the radius of the disk; and the attraction of the entire body is

$$Z = 2\pi k^2 \sigma \int_A^B \left[ \frac{z - \xi}{\sqrt{(z - \xi)^2 + r^2}} - 1 \right] d\xi. \quad (1)$$

**17. Example—The Oblate Spheroid.**—Let the surface of the oblate spheroid be defined by the equation

$$\frac{\xi^2 + \eta^2}{a^2} + \frac{\zeta^2}{c^2} = 1.$$

The radius of the cross-section at the distance  $\xi$  from the origin is defined by the formula

$$r^2 = a^2 - \frac{a^2}{c^2} \xi^2;$$

so that the expression for the attraction (Eq. (16.1)) becomes

$$Z = 2\pi k^2 \sigma \left[ \int_{-c}^{+c} \frac{(z - \xi) d\xi}{\sqrt{(z - \xi)^2 + a^2 - \frac{a^2}{c^2} \xi^2}} - 2c \right]. \quad (1)$$

Since

$$z - \xi = - \frac{\left( -z + \xi - \frac{a^2}{c^2} \xi \right) + \frac{a^2}{c^2} z}{1 - \frac{a^2}{c^2}}$$

the integral of this expression can be resolved into the sum of the two integrals

$$+ \frac{c^2}{a^2 - c^2} \int_{-c}^{+c} \frac{-z + \xi - \frac{a^2}{c^2} \xi}{\sqrt{(z - \xi)^2 + a^2 - \frac{a^2}{c^2} \xi^2}} d\xi + \\ \frac{a^2 z}{a^2 - c^2} \int_{-c}^{+c} \frac{d\xi}{\sqrt{(z - \xi)^2 + a^2 - \frac{a^2}{c^2} \xi^2}}.$$

The first integral is the value of

$$\frac{c^2}{a^2 - c^2} \sqrt{(z - \xi)^2 + a^2 - \frac{a^2}{c^2} \xi^2},$$

between the limits  $+c$  and  $-c$ . After substituting the values of the limits and subtracting, this value is found to be

$$-\frac{2c^3}{a^2 - c^2}.$$

The second integral can be written

$$\frac{a^2cz}{(a^2 - c^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \int_{-c}^{+c} \frac{d\xi}{\sqrt{\frac{a^2c^2(a^2 - c^2 + z^2)}{(a^2 - c^2)^2} - \left(\frac{zc^2}{a^2 - c^2} + \xi\right)^2}}.$$

The value of the indefinite integral is

$$\sin^{-1} \frac{(a^2 - c^2)\xi + zc^2}{ac\sqrt{a^2 - c^2 + z^2}},$$

which for the upper limit  $c$  has the value

$$\sin^{-1} \frac{a^2 - c^2 + cz}{a\sqrt{a^2 - c^2 + z^2}} = \tan^{-1} \frac{a^2 - c^2 + cz}{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}(z - c)},$$

and for the lower limit

$$\sin^{-1} \frac{-a^2 + c^2 + cz}{a\sqrt{a^2 - c^2 + z^2}} = -\tan^{-1} \frac{a^2 - c^2 - cz}{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}(z + c)}.$$

The value of the integral is therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \tan^{-1} \frac{a^2 - c^2 + cz}{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}(z - c)} + \tan^{-1} \frac{a^2 - c^2 - cz}{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}(z + c)} \\ = \tan^{-1} \frac{2z\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}}{z^2 + c^2 - a^2} = 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}}{z}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} Z &= 4\pi k^2 \sigma \left[ -c - \frac{c^3}{a^2 - c^2} + \frac{a^2cz}{(a^2 - c^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}}{z} \right] \\ &= \frac{4\pi k^2 \sigma a^2 c}{a^2 - c^2} \left[ -1 + \frac{z}{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}} \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}}{z} \right]. \end{aligned}$$

Since the mass of the spheroid is

$$M = \frac{4}{3}\pi\sigma a^2 c,$$

the expression for the attraction can also be written

$$Z = \frac{3k^2 M}{a^2 - c^2} \left[ -1 + \frac{z}{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}} \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}}{z} \right].$$

From the expansion

$$\tan^{-1} x = x - \frac{1}{3}x^3 + \frac{1}{5}x^5 - \frac{1}{7}x^7 + \dots$$

it follows that

$$Z = k^2 M \left[ -\frac{1}{z^2} + \frac{3}{5} \frac{(a^2 - c^2)}{z^4} - \frac{3}{7} \frac{(a^2 - c^2)^2}{z^6} + \dots \right].$$

If this expression is compared with the expression for the sphere it is seen that the attraction of an oblate spheroid on a point of its axis is less than the attraction of a sphere of the same mass at the same distance.

### 18. The Attraction of a Uniform Rectangular Plate on a Point in Its Own Plane.—Let the sides of the rectangular plate be $2a$

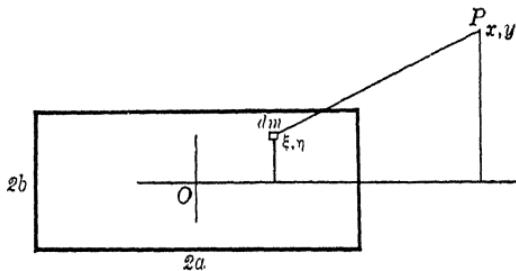


FIG. 12.

and  $2b$ , and its surface density be  $\sigma$ . Referred to a set of rectangular axes with origin at the center of the plate and the axes parallel to the sides of the plate, the element of mass of the plate is  $\sigma d\xi d\eta$ . Let the coordinates of the attracted point  $P$  be  $x, y$ . Since there is no symmetry in the situation, it is necessary to compute the  $X$ - and  $Y$ -components of the attraction separately.

The attraction of the element  $dm$  on the point  $P$ , which is assumed to lie outside of the plate, is directed along the line joining  $dm$  to  $P$ , and its intensity is

$$\frac{k^2 \sigma d\xi d\eta}{[(x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2]}.$$

The components of this element of force along the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes are

$$-\frac{k^2 \sigma (x - \xi) d\xi d\eta}{[(x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2]^{\frac{3}{2}}}, \quad -\frac{k^2 \sigma (y - \eta) d\xi d\eta}{[(x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2]^{\frac{3}{2}}};$$

and the total  $X$ - and  $Y$ -components of the attraction are

$$X = -k^2\sigma \int_{-b}^{+b} \int_{-a}^{+a} \frac{(x - \xi)d\eta d\xi}{[(x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2]^{\frac{3}{2}}},$$

$$Y = -k^2\sigma \int_{-a}^{+a} \int_{-b}^{+b} \frac{(y - \eta)d\xi d\eta}{[(x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2]^{\frac{3}{2}}}.$$

Let the integrations for the  $X$ -component be taken first. Since

$$\frac{(x - \xi)}{[(x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2]^{\frac{3}{2}}} = \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{1}{[(x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2]^{\frac{1}{2}}} \right),$$

it is evident that

$$X = -k^2\sigma \int_{-b}^{+b} \left[ \frac{1}{[(x - a)^2 + (y - \eta)^2]^{\frac{1}{2}}} - \frac{1}{[(x + a)^2 + (y - \eta)^2]^{\frac{1}{2}}} \right] d\eta.$$

Now

$$\int_{-b}^{+b} \frac{-d\eta}{[(x - a)^2 + (y - \eta)^2]^{\frac{1}{2}}} = \log \frac{(y - b) + \sqrt{(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2}}{(y + b) + \sqrt{(x - a)^2 + (y + b)^2}},$$

and

$$\int_{-b}^{+b} \frac{d\eta}{[(x + a)^2 + (y - \eta)^2]^{\frac{1}{2}}} = \log \frac{(y + b) + \sqrt{(x + a)^2 + (y + b)^2}}{(y - b) + \sqrt{(x + a)^2 + (y - b)^2}}.$$

Therefore

$$X = k^2\sigma \log$$

$$\frac{(y - b) + \sqrt{(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2}}{(y + b) + \sqrt{(x + a)^2 + (y + b)^2}} \cdot \frac{(y + b) + \sqrt{(x + a)^2 + (y + b)^2}}{(y - b) + \sqrt{(x + a)^2 + (y - b)^2}},$$

and similarly,

$$Y = k^2\sigma \log$$

$$\frac{(x - a) + \sqrt{(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2}}{(x + a) + \sqrt{(x + a)^2 + (y - b)^2}} \cdot \frac{(x + a) + \sqrt{(x + a)^2 + (y + b)^2}}{(x - a) + \sqrt{(x - a)^2 + (y + b)^2}}.$$

It is understood, of course, that in every term in which the radical occurs the positive square root is to be taken. Although it is not evident on the surface, it is not difficult to verify that  $X$  is an odd function of  $x$  and an even function of  $y$ , and that  $Y$  is an even function of  $x$  and an odd function of  $y$ . That is

$$X(x) = -X(-x), \quad X(y) = +X(-y),$$

$$Y(x) = +Y(-x), \quad Y(y) = -Y(-y).$$

These properties merely state that the field of force has the same properties of symmetry with respect to the  $x$ - and  $y$ -axes that the plate itself has.

It is interesting to note also that the attraction increases indefinitely if the attracted point approaches the edge of the plate anywhere.

**19. The Attraction between Two Rigid Bodies.**—Let the two bodies be denoted by  $B_1$  and  $B_2$ . Let  $\sigma_1$  be the density of the body  $B_1$  at the point  $\xi_1, \eta_1, \zeta_1$ , and let  $\sigma_2$  be the density of the body  $B_2$  at the point  $\xi_2, \eta_2, \zeta_2$ . If the densities are not constants, it will be assumed that they are continuous functions of the coordinates. The component of attraction in the  $x$ -direction of the body  $B_1$  on the point  $\xi_2, \eta_2, \zeta_2$ , is by Sec. 3,

$$\iiint_{B_1} \frac{k^2 \sigma_1 (\xi_1 - \xi_2) d\xi_1 d\eta_1 d\zeta_1}{[(\xi_1 - \xi_2)^2 + (\eta_1 - \eta_2)^2 + (\zeta_1 - \zeta_2)^2]^{\frac{3}{2}}},$$

where  $dm_1 = \sigma_1 d\xi_1 d\eta_1 d\zeta_1$  is an element of mass of  $B_1$ .

If  $dm_2 = \sigma_2 d\xi_2 d\eta_2 d\zeta_2$  is an element of mass of the body  $B_2$ , the  $x$ -component  $X$  of the mutual attraction of the two bodies is evidently

$$\iiint_{B_1} \iiint_{B_2} \frac{k^2 \sigma_1 \sigma_2 (\xi_1 - \xi_2) d\xi_1 d\eta_1 d\zeta_1 d\xi_2 d\eta_2 d\zeta_2}{[(\xi_1 - \xi_2)^2 + (\eta_1 - \eta_2)^2 + (\zeta_1 - \zeta_2)^2]^{\frac{3}{2}}}.$$

There are similar expressions for the other two components of the attraction. Thus the determination of the three components of attraction of two solid bodies requires the evaluation of 18 definite integrals. These integrals are not sufficient, however, to determine the line of action of the resulting force.

### Problems

1. Three particles of mass  $m_1, m_2$  and  $m_3$  are placed at the vertices of an equilateral triangle of which the side is  $s$ . The center of gravity of the three particles is at the point  $P$ . Show that the resultant attraction of any two of the particles upon the third lies in a line which passes through  $P$ . Show that this is still true if the law of attraction varies inversely as the  $n^{\text{th}}$  power of the distance.

2. Show that for spheres which are homogeneous the attraction of the sphere for a point upon its surface is

$$\frac{4}{3}\pi k^2 \sigma r.$$

3. A small hole of negligible diameter is bored along a radius into a sphere which is homogeneous in concentric layers. It is found that the attraction of the sphere for a point in the hole is independent of the distance of the point from the center of the sphere. What is the law of density of the sphere?

4. Show that the attraction of a homogeneous cylinder of length  $2l$ , radius  $r$ , and density  $\sigma$  on a point in the axis of the cylinder at a distance  $z$  from the center of the cylinder is

$$2\pi k^2 \sigma \{ \sqrt{(l+z)^2 + r^2} - \sqrt{(l-z)^2 + r^2} - 2z \}$$

if the point is inside of the cylinder, and

$$2\pi k^2 \sigma \{ \sqrt{(l+z)^2 + r^2} - \sqrt{(l-z)^2 + r^2} \mp 2l \}$$

if the point is outside the cylinder. The negative sign before the term  $2l$  is to be taken if  $z$  is positive and the lower sign if  $z$  is negative. Thus the attraction all along the axis of the cylinder is a continuous function of  $z$ .

5. Given a straight rod of length  $l$  and density  $\sigma$ . Show that the attraction of the rod on a point whose distances from the ends of the rod are  $r_1$  and  $r_2$ , Eq. (7.1), can be written

$$A = \frac{2k^2 \sigma l}{r_1 r_2},$$

and therefore the equation of the surface, in bipolar coordinates, on which the intensity of the attraction is everywhere the same is

$$r_1 r_2 = \text{constant}.$$

6. If a spherical segment is cut off a sphere of radius  $a$  and density  $\sigma$  by a plane at a distance  $x$  from the center, the attraction of the segment on the center point of its base is

$$\frac{2\pi k^2 \sigma}{3x^2} [(a^3 - x^3) - (a^2 - x^2)^2];$$

and if the segment is a hemisphere the attraction is

$$\pi k^2 \sigma a.$$

7. Show that the attraction of the above spherical segment upon its vertex, or its highest point, is

$$2\pi\sigma(x-a) \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{\frac{2(a-x)}{a}} \right].$$

8. A straight rod of linear density  $\sigma$  is bent into the form of a rectangle of which the sides are  $2a$  and  $2b$ . Show that its attraction on a point in the line which is perpendicular to the plane of the rectangle through its center is

$$\frac{-4\pi\sigma z}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + z^2}} \left[ \frac{a}{b^2 + z^2} + \frac{b}{a^2 + z^2} \right].$$

9. The base of a homogeneous isosceles triangular plate lies on the  $x$ -axis and the vertex of the triangle lies on the  $y$ -axis. The length of its base is  $2a$  and the tangent of its base angle  $\theta$  is  $\alpha$ . Show that the components of the

attraction of the plate upon a point  $x, y$ , outside of the plate, but lying in its plane, are

$$X = k^2\sigma \sin \theta \log A \cdot B, \quad Y = k^2\sigma \cos \theta \log C \cdot D \cdot E,$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \frac{a\alpha^2 - x + \alpha y + \sqrt{[\alpha(a+x) - y]^2 + [a\alpha^2 - x - \alpha y]^2}}{-a - x - \alpha y + \sqrt{[\alpha(a+x) - y]^2 + [a+x+\alpha y]^2}}, \\ B &= \frac{-a + x - \alpha y + \sqrt{[\alpha(a-x) - y]^2 + [a-x+\alpha y]^2}}{a\alpha^2 + x - \alpha y + \sqrt{[\alpha(a-x) - y]^2 + [a\alpha^2 + x - \alpha y]^2}}, \\ C &= \left[ \frac{a+x+\sqrt{(a+x)^2+y^2}}{a-x+\sqrt{(a-x)^2+y^2}} \right]^{\sec \alpha}, \\ D &= \frac{-a\alpha^2 - x + \alpha y + \sqrt{[a\alpha - x\alpha - y]^2 + [a\alpha^2 + x - \alpha y]^2}}{+a - x + \alpha y + \sqrt{[a\alpha - \alpha x - y]^2 + [a-x+\alpha y]^2}}, \\ E &= \frac{a+x+\alpha y + \sqrt{[\alpha(a+x) - y]^2 + [a+x+\alpha y]^2}}{-a\alpha^2 + x + \alpha y + \sqrt{[\alpha(a+x) - y]^2 + [a\alpha^2 - x - \alpha y]^2}}. \end{aligned}$$

Show that the attraction is infinite at the edges of the plate, and that it is finite and determined along the lines which are the continuations of the edges of the plate.

10. Show that the attraction of a uniform rectangular plate on a point in the line perpendicular to the plate through its center is

$$-4\pi k^2\sigma \frac{z}{\sqrt{z^2}} \sin^{-1} \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2+z^2}} \cdot \frac{b}{\sqrt{b^2+z^2}},$$

where  $2a$  and  $2b$  are the lengths of the edges of the plate and  $z$  is the distance of the point from the plate.

11. Matter is distributed on the curved part of the surface of a cone for which the length of a generator is  $R$  in such a way that the density is inversely proportional to the distance from the apex. Show that the attraction of the cone for a particle on its axis at a distance  $z$  from the apex and  $\rho$  from its base edge is directed toward the apex and is proportional to  $R/(\rho z)$ . For an infinite cone the attraction is inversely as the distance from the apex.

## CHAPTER II

### THE NEWTONIAN POTENTIAL FUNCTION

**20. The Potential Function Defined.**—In the formulas for the attraction of a finite body on a point, the three components of the attraction are given by means of three triple integrals, making nine integrals altogether. It is a remarkably interesting fact that these nine integrals can be replaced by one triple integral and three differentiations.

Let  $x, y, z$ , be the coordinates of the attracted point and  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$  be the coordinates of a point of the attracting body, of which  $dm$  is an element of mass. Then

$$dm = \sigma d\xi d\eta d\zeta,$$

where  $\sigma$  is the density of the body at the points  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$ , and is, therefore, in general, a function of the letters  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$ . Let the function  $V$  be defined by the definite integral.

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V &= k^2 \int_B \frac{dm}{\rho}, \\ \rho &= \sqrt{(\xi - x)^2 + (\eta - y)^2 + (\zeta - z)^2}, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

the integration to be extended over the entire body.

The constant  $k^2$  depends upon the intensity of the force at a unit distance and the system of units employed. As it enters always as a linear factor, it will be convenient to drop it, and this will be done hereafter, with the understanding that it is to be restored whenever necessary.

The function  $V$  thus defined is a function of the coordinates  $x, y, z$  (not  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$ ); that is,  $V$  is a function of the position of the attracted point. It can therefore be differentiated with respect to these letters; that is

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \int_B \frac{dm}{\rho}, \quad \text{etc.} \quad (2)$$

If the attracted point lies outside of the body,  $\rho$  does not vanish and therefore  $1/\rho$  is always finite within the region of

integration. Under these conditions<sup>1</sup> it is permissible to interchange the order of differentiation and integration in Eq. (2) and write

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} &= \int_B \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) dm = - \int_B \frac{x - \xi}{\rho^3} dm = X, \quad \text{Eq. (3.2)} \\ \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} &= \int_B \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) dm = - \int_B \frac{y - \eta}{\rho^3} dm = Y, \\ \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} &= \int_B \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) dm = - \int_B \frac{z - \zeta}{\rho^3} dm = Z.\end{aligned}$$

If the function  $V$  were known, the components of attraction of the body on outside points could be obtained by the differentiation of  $V$  with respect to the coordinates  $x$ ,  $y$  and  $z$ ; and  $V$  is defined by a triple integral. It will be shown immediately that  $V$  exists even if the attracted point is inside the attracting body, and that even for an inside point the components of attraction are the derivatives of  $V$  with respect to  $x$ ,  $y$  and  $z$ .

**21. The Significance of the Potential Function.**—It is easy to see the physical significance of the potential function. Let the attracted point be given a displacement of which the components are  $dx$ ,  $dy$ ,  $dz$ . The element of work which is done in effecting this displacement is

$$\begin{aligned}dW &= X dx + Y dy + Z dz \\ &= \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} dx + \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} dy + \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} dz \\ &= dV,\end{aligned}$$

and, therefore, the work done in effecting any finite displacement against the attraction of the body is

$$W = V(x_1, y_1, z_1) - V(x_2, y_2, z_2),$$

where  $x_1 y_1 z_1$  is the original position and  $x_2, y_2, z_2$  is the displaced position. Stated in words, the amount of work done in moving a particle from one position to another against the attraction of the given body is equal to the difference in the values of the potential function for these two positions.

The potential function is a scalar function of position. Its derivatives are the components of a vector, namely the attraction of the body. If  $A$  is the magnitude of this vector,

$$A^2 = X^2 + Y^2 + Z^2.$$

<sup>1</sup> HARNACK's "Calculus," translation by Cathcart, p. 267. Also GOURSAT-HEDRICK, "Mathematical Analysis," p. 193.

whatever be the orientation of the coordinate system. If a system of axes is chosen so that the  $x$ -axis is parallel to the vector  $\mathbf{A}$ , then

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = A,$$

and the perpendicular components are zero. From this one concludes that the total attraction lies in the line for which the derivative of  $V$  is a maximum.

**22. The Potential Function Exists.**—It will be assumed that the density of the attracting body is generally a continuous function, but that there may be a finite number of surfaces across which the density is discontinuous. Such would be the case in a sphere if one hemisphere were made of iron and the other hemisphere were made of lead. If the number of surfaces of discontinuity is finite the body can be resolved into a finite number of smaller bodies  $B_K$  for each of which the density is continuous, and then

$$V = \int_B \frac{dm}{\rho} = \sum_K \int_{B_K} \frac{dm}{\rho};$$

under these conditions each integral

$$\int \int \int_{B_K} \frac{\sigma}{\rho} d\xi d\eta d\xi$$

exists if the attracted point lies outside of the body<sup>1</sup> for the function  $\sigma/\rho$  is continuous over the region of integration. Since each integral separately exists their sum exists, and therefore  $V$  exists. Furthermore, since the integrand is everywhere positive, if  $r$  is the minimum distance from the attracting body to the attracted point, and  $R$  is the maximum distance, Fig. 13,

$$\int_B \frac{dm}{r} > \int_B \frac{dm}{\rho} > \int_B \frac{dm}{R}$$

and, therefore, if  $M$  is the total mass of the body,

$$\frac{M}{r} > V > \frac{M}{R}.$$

As the attracted point recedes from the attracting body, both  $r$  and  $R$  increase indefinitely and therefore  $V$  has the limit zero at infinity in every direction.

If the attracted point is in the attracting body let the variables be changed to polar coordinates by the substitution

<sup>1</sup> GOURSAT, HEDRICK, "Mathematical Analysis," p. 296.

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \xi &= x + \rho \cos \varphi \cos \theta, \\ \eta &= y + \rho \cos \varphi \sin \theta, \\ \zeta &= z + \rho \sin \varphi, \\ dm &= \sigma \rho^2 \cos \varphi d\varphi d\theta d\rho, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

so that the origin of the polar system of coordinates is at the attracted point. The integral which defines  $V$  then becomes

$$V = \iiint_B \sigma \rho \cos \varphi d\varphi d\theta d\rho,$$

and by the same argument as for the exterior point it is seen that  $V$  exists. Let  $\sigma_0$  be the maximum value of  $\sigma$  in  $B$ . With the attracted point as a center and a radius  $R$  equal to the distance of the most remote point of the attracting body, describe a sphere which will wholly enclose the attracting body. Imagine this sphere filled with matter of the constant density  $\sigma_0$ . Then since all of the elements of the integrals are positive

$$\int_S \frac{dm}{\rho} > \int_B \frac{dm}{\rho}.$$

But

$$\begin{aligned} \int_S \frac{dm}{\rho} &= \sigma_0 \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{+\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^R \cos \varphi d\varphi d\theta d\rho \\ &= 4\pi\sigma_0 R^2 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, for any interior point

$$V \leq 4\pi\sigma_0 R^2.$$

**23. Existence of Derivatives of the Potential.**—Owing to the importance of the derivatives of the potential in the general theory a direct proof will be given not only that the derivatives exist, but that these derivatives are equal to the component of the attraction in the direction in which the derivative is taken. In making the proof, however, it is necessary to distinguish between the interior and the exterior points, and to make the proof for each class separately.

**24. Existence of Derivatives at Exterior Points.**—As a first step certain upper limits for the derivatives of

$$\frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2 + (z - \zeta)^2}}$$

will be indicated. Thus

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) &= -\frac{x - \xi}{\rho^3}, \quad \text{therefore,} \quad \left| \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right| < \frac{1}{\rho^2}, \\ \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) &= \frac{3(x - \xi)^2}{\rho^5} - \frac{1}{\rho^3}, \quad \left| \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right| < \frac{4}{\rho^3}, \\ \frac{\partial^3}{\partial x^3} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) &= -15 \frac{(x - \xi)^3}{\rho^7} + 9 \frac{x - \xi}{\rho^5}, \quad \left| \frac{\partial^3}{\partial x^3} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right| < \frac{24}{\rho^4},\end{aligned}$$

etc.

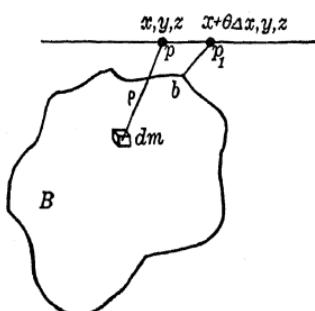


FIG. 13.

Let  $B$ , Fig. 13, be the attracting body of which  $dm$  is an element. Let  $d\tau$  be the volume of  $dm$ ,  $\sigma$  its density and  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$  the coordinates of its center of gravity. Let  $x, y, z$  be the coordinates of the attracted point  $p$ . The element  $dm$  exerts upon  $p$  an attraction of which the  $x$ -component is

$$-\frac{(x - \xi)dm}{\rho^3},$$

and, therefore, for the entire body,

$$X = - \int_B \frac{(x - \xi)}{\rho^3} dm = \int_B \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) dm,$$

and likewise,

$$Y = - \int_B \frac{(y - \eta)}{\rho^3} dm = \int_B \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) dm,$$

$$Z = - \int_B \frac{(z - \zeta)}{\rho^3} dm = \int_B \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) dm.$$

By definition, the potential is

$$V = \int_B \frac{dm}{\rho}.$$

It is desired to prove that

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = \int_B \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) dm.$$

For convenience of notation, let

$$\frac{1}{\rho} = \varphi(x, y, z),$$

so that

$$V = \int_B \varphi(x, y, z) dm.$$

By the definition of a derivative

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} &= \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{\Delta x} \left[ \int_B \varphi(x + \Delta x, y, z) dm - \int_B \varphi(x, y, z) dm \right] \\ &= \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \int_B \left[ \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} + \frac{1}{2} \Delta x \cdot \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial x^2}(x + \theta \Delta x) \right] dm.\end{aligned}$$

Where  $\theta$  is some number lying between 0 and 1; therefore,

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = \int_B \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} dm + \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{2} \Delta x \int_B \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial x^2}(x + \theta \Delta x) dm.$$

It is not difficult to see that

$$\lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{2} \Delta x \int_B \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial x^2}(x + \theta \Delta x) dm = 0,$$

for

$$\frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial x^2}(x + \Delta x) < \frac{4}{\rho^3},$$

where  $\rho$  is the distance from the element  $dm$  to the point  $p_1 (x + \theta \Delta x, y, z)$ . Suppose  $b$  is the closest point of  $B$  to  $p_1$  and that the distance  $bp_1 = l$ . Then  $l$  is the smallest possible value of  $\rho$ , and

$$\frac{1}{2} \Delta x \int_B \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial x^2}(x + \theta \Delta x) dm < \int_B \frac{2 \Delta x}{l^3} dm = \frac{2m}{l^3} \Delta x.$$

As  $\Delta x$  tends towards zero the point  $p_1$  moves towards  $p$  and the minimum distance of  $p_1$  to the body  $l$  may change. But since  $p$  lies outside of  $B$ , there exists a minimum value of  $l$ , say  $l_0 > 0$ , if  $\Delta x$  is sufficiently small. Hence

$$\lim \frac{1}{2} \Delta x \int_B \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial x^2}(x + \theta \Delta x) dm < \frac{2M}{l_0^3} \Delta x,$$

which vanishes with  $\Delta x$ . Therefore,

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = \int_B \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) dm = X,$$

from which the conclusion follows that the derivative exists and that its value is the component of the attraction.

**25. Existence of Derivatives at Interior Points.**—It was shown in Sec. 22 that the potential exists at interior points. It is easy to show in the same manner that the component of the attraction

exists. Using the transformation (Eq. (22.1)), the expression for the  $x$ -component of attraction becomes

$$\begin{aligned} X &= - \int_B \frac{x - \xi}{\rho^3} dm = \int_B \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) dm \\ &= \iiint_B \sigma \cos^2 \varphi \cos \theta d\varphi d\theta d\rho. \end{aligned}$$

Inasmuch as the integrand is continuous over the entire region of integration, if  $\sigma$  is continuous, it is evident that this last integral exists.

It is desired to show that the derivative of  $V$  exists at interior points, just as for exterior points, and that its value is  $X$ .

Let the attracted point  $p$  lie within  $B$ . With  $p$  as a center describe a sphere of radius  $r$  which lies wholly within  $B$ .

This spherical surface divides the body  $B$  into two bodies namely, the sphere  $S$  and the remainder of the body  $B_1$ . Let the coordinates of  $p$  be  $x, y, z$ , and let  $\bar{p}$  be a neighboring point with the coordinates  $x + \Delta x, y, z$ . Let  $V$  be the value of the potential at  $p$  and  $\bar{V}$  the value of the potential at  $\bar{p}$ . Then

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\bar{V} - V}{\Delta x}.$$

It will be shown that if  $X$  is the  $x$ -component of the attracting force at the point  $p$ , the value of  $\Delta x$  can be taken so small that the value of

$$\left| \frac{\bar{V} - V}{\Delta x} - X \right| < \epsilon,$$

where  $\epsilon$  is any small number given in advance.

Let  $X, X_s, X_{B_1}$  be the components of attraction, and  $V, V_s, V_{B_1}$  the values of the potentials at  $p$ , due respectively to the body  $B$ , the sphere, and the body  $B_1$ . Likewise, let  $\bar{X}, \bar{X}_s, \bar{X}_{B_1}$ ;  $\bar{V}, \bar{V}_s, \bar{V}_{B_1}$ , be the corresponding values at the point  $\bar{p}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} V &= V_s + V_{B_1}, & X &= X_s + X_{B_1}, \\ \bar{V} &= \bar{V}_s + \bar{V}_{B_1}, & \bar{X} &= \bar{X}_s + \bar{X}_{B_1}; \end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\left[ \frac{\bar{V} - V}{\Delta x} - X \right] = \left[ \frac{\bar{V}_s - V_s}{\Delta x} - X_s \right] + \left[ \frac{\bar{V}_{B_1} - V_{B_1}}{\Delta x} - X_{B_1} \right].$$

Since  $p$  and  $\bar{p}$  are both exterior to  $B_1$ , it follows from the results of Sec. 24 that, whatever value  $r$  may have,  $|\Delta x| < r$  can be taken so small that

$$\left| \frac{\bar{V}_{B_1} - V_{B_1}}{\Delta x} - X_{B_1} \right| < \frac{1}{2}\epsilon.$$

There remains then for consideration

$$\frac{\bar{V}_S - V_S}{\Delta x} - X_S.$$

Let  $d\tau$  be the volume of the element of mass  $dm$ , and let  $\sigma_0$  be the upper limit of the density within  $S$ . Then since

$$X_S = - \int_S \frac{(x - \xi)}{\rho^3} \sigma d\tau,$$

it follows that

$$|X_S| < \sigma_0 \int_S \frac{d\tau}{\rho^2} = 4\pi\sigma_0 r,$$

so that

$$|X_S| < 4\pi\sigma_0 r.$$

An upper limit for the value of

$$\frac{\bar{V}_S - V_S}{\Delta X}$$

also can be found. From their definitions it follows that

$$\bar{V}_S - V_S = \int_S \left( \frac{1}{\bar{\rho}} - \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \sigma d\tau.$$

Now

$$\frac{1}{\bar{\rho}} - \frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{\rho - \bar{\rho}}{\rho\bar{\rho}},$$

and, as is seen from the triangle in Fig. 14,

$$|\rho - \bar{\rho}| < |\Delta x|.$$

Also, since

$$\left( \frac{1}{\rho} - \frac{1}{\bar{\rho}} \right)^2 > 0,$$

it follows that

$$\frac{1}{\rho\bar{\rho}} < \frac{1}{\rho^2} + \frac{1}{\bar{\rho}^2},$$

so that

$$|\bar{V}_S - V_S| < |\Delta x| \cdot \sigma_0 \left[ \int_S \frac{d\tau}{\rho^2} + \int_S \frac{d\tau}{\bar{\rho}^2} \right]. \quad (1)$$

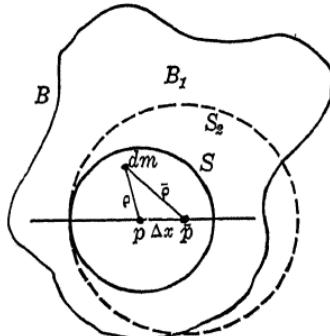


FIG. 14.



It has already been observed that

$$\int_S \frac{d\tau}{\rho^2} = 4\pi r.$$

With  $-$  as a center describe a sphere  $S_2$  with a radius equal to  $r + |\Delta x|$ . This second sphere will then contain the first, and therefore

$$\int_S \frac{d\tau}{\rho^2} < \int_{S_2} \frac{d\tau}{\rho^2} = 4\pi(r + |\Delta x|) < 8\pi r.$$

It follows at once that

$$\left| \frac{\bar{V}_s - V_s}{\Delta X} \right| < 12\pi\sigma_0 r,$$

and

$$\left| \frac{\bar{V}_s - V_s}{\Delta x} - X_s \right| < 16\pi\sigma_0 r.$$

For values of  $r$  sufficiently small this expression is less than  $\epsilon/2$ , and therefore

$$\left| \frac{\bar{V} - V}{\Delta X} - X \right| < \epsilon.$$

Therefore, the derivative of  $V$  exists, and its value is equal to  $X$ . The proposition is entirely general, and it holds whether the attracted point lies inside or outside of the attracting body.

**26. The Equation of Laplace.**—In a manner quite analogous to that of Sec. 24, it is a relatively simple matter to prove that the second derivatives of  $V$  exist at all external points, and that

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2} &= \int_B \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) dm, & \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y^2} &= \int_B \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) dm, \\ \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z^2} &= \int_B \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) dm. \end{aligned}$$

But

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) = \frac{3(x - \xi)^2}{\rho^5} - \frac{1}{\rho^3},$$

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) = \frac{3(y - \eta)^2}{\rho^5} - \frac{1}{\rho^3},$$

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) = \frac{3(z - \zeta)^2}{\rho^5} - \frac{1}{\rho^3},$$

and

$$\text{their sum} = \frac{3}{\rho^3} - \frac{3}{\rho^3} = 0.$$

Hence,

$$\int_B \left[ \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right] dm = 0,$$

and therefore

$$\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z^2} = 0, \quad (1)$$

a partial differential equation of the second order which must be satisfied by the potential of every finite body at all exterior points. The left member of Eq. (1) is called the *Laplacian* of  $V$ . It has been designated by different writers by the symbols  $\Delta V$ ,  $\Delta^2 V$ ,  $\nabla V$  and  $\nabla^2 V$ . In the present volume it will be denoted by the symbol  $\Delta V$ .

This equation was first given by Laplace in 1782 in polar coordinates in the form

$$r \frac{\partial^2(rV)}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \sin \theta \frac{\partial V}{\partial \theta} \right) + \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta} \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial \varphi^2} = 0, \quad (2)$$

but several years later, 1787, he gave the corresponding expression in rectangular coordinates.

Since the form for the expression for  $\rho$

$$\rho = \sqrt{(x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2 + (z - \zeta)^2}$$

is independent of the particular rectangular system to which it is referred, it is natural to suspect that the same is true of Laplace's equation. The suspicion is easily justified by a change of variables,

$$x_1 = x_0 + \alpha_1 x + \alpha_2 y + \alpha_3 z,$$

$$y_1 = y_0 + \beta_1 x + \beta_2 y + \beta_3 z,$$

$$z_1 = z_0 + \gamma_1 x + \gamma_2 y + \gamma_3 z.$$

where

$$\alpha_1^2 + \alpha_2^2 + \alpha_3^2 = 1, \quad \alpha_1 \beta_1 + \alpha_2 \beta_2 + \alpha_3 \beta_3 = 0,$$

$$\beta_1^2 + \beta_2^2 + \beta_3^2 = 1, \quad \beta_1 \gamma_1 + \beta_2 \gamma_2 + \beta_3 \gamma_3 = 0,$$

$$\gamma_1^2 + \gamma_2^2 + \gamma_3^2 = 1, \quad \gamma_1 \alpha_1 + \gamma_2 \alpha_2 + \gamma_3 \alpha_3 = 0.$$

Since

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial V}{\partial x_1} \alpha_1 + \frac{\partial V}{\partial y_1} \beta_1 + \frac{\partial V}{\partial z_1} \gamma_1,$$

it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2} &= \alpha_1^2 \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x_1^2} + \beta_1^2 \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y_1^2} + \gamma_1^2 \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z_1^2} \\ &\quad + 2\alpha_1 \beta_1 \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x_1 \partial y_1} + 2\beta_1 \gamma_1 \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y_1 \partial z_1} + 2\gamma_1 \alpha_1 \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z_1 \partial x_1}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y^2} &= \alpha_2^2 \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x_1^2} + \beta_2^2 \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y_1^2} + \gamma_2^2 \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z_1^2} \\ &\quad + 2\alpha_2\beta_2 \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x_1 \partial y_1} + 2\beta_2\gamma_2 \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y_1 \partial z_1} + 2\gamma_2\alpha_2 \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z_1 \partial x_1}, \\ \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z^2} &= \alpha_3^2 \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x_1^2} + \beta_3^2 \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y_1^2} + \gamma_3^2 \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z_1^2} \\ &\quad + 2\alpha_3\beta_3 \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x_1 \partial y_1} + 2\beta_3\gamma_3 \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y_1 \partial z_1} + 2\gamma_3\alpha_3 \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z_1 \partial x_1}.\end{aligned}$$

On taking the sum of these three expressions it is found that

$$\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z^2} = \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z_1^2} = 0. \quad (3)$$

That is, Laplace's equation is invariant under a change of rectangular axes. The same thing is true for Laplace's equation in two variables.

**27. Equipotential Surfaces, or Level Surfaces.**—If the potential function is set equal to a constant

$$V(x, y, z) = C, \quad (1)$$

there is defined a surface which is called an *equipotential* surface, since the potential has the same value at every point on this surface. If the constant  $C$  is regarded as a parameter, an entire family of such surfaces is defined. Since by its definition  $V$  is a single valued function of  $x, y, z$ , it cannot have two values at the same point and, therefore, no two surfaces of the family intersect.

These surfaces are also called *level surfaces* for a reason which will appear in the next paragraph.

**Lines of Force.**—If  $x, y, z$ , is a point on the surface Eq. (27.1), the equation of the tangent plane at the point  $x, y, z$  is

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x}(\xi - x) + \frac{\partial V}{\partial y}(\eta - y) + \frac{\partial V}{\partial z}(\zeta - z) = 0,$$

where  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$  are the running coordinates of the plane. The direction cosines of the normal to this plane are

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \alpha &= \frac{1}{R} \frac{\partial V}{\partial x}, & \cos \beta &= \frac{1}{R} \frac{\partial V}{\partial y}, & \cos \gamma &= \frac{1}{R} \frac{\partial V}{\partial z}, \\ R &= \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial y}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial z}\right)^2}.\end{aligned}$$

But

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = X, \quad \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} = Y, \quad \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} = Z,$$

are the components of the attraction at the point  $x, y, z$ , and the direction cosines of the resultant attraction are

$$\frac{X}{R}, \quad \frac{Y}{R}, \quad \frac{Z}{R}, \quad R = \sqrt{X^2 + Y^2 + Z^2}.$$

These expressions are identical with those of the corresponding direction cosines of the normal to the equipotential surface at the point  $x, y, z$ . Hence the direction of the attraction of a body at any point is perpendicular to the equipotential surface which passes through that point.

Consider a line which is orthogonal to every equipotential surface which it intersects. At each of its points it has the direction of the attractive force, and for this reason such a line is called a *line of force*.

The surface of a free liquid at rest is always normal to the force which is acting upon it. Hence it coincides with an equipotential surface, and therefore equipotential surfaces are level surfaces. If a drop of water could be placed upon an equipotential surface and be freed from surface tension, it would distribute itself over the entire surface.

**28. The Logarithmic Potential.**—In Sec. 7 it was found that an infinitely long, homogeneous, straight rod attracts an exterior point in a direction which is perpendicular to the rod with an intensity which is equal to  $2\sigma_0/\rho$  where  $\sigma_0$  is the mass of the rod per unit length and  $\rho$  is the perpendicular distance of the attracted point. Imagine this rod parallel to the  $z$ -axis and piercing the  $x, y$ -plane in a point whose coordinates are  $\xi, \eta$ . Let the coordinates of the attracted point be  $x, y$ . Then the rod attracts the point  $x, y$  just as though it were a particle of mass  $\sigma = 2\sigma_0$  placed at the point  $\xi, \eta$  with a law of attraction  $\sigma/\rho$  which is inversely proportional to the distance, instead of inversely proportional to the square of the distance. The components of this attraction are

$$X = -\sigma \frac{x - \xi}{\rho^2}, \quad Y = -\sigma \frac{y - \eta}{\rho^2}, \quad Z = 0.$$

A bundle of such rods, not necessarily all alike, would attract just like an area (the cross-section of the bundle) with the surface

density  $\sigma$  and the inverse first power of the distance. That is, for such a bundle

$$X = - \int_A \frac{x - \xi}{\rho^2} dm, \quad Y = - \int_A \frac{y - \eta}{\rho^2} dm,$$

$$\rho = \sqrt{(x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2}.$$

For this law of attraction the expression for the potential becomes

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V &= - \int_A \log \rho dm, \\ V &= \int_A \log \frac{\rho_0}{\rho} dm \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

or

if preferred, where  $\rho_0$  is an arbitrary constant. It will be verified without difficulty that

$$X = \frac{\partial V}{\partial x}, \quad Y = \frac{\partial V}{\partial y}. \quad (2)$$

The potential in this case, for obvious reasons, is called the *logarithmic potential*. As can easily be verified, for exterior points it satisfies the equation of Laplace in two variables

$$\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y^2} = 0.$$

The logarithmic potential exists at interior points also, and Eqs. (1) and (2) are still valid.

**29. The Potential of a Spherical Shell.**—Let  $O$ , Fig. 15, be the center of a homogeneous spherical shell of radius  $a$ ,  $\Delta a$  its

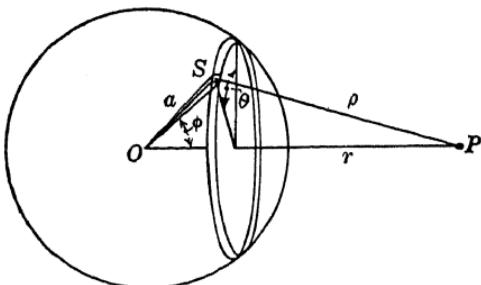


FIG. 15.

thickness and  $\sigma$  its density. Let  $P$  be the attracted point, and the line  $OP$  be drawn. Let the radius  $OS$  make an angle  $\varphi$  with the line  $OP$ , and the plane  $OSP$  make an angle  $\theta$  with the plane of the paper.

Consider an element of mass  $dm$  of the attracting surface at  $S$ . Expressed in terms of its coordinates of position

$$dm = \sigma a^2 \Delta a \sin \varphi d\varphi d\theta,$$

and therefore

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \sigma a^2 \Delta a \int_0^\pi \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\sin \varphi d\varphi d\theta}{\rho}, \\ &= 2\pi \sigma a^2 \Delta a \int_0^\pi \frac{\sin \varphi d\varphi}{\rho}, \end{aligned}$$

since

$$\rho = \sqrt{a^2 - 2ar \cos \varphi + r^2}$$

is independent of  $\theta$ .

On differentiating this expression for  $\rho$ , bearing in mind that  $a$  and  $r$  are constants, it is found that

$$\frac{\sin \varphi d\varphi}{\rho} = \frac{d\rho}{ar},$$

and therefore

$$V = 2\pi \sigma \frac{a \Delta a}{r} \int d\rho.$$

The limits of the integral depend upon whether the point  $P$  is outside the shell, or inside the shell. If the point  $P$  is outside the shell,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V_o &= 2\pi \sigma \frac{a \Delta a}{r} \int_{r-a}^{r+a} d\rho, \\ &= 4\pi \sigma \frac{a^2 \Delta a}{r} = \frac{M}{r}, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

the last equality holding since the mass of the shell  $M$  is

$$M = 4\pi \sigma a^2 \Delta a.$$

If the point  $P$  is inside the shell,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V_I &= 2\pi \sigma \frac{a \Delta a}{r} \int_{a-r}^{a+r} d\rho \\ &= 4\pi \sigma a \Delta a = \frac{M}{a}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

From these expressions it follows that the potential of a homogeneous, infinitely thin, spherical shell is constant within the shell, and that it varies inversely as the distance from the center of the shell on the outside. The limiting value of the potential as the attracted point approaches the shell either from the inside or from the outside is  $M/a$ , and therefore the potential is continuous across the shell.

If the shell is of finite thickness, bounded by a sphere of radius  $a$  on the outside and a sphere of radius  $b$  on the inside, it is necessary to integrate Eqs. (1) and (2) again with respect to the radius; thus

$$\begin{aligned} V_o &= \frac{4\pi\sigma}{r} \int_b^a a^2 da \\ &= \frac{4}{3} \frac{\pi\sigma}{r} (a^3 - b^3) = \frac{M}{r}, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} V_i &= 4\pi\sigma \int_b^a ada \\ &= 2\pi\sigma(a^2 - b^2), \end{aligned}$$

which is not conveniently expressible in terms of the mass of the shell.

For a solid sphere the radius of the interior surface is zero and  $V_o = M/r$  just as for the shell. The limiting value of the potential in the hollow-interior of the shell as the radius of the inner boundary diminishes is

$$V_i = 2\pi\sigma a^2 = \frac{3M}{2a}.$$

For a point between the two spheres which bound the shell at a distance  $r$  from the center, pass a concentric sphere through the attracted point. This sphere, which has a radius  $r$ , divides the shell into two shells for which the bounding spheres are  $b$  and  $r$  for the inner shell, and  $r$  and  $a$  for the outer shell. The potential of the entire shell is the sum of the potentials of the inner and outer shells, that is

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \frac{4}{3} \pi\sigma \frac{r^3 - b^3}{r} + 2\pi\sigma(a^2 - r^2) \\ &= 4\pi\sigma \left( \frac{1}{2} a^2 - \frac{1}{3} \frac{b^3}{r} - \frac{1}{6} r^2 \right). \end{aligned}$$

This expression has the limiting value  $2\pi\sigma(a^2 - b^2)$  on the inner boundary and  $\frac{4}{3}\pi\sigma(a^3 - b^3)$  on the outer boundary. As these are the limiting values of the potential as the attracted point approaches the inner surface from within the hollow, and the outer surface from the outside of the shell respectively, it is clear that the potential of the shell is continuous everywhere, although in different regions of space it is represented by different analytic functions.

In each of these expressions the only variable which occurs is  $r$ , the distance from the center. Hence, wherever the attracted point may be the attraction is always directed towards this center. Its intensity is given by the first derivative of  $V$  with respect to  $r$ , namely

$$A = \frac{\partial V}{\partial r}.$$

In the hollow of the shell  $V$  is constant; the first derivative is zero, and, therefore, the attraction is zero everywhere.

Between the boundaries of the shell

$$A = \frac{4}{3}\pi\sigma\left(\frac{b^3}{r^2} - r\right).$$

This expression vanishes on the inner boundary, and has the value

$$\frac{4}{3}\pi\sigma\left(\frac{b^3 - a^3}{a^2}\right) = -\frac{M}{a^2}$$

on the outer boundary.

Outside of the sphere

$$A = -\frac{M}{r^2},$$

which also has the value  $-M/a^2$  on the outer boundary of the shell. Hence the first derivative of the potential function is continuous everywhere and in particular across the bounding surfaces of the shell. That is, the attraction of the shell is a continuous function of the position of the attracted point.

It is not the same, however, with the second derivative. Within the hollow, the second derivative is zero everywhere.

Between the boundaries of the shell

$$\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial r^2} = -\frac{4}{3}\pi\sigma\left(\frac{2b^3}{r^3} + 1\right).$$

This is a continuous function of  $r$  within this region. It does not vanish on the inner boundary, however, but has the value  $-4\pi\sigma$ . Hence the second derivative has a finite discontinuity  $4\pi\sigma$  across the inner boundary. On the outer boundary the second derivative has the value

$$-\frac{4}{3}\pi\sigma\left(\frac{2b^3}{a^3} + 1\right).$$

On the outside of the shell the second derivative is

$$\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial r^2} = +\frac{8}{3}\pi\sigma\frac{a^3 - b^3}{r^3},$$

which is continuous everywhere on the outside and takes the value

$$-\frac{4}{3}\pi\sigma\left(\frac{2b^3}{a^3} - 2\right)$$

on the boundary. Thus in crossing the outer boundary from the inside the second derivative has the finite discontinuity  $+4\pi\sigma$  (see Fig. 16).

This study of the potential of a finite spherical shell is valuable because the integrals involved are easily evaluated, and the

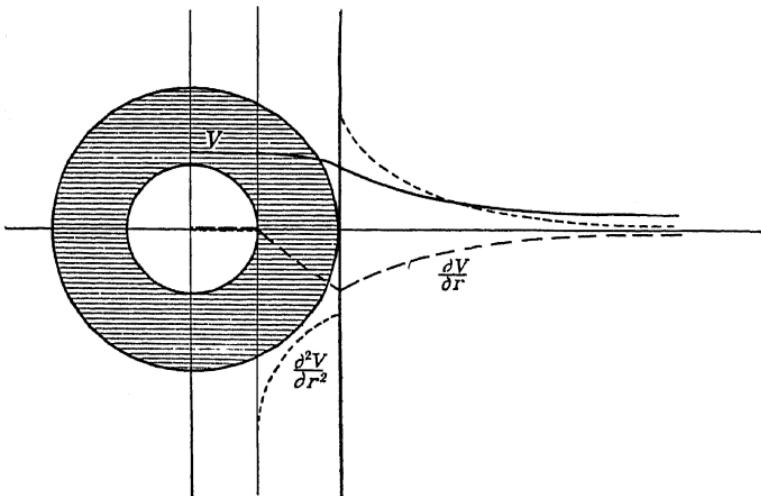


FIG. 16.

properties exhibited are characteristic of potentials and their derivatives in general. The results are summarized in the following table.

#### POTENTIAL OF A FINITE, HOMOGENEOUS SPHERICAL SHELL

Region	$r < b$	$b < r < a$	$r > a$
$V$	$2\pi\sigma(a^2 - b^2)$	$4\pi\sigma\left(\frac{1}{2}a^2 - \frac{1}{3}\frac{b^3}{r} - \frac{1}{6}r^2\right)$	$\frac{4}{3}\pi\sigma\frac{a^3 - b^3}{r}$
$\frac{\partial V}{\partial r}$	0	$\frac{4}{3}\pi\sigma\frac{b^3 - r^3}{r^2}$	$-\frac{4}{3}\pi\sigma\frac{a^3 - b^3}{r^2}$
$\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial r^2}$	0	$-\frac{4}{3}\pi\sigma\left(\frac{2b^3}{r^3} + 1\right)$	$+\frac{8}{3}\pi\sigma\frac{a^3 - b^3}{r^3}$

**30. Potential of a Uniform Circular Disk along Its Axis.**—Let  $O$ , Fig. 17, be the center of the disk,  $OP$  its axis,  $a$  the radius and  $\sigma$  the surface density. Let the angle  $\theta$  be measured from a fixed line in the disk. Then in polar coordinates

$$dm = \sigma r dr d\theta,$$

and

$$V = \sigma \int_0^a \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{r dr d\theta}{\rho} = 2\pi\sigma \int_0^a \frac{r dr}{\rho}. \quad (1)$$

But, since

$$\rho^2 = r^2 + x^2,$$

and  $x$  is constant in the integration,

$$\rho d\rho = r dr,$$

and therefore

$$\frac{r dr}{\rho} = d\rho.$$

Hence

$$V = 2\pi\sigma \int_{\sqrt{x^2}}^{\sqrt{a^2+x^2}} d\rho,$$

or

$$V = 2\pi\sigma [\sqrt{a^2+x^2} - \sqrt{x^2}]. \quad (2)$$

Attention is again called to the fact that in every case the positive square root is taken, so that  $V$  is a function of  $x^2$ , as is evident from the form of the potential when expressed as an integral, Eq. (1).

The attraction of the disk for a point on its axis is given by the formula

$$X = \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = 2\pi\sigma \left[ \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2+x^2}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2}} \right] x. \quad (3)$$

This is an odd function of  $x$ , as evidently it should be. The limiting value of the attraction as  $x$  approaches zero from the positive side is  $-2\pi\sigma$ ; and as it approaches zero from the negative side it is  $+2\pi\sigma$ . There is, therefore, a discontinuity in the attraction equal to  $-4\pi\sigma$  as the attracted point passes through the disk from the negative side to the positive side, and the magnitude of the discontinuity is independent of the size of the disk. It is not independent, however, of its density.

If the radius of the disk is very great, the first term of Eq. (3) is negligible. The second term is constant on either side

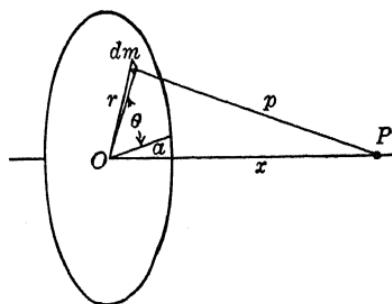


FIG. 17.

of the disk, but opposite in sign on the two sides. Thus, if the earth were an indefinitely extended plane, as it was thought to be by the ancients, with the surface density  $\sigma$ , then the acceleration of gravity would be

$$g = 2\pi\sigma,$$

and would be independent of distance from the earth's surface.

### 31. The Potential of a Homogeneous Straight Rod.—Let

the length of rod be  $2l$ , Fig. 18, and let its linear density be  $\sigma$ . Let an element of the rod at a distance  $\xi$  from the center be  $d\xi$ . Then the mass of this element is

$$dm = \sigma d\xi,$$

and if  $\rho$  is the distance from this element to the point  $P(x, z)$  at which the value of the potential is to be computed, then

$$V = \int \frac{dm}{\rho} = \sigma \int_{-l}^{+l} \frac{d\xi}{\rho}.$$

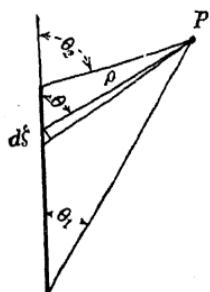


FIG. 18.

Let  $\theta$  be the angle formed by the rod and the line  $\rho$ . It is clear from the diagram that

$$d\xi \sin \theta = \rho d\theta,$$

and therefore,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V &= \sigma \int_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} \frac{d\theta}{\sin \theta} \\ &= \sigma \log \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}\theta_2}{\tan \frac{1}{2}\theta_1} \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

Since  $\theta$  always lies in the first or second quadrant, the trigonometric identity

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}\theta = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\tan^2 \theta} + 1} - \frac{1}{\tan \theta}. \quad (2)$$

holds. Now

$$\tan \theta_1 = \frac{x}{z+l}, \quad \tan \theta_2 = \frac{x}{z-l}. \quad (3)$$

By means of Eqs. (2) and (3) the potential can be expressed explicitly in terms of  $x$  and  $z$ ; namely,

$$V = \sigma \log \frac{-(z-l) + \sqrt{(z-l)^2 + x^2}}{-(z+l) + \sqrt{(z+l)^2 + x^2}},$$



or, if  $\rho_1$  and  $\rho_2$  are the lines drawn from the point  $P$  to the ends of the rod,

$$V = \sigma \log \frac{-z + l + \rho_2}{-z - l + \rho_1} = \sigma \log \frac{\rho_1 + \rho_2 + 2l}{\rho_1 + \rho_2 - 2l}.$$

The components of attraction are now easily found. They are

$$X = \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = \frac{\sigma}{x} \left[ \left( \frac{1}{\rho_2} - \frac{1}{\rho_1} \right) z - \left( \frac{1}{\rho_2} + \frac{1}{\rho_1} \right) l \right],$$

$$Z = \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} = \sigma \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1} - \frac{1}{\rho_2} \right).$$

Imagine two particles each of the same mass as a unit length of the rod placed at the two ends of the rod. Then the component of the attraction of the rod at the point  $P$  which is parallel to the rod has the curious property that it is equal to the difference of the potentials of the two particles at the point  $P$ .

*Equipotential Surfaces.*—On an equipotential surface  $V$  is constant. Let

$$C = e^{-\frac{V}{\sigma}} < 1. \quad (4)$$

Then on an equipotential surface

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}\theta_1 = C \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta_2. \quad (5)$$

From the formula for the tangent of a half angle,

$$\tan \theta = \frac{2 \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{1}{2}\theta},$$

it is found that

$$\frac{2}{\tan \theta_1} = \frac{1}{\tan \frac{1}{2}\theta_1} - \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta_1,$$

or, by virtue of Eq. (5),

$$\frac{2}{\tan \theta_1} = \frac{1}{C \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta_2} - C \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta_2,$$

and similarly

$$\frac{2}{\tan \theta_2} = \frac{1}{\tan \frac{1}{2}\theta_2} - \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta_2.$$

If the first of these equations is multiplied by  $C$  and then subtracted from the second; and then the second is multiplied by  $C$  and the first is subtracted from it, there results the two equations

$$\frac{1}{\tan \theta_2} - \frac{C}{\tan \theta_1} = -\frac{(1-C^2)}{2} \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta_2,$$

$$\frac{C}{\tan \theta_2} - \frac{1}{\tan \theta_1} = -\frac{(1-C^2)}{2C} \cdot \frac{1}{\tan \frac{1}{2}\theta_2}.$$

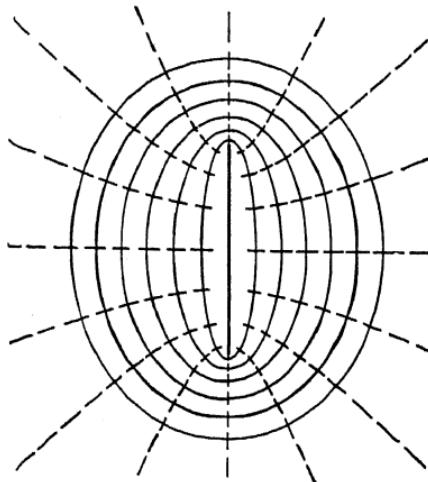


FIG. 19.

The product of these two equations eliminates the half angle, and gives

$$\left( \frac{1}{\tan \theta_2} - \frac{C}{\tan \theta_1} \right) \left( \frac{C}{\tan \theta_2} - \frac{1}{\tan \theta_1} \right) = \frac{(1-C^2)^2}{4C},$$

which reduces, by the substitutions of Eqs. (3), to

$$\frac{(1-C)^2 z^2}{(1+C)^2 l^2} + \frac{(1-C)^2 x^2}{4C l^2} = 1.$$

This equation, by the substitutions,

$$\frac{4Cl^2}{(1-C)^2} = \kappa, \quad \frac{(1+C)^2}{(1-C)^2} l^2 = l^2 + \kappa, \quad (6)$$

becomes the equation for confocal conics, Fig. (19),

$$\frac{z^2}{l^2 + \kappa} + \frac{x^2}{\kappa} = 1. \quad (7)$$

On replacing the value of  $C$  from Eq. (4), it is found from Eq. (6) that

$$\kappa = \frac{l^2}{\sinh^2 \frac{V}{2\sigma}} > 0.$$

For positive values of  $\kappa$  these curves are ellipses, and from its definition  $\kappa$  must be positive. But the equation

$$\frac{z^2}{l^2 - \kappa} - \frac{x^2}{\kappa} = 1, \quad 0 < \kappa < l^2, \quad (8)$$

represents the orthogonal confocal family of hyperbolas<sup>1</sup> which, by virtue of the property of orthogonality, are the lines of force, Sec. 28.

The parametric equations

$$x = \frac{l \sin \varphi}{\sinh \omega}, \quad z = \frac{l \cos \varphi}{\tanh \omega},$$

represents a family of ellipses if  $\omega$  is constant, and the family of orthogonal hyperbolas if  $\varphi$  is constant.

The equation of the equipotential surfaces in three dimensions is

$$\frac{z^2}{l^2 + \kappa} + \frac{x^2 + y^2}{\kappa} = 1$$

which represents prolate spheroids. The orthogonal system of surfaces is represented by

$$\frac{z^2}{l^2 - \kappa} - \frac{x^2 + y^2}{\kappa} = 1,$$

and are hyperboloids of two sheets. The lines of force are the intersections of the hyperboloids with the family of planes which intersect in the  $z$ -axis,

$$y = \lambda x,$$

where  $\lambda$  is a parameter.

**32. The Potential of a Homogeneous Solid Ellipsoid for Interior Points.**—Let the surface of the given ellipsoid be defined by the equation

$$\frac{\xi^2}{a^2} + \frac{\eta^2}{b^2} + \frac{\zeta^2}{c^2} = 1, \quad (1)$$

<sup>1</sup> "Statics and the Dynamics of a Particle," p. 356.

and let the interior point for which the potential is to be computed be  $P(x, y, z)$ . On taking  $P$  as the origin of a system of polar coordinates  $\rho, \varphi, \theta$ , with the equations of transformation

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \xi &= x + \rho \cos \varphi \cos \theta, \\ \eta &= y + \rho \cos \varphi \sin \theta, \\ \zeta &= z + \rho \sin \varphi, \\ dm &= \sigma \rho^2 \cos \varphi d\varphi d\theta d\rho, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

then the value of the potential at the point  $P$  is

$$V = \sigma \int_E \frac{dm}{\rho} = \sigma \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{+\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\rho_1} \rho \cos \varphi d\varphi d\theta d\rho. \quad (3)$$

The upper limit  $\rho_1$  of the integration with respect to  $\rho$  is a function of  $\varphi$  and  $\theta$ , since the integration is from  $P$  to a point on the surface of the ellipsoid.

If Eqs. (2) are substituted in Eq. (1) the surface of the ellipsoid is found to be represented by an equation of the second degree in  $\rho_1$ . This equation can be written

$$A\rho_1^2 + 2B\rho_1 + C = 0. \quad (4)$$

where

$$\left. \begin{aligned} A &= \frac{\cos^2 \varphi \cos^2 \theta}{a^2} + \frac{\cos^2 \varphi \sin^2 \theta}{b^2} + \frac{\sin^2 \varphi}{c^2}, \\ B &= \frac{x \cos \varphi \cos \theta}{a^2} + \frac{y \cos \varphi \sin \theta}{b^2} + \frac{z \sin \varphi}{c^2}, \\ C &= \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} - 1. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (5)$$

The solution of Eq. (4) which belongs to the present problem is

$$\rho_1 = \frac{-B + \sqrt{B^2 - AC}}{A},$$

for  $A$  is necessarily positive and for interior points  $C$  is negative. Hence  $B^2 - AC$  is positive and greater than  $B^2$ . Since  $\rho_1$  must be positive, the positive sign must be taken before this radical. From this expression for  $\rho_1$  is obtained

$$\rho_1^2 = \frac{2B^2 - AC - 2B\sqrt{B^2 - AC}}{A^2},$$

so that Eq. 3 becomes

$$V = \frac{1}{2}\sigma \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{+\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{2B^2 - AC - 2B\sqrt{B^2 - AC}}{A^2} \cos \varphi d\varphi d\theta. \quad (6)$$

Consider first the part of this integral which depends upon the radical

$$R = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{+\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{B\sqrt{B^2 - AC}}{A^2} \cos \varphi d\varphi d\theta.$$

The elements of this surface integral can be taken in pairs the two elements being equal numerically but of opposite sign. At the points  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ , let

$$(P_1) \quad \theta = \theta_0, \varphi = \varphi_0; \quad \text{and} \quad (P_2) \quad \theta = \theta_0 + \pi, \varphi = -\varphi_0,$$

so that on a unit sphere  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  are diametrically opposite points. At the points  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  the quantities  $A$  and  $C$  have the same values while  $B$  merely changes sign at these two points. Hence, the integral of

$$\frac{B\sqrt{B^2 - AC}}{A^2} d\omega,$$

where  $d\omega$  is an element of area on the unit sphere, taken over any hemisphere is equal numerically, but opposite in sign, to the same integral taken over the other hemisphere. That is, the integral taken over the entire sphere is zero. Hence,

$$R = 0,$$

and the integral (Eq. (6)) reduces to

$$V = \frac{1}{2}\sigma \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{+\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{2B^2 - AC}{A^2} \cos \varphi d\varphi d\theta. \quad (7)$$

If the values of  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  from Eqs. (5) are substituted in Eq. (7), there results

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \sigma \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{+\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{2\pi} \left\{ \frac{\cos^2 \varphi \cos^2 \theta}{a^2} \cdot \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{\cos^2 \varphi \sin^2 \theta}{b^2} \cdot \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \right. \\ &\quad \left. \frac{\sin^2 \varphi}{c^2} \cdot \frac{z^2}{c^2} \right\} \frac{\cos \varphi d\varphi d\theta}{A^2} \\ &+ 2\sigma \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{+\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{2\pi} \left\{ \frac{xy \cos^2 \varphi \sin \theta \cos \theta}{a^2 b^2} + \frac{yz \cos \varphi \sin \varphi \sin \theta}{b^2 c^2} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{zx \cos \varphi \sin \varphi \cos \theta}{c^2 a^2} \right\} \frac{\cos \varphi d\varphi d\theta}{A^2} - \frac{1}{2} C_\sigma \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{+\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\cos \varphi d\varphi d\theta}{A}. \end{aligned}$$

By properly pairing the elements in the second integral its value is seen to be zero. For example, in the integral

$$\sigma xy \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{+\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\cos^2 \varphi \sin \theta \cos \theta}{a^2 b^2 A^2} d\omega$$

it is seen that at the points  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ , where

$$(P_1) \quad \theta = \theta_0, \quad \varphi = \varphi_0, \quad \text{and} \quad (P_2) \quad \theta = -\theta_0, \quad \varphi = \varphi_0,$$

the integrand has values which are equal numerically but opposite in sign. Hence the integral is zero; and in a similar way it can be shown that the other two terms of the second integral also are zero. Hence,

$$V = \sigma \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{+\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{2\pi} \left\{ \frac{\cos^2 \varphi \cos^2 \theta}{a^2} \cdot \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{\cos^2 \varphi \sin^2 \theta}{b^2} \cdot \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{\sin^2 \varphi}{c^2} \cdot \frac{z^2}{c^2} \right\} \times \frac{\cos \varphi d\varphi d\theta}{A^2} - \frac{1}{2} \sigma C \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{+\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\cos \varphi d\varphi d\theta}{A}. \quad (8)$$

Now let

$$W = \frac{1}{2} \sigma \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{+\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\cos \varphi d\varphi d\theta}{A}.$$

$W$  is a function of the three semi-axes,  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ , but is independent of the coordinates  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  of the attracted points. If it is written

$$W = \frac{1}{2} \sigma \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{+\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\cos \varphi d\varphi d\theta}{\frac{\cos^2 \varphi \cos^2 \theta}{a^2} + \frac{\cos^2 \varphi \sin^2 \theta}{b^2} + \frac{\sin^2 \varphi}{c^2}}, \quad (9)$$

it is readily verified that Eq. (8) can be written

$$V = \frac{1}{a} \frac{\partial W}{\partial a} x^2 + \frac{1}{b} \frac{\partial W}{\partial b} y^2 + \frac{1}{c} \frac{\partial W}{\partial c} z^2 - CW,$$

or, again, on substituting the value of  $C$ ,

$$V = \left( \frac{1}{a} \frac{\partial W}{\partial a} - \frac{W}{a^2} \right) x^2 + \left( \frac{1}{b} \frac{\partial W}{\partial b} - \frac{W}{b^2} \right) y^2 + \left( \frac{1}{c} \frac{\partial W}{\partial c} - \frac{W}{c^2} \right) z^2 + W. \quad (10)$$

Since  $W$  is a function of  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  alone (and therefore its derivatives also), the coefficients of  $x^2$ ,  $y^2$ , and  $z^2$  are functions of  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  only. It is evident at once that  $W$  is the value of the potential at the center of the ellipsoid.

There still remains the problem of evaluating  $W$ . For this purpose, let

$$M = \frac{\cos^2 \varphi}{a^2} + \frac{\sin^2 \varphi}{c^2}, \quad N = \frac{\cos^2 \varphi}{b^2} + \frac{\sin^2 \varphi}{c^2}. \quad (11)$$

Then Eq. (9) becomes

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \frac{1}{2}\sigma \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{+\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos \varphi d\varphi \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{M \cos^2 \theta + N \sin^2 \theta}, \\ &= 4\sigma \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos \varphi d\varphi \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sec^2 \theta d\theta}{M + N \tan^2 \theta}, \\ &= 2\pi\sigma \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos \varphi d\varphi}{\sqrt{MN}}. \end{aligned}$$

On replacing the values of  $M$  and  $N$  in this integral from Eqs. (11), it is found that

$$W = 2\pi\sigma abc^2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos \varphi d\varphi}{\sqrt{(a^2 \sin^2 \varphi + c^2 \cos^2 \varphi)(b^2 \sin^2 \varphi + c^2 \cos^2 \varphi)}},$$

an expression which is not symmetric in the letters  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ . The symmetry can be restored however by the substitution

$$\sin \varphi = \frac{c}{\sqrt{c^2 + s}},$$

where  $s$  is the new variable of integration. The result of this substitution is

$$W = \pi\sigma abc \int_0^\infty \frac{ds}{\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}}, \quad (12)$$

and if this form of  $W$  is used in Eq. (10), the expression for the potential becomes

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \pi\sigma abc \int_0^\infty \left( 1 - \frac{x^2}{a^2 + s} - \frac{y^2}{b^2 + s} - \frac{z^2}{c^2 + s} \right) \\ &\quad \times \frac{ds}{\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}}. \quad (13) \end{aligned}$$

For purposes of numerical computation  $W$  is reduced at Legendre's normal form of an elliptic integral of the first kind by the substitution

$$\sin \varphi = \frac{c \tan \omega}{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}}, \quad \text{or} \quad s = a^2 \cot^2 \omega - c^2 \operatorname{cosec}^2 \omega,$$

provided

$$a > b > c,$$

and becomes

$$W = \frac{2\pi\sigma abc}{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}} \int_0^{\cos^{-1}\frac{c}{a}} \frac{d\omega}{\sqrt{1 - k^2 \sin^2 \omega}},$$

where

$$k^2 = \frac{a^2 - b^2}{a^2 - c^2}.$$

**33. The Equipotential Surfaces.**—The equation for the potential  $V$  at an internal point of a homogeneous ellipsoid can be written in the form, from Eq. (32.13),

$$\frac{W - V}{\pi\sigma abc} = \frac{x^2}{\alpha^2} + \frac{y^2}{\beta^2} + \frac{z^2}{\gamma^2}. \quad (1)$$

where

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\alpha^2} &= \int_0^\infty \frac{ds}{(a^2 + s)\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}}, \\ \frac{1}{\beta^2} &= \int_0^\infty \frac{ds}{(b^2 + s)\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}}, \\ \frac{1}{\gamma^2} &= \int_0^\infty \frac{ds}{(c^2 + s)\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

If  $V$  is a constant, the equipotential, or level, surface also is an ellipsoid with axes which are proportional to  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$ . By forming the differences between these expressions (Eq. (2)), it is readily proved that

$$\frac{1}{\alpha^2} < \frac{1}{\beta^2} < \frac{1}{\gamma^2},$$

and therefore

$$\alpha^2 > \beta^2 > \gamma^2.$$

In a manner quite similar it is also proved that

$$\frac{\alpha^2}{a^2} < \frac{\beta^2}{b^2} < \frac{\gamma^2}{c^2}.$$

These inequalities show that the level surface, which is an ellipsoid co-axial with the given ellipsoid, has its longest axis coinciding with the longest axis of the given ellipsoid and its shortest axis coinciding with the shortest axis of the given ellipsoid, so that the two ellipsoids are similarly oriented, but since

$$\frac{\alpha}{a} < \frac{\beta}{b} < \frac{\gamma}{c},$$

it follows that the level surface is not similar to the given ellipsoid, but is more nearly spherical. Hence the surface of the given ellipsoid is not itself a level surface. If surface tensions can be neglected water placed upon the surface of a homogeneous ellipsoid and subject to no other force than the attraction of the ellipsoid will flow towards the ends of the shortest axis of the ellipsoid.

### 34. The Components of Attraction at an Interior Point.—

Since

$$X = \frac{\partial V}{\partial x}, \quad Y = \frac{\partial V}{\partial y}, \quad Z = \frac{\partial V}{\partial z},$$

it follows at once from Eq. (32.13) that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} X &= -x \int_0^{\infty} \frac{2\pi\sigma abcds}{(a^2 + s)\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}}, \\ Y &= -y \int_0^{\infty} \frac{2\pi\sigma abcds}{(b^2 + s)\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}}, \\ Z &= -z \int_0^{\infty} \frac{2\pi\sigma abcds}{(c^2 + s)\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

The resultant of the vectors  $X$ ,  $Y$  and  $Z$ , is, of course, a vector which is perpendicular to the level surface through the point  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$ . It represents the total attraction of the ellipsoid at that point.

Consider the attraction of a second ellipsoid which is similar and similarly placed upon the same point  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$ . The axes of this second ellipsoid are  $\lambda a$ ,  $\lambda b$ , and  $\lambda c$ . Then if  $X_2$  is the  $x$ -component of its attraction on  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$

$$X_2 = -x \int_0^{\infty} \frac{2\pi\sigma\lambda^3 abcds}{(\lambda^2 a^2 + s)\sqrt{(\lambda^2 a^2 + s)(\lambda^2 b^2 + s)(\lambda^2 c^2 + s)}}$$

or, if the variable of integration be changed by the substitution

$$s = \lambda\tau,$$

it becomes

$$\begin{aligned} X_2 &= -x \int_0^{\infty} \frac{2\pi\sigma abcd\tau}{(a^2 + \tau)\sqrt{(a^2 + \tau)(b^2 + \tau)(c^2 + \tau)}}, \\ &= X; \end{aligned}$$

and, similarly, for  $Y$  and  $Z$ . Hence the attraction on the inside of a homogeneous, ellipsoidal shell which is bounded by two similar and similarly placed ellipsoids is zero, a proposition which was proved in a different manner in Sec. 11. The poten-

tial, however, is not zero in the interior. If  $\lambda > 1$  is the ratio of similitude, the value of the potential in the interior has the constant value

$$(\lambda^2 - 1)W.$$

where  $W$  is defined in Eq. (32.12).

**35. The Attraction of a Homogeneous Solid Ellipsoid upon an Exterior Particle—Ivory's Method.**—If the point for which the potential is computed  $P(x, y, z)$  is exterior to the ellipsoid the limits of the integral which corresponds to Eq. (32.3) are complicated and it is not practical to carry through the integration in the manner of Sec. 32. A beautiful method of obtaining the components of attraction on an exterior point was given by Ivory in 1809. The method is based upon a comparison of the integrals for an exterior point with the integrals for a corresponding interior point. The integrals for the interior points being known, the corresponding integrals for the exterior point can be derived.

Let the surface of the attracting ellipsoid  $E_1$  be defined by the equation

$$\frac{x_1^2}{a_1^2} + \frac{y_1^2}{b_1^2} + \frac{z_1^2}{c_1^2} = 1, \quad (E_1)$$

and let the attracted point be denoted by  $P_2$  with coordinates  $x_2, y_2, z_2$ . Through the point  $P_2$  pass an ellipsoid  $E_2$  confocal with  $E_1$ . The surface of the ellipsoid  $E_2$  is defined by the equation

$$\frac{x_2^2}{a_2^2} + \frac{y_2^2}{b_2^2} + \frac{z_2^2}{c_2^2} = 1; \quad (E_2)$$

but since it is confocal with  $E_1$  the axes of the two ellipsoids are related by the equations

$$a_2^2 = a_1^2 + \kappa, \quad b_2^2 = b_1^2 + \kappa, \quad c_2^2 = c_1^2 + \kappa, \quad (1)$$

where  $\kappa$  is the algebraically largest root of the equation

$$\frac{x_2^2}{a_1^2 + \kappa} + \frac{y_2^2}{b_1^2 + \kappa} + \frac{z_2^2}{c_1^2 + \kappa} = 1. \quad (2)$$

(The three roots of this equation are real.)<sup>1</sup>

Let  $\bar{x}_1, \bar{y}_1, \bar{z}_1$  be any point within or on the surface of  $E_1$  and let  $\bar{x}_2, \bar{y}_2, \bar{z}_2$  be any point within or on the surface of  $E_2$ .

<sup>1</sup>"Statics and the Dynamics of a Particle," p. 355.

A one to one correspondence between the points of  $E_1$  and  $E_2$  is established by the equations

$$\frac{\bar{x}_1}{a_1} = \frac{\bar{x}_2}{a_2}, \quad \frac{\bar{y}_1}{b_1} = \frac{\bar{y}_2}{b_2}, \quad \frac{\bar{z}_1}{c_1} = \frac{\bar{z}_2}{c_2}. \quad (3)$$

Let  $P_1$  be the point on  $E_1$  which corresponds to  $P_2$  on  $E_2$ . Then  $P_1$  is interior to  $E_2$ , and  $E_2$  can be regarded as a homogeneous solid with the same density as  $E_1$ . Let  $X_2, Y_2, Z_2$  be the components of attraction of  $E_1$  on  $P_2$ , and  $X_1, Y_1, Z_1$  be the components of attraction of  $E_2$  on  $P_1$ . Then

$$X_1 = -\sigma \iiint_{E_2} \frac{\bar{x}_2 - x_1}{\bar{\rho}_1} d\bar{x}_2 d\bar{y}_2 d\bar{z}_2,$$

$$X_2 = -\sigma \iiint_{E_1} \frac{\bar{x}_1 - x_2}{\bar{\rho}_2} d\bar{x}_1 d\bar{y}_1 d\bar{z}_1,$$

where

$$\bar{\rho}_1 = \sqrt{(\bar{x}_2 - x_1)^2 + (\bar{y}_2 - y_1)^2 + (\bar{z}_2 - z_1)^2},$$

$$\bar{\rho}_2 = \sqrt{(\bar{x}_1 - x_2)^2 + (\bar{y}_1 - y_2)^2 + (\bar{z}_1 - z_2)^2};$$

and similar expressions for the other components. These integrals can also be written

$$X_1 = \iint \iint_{E_2} \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{x}_2} \left( \frac{1}{\bar{\rho}_1} \right) d\bar{x}_2 d\bar{y}_2 d\bar{z}_2,$$

$$X_2 = \iint \iint_{E_1} \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{x}_1} \left( \frac{1}{\bar{\rho}_2} \right) d\bar{x}_1 d\bar{y}_1 d\bar{z}_1.$$

Integration of these expressions with respect to the  $x$ -variable sums up the  $X$ -components of the attraction along an elementary cylinder of cross section  $dy dz$  parallel to the  $x$ -axis between the two points where this cylinder intersects the surface of the ellipsoid to which it belongs. Hence

$$\left. \begin{aligned} X_1 &= \iint \left( \frac{1}{\rho_{11}} - \frac{1}{\rho_{12}} \right) d\bar{y}_2 d\bar{z}_2, \\ X_2 &= \iint \left( \frac{1}{\rho_{21}} - \frac{1}{\rho_{22}} \right) d\bar{y}_1 d\bar{z}_1. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (4)$$

where  $\rho_{11}$  and  $\rho_{12}$  are the two lines joining the point  $P_1$  to the two points where the elementary cylinder intersects the surface of  $E_2$ , and  $\rho_{21}$  and  $\rho_{22}$  are the two lines which join  $P_2$  to the extremities of the elementary cylinder which terminates in

the surface of  $E_1$ . It will be assumed that these two cylinders are corresponding cylinders in the sense of Eq. (3), and therefore

the termini of these cylinders are corresponding points on the surfaces of the ellipsoids.

*Lemma.*—*If  $R_1$  and  $S_1$  are any two points on the surface of  $E_1$  and  $R_2$  and  $S_2$  are the corresponding points on the surface of  $E_2$ , then the distances  $\overline{R_1S_2}$  and  $\overline{R_2S_1}$  are equal.*

In order to prove this lemma let the coordinates of

$R_1$  and  $R_2$  be  $l_1, m_1, n_1$  and  $l_2, m_2, n_2$  respectively, and let the coordinates of  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  be  $\lambda_1, \mu_1, \nu_1$  and  $\lambda_2, \mu_2, \nu_2$ . Then

$$\overline{R_1S_2}^2 = (l_1 - \lambda_2)^2 + (m_1 - \mu_2)^2 + (n_1 - \nu_2)^2,$$

and

$$\overline{R_2S_1}^2 = (l_2 - \lambda_1)^2 + (m_2 - \mu_1)^2 + (n_2 - \nu_1)^2.$$

But since

$$l_1 = \frac{a_1}{a_2} l_2, \quad \lambda_1 = \frac{a_1}{a_2} \lambda_2, \quad \text{etc.},$$

the difference between these two quantities is

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{R_1S_2}^2 - \overline{R_2S_1}^2 &= \left( \frac{a_1^2}{a_2^2} - 1 \right) l_2^2 + \left( \frac{b_1^2}{b_2^2} - 1 \right) m_2^2 + \left( \frac{c_1^2}{c_2^2} - 1 \right) n_2^2 \\ &\quad + \left( 1 - \frac{a_1^2}{a_2^2} \right) \lambda_2^2 + \left( 1 - \frac{b_1^2}{b_2^2} \right) \mu_2^2 + \left( 1 - \frac{c_1^2}{c_2^2} \right) \nu_2^2 \\ &= -\kappa \left( \frac{l_2^2}{a_2^2} + \frac{m_2^2}{b_2^2} + \frac{n_2^2}{c_2^2} \right) + \kappa \left( \frac{\lambda_2^2}{a_2^2} + \frac{\mu_2^2}{b_2^2} + \frac{\nu_2^2}{c_2^2} \right) \\ &= -\kappa + \kappa = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the distance  $\overline{R_1S_2}$  is equal to the distance  $\overline{R_2S_1}$ .

Since all of the conditions of the lemma are satisfied, it follows that in Eqs. (4)

$$\rho_{11} = \rho_{21}, \quad \rho_{12} = \rho_{22},$$

and, therefore, at corresponding points the integrands of these two integrals are equal. Let the variables  $\bar{y}_1$  and  $\bar{z}_1$  in  $X_2$  be changed by the substitution

$$d\bar{y}_1 = \frac{b_1}{b_2} d\bar{y}_2, \quad d\bar{z}_1 = \frac{c_1}{c_2} d\bar{z}_2.$$

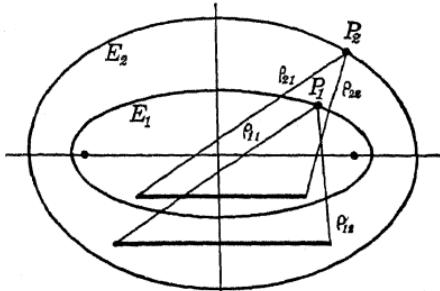


FIG. 20.

The limits of the integral will be altered and will become the same as the limits for the integral in  $X_1$ ; and it is evident that

$$X_2 = \frac{b_1 c_1}{b_2 c_2} X_1,$$

and similarly,

$$Y_2 = \frac{c_1 a_1}{c_2 a_2} Y_1,$$

$$Z_2 = \frac{a_1 b_1}{a_2 b_2} Z_1.$$

Hence, if the components of attraction of  $E_2$  on the interior point  $P_1$ , that is  $X_1, Y_1, Z_1$ , are known, then the attraction of  $E_1$  on the exterior point  $P_2$  can be computed. Using the values of these components as given in Sec. 34 with the proper subscripts, it is seen that

$$\begin{aligned} X_2 &= -2\pi\sigma a_2 b_1 c_1 x_1 \int_0^\infty \frac{ds_2}{(a_2^2 + s_2)\sqrt{(a_2^2 + s_2)(b_2^2 + s_2)(c_2^2 + s_2)}}, \\ Y_2 &= -2\pi\sigma a_1 b_2 c_1 y_1 \int_0^\infty \frac{ds_2}{(b_2^2 + s_2)\sqrt{(a_2^2 + s_2)(b_2^2 + s_2)(c_2^2 + s_2)}}, \\ Z_2 &= -2\pi\sigma a_1 b_1 c_2 z_1 \int_0^\infty \frac{ds_2}{(c_2^2 + s_2)\sqrt{(a_2^2 + s_2)(b_2^2 + s_2)(c_2^2 + s_2)}}. \end{aligned}$$

In the factors preceding the integral signs

$$a_2 x_1 = a_1 x_2, \quad b_2 y_1 = b_1 y_2, \quad c_2 z_1 = c_1 z_2;$$

under the integral signs the semi-axes of  $E_2$  can be eliminated by the substitutions

$$a_2^2 = a_1^2 + \kappa, \quad b_2^2 = b_1^2 + \kappa, \quad c_2^2 = c_1^2 + \kappa,$$

and then the substitution

$$s_2 + \kappa = s_1$$

gives the desired forms of the integrals. Dropping all of the subscripts, which are no longer necessary, the components of the attraction of the given ellipsoid upon an exterior point are

$$\left. \begin{aligned} X &= -2\pi\sigma abc x \int_\kappa^\infty \frac{ds}{(a^2 + s)\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}}, \\ Y &= -2\pi\sigma abc y \int_\kappa^\infty \frac{ds}{(b^2 + s)\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}}, \\ Z &= -2\pi\sigma abc z \int_\kappa^\infty \frac{ds}{(c^2 + s)\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}}, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (5)$$

where  $a, b, c$  are the semi-axes of the given ellipsoid and  $x, y, z$  are the coordinates of the exterior point. The lower limit  $\kappa$  is the algebraically largest root of the equation

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2 + \kappa} + \frac{y^2}{b^2 + \kappa} + \frac{z^2}{c^2 + \kappa} = 1. \quad (6)$$

**36. The Potential of a Homogeneous Solid Ellipsoid at Exterior Points.**—The forms of the expressions for the components of attraction of a homogeneous solid ellipsoid upon an exterior point, Eqs. (35.5), are identical with the corresponding expressions for an interior point, (Eqs. (34.1)) with the exception that for an exterior point the lower limit of the integrals is  $\kappa$ , and for an interior point it is zero. This similarity of form leads to the suspicion that the same similarity holds for the potentials also, and that

$$V = \pi\sigma abc \int_{\kappa}^{\infty} \left( 1 - \frac{x^2}{a^2 + s} - \frac{y^2}{b^2 + s} - \frac{z^2}{c^2 + s} \right) \times \frac{ds}{\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}} \quad (1)$$

is the potential of the ellipsoid at an exterior point. In order to prove that this surmise is correct, it is necessary to show that

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = X, \quad \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} = Y, \quad \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} = Z.$$

If this condition is satisfied,  $V$  can differ from the potential only by an additive constant.

Now

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} &= -2\pi\sigma abcx \int_{\kappa}^{\infty} \frac{ds}{(a^2 + s)\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}} \\ &\quad - \left( 1 - \frac{x^2}{a^2 + \kappa} - \frac{y^2}{b^2 + \kappa} - \frac{z^2}{c^2 + \kappa} \right) \frac{\pi\sigma abc \frac{\partial \kappa}{\partial x}}{\sqrt{(a^2 + \kappa)(b^2 + \kappa)(c^2 + \kappa)}}, \end{aligned}$$

the first term of which is equal to  $X$ , Eqs. (35.5), and the second term vanishes by Eq. (35.6). Hence the condition

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = X$$

is satisfied, and similarly with the other derivatives.

In order to show that the additive constant is zero, it is sufficient to show that  $V$  vanishes at infinity, a property which is possessed by every finite body (Sec. 22).

Just as in Sec. 35, let the ellipsoid which is defined by a given  $\kappa$  be denoted by  $E_2$ . The greatest distance from the origin to the surface  $E_2$  is  $r = \sqrt{a^2 + \kappa}$ , assuming that

$$a > b > c,$$

and the shortest distance is  $r = \sqrt{c^2 + \kappa}$ . Hence for any point on  $E_2$

$$c^2 + \kappa \leq r^2 \leq a^2 + \kappa,$$

which shows that if  $r$  tends towards infinity so also does  $\kappa$ , and conversely.

Now

$$\int_{\kappa}^{\infty} \frac{ds}{\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}} < \int_{\kappa}^{\infty} \frac{ds}{\frac{3}{s^2}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\kappa}},$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\kappa}^{\infty} \frac{ds}{(a^2 + s)\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}} &< \\ &\quad \int_{\kappa}^{\infty} \frac{ds}{(b^2 + s)\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}} \\ &< \int_{\kappa}^{\infty} \frac{ds}{(c^2 + s)\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}} < \int_{\kappa}^{\infty} \frac{ds}{\frac{5}{s^2}} = \frac{2}{3} \frac{1}{\kappa^{\frac{3}{2}}}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$-\left(\frac{2}{\kappa^{\frac{1}{2}}} + \frac{2x^2 + y^2 + z^2}{3\frac{1}{\kappa^{\frac{3}{2}}}}\right) < \frac{V}{\pi\sigma abc} < +\left(\frac{2}{\kappa^{\frac{1}{2}}} + \frac{2x^2 + y^2 + z^2}{3\frac{1}{\kappa^{\frac{3}{2}}}}\right)$$

or, since

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 + y^2 + z^2 &\leq a^2 + \kappa, \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{\kappa}}\left(\frac{8}{3} + \frac{2a^2}{3\kappa}\right) &< \frac{V}{\pi\sigma abc} < +\frac{1}{\sqrt{\kappa}}\left(\frac{8}{3} + \frac{2a^2}{3\kappa}\right). \end{aligned}$$

Consequently as  $\kappa$  tends towards infinity  $V$  tends towards zero, which proves that  $V$  as defined in Eq. (1) is the potential of the ellipsoid at exterior points.

For  $\kappa = 0$  the ellipsoid  $E_2$  which passes through the attracted point  $x, y, z$  coincides with the surface of the attracting ellipsoid. Thus the limit of the potential as the attracted point approaches the surface of the attracting ellipsoid is the same whether the approach is from the inside (Eq. (32.13)) or from the outside



(Eq. (1)), and the potential is continuous across the surface. It is therefore continuous throughout all space.

It should be observed that the factor  $\pi\sigma abc$  which appears in Eq. (1) is simply the mass  $M$  of the ellipsoid.

**37. Evaluation of the Elliptic Integrals.**—By the transformation

$$w = \sqrt{\frac{a^2 - c^2}{a^2 + s}}, \quad a > b > c,$$

where  $w$  is a new variable, the integral

$$v = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{a^2 - c^2} \int_s^\infty \frac{ds}{\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}}$$

becomes

$$v = \int_0^{\sqrt{\frac{a^2 - c^2}{a^2 + s}}} \frac{dw}{\sqrt{(1 - w^2)(1 - k^2 w^2)}},$$

where

$$k^2 = \frac{a^2 - b^2}{a^2 - c^2};$$

or, if

$$w = \sin \varphi,$$

the integral takes the form

$$v = \int_0^{\omega_s} \frac{d\varphi}{\sqrt{1 - k^2 \sin^2 \varphi}} = F(\omega_s, k) \quad (1)$$

where

$$\sin \omega_s = \sqrt{\frac{a^2 - c^2}{a^2 + s}}.$$

Thus the integral  $v = F(\omega_s, k)$  is Legendre's elliptic integral of the first kind. The upper limit of the last form  $\omega_s$  is called the amplitude of  $v$ , and  $\sin \omega_s$  is called sin am  $v$ , which is usually written sn  $v$ . Similarly

$$\cos \text{am } v = \text{cn } v = \sqrt{1 - \text{sn}^2 v},$$

$$\text{delta am } v = \text{dn } v = \sqrt{1 - k^2 \text{sn}^2 v}.$$

From these definitions it is evident that

$$\text{sn } v = \sqrt{\frac{a^2 - c^2}{a^2 + s}},$$

and

$$\frac{ds}{\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}} = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}} dv.$$

By means of these relations it is not difficult to show that

$$\int_{\kappa}^{\infty} \frac{ds}{\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}} = \frac{2}{(a^2 - c^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \int_0^{v_{\kappa}} dv,$$

$$\int_{\kappa}^{\infty} \frac{ds}{(a^2 + s)\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}} = \frac{2}{(a^2 - c^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \int_0^{v_{\kappa}} \operatorname{sn}^2 v dv,$$

$$\int_{\kappa}^{\infty} \frac{ds}{(b^2 + s)\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}} = \frac{2}{(a^2 - c^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \int_0^{v_{\kappa}} \frac{\operatorname{sn}^2 v}{\operatorname{dn}^2 v} dv,$$

$$\int_{\kappa}^{\infty} \frac{ds}{(c^2 + s)\sqrt{(a^2 + s)(b^2 + s)(c^2 + s)}} = \frac{2}{(a^2 - c^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \int_0^{v_{\kappa}} \frac{\operatorname{sn}^2 v}{\operatorname{cn}^2 v} dv,$$

where

$$\operatorname{sn} v_{\kappa} = \sqrt{\frac{a^2 - c^2}{a^2 + \kappa}},$$

$$\operatorname{am} v_{\kappa} = \omega_{\kappa} = \sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{a^2 - c^2}{a^2 + \kappa}}.$$

The substitution of these expressions in Eq. (35.1) gives

$$V = \frac{2\pi\sigma abc}{(a^2 - c^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \int_0^{v_{\kappa}} \left[ (a^2 - c^2) - x^2 \operatorname{sn}^2 v - y^2 \frac{\operatorname{sn}^2 v}{\operatorname{dn}^2 v} - z^2 \frac{\operatorname{sn}^2 v}{\operatorname{cn}^2 v} \right] dv.$$

The last three of the above integrals introduce Legendre's elliptic integral of the second kind, namely,

$$E(\omega_{\kappa}, k) = \int_0^{\omega_{\kappa}} \sqrt{1 - k^2 \sin^2 \varphi} d\varphi. \quad (2)$$

Since

$$\frac{d \operatorname{sn} v}{dv} = +\operatorname{cn} v \operatorname{dn} v,$$

$$\frac{d \operatorname{cn} v}{dv} = -\operatorname{sn} v \operatorname{dn} v,$$

$$\frac{d \operatorname{dn} v}{dv} = -k^2 \operatorname{sn} v \operatorname{cn} v,$$

it can be proved simply by differentiation that

$$\int_0^{v_{\kappa}} \operatorname{sn}^2 v dv = \frac{1}{k^2} [v_{\kappa} - E(\omega_{\kappa})],$$

$$\int_0^{v_{\kappa}} \frac{\operatorname{sn}^2 v}{\operatorname{dn}^2 v} dv = \frac{E(\omega_{\kappa})}{k^2(1 - k^2)} - \frac{1}{1 - k^2} \frac{\operatorname{sn} v_{\kappa} \operatorname{cn} v_{\kappa}}{\operatorname{dn} v_{\kappa}} - \frac{v_{\kappa}}{k^2},$$

$$\int_0^{v_{\kappa}} \frac{\operatorname{sn}^2 v}{\operatorname{cn}^2 v} dv = \frac{1}{1 - k^2} \left[ \frac{\operatorname{sn} v_{\kappa} \operatorname{dn} v_{\kappa}}{\operatorname{cn} v_{\kappa}} - E(\omega_{\kappa}) \right].$$

Since

$$\begin{aligned} v_\kappa &= F(\omega_\kappa), & \operatorname{sn} v_\kappa &= \sqrt{\frac{a^2 - c^2}{a^2 + \kappa}}, \\ \operatorname{dn} v_\kappa &= \sqrt{\frac{b^2 + \kappa}{c^2 + \kappa}}, & \operatorname{cn} v_\kappa &= \sqrt{\frac{c^2 + \kappa}{a^2 + \kappa}}, \end{aligned}$$

the expression for  $V$  becomes

$$\begin{aligned} V = \frac{2\pi\sigma abc}{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}} &\left\{ \left[ 1 - \frac{x^2}{a^2 - b^2} + \frac{y^2}{a^2 - b^2} \right] F(\omega_\kappa, k) \right. \\ &+ \left[ \frac{x^2}{a^2 - b^2} - \frac{(a^2 - c^2)y^2}{(a^2 - b^2)(b^2 - c^2)} + \frac{z^2}{b^2 - c^2} \right] E(\omega_\kappa) \quad (3) \\ &\left. + \left[ \frac{c^2 + \kappa}{b^2 - c^2}y^2 - \frac{b^2 + \kappa}{b^2 - c^2}z^2 \right] \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}}{\sqrt{(a^2 + \kappa)(b^2 + \kappa)(c^2 + \kappa)}} \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

It has already been observed in Sec. 35 that the derivative of this expression with respect to  $\kappa$  vanishes, and therefore in forming the derivatives

$$X = \frac{\partial V}{\partial x}, \quad Y = \frac{\partial V}{\partial y}, \quad Z = \frac{\partial V}{\partial z},$$

it is not necessary to regard  $\kappa$  as a function of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ . It is sufficient to differentiate only in so far as  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  occur explicitly in  $V$ . The components of attraction are, therefore, very easily derived and it will not be necessary to write them.

**38. MacLaurin's Theorem.**—Let  $E_1$  and  $E_2$  be two confocal ellipsoids with semi-axes  $a_1, b_1, c_1$  and  $a_2, b_2, c_2$  respectively, each of which is homogeneous, but not necessarily of the same density. Let  $x, y, z$  be a point exterior to both of them. Let

$$\frac{x^2}{a_1^2 + \kappa_1} + \frac{y^2}{b_1^2 + \kappa_1} + \frac{z^2}{c_1^2 + \kappa_1} = 1$$

and

$$\frac{x^2}{a_2^2 + \kappa_2} + \frac{y^2}{b_2^2 + \kappa_2} + \frac{z^2}{c_2^2 + \kappa_2} = 1$$

represent the same ellipsoid, confocal to  $E_1$  and  $E_2$ , through the point  $x, y, z$ . Then the equations

$$a_2^2 = a_1^2 + \kappa, \quad b_2^2 = b_1^2 + \kappa, \quad c_2^2 = c_1^2 + \kappa, \quad (1)$$

define the value of  $\kappa$  by means of which  $E_2$  can be referred to  $E_1$ , and, therefore,

$$\kappa + \kappa_2 = \kappa_1.$$

Consider the two integrals

$$I_1 = \int_{s_1}^{\infty} \frac{ds_1}{\sqrt{(a_1^2 + s_1)^i(b_1^2 + s_1)^j(c_1^2 + s_1)^k}}$$

and

$$I_2 = \int_{s_2}^{\infty} \frac{ds_2}{\sqrt{(a_2^2 + s_2)^i(b_2^2 + s_2)^j(c_2^2 + s_2)^k}},$$

where  $i, j$ , and  $k$  are any positive integers.

If  $a_2^2, b_2^2, c_2^2$  in the second of these two integrals are replaced by their values from Eq. (1) there results

$$I_2 = \int_{s_2}^{\infty} \frac{ds_2}{\sqrt{(a_1^2 + \kappa + s_2)^i(b_1^2 + \kappa + s_2)^j(c_1^2 + \kappa + s_2)^k}};$$

and if the substitution

$$s_2 + \kappa = s_1$$

is made this integral becomes

$$I_2 = \int_{s_1}^{\infty} \frac{ds_1}{\sqrt{(a_1^2 + s_1)^i(b_1^2 + s_1)^j(c_1^2 + s_1)^k}} = I_1.$$

All of the integrals which appear in the expressions for the potential Eq. (36.1) and for the components of attraction Eq. (35.5) are included under these forms. Hence if  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  are the potentials of  $E_1$  and  $E_2$  at the point  $x, y, z$  which is external to both ellipsoids and if  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  are their masses, it is evident at once that

$$\frac{V_1}{M_1} = \frac{V_2}{M_2};$$

and similarly

$$\frac{X_1}{M_1} = \frac{X_2}{M_2}, \quad \frac{Y_1}{M_1} = \frac{Y_2}{M_2}, \quad \frac{Z_1}{M_1} = \frac{Z_2}{M_2}.$$

This proves a very beautiful theorem due originally to MacLaurin, namely

*MacLaurin's Theorem.*—Two homogeneous, confocal ellipsoids attract a particle which is exterior to both of them with forces which have the same direction and which in magnitude are proportional to the masses of the attracting ellipsoids.

MacLaurin proved this proposition for the attraction of ellipsoids of revolution for points on their axes of revolution. Legendre extended the proof to any points external to the ellipsoids of revolution. The complete theorem as given above was first established by Laplace, although his method is not the same as that which is given here.

It follows also that a homogeneous ellipsoidal shell, finite or infinitesimal in thickness, bounded by two confocal ellipsoids, attracts an exterior particle just as though it were a solid ellipsoid of the same mass and homogeneous throughout. Likewise, an ellipsoid which is homogeneous in confocal layers attracts an exterior particle just as though it were of the same mass and homogeneous throughout. Thus the earth increases in density from the surface towards the center, but if the distribution of matter within the earth is such that it is homogeneous in confocal layers, the attraction of the earth for an exterior particle is just the same as though it were homogeneous throughout, provided the total mass is the same in the two cases.

**39. The Potential of Spheroids at Exterior Points.**—The integrals which are involved in the expressions for the potential and the components of attraction of the general ellipsoid are all elliptic of the first or second kind. They all reduce to integrals of an elementary character, however, if two of the axes of the ellipsoid are equal; that is, if the ellipsoid is either an oblate or a prolate spheroid. If, for example,

$$a = b > c,$$

the ellipsoid is an oblate spheroid, and the expression for the potential is

$$V = \pi\sigma a^2 c \int_{\kappa}^{\infty} \frac{ds}{(a^2 + s)\sqrt{c^2 + s}} - \pi\sigma a^2 c(x^2 + y^2) \\ \times \int_{\kappa}^{\infty} \frac{ds}{(a^2 + s)^2 \sqrt{c^2 + s}} - \pi\sigma a^2 c z^2 \int_{\kappa}^{\infty} \frac{ds}{(a^2 + s)(c^2 + s)^{\frac{3}{2}}}. \quad (1)$$

The evaluation of these integrals gives

$$V = \frac{2\pi\sigma a^2 c}{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}} \left( 1 - \frac{x^2 + y^2 - 2z^2}{2(a^2 - c^2)} \right) \sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{a^2 - c^2}{a^2 + \kappa}} \\ + \frac{\pi\sigma a^2 c \sqrt{c^2 + \kappa}}{a^2 - c^2} \frac{x^2 + y^2}{a^2 + \kappa} - \frac{\pi\sigma a^2 c}{a^2 - c^2} \frac{2z^2}{\sqrt{c^2 + \kappa}}, \quad (2)$$

where  $\kappa$  satisfies the equation

$$\frac{x^2 + y^2}{a^2 + \kappa} + \frac{z^2}{c^2 + \kappa} = 1. \quad (3)$$

Although  $\kappa$  is a function of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , it is not necessary to regard it as such in forming the first partial derivatives of  $V$ .

with respect to  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ ; for it was shown in Sec. 36 that even for the general ellipsoid the derivative of the potential with respect to  $x$ ,  $y$ , or  $z$ , in so far as these variables are involved implicitly through  $\kappa$ , vanishes. It is useless, therefore, to form it, and

$$X = \frac{\partial V}{\partial x}, \quad Y = \frac{\partial V}{\partial y}, \quad Z = \frac{\partial V}{\partial z},$$

are obtained from Eq. (2) just as though  $\kappa$  were a constant. If, however, the substitution

$$\frac{x^2 + y^2}{a^2 + \kappa} = 1 - \frac{z^2}{c^2 + \kappa}.$$

from Eq. (3) should be made in the second line of Eq. (2), although the expression for  $V$  would be simplified slightly,  $\kappa$  could no longer be regarded as a constant in forming the first derivatives.

If the ellipsoid of revolution is prolate, so that  $c > a$ , Eq. (2) becomes imaginary in form though not in reality. If it is borne in mind that

$$\sqrt{a^2 - c^2} = i\sqrt{c^2 - a^2}, \quad i = \sqrt{-1},$$

and that

$$-i \sin^{-1} i\theta = \sinh^{-1} \theta,$$

it is readily seen from Eq. (2) that the expression for the potential of a prolate spheroid  $c > a$  is

$$V = \pi\sigma a^2 c \left(1 + \frac{x^2 + y^2 - 2z^2}{2(c^2 - a^2)}\right) \frac{2}{\sqrt{c^2 - a^2}} \sinh^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{c^2 - a^2}{a^2 + \kappa}} - \frac{\pi\sigma a^2 c \sqrt{c^2 + \kappa}}{c^2 - a^2} \frac{x^2 + y^2}{a^2 + \kappa} + \frac{\pi\sigma a^2 c}{c^2 - a^2} \frac{2z^2}{\sqrt{c^2 + \kappa}}. \quad (4)$$

Where  $\kappa$  is defined by Eq. (3) just as before. In obtaining the components of attraction from Eq. (4) by differentiation  $\kappa$  can be regarded as a constant. It will be remembered that for interior points  $\kappa$  is zero.

The expression for the potential of an oblate spheroid, Eq. (2) above, was derived directly from the definite integrals in Eq. (1). It could have been derived with equal ease by limiting processes directly from Eq. (37.3), by letting  $b^2$  approach  $a^2$ . The potential of the prolate spheroid is obtained by letting  $b^2$  approach  $c^2$ .

**40. The Attraction of a Spheroid on the Surface.**—If the derivatives of the potential of an oblate spheroid Eq. (39.2)

are formed and then  $\kappa$  is set equal to zero, the resulting expressions are the components of the attraction of the spheroid for points on its surface. They are

$$X = -\frac{3M}{2a^3e^3\sqrt{1-e^2}}[-e + e^3 + \sqrt{1-e^2}\sin^{-1}e]x,$$

$$Y = -\frac{3M}{2a^3e^3\sqrt{1-e^2}}[-e + e^3 + \sqrt{1-e^2}\sin^{-1}e]y,$$

$$Z = -\frac{3M}{a^3e^3\sqrt{1-e^2}}[+e - 0 - \sqrt{1-e^2}\sin^{-1}e]z;$$

where  $M = \frac{4}{3}\pi\sigma a^2 c$  is the mass of the spheroid and  $e = \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}}{a}$

is the eccentricity of a meridian section.

The intensity of the attraction is a function of the latitude but not of the longitude, since the spheroid is a figure of revolution. For a point in the  $xz$ -plane

$$x = a \cos E, \quad y = 0, \quad z = a\sqrt{1-e^2} \sin E.$$

where  $E$  is the eccentric angle corresponding to the point  $x, y, z$ . If  $e$  is replaced by  $\epsilon = \sin \epsilon$  the intensity of the attraction  $F = \sqrt{X^2 + Y^2}$  is

$$F = \frac{3M}{2a^2 \sin^3 \epsilon} [(\epsilon - \sin \epsilon \cos \epsilon)^2 + \{4(\epsilon \cos \epsilon - \sin \epsilon)^2 - (\epsilon - \sin \epsilon \cos \epsilon)^2\} \sin^2 E]^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

If a sphere of radius  $R$  has the same mass and density as the spheroid, its radius must satisfy the relationship

$$M = \frac{4}{3}\pi\sigma a^3 \cos \epsilon = \frac{4}{3}\pi\sigma R^3,$$

and therefore

$$R = a \cos^{\frac{1}{3}} \epsilon.$$

The intensity of the attraction on the surface of this sphere is

$$G = \frac{M}{R^2} = \frac{M}{a^2 \cos^{\frac{2}{3}} \epsilon}$$

so that

$$F = \frac{3}{2} G \frac{\cos^{\frac{2}{3}} \epsilon}{\sin^3 \epsilon} [(\epsilon - \sin \epsilon \cos \epsilon)^2 + \{4(\epsilon \cos \epsilon - \sin \epsilon)^2 - (\epsilon - \sin \epsilon \cos \epsilon)^2\} \sin^2 E]^{\frac{1}{2}}. \quad (1)$$

On the equator of the spheroid,  $E$  is zero, and

$$\begin{aligned} F_{\text{Eq.}} &= \frac{3}{2} \frac{\cos^3 \epsilon}{\sin^3 \epsilon} (\epsilon - \sin \epsilon \cos \epsilon) G, \\ &= G \left( 1 - \frac{\epsilon^2}{30} + \dots \right). \end{aligned}$$

For small values of  $\epsilon$  the attraction on the equator of the spheroid is less than attraction on the sphere, and it is not difficult to verify that it is less for all values of  $\epsilon < \pi/2$ .

At the poles of the spheroid  $E = \pi/2$  and

$$\begin{aligned} F_{\text{Pole}} &= 3G \frac{\cos^3 \epsilon}{\sin^3 \epsilon} (\sin \epsilon - \epsilon \cos \epsilon), \\ &= G \left( 1 + \frac{\epsilon^2}{15} + \dots \right), \end{aligned}$$

so that the attraction at the pole is greater than the attraction on the sphere if  $\epsilon$  is small. The coefficient of  $G$ , however, has a maximum which is defined by the equation

$$\epsilon = \frac{9 - 7 \sin^2 \epsilon}{9 - 4 \sin^2 \epsilon} \tan \epsilon,$$

the solution of which is

$$\epsilon = 44^\circ 5', \quad \therefore e = .6958.$$

For this value of  $\epsilon$

$$F_{\text{Pole}} = 1.022G, = \frac{46}{45}G \text{ approx.},$$

and for larger values of  $\epsilon$  the coefficient of  $G$  diminishes and has the limit zero.

Since the attraction on the spheroid at the pole is greater than the attraction on the sphere for small values of  $\epsilon$ , while at the equator it is less, there is some latitude for which it is just equal to the attraction on the surface of the sphere. This latitude is found by setting  $F$  equal to  $G$  in Eq. (1) and then solving for  $\sin^2 E$ . The result is

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sin^2 E &= \frac{\frac{4}{9} \frac{\sin^6 \epsilon}{\cos^3 \epsilon} - (\epsilon - \sin \epsilon \cos \epsilon)^2}{\frac{4}{9}(\sin \epsilon - \epsilon \cos \epsilon)^2 - (\epsilon - \sin \epsilon \cos \epsilon)^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{3} + \frac{119}{315} \epsilon^2 + \dots \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

The limiting value of this expression for  $\epsilon = 0$  is

$$\sin^2 E = \frac{1}{3}, \quad \text{or} \quad E = 35^\circ 15' 52'',$$

and for  $\epsilon = 0$  the eccentric angle is the same as the latitude.

If the first term of the numerator of the right member of Eq. (2) is equal to the first term of the denominator, then  $\sin^2 E = 1$  and  $E = 90^\circ$ . This condition is

$$\frac{1}{3} \frac{\sin^3 \epsilon}{\cos^2 \epsilon} = \sin \epsilon - \epsilon \cos \epsilon$$

the solution of which is

$$\epsilon = 59^\circ 4' 10''.$$

If  $\epsilon$  is greater than this value there is no latitude for which the attraction on the spheroid is as great as the attraction on the sphere. It is everywhere less. This limiting spheroid and the corresponding sphere is shown in Fig. 21.

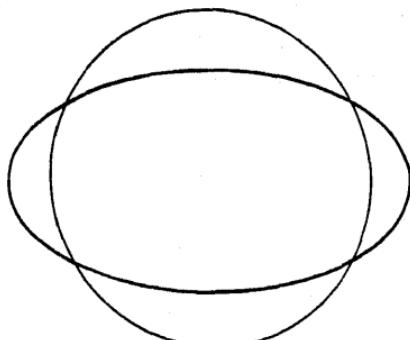


FIG. 21.

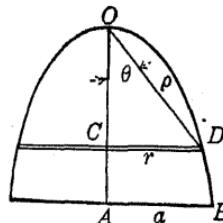


FIG. 22.

**41. The Attraction is a Maximum.**—It might be imagined that of all homogeneous figures of revolution the attraction of the body on the point where the axis pierces the surface is a maximum for a sphere, but the results of the preceeding section show that this is not so. It will be of interest therefore to inquire for what figure of revolution of given volume and density is the attraction upon the point where the axis pierces the surface a maximum.

Let Fig. 22 be a homogeneous solid of revolution with a base the radius of which is  $AB = a$ , and a height  $AO = h$ . Let  $CD$  be a thin cross-section of radius  $r$  at a distance  $s$  from the apex  $O$ , where the axis pierces the surface. Then, by Eq. (16.1),

the numerical value of the attraction of the solid upon the point  $O$  is

$$F = 2\pi\sigma \int_0^h \left[ 1 - \frac{s}{\sqrt{r^2 + s^2}} \right] ds.$$

The sign is reversed since the magnitude of  $F$  only is of importance. The problem is to find the curve  $ODB$  which makes  $F$  a maximum for a given volume. That is, the condition

$$\int_0^h r^2 ds = \text{const.}$$

also must be satisfied.

On making  $h$  and  $r$  vary, it is found that the conditions which must be satisfied are

$$\int_0^h \frac{sr\delta r}{(a^2 + s^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} ds + \left( 1 - \frac{h}{\sqrt{a^2 + h^2}} \right) \delta h = 0, \quad (1)$$

and

$$\int_0^h 2r\delta r ds + a^2\delta h = 0. \quad (2)$$

Let Eq. (1) be multiplied by the undetermined multiplier  $2\lambda^2$  and then subtracted from Eq. (2). There results

$$\int_0^h \left( 2 - \frac{2\lambda^2 s}{(r^2 + s^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \right) r\delta r ds + \left( a^2 - 2\lambda^2 \left\{ 1 - \frac{h}{\sqrt{a^2 + h^2}} \right\} \right) \delta h = 0.$$

If  $\lambda$  is chosen so that the coefficient of  $\delta h$  vanishes, there remains

$$\int_0^h \left( 2 - \frac{2\lambda^2 s}{(r^2 + s^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \right) r\delta r ds = 0;$$

and since this must vanish for every  $\delta r$ , it follows that

$$\frac{\lambda^2 s}{(r^2 + s^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = 1; \quad (3)$$

also

$$2\lambda^2 = \frac{a^2}{1 - \frac{h}{\sqrt{a^2 + h^2}}} = (a^2 + h^2) + h\sqrt{a^2 + h^2}. \quad (4)$$

Equation (3) is the equation of the curve sought in rectangular coordinates. In polar coordinates with  $O$  as the pole and  $OA$  as the polar axis

$$s = \rho \cos \theta, \quad s^2 + r^2 = \rho^2,$$

and the equation is

$$\rho = \lambda \sqrt{\cos \theta}. \quad (5)$$

At the point  $B$  Eq. (3) gives

$$\lambda^2 h = (h^2 + a^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} \quad (6)$$

If  $\lambda^2$  is eliminated between Eqs. (6) and (4) and the resulting expression is then rationalized, it is found that

$$(h^2 + a^2)(3h^2 + 4a^2)a^2 = 0,$$

and therefore  $a$  is zero. Equation (4) then gives

$$\lambda = h.$$

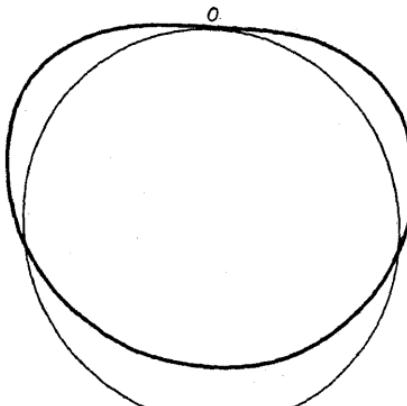


FIG. 23.

The radius of the sphere of equal volume  $R$  is given by the formula

$$\pi \int_0^h r^2 ds = \frac{4}{3}\pi R^3,$$

or

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^{\frac{3}{2}} \theta \sin^3 \theta d\theta = \frac{8}{9} \frac{R^3}{h^3},$$

from which it follows that

$$h = R \sqrt[3]{5} = 1.71 \dots R.$$

A meridional section of the solid of revolution of maximum surface attraction and the sphere of equal volume is given in Fig. 23.

The intensity of the attraction upon the point  $O$  is

$$\begin{aligned} F &= 2\pi\sigma \int_0^h \left(1 - \frac{s}{\sqrt{r^2 + s^2}}\right) ds \\ &= 2\pi\sigma h \left(1 - \frac{3}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^{\frac{3}{2}} \theta \sin \theta d\theta\right) \\ &= \frac{4}{5}\pi\sigma h. \end{aligned}$$

The attraction upon the sphere of equal volume is

$$G = \frac{4}{3}\pi\sigma R.$$

Hence,

$$\frac{F}{G} = \frac{3}{5} \frac{h}{R} = \frac{3}{5} \sqrt[3]{5} = 1.0260 \dots = \frac{39}{38} \text{ approx.},$$

and the attraction of the solid of revolution of maximum attraction upon the point  $O$  exceeds the attraction of the sphere of equal volume by one part in 38 approximately. It was seen in Sec. 40 that the maximum attraction at the pole of an oblate spheroid exceeds the attraction of a sphere of equal volume by about one part in 45.

It is interesting to observe that this surface furnishes also the solution of another problem, namely; a particle is attracted towards a fixed point by a force which varies inversely as the square of the distance. It is required to find the locus of the points for which the  $z$ -component of the attraction is constant. The  $z$ -component of attraction is

$$-\frac{k^2 z}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}},$$

where  $k^2$  is the force of attraction at a unit distance. On comparing this expression with Eq. (3) it is seen that the solution is the surface drawn in Fig. 23.

**42. The Potential of a Homogeneous Elliptic Cylinder.**—Instead of computing the potential of elliptic cylinders directly from the definite integrals the desired result will be obtained by letting the longest axis of the ellipsoid approach infinity. The ellipsoid, then, approaches an elliptic cylinder for which the equation is

$$\frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1, \quad b^2 > c^2.$$

Equation (35.6) becomes

$$\frac{y^2}{b^2 + \kappa} + \frac{z^2}{c^2 + \kappa} = 1,$$

which is the equation of a confocal cylinder.

The first factor in the expression for the potential of an ellipsoid Eq. (36.3),

$$\frac{2\pi\sigma abc}{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}},$$

has the limiting value  $2\pi\sigma bc$ .

The amplitude of the elliptic integrals  $F$  and  $E$  is  $\omega_\kappa$ , where

$$\sin \omega_\kappa = \sqrt{\frac{a^2 - c^2}{a^2 + \kappa}}.$$

Since  $\kappa$  remains finite as  $a \rightarrow \infty$ , the limit of  $\omega_\kappa$  is  $\pi/2$ . The limit of the modulus,

$$k^2 = \frac{a^2 - b^2}{a^2 - c^2},$$

as  $a^2$  tends towards infinity, is evidently +1. Hence, the limit of  $E(\omega_\kappa, k)$  is, Eq. (36.2),

$$E\left(\frac{\pi}{2}, 1\right) = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \varphi} d\varphi = +1;$$

and the limit of  $F(\omega_\kappa, k)$  is

$$F\left(\frac{\pi}{2}, 1\right) = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{d\varphi}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \varphi}} = +\infty.$$

It is evident that the term in the potential which is explicitly independent of  $x^2$ ,  $y^2$ , and  $z^2$  increases indefinitely as the length of the ellipsoid increases. It will be shown immediately that the remaining terms have a finite limit, and, therefore, the limit of  $V$  is infinite. This is not surprising for the mass of the limiting cylinder is infinite. This term corresponds to the constant term of the potential, for it drops out when  $V$  is differentiated with respect to  $x$ ,  $y$ , or  $z$  in so far as these variables occur explicitly.

The coefficient of the term in  $x^2$  is

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{a^2 - b^2} [ +E(\omega_\kappa, k) - F(\omega_\kappa, k) ] \\ &= \frac{1}{b^2 - c^2} \cdot \frac{(1 - k^2)}{k^2} [ E(\omega_\kappa, k) - F(\omega_\kappa, k) ]. \end{aligned}$$

The limit of  $(1 - k^2)E$ , as  $k^2$  approaches +1, is evidently zero. As for the limit of  $(1 - k^2)F$ ,

$$F(\omega_k, k) = \int_0^{\omega_k} \frac{d\varphi}{\sqrt{1 - k^2 \sin^2 \varphi}} < \int_0^{\omega_k} \frac{d\varphi}{\sqrt{1 - k^2}} = \frac{\omega_k}{\sqrt{1 - k^2}}$$

so that

$$(1 - k^2)F(\omega_k, k) < \omega_k \sqrt{1 - k^2},$$

which has the limit zero as  $k^2 \rightarrow 1$ . The coefficient of the term in  $x^2$  therefore vanishes.

Likewise, the term

$$\frac{y^2}{a^2 - b^2} F(\omega_k, k^2)$$

has the limit zero; and, since the limit of  $E$  is +1, the limit of the remaining terms can be written down at once.

A true potential does not exist, but the variable part is

$$V_{\text{var.}} = \frac{2\pi\sigma bc}{b^2 - c^2} \left\{ y^2 \left( \sqrt{\frac{c^2 + \kappa}{b^2 + \kappa}} - 1 \right) + z^2 \left( 1 - \sqrt{\frac{b^2 + \kappa}{c^2 + \kappa}} \right) \right\}.$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt{\frac{c^2 + \kappa}{b^2 + \kappa}} - 1 &= \frac{\sqrt{c^2 + \kappa} - \sqrt{b^2 + \kappa}}{\sqrt{b^2 + \kappa}} \\ &= \frac{(\sqrt{c^2 + \kappa})^2 - (\sqrt{b^2 + \kappa})^2}{\sqrt{b^2 + \kappa}(\sqrt{b^2 + \kappa} + \sqrt{c^2 + \kappa})} = \\ &\quad - \frac{b^2 - c^2}{b^2 + \kappa + \sqrt{(b^2 + \kappa)(c^2 + \kappa)}}, \end{aligned}$$

and likewise

$$1 - \sqrt{\frac{b^2 + \kappa}{c^2 + \kappa}} = - \frac{b^2 - c^2}{c^2 + \kappa + \sqrt{(b^2 + \kappa)(c^2 + \kappa)}},$$

so that

$$\begin{aligned} V_{\text{var.}} &= -2\pi\sigma bc \left( \frac{y^2}{b^2 + \kappa + \sqrt{(b^2 + \kappa)(c^2 + \kappa)}} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{z^2}{c^2 + \kappa + \sqrt{(b^2 + \kappa)(c^2 + \kappa)}} \right), \end{aligned}$$

from which the factor  $b^2 - c^2$  has disappeared.

The components of attraction are

$$Y = \frac{-4\pi\sigma bcy}{b^2 + \kappa + \sqrt{(b^2 + \kappa)(c^2 + \kappa)}},$$

$$Z = \frac{-4\pi\sigma bc z}{c^2 + \kappa + \sqrt{(b^2 + \kappa)(c^2 + \kappa)}}.$$

If the point  $x, y, z$  is in the interior or on the surface of the cylinder,  $\kappa$  is zero and the expressions for the components of attraction become

$$Y_i = -4\pi\sigma \frac{cy}{b+c}, \quad Z_i = -4\pi\sigma \frac{bz}{b+c}.$$

If  $b = c$  the cylinder is circular, and the expressions for the components of attraction become

$$Y = -\frac{2\pi\sigma c^2 y}{c^2 + \kappa}, \quad Z = -\frac{2\pi\sigma c^2 z}{c^2 + \kappa}.$$

or, since in this case,  $c^2 + \kappa = y^2 + z^2$ , for exterior particles,

$$Y = -2\pi\sigma c^2 \frac{y}{y^2 + z^2}, \quad Z = -2\pi\sigma c^2 \frac{z}{y^2 + z^2}.$$

These expressions are the derivatives of the logarithmic potential

$$V = -2\pi\sigma c^2 \log \sqrt{y^2 + z^2},$$

which satisfies the partial differential equation, Sec. 28,

$$\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y^2} = 0.$$

The functions which satisfy this equation are closely related to the functions of a complex variable\*

$$w = y + iz, \quad i = \sqrt{-1}.$$

It will be observed that the logarithmic potential becomes infinite at infinity.

**43. The Potential of a Homogeneous, Rectangular Parallelopiped.**—Let the origin of a rectangular coordinate system be taken with the origin at the center of the parallelopiped and the axes parallel to its edges. Let the edges of the parallelopiped be  $2a$ ,  $2b$ , and  $2c$  and, for convenience of notation, let the density  $\sigma$  be taken equal to unity. Let the coordinates of the attracted point be  $x, y, z$  and the running coordinates of the element of mass of the parallelopiped be  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$ . Then

$$V = \int_B \frac{dm}{\rho} = \int_{-c}^{+c} \int_{-b}^{+b} \int_{-a}^{+a} \frac{d\xi d\eta d\zeta}{\rho},$$

or, after multiplying numerator and denominator by

$$\rho^2 = [(\xi - x)^2 + (\eta - y)^2 + (\zeta - z)^2],$$

\* PICARD, "Traité d'Analyse," Vol. II.

there results

$$2V = \int_{-c}^{+c} \int_{-b}^{+b} \int_{-a}^{+a} \left[ \frac{(\eta - y)^2 + (\xi - z)^2}{\rho^3} + \frac{(\xi - z)^2 + (\xi - x)^2}{\rho^3} + \frac{(\xi - x)^2 + (\eta - y)^2}{\rho^3} \right] d\xi d\eta d\xi.$$

From this last form it is readily seen that

$$2V = \int_{-c}^{+c} \int_{-b}^{+b} \int_{-a}^{+a} \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{\xi - x}{\rho} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial \eta} \left( \frac{\eta - y}{\rho} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{\xi - z}{\rho} \right) \right] d\xi d\eta d\xi. \quad (1)$$

Since each term of the integrand is an exact derivative, it is possible to integrate each of them once. Before doing so, however, it is desirable to define a notation as to the limiting values of  $\rho$ . Let

$$\begin{aligned} \rho_{100} &= \sqrt{(a+x)^2 + (\eta-y)^2 + (\xi-z)^2}, \\ \rho_{200} &= \sqrt{(a-x)^2 + (\eta-y)^2 + (\xi-z)^2}, \\ \rho_{110} &= \sqrt{(a+x)^2 + (b+y)^2 + (\xi-z)^2}, \\ \rho_{120} &= \sqrt{(a+x)^2 + (b-y)^2 + (\xi-z)^2}, \\ &\text{etc.,} \end{aligned}$$

the subscript 1 being associated with the positive sign and the subscript 2 with the negative sign.

With this notation the expression for  $V$  becomes after integrating once

$$\begin{aligned} 2V &= \int_{-c}^{+c} \int_{-b}^{+b} \left[ \frac{x+a}{\rho_{100}} - \frac{x-a}{\rho_{200}} \right] d\eta d\xi \\ &\quad + \int_{-c}^{+c} \int_{-a}^{+a} \left[ \frac{y+b}{\rho_{010}} - \frac{y-b}{\rho_{020}} \right] d\xi d\xi \\ &\quad + \int_{-b}^{+b} \int_{-a}^{+a} \left[ \frac{z+c}{\rho_{001}} - \frac{z-c}{\rho_{002}} \right] d\xi d\eta. \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$

The numerators in these expressions are all constants with respect to the variables of integration, and the six integrals are all

of the same type. It will be sufficient to integrate one of them and then derive the others from it. The first integral is

$$(x+a) \int_{-c}^{+c} \int_{-b}^{+b} \frac{d\eta d\xi}{\rho_{100}} = (x+a) \int_{-c}^{+c} \int_{-b}^{+b} \left[ \frac{(x+a)^2 + (\eta-y)^2}{\rho_{100}^3} + \frac{(x+a)^2 + (\xi-z)^2 - (x+a)^2}{\rho_{100}^3} \right] d\eta d\xi \quad \left. \right\} \quad (3)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (x+a) \int_{-c}^{+c} \int_{-b}^{+b} \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{\xi-z}{\rho_{100}} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial \eta} \left( \frac{\eta-y}{\rho_{100}} \right) - \frac{(x+a)^2}{\rho_{100}^3} \right] d\eta d\xi \\ &= (x+a) \int_{-b}^{+b} \left[ \frac{z+c}{\rho_{101}} - \frac{z-c}{\rho_{102}} \right] d\eta + (x+a) \int_{-c}^{+c} \left[ \frac{y+b}{\rho_{110}} - \frac{y-b}{\rho_{120}} \right] d\xi \\ &\quad - (x+a)^3 \int_{-c}^{+c} \int_{-b}^{+b} \frac{d\eta d\xi}{\rho_{100}^3}. \end{aligned} \quad \left. \right\} \quad (4)$$

Since, in general,

$$\int \frac{dx}{\rho} = \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{m^2 + x^2}} = -\log(\rho - x),$$

the sum of the four simple integrals in the above expression is

$$\begin{aligned} &(x+a)(z+c) \log \frac{\rho_{111} + (y+b)}{\rho_{121} + (y-b)} \\ &\quad - (x+a)(z-c) \log \frac{\rho_{112} + (y+b)}{\rho_{122} + (y-b)} \\ &+ (x+a)(y+b) \log \frac{\rho_{111} + (z+c)}{\rho_{112} + (z-c)} \\ &\quad - (x+a)(y-b) \log \frac{\rho_{121} + (z+c)}{\rho_{122} + (z-c)}. \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} \rho^2_{111} &= (x+a)^2 + (y+b)^2 + (z+c)^2, \\ \rho^2_{121} &= (x+a)^2 + (y-b)^2 + (z+c)^2, \end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\rho^2_{111} - \rho^2_{121} = 4by.$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\rho_{111} + (y+b)}{\rho_{121} + (y-b)} &= \frac{4b\rho_{111} + \rho^2_{111} - \rho^2_{121} + 4b^2}{4b\rho_{121} + \rho^2_{111} - \rho^2_{121} - 4b^2} \\ &= \frac{(\rho_{111} + 2b)^2 - \rho^2_{121}}{\rho^2_{111} - (\rho_{121} - 2b)^2} = \frac{\rho_{111} + \rho_{121} + 2b}{\rho_{111} + \rho_{121} - 2b}; \end{aligned}$$

and the sum of the four simple integrals can also be written

$$\begin{aligned} &(x+a)(z+c) \log \frac{\rho_{111} + \rho_{121} + 2b}{\rho_{111} + \rho_{121} - 2b} \\ &\quad - (x+a)(z-c) \log \frac{\rho_{112} + \rho_{122} + 2b}{\rho_{112} + \rho_{122} - 2b} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + (x+a)(y+b) \log \frac{\rho_{111} + \rho_{112} + 2c}{\rho_{111} + \rho_{112} - 2c} \\
 & - (x+a)(y-b) \log \frac{\rho_{121} + \rho_{122} + 2c}{\rho_{121} + \rho_{122} - 2c}. \quad (5)
 \end{aligned}$$

Consider the face of the parallelopiped which is perpendicular to the  $x$ -axis and at the distance  $x = -a$  from the origin. This face contains four edges, two of which are parallel to the  $y$ -axis and two parallel to the  $z$ -axis. Through the attracted point  $P(x, y, z)$  pass a plane perpendicular to the  $y$ -axis. Any line  $L$  which is parallel to the  $y$ -axis will pierce this plane at a certain point  $O$ . The  $x$ - and  $z$ -coordinates of the point  $P$  with respect to the point  $O$  will be called for brevity the coordinates of the point  $P$  with respect to the line  $L$ ; and a similar convention will be adopted if  $L$  is parallel to either of the other two axes. Any one of the four terms which occurs in Eq. (5) is the potential of one of the four edges considered as a straight line of unit density (Sec. 31) multiplied by the product of the coordinates of  $P$  with respect to that edge.

Each one of the six integrals in Eq. (2) gives rise to four of these edge potentials, making 24 in all; but as there are only 12 edges it is evident that each edge potential occurs twice, so that in the final result the terms in Eq. (5) are multiplied by the factor 2.

There remains the double integral (Eq. (4))

$$-(x+a)^3 \int_{-c}^{+c} \int_{-b}^{+b} \frac{d\eta d\xi}{\rho^3_{100}},$$

which is the integral of  $1/\rho^3$  taken over the face of the parallelopiped  $x = -a$ . Consider the infinitesimal cone which has the rectangle  $d\eta d\xi$  as its base and the point  $P(xyz)$  as its apex. Let  $dA$  be the area cut out of the sphere which has  $P$  as its center and is tangent to the face  $x = -a$ , Fig. 4, by this infinitesimal cone. Since the radius of this sphere is  $x+a$  it is evident that

$$\frac{(x+a)^3}{\rho^3} d\eta d\xi = dA,$$

and, therefore, the integral

$$D = (x+a)^3 \int_{-c}^{+c} \int_{-b}^{+b} \frac{d\eta d\xi}{\rho^3_{100}}$$

is simply the projection of the face  $x = -a$  upon the sphere which has its center at  $P$  and is tangent to the plane of the face  $x = -a$ . (Fig. 24.)

In order to evaluate it, it will be observed that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \eta} \left( \frac{\eta - y}{\rho_{100}} \right) = \frac{(x + a)^2 + (\xi - z)^2}{\rho_{100}^3},$$

so that

$$D = \int_{-c}^{+c} \left[ \frac{(x + a)^3}{(x + a)^2 + (\xi - z)^2} \cdot \frac{\eta - y}{\rho_{100}} \right]_{-b}^{+b} d\xi;$$

or

$$D = \int_{-c}^{+c} \frac{(x + a)^3}{(x + a)^2 + (\xi - z)^2} \cdot \frac{b - y}{\rho_{120}} d\xi + \int_{-c}^{+c} \frac{(x + a)^3}{(x + a)^2 + (\xi - z)^2} \cdot \frac{b + y}{\rho_{110}} d\xi.$$

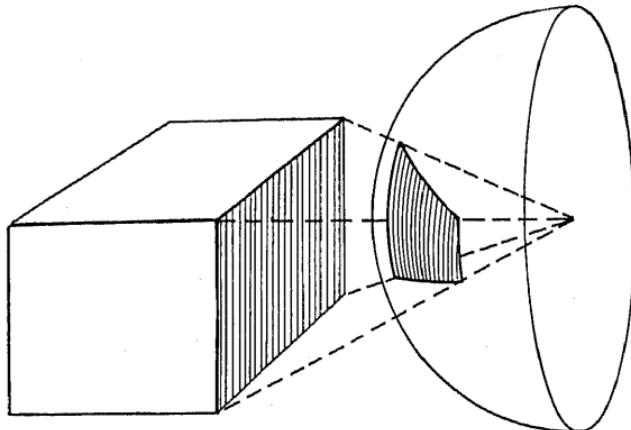


FIG. 24.

Now, since

$$\int \frac{xy}{x^2 + z^2} \cdot \frac{dz}{\rho} = \tan^{-1} \frac{yz}{x\rho},$$

where

$$\rho = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2},$$

the fully integrated expression for  $D$  is

$$D = (x + a)^2 \left[ \tan^{-1} \frac{(z + c)(y + b)}{(x + a)\rho_{111}} - \tan^{-1} \frac{(y + b)(z - c)}{(x + a)\rho_{112}} \right. \\ \left. - \tan^{-1} \frac{(y - k)(z + c)}{(x + a)\rho_{121}} + \tan^{-1} \frac{(y - b)(z - c)}{(x + a)\rho_{122}} \right].$$

Since there are four  $\tan^{-1}$ 's for each face and there are six faces, there are 24 such expressions in the complete potential.



If  $x, y, z, \rho$  are the coordinates of a point  $P_1$ , and if

$$w_1 = \tan^{-1} \frac{yz}{xp}$$

it is easy to interpret  $w_1$  upon the sphere, which has the origin as its center and passes through the point  $P_1$ . Let Fig. 25 be such a sphere. Then,

$$\tan \varphi = \frac{y}{x}, \quad \sin \omega = \frac{z}{\rho},$$

from which it follows that

$$\tan w_1 = \tan \varphi \sin \omega.$$

In the spherical triangle  $P_1Q_1Y$ , the angle at  $Q_1$  is a right angle, so that

$$\tan (90^\circ - P_1) = \tan \varphi \sin \omega,$$

and consequently

$$w_1 = 90^\circ - P_1.$$

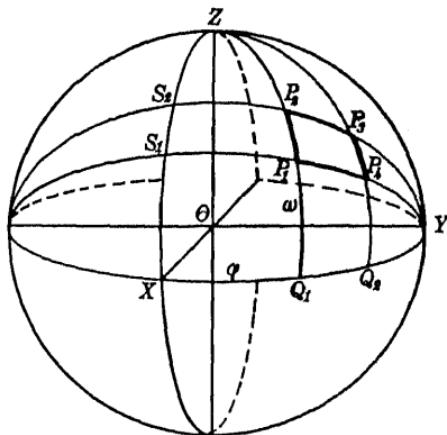


FIG. 25.

It is, therefore, the spherical excess of the spherical quadrilateral  $XQ_1P_1S_1$ , and the area of this quadrilateral is

$$\text{area } XQ_1P_1S_1 = \rho^2 w_1.$$

The area of the spherical quadrilateral  $P_1P_2P_3P_4$  evidently is

$$\text{area } P_1P_2P_3P_4 = \rho^2 (w_1 + w_3 - w_2 - w_4).$$

The second integral of Eq. (2) can be obtained from the first by first changing the sign of  $a$  in the first integral and then changing the sign of all of the terms. A circular permutation of the letters  $x, y, z$  and  $a, b, c$  in the first two integrals will then give all of the others. In this way the complete potential

of the homogeneous right parallelopiped of unit density is found to be:

$$\begin{aligned}
 V = & (x+a)(y+b) \log \frac{\rho_{111} + \rho_{112} + 2c}{\rho_{111} + \rho_{112} - 2c} \\
 & - (x+a)(y-b) \log \frac{\rho_{121} + \rho_{122} + 2c}{\rho_{121} + \rho_{122} - 2c} \\
 + & (x+a)(z+c) \log \frac{\rho_{111} + \rho_{121} + 2b}{\rho_{111} + \rho_{121} - 2b} \\
 & - (x+a)(z-c) \log \frac{\rho_{112} + \rho_{122} + 2b}{\rho_{112} + \rho_{122} - 2b} \\
 + & (x-a)(y-b) \log \frac{\rho_{221} + \rho_{222} + 2c}{\rho_{221} + \rho_{222} - 2c} \\
 & - (x-a)(y+b) \log \frac{\rho_{211} + \rho_{212} + 2c}{\rho_{211} + \rho_{212} - 2c} \\
 + & (x-a)(z-c) \log \frac{\rho_{212} + \rho_{222} + 2b}{\rho_{212} + \rho_{222} - 2b} \\
 & - (x-a)(z+c) \log \frac{\rho_{211} + \rho_{221} + 2b}{\rho_{211} + \rho_{221} - 2b} \\
 + & (y+b)(z+c) \log \frac{\rho_{111} + \rho_{211} + 2a}{\rho_{111} + \rho_{211} - 2a} \\
 & - (y+b)(z-c) \log \frac{\rho_{112} + \rho_{212} + 2a}{\rho_{112} + \rho_{212} - 2a} \\
 + & (y-b)(z-c) \log \frac{\rho_{122} + \rho_{222} + 2a}{\rho_{122} + \rho_{222} - 2a} \\
 & - (y-b)(z+c) \log \frac{\rho_{121} + \rho_{221} + 2a}{\rho_{121} + \rho_{221} - 2a} \\
 + \frac{1}{2}(x+a)^2 & \left[ \tan^{-1} \frac{(y+b)(z-c)}{(x+a)\rho_{112}} - \tan^{-1} \frac{(y+b)(z+c)}{(x+a)\rho_{111}} \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + \tan^{-1} \frac{(y-b)(z+c)}{(x+a)\rho_{121}} - \tan^{-1} \frac{(y-b)(z-c)}{(x+a)\rho_{122}} \right] \\
 + \frac{1}{2}(x-a)^2 & \left[ \tan^{-1} \frac{(y+b)(z+c)}{(x-a)\rho_{211}} - \tan^{-1} \frac{(y+b)(z-c)}{(x-a)\rho_{212}} \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + \tan^{-1} \frac{(y-b)(z-c)}{(x-a)\rho_{222}} - \tan^{-1} \frac{(y-b)(z+c)}{(x-a)\rho_{221}} \right] \\
 + \frac{1}{2}(y+b)^2 & \left[ \tan^{-1} \frac{(x-a)(z+c)}{(y+b)\rho_{121}} - \tan^{-1} \frac{(x+a)(z+c)}{(y+b)\rho_{111}} \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + \tan^{-1} \frac{(x+a)(z-c)}{(y+b)\rho_{112}} - \tan^{-1} \frac{(x-a)(z-c)}{(y+b)\rho_{212}} \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \frac{1}{2}(y - b)^2 \left[ \tan^{-1} \frac{(x + a)(z + c)}{(y - b)\rho_{121}} - \tan^{-1} \frac{(x - a)(z + c)}{(y - b)\rho_{221}} \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + \tan^{-1} \frac{(x - a)(z - c)}{(y - b)\rho_{222}} - \tan^{-1} \frac{(x + a)(z - c)}{(y - b)\rho_{122}} \right] \\
 & \frac{1}{2}(z + c)^2 \left[ \tan^{-1} \frac{(x + a)(y - b)}{(z + c)\rho_{121}} - \tan^{-1} \frac{(x + a)(y + b)}{(z + c)\rho_{111}} \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + \tan^{-1} \frac{(x - a)(y + b)}{(z + c)\rho_{211}} - \tan^{-1} \frac{(x - a)(y - b)}{(z + c)\rho_{221}} \right] \\
 & + \frac{1}{2}(z - c)^2 \left[ \tan^{-1} \frac{(x + a)(y + b)}{(z - c)\rho_{112}} - \tan^{-1} \frac{(x + a)(y - b)}{(z - c)\rho_{122}} \right. \\
 & \quad \left. + \tan^{-1} \frac{(x - a)(y - b)}{(z - c)\rho_{222}} - \tan^{-1} \frac{(x - a)(y + b)}{(z - c)\rho_{212}} \right].
 \end{aligned}$$

**44. The Components of Force for the Right Parallelopiped.**—The components of the force due to the attraction of a right parallelopiped  $X, Y, Z$  are, of course, the partial derivatives of the potential with respect to the coordinates  $x, y$ , and  $z$ . On the face of it this differentiation is such a discouraging task that a resort to the integration formulas

$$\begin{aligned}
 X = \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} &= \int \int \int \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) d\xi d\eta d\zeta = - \int \int \int \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) d\xi d\eta d\zeta \quad \Bigg| \quad (1) \\
 &= \int_{-c}^{+c} \int_{-b}^{+b} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_{100}} - \frac{1}{\rho_{200}} \right) d\eta d\zeta, \\
 &\quad \text{etc.,}
 \end{aligned}$$

seems preferable. As a matter of fact, however, it is not necessary to differentiate with respect to the coordinates in so far as these coordinates appear under the  $\log$  and  $\tan^{-1}$  symbols. It is sufficient to differentiate as though these functions were constants, and a recognition of this fact makes the differentiation a very simple matter.

In order to prove this it will be observed that Eq. (1) is simply  $\partial(2V)/\partial x$  in so far as  $x$  appears explicitly in Eq. (43.2). The terms in  $2V$  which arise from the first integral carry either  $x + a$  or  $x - a$  as factors, and in order to produce Eq. (1) by differentiation only these terms should be used. The terms in Eq. (5) carry  $(x + a)$  linearly and they are duplicated by terms in the second and third integrals. Hence, when the factor 2 is removed the same terms appear in  $V$  not duplicated. Similar remarks hold for the terms which carry  $x - a$  as a factor. All of these

terms contain logarithms. The terms which carry arc-tangents do not reappear in the terms of the second and third integrals, but a second factor  $(x + a)$  appears, which, when divided by 2, gives the factor  $(x + a)^2/2$ . The derivative of this factor is just the same as the derivative of the product  $(x + a)(x + a)$  when only one of the factors is differentiated. Hence, the correct value of  $\partial V/\partial x$  is obtained by differentiating  $V$  with respect to  $x$  only in so far as  $x$  occurs in the factors which are the coefficients of the logarithms and arc-tangents.

**45. A Generalization Regarding Derivatives of a Potential.**—It will be remembered that a similar phenomenon appeared in the potential of the ellipsoid where  $\kappa$ , the root of a cubic equation, could be regarded as constant in the process of differentiation. The phenomenon is not peculiar to these two potentials, however, but appears in general for homogeneous bodies. By its definition

$$V = \sigma \int \int \int \frac{d\xi d\eta d\zeta}{\rho},$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} 2V &= \sigma \int \int \int \left[ \frac{(\eta - y)^2 + (\zeta - z)^2}{\rho^3} + \right. \\ &\quad \left. \frac{(\xi - z)^2 + (\xi - x)^2}{\rho^3} + \frac{(\xi - x)^2 + (\eta - y)^2}{\rho^3} \right] d\xi d\eta d\zeta. \\ \text{or} \quad 2V &= \sigma \int \int \int \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{\xi - x}{\rho} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial \eta} \left( \frac{\eta - y}{\rho} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial \zeta} \left( \frac{\zeta - z}{\rho} \right) \right] d\xi d\eta d\zeta. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2V &= \sigma \int \int \int \left[ \frac{\xi - \bar{x}}{\rho} \right]_{\xi_1}^{\xi_2} d\eta d\zeta + \sigma \int \int \int \left[ \frac{\eta - \bar{y}}{\rho} \right]_{\eta_1}^{\eta_2} d\zeta d\xi \\ &\quad + \sigma \int \int \int \left[ \frac{\zeta - \bar{z}}{\rho} \right]_{\zeta_1}^{\zeta_2} d\xi d\eta. \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

Let the letters  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  in so far as they occur explicitly in Eq. (1) be marked by a dash,  $\bar{x}$ ,  $\bar{y}$ ,  $\bar{z}$ , so that they can be identified in the integration process. Then

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{\partial(2V)}{\partial x} &= -\sigma \int \int \int \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \right]_{\xi_1}^{\xi_2} d\eta d\zeta, \\ \frac{\partial(2V)}{\partial \bar{y}} &= -\sigma \int \int \int \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \right]_{\eta_1}^{\eta_2} d\zeta d\xi, \\ \frac{\partial(2V)}{\partial \bar{z}} &= -\sigma \int \int \int \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \right]_{\zeta_1}^{\zeta_2} d\xi d\eta. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

The components of force  $X$ ,  $Y$ , and  $Z$  are given by the formulas

$$\left. \begin{aligned} X &= \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = -\sigma \int \int \int \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) d\xi d\eta d\zeta \\ &= -\sigma \int \int \int \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) d\xi d\eta d\zeta \\ &= -\sigma \int \int \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \right]_{\xi_1}^{\xi_2} d\eta d\zeta. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (3)$$

and similarly

$$Y = -\sigma \int \int \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \right]_{\eta_1}^{\eta_2} d\xi d\zeta, \quad Z = -\sigma \int \int \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \right]_{\zeta_1}^{\zeta_2} d\xi d\eta, \quad (4)$$

where the distinction indicated by the dashes does not occur.

A comparison of Eqs. (3) and (4) with Eqs. (2) shows that

$$X = \frac{\partial(2V)}{\partial x}, \quad Y = \frac{\partial(2V)}{\partial y}, \quad Z = \frac{\partial(2V)}{\partial z}.$$

Since

$$X = \frac{\partial V}{\partial x}$$

wherever  $x$  occurs, marked and not marked, and since

$$X = 2 \frac{\partial V}{\partial x},$$

it follows that the derivative of  $V$  with respect to  $x$  in so far as  $x$  is marked is exactly equal to the derivative of  $V$  with respect to  $x$  in so far as  $x$  is not marked; and, similarly, with respect to the letters  $y$  and  $z$ .

**46. The Potential of a Body at a Distant Point.**—Only in relatively simple cases can the expression for the potential of a body be obtained in a closed (finite) form on account of the difficulties in carrying out the required integrations, and recourse must be had to expansions in series. Indeed, for points which are at a great distance relative to the size of the body the first few terms of the expansion are sufficient for many purposes, and as they are simpler than the closed form they are to be preferred even when the closed form of the potential is known.

In Fig. 26, let  $B$  be any body of finite dimensions. Let  $O$  be any point within or without the body which is taken as the origin of a coordinate system. Let  $G$  be the center of gravity of  $B$ , and  $P$  any point distant from  $B$ . Let  $\sigma d\tau = dm$  be an

element of mass of  $B$ , at a distance  $\rho$  from  $P$  and  $r$  from  $O$ ; and finally let  $OP = R$ . Then the potential of  $B$  at  $P$  is

$$V = \int_B \frac{\sigma d\tau}{\rho}.$$

If the angle between  $r$  and  $R$  is denoted by  $\alpha$ , then

$$\rho^2 = R^2 - 2rR \cos \alpha + r^2,$$

and

$$\frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{1}{R} \left( 1 - 2\frac{r}{R} \cos \alpha + \frac{r^2}{R^2} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}.$$

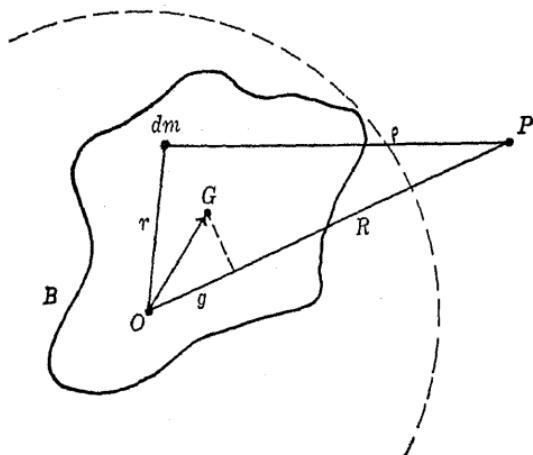


FIG. 26.

The binomial theorem gives the formula

$$(1 - x)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = 1 + \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4}x^2 + \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6}x^3 + \dots,$$

and by taking

$$x = 2\frac{r}{R} \cos \alpha - \frac{r^2}{R^2} \dots,$$

and then rearranging in powers of  $r/R$ , it is found that

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\rho} &= \frac{1}{R} + \frac{r}{R^2} \cos \alpha + \frac{1}{2} \frac{r^2}{R^3} (3 \cos^2 \alpha - 1) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \frac{r^3}{R^4} (5 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{8} \frac{r^4}{R^5} (35 \cos^4 \alpha - 30 \cos^2 \alpha + 3) + \dots. \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

The coefficients of this expression evidently are polynomials in  $\cos \alpha$  and are known as *Legendre's polynomials*, the coefficient of  $r^n/R^{n+1}$  being denoted by  $P_n(\cos \alpha)$ .

This expansion can be derived in another way which is useful in proving the convergence of the series. If  $r/R$  is denoted by the letter  $h$ , the factors of  $\rho^2$  are

$$\begin{aligned}\rho^2 &= R^2(1 - 2h \cos \alpha + h^2) \\ &= R^2(1 - he^{i\alpha})(1 - he^{-i\alpha}), \quad i = \sqrt{-1};\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{1}{R}(1 - he^{i\alpha})^{-\frac{1}{2}}(1 - he^{-i\alpha})^{-\frac{1}{2}}.$$

The expansions for  $(1 - he^{i\alpha})^{-\frac{1}{2}}$  and  $(1 - he^{-i\alpha})^{-\frac{1}{2}}$  in powers of  $h$  are absolutely convergent provided

$$|he^{i\alpha}| < 1 \quad \text{and} \quad |he^{-i\alpha}| < 1$$

respectively, and since

$$|e^{i\alpha}| = |e^{-i\alpha}| = 1.$$

for all real values of  $\alpha$ , both conditions are satisfied if

$$|h| < 1;$$

and the expansions are absolutely and uniformly convergent if

$$|h| < h_0 < 1.$$

With  $O$  as a center and a radius a trifle greater than the distance of the most remote point of  $B$  from  $O$  (the trifle can be as small as is desired), describe a sphere  $S$ . The body  $B$  will lie wholly within  $S$ , and the expansion Eq. (1) is absolutely and uniformly convergent for every point  $P$  which lies outside of  $S$ . It can, therefore, be integrated term by term and the resulting series is convergent and represents  $V$ . Therefore

$$\begin{aligned}V &= \int_B \frac{dm}{R} + \frac{1}{R^2} \int_B r \cos \alpha dm + \frac{1}{2R^3} \int_B (3r^2 \cos^2 \alpha - r^2) dm \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2R^4} \int_B (5r^3 \cos^3 \alpha - 3r^3 \cos \alpha) dm + \dots. \quad (2)\end{aligned}$$

If  $M$  is the total mass of  $B$  and  $g$  is the projection of  $OG$  on  $R$ , it is evident at once, that

$$\int_B \frac{dm}{R} = \frac{M}{R}, \quad \text{and} \quad \int_B \frac{r \cos \alpha}{R^2} dm = \frac{Mg}{R^2}.$$

If  $\cos^2 \alpha$  in the third integral of Eq. (2) is replaced by  $1 - \sin^2 \alpha$ , it is seen that the third integral can be written

$$\frac{1}{R^3} \int_B r^2 dm - \frac{3}{2R^3} \int_B r^2 \sin^2 \alpha dm.$$



But  $\int_B r^2 dm$  is the moment of inertia of the body  $B$  with respect to the origin  $O$ , and  $\int_B r^2 \sin^2 \alpha dm$  is the moment of inertia of the body with respect to the line  $OP = R$ . If these moments of inertia are denoted by  $I_o$  and  $I_R$  respectively, the first three terms of the series (2) can be written

$$V = \frac{M}{R} + \frac{Mg}{R^2} + \frac{2I_o - 3I_R}{R^3} + \dots \quad (3)$$

When the origin is taken at the center of gravity,  $g$  is zero and the expression is

$$V = \frac{M}{R} + \frac{2I_o - 3I_R}{R^3} + \dots \quad (4)$$

If the point  $P$  is very remote, the second and higher terms are very small and the potential is reduced essentially to its first term, which is the potential of a sphere of the same mass  $M$ . It is evident from Eq. (3) that for every finite body

$$\lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} RV = M, \quad (5)$$

a limiting value which is often useful.

*Expansion for the Logarithmic Potential.*—For a logarithmic potential

$$V = \int_A \log \frac{1}{\rho} \cdot \sigma d\omega,$$

the integral being taken over a given area for which  $\sigma$  is the density and  $d\omega$  an element of surface, so that  $dm = \sigma d\omega$ .

Using the same notation as above and Fig. 26,

$$\frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{1}{R} (1 - he^{i\alpha})^{-\frac{1}{2}} (1 - he^{-i\alpha})^{-\frac{1}{2}},$$

and

$$\log \frac{1}{\rho} = \log \frac{1}{R} - \frac{1}{2} \log (1 - he^{i\alpha}) - \frac{1}{2} \log (1 - he^{-i\alpha}).$$

Since

$$-\log (1 - x) = x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \dots,$$

it is found very simply that

$$-\frac{1}{2} \log (1 - he^{i\alpha}) - \frac{1}{2} \log (1 - he^{-i\alpha}) =$$

$$h \cos \alpha + \frac{1}{2} h^2 \cos 2\alpha + \frac{1}{3} h^3 \cos 3\alpha + \dots$$

Hence, since

$$h = \frac{r}{R},$$

$$\log \frac{1}{\rho} = \log \frac{1}{R} + \frac{r}{R} \cos \alpha + \frac{1}{2} \frac{r^2}{R^2} \cos 2\alpha + \frac{1}{3} \frac{r^3}{R^3} \cos 3\alpha + \dots,$$

and

$$V = \int_A \log \frac{1}{R} \cdot dm + \frac{1}{R} \int_A r \cos \alpha \cdot dm + \frac{1}{2R^2} \int_A r^2 \cos 2\alpha \cdot dm + \dots;$$

or

$$V = M \log \frac{1}{R} + \frac{Mg}{R} + \frac{I_o - 2I_R}{2R^2} + \dots \quad (6)$$

Thus  $V$  can be written

$$V = M \log \frac{1}{R} + \frac{M_1}{R},$$

the limiting value of  $M_1$  being  $Mg$ .

**47. The Terms of Higher Degrees.**—The second and third integrals of Eq. (46.2) are readily interpreted as integrals of the center of gravity and moments of inertia respectively; the center of gravity being the integrals which involve the coordinates of the elements of mass linearly, and the moments of inertia those which involve the coordinates of mass in the second degree. These integrals are functions of the body and the system of rectangular coordinates which are chosen, but they do not depend upon the point  $P$ . The terms of higher degrees depend upon integrals which involve the coordinates of the elements of mass in the same way but in higher degrees, and these integrals, also, are independent of the coordinates  $x, y, z$  of the point  $P$ .

Let Fig. 27 represent a coordinate system with the origin at the point  $O$ . Let  $dm$  be an element of mass of the body  $B$  at a distance  $r$  from  $O$  with the coordinates  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$ . Let  $\lambda, \mu, \nu$  be the direction cosines of the line  $R$ , so that

$$\lambda = \frac{x}{R}, \quad \mu = \frac{y}{R}, \quad \nu = \frac{z}{R}. \quad (1)$$

The angle  $\alpha$  is the angle between the lines  $R$  and  $r$ , so that  $r \cos \alpha$  is the projection of the distance  $r$  upon the line of  $R$ . Hence

$$r \cos \alpha = \lambda \xi + \mu \eta + \nu \zeta.$$

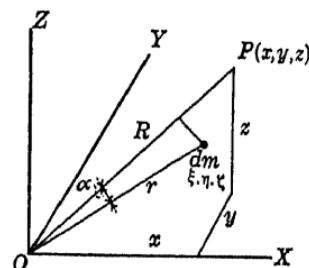


FIG. 27.

The second integral of Eq. (46.2) can be written

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{1}{R^2} \int_B r \cos \alpha dm &= \frac{\lambda}{R^2} \int_B \xi dm + \frac{\mu}{R^2} \int_B \eta dm + \frac{\nu}{R^2} \int_B \zeta dm \\ &= \frac{x}{R^3} \int_B \xi dm + \frac{y}{R^3} \int_B \eta dm + \frac{z}{R^3} \int_B \zeta dm. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

The third integral is

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2R^3} \int_B (3r^2 \cos^2 \alpha - r^2) dm &= \frac{1}{2R^3} \int_B [3(\lambda \xi + \mu \eta + \nu \zeta)^2 \\ &\quad - (\xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2)] dm \\ &= \frac{(2x^2 - y^2 - z^2)}{2R^5} \int_B \xi^2 dm + \frac{(-x^2 + 2y^2 - z^2)}{2R^5} \int_B \eta^2 dm \\ &\quad + \frac{(-x^2 - y^2 + 2z^2)}{2R^5} \int_B \zeta^2 dm \\ &\quad - \frac{3xy}{R^5} \int_B \xi \eta dm - \frac{3yz}{R^5} \int_B \eta \zeta dm - \frac{3xz}{R^5} \int_B \zeta \xi dm. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (3)$$

The fourth integral can be written

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2R^4} \int_B [5r^3 \cos^3 \alpha - 3r^2 \cdot r \cos \alpha] dm &= \\ \frac{1}{2R^4} \int_B [5(\lambda \xi + \mu \eta + \nu \zeta)^3 - 3(\xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2)(\lambda \xi + \mu \eta + \nu \zeta)] dm & \\ = \frac{2x^3 - 3xy^2 - 3xz^2}{2R^7} \int_B \xi^3 dm + \frac{-3x^2y + 2y^3 - 3yz^2}{2R^7} \int_B \eta^3 dm & \\ + \frac{-3x^2z - 3y^2z + 2z^3}{2R^7} \int_B \zeta^3 dm + \frac{12x^2y - 3y^3 - 3yz^2}{2R^7} \int_B \xi^2 \eta dm & \\ + \frac{-3zx^2 + 12y^2z - 3z^3}{2R^7} \int_B \eta^2 \zeta dm & \\ + \frac{-3x^3 - 3xy^2 + 12xz^2}{2R^7} \int_B \xi^2 \zeta dm & \\ + \frac{12x^2z - 3y^2z - 3z^3}{2R^7} \int_B \xi^2 \zeta dm + & \\ \frac{-3x^3 + 12xy^2 - 3xz^2}{2R^7} \int_B \xi \eta^2 dm & \\ + \frac{-3x^2y - 3y^3 + 12yz^2}{2R^7} \int_B \eta \zeta^2 dm + 15 \frac{xyz}{R^7} \int_B \xi \eta \zeta dm. & \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (4)$$

The coefficient of  $\int_B \xi^i \eta^j \zeta^k dm$  in the above expressions is a perfectly definite function of  $x, y$ , and  $z$  altogether independent

of the body itself, and in Eq. (204.4) there is given a formula which is valid for any integral values of  $i, j$ , and  $k$ .

If a homogeneous body has the  $xy$ -,  $yz$ -, and  $zx$ -planes as three planes of symmetry, the integral  $\int_B \xi^i \eta^j \zeta^k dm$  vanishes if either  $i, j$ , or  $k$  is odd. For such bodies all of the integrals in Eqs. (2) and (4) vanish and the expansion of the potential is very much simplified. It will be left to the student as an exercise to prove that the terms of the fifth integral which do not vanish for such triply symmetric bodies are as follows:

Let

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \int_B \xi^4 dm, & D &= \int_B \xi^2 \eta^2 dm, \\ B &= \int_B \eta^4 dm, & E &= \int_B \eta^2 \zeta^2 dm, \\ C &= \int_B \zeta^4 dm, & F &= \int_B \zeta^2 \xi^2 dm. \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{8R^5} \int_B r^4 (35 \cos^4 \alpha - 30 \cos^2 \alpha + 3) dm = \\ \frac{1}{8R^9} \left\{ (8A + 3B + 3C - 24D + 6E - 24F)x^4 \right. \\ + (-24A - 24B + 6C + 162D - 18E - 18F)x^2y^2 \\ + (3A + 8B + 3C - 24D - 24E + 16F)y^4 \\ + (+6A - 24B - 24C - 18D + 162E - 18F)y^2z^2 \\ + (3A + 3B + 8C + 6D - 24E - 24F)z^4 \\ \left. + (-24A + 6B - 24C - 18D - 18E + 162F)z^2x^2 \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

**48. The Expansion for the Homogeneous Ellipsoid.**—In the case of a homogeneous ellipsoid referred to its own axes as coordinates axes, it is easily found that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \int \xi^2 dm &= \frac{1}{5} Ma^2, & \int \eta^2 dm &= \frac{1}{5} Mb^2, & \int \zeta^2 dm &= \frac{1}{5} Mc^2, \\ \int \xi^4 dm &= \frac{3}{35} Ma^4, & \int \eta^4 dm &= \frac{3}{35} Mb^4, & \int \zeta^4 dm &= \frac{3}{35} Mc^4, \\ \int \xi^2 \eta^2 dm &= \frac{1}{35} Ma^2 b^2, & \int \eta^2 \zeta^2 dm &= \frac{1}{35} Mb^2 c^2, \\ \int \xi^2 \zeta^2 dm &= \frac{1}{35} Mc^2 a^2, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

the terms with odd exponents vanishing. The terms in Eq. (47.3) become

$$\frac{1}{10R^5}[(2a^2 - b^2 - c^2)x^2 + (-a^2 + 2b^2 - c^2)y^2 + (-a^2 - b^2 + 2c^2)z^2].$$

This expression is simplified somewhat by introducing the eccentricities of the meridian sections of the ellipsoid by the substitutions

$$b^2 = a^2(1 - e_1^2), \quad c^2 = a^2(1 - e_2^2),$$

when it becomes

$$\frac{a^2}{10R^5}[(e_1^2 + e_2^2)x^2 + (e_2^2 - 2e_1^2)y^2 + (e_1^2 - 2e_2^2)z^2];$$

and, similarly, with the terms in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  of the fourth order. Up to and including the terms of the fourth order, the expansion is

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V &= \frac{M}{R} + \frac{Ma^2}{10R^5}[(e_1^2 + e_2^2)x^2 + (e_2^2 - 2e_1^2)y^2 + (e_1^2 - 2e_2^2)z^2] \\ &+ \frac{Ma^4}{280R^9}[(9e_1^4 + 6e_1^2e_2^2 + 9e_2^4)x^4 \\ &\quad + (-72e_1^4 - 18e_1^2e_2^2 + 18e_2^4)x^2y^2 \\ &+ (24e_1^4 - 24e_1^2e_2^2 + 9e_2^4)y^4 \\ &\quad + (-72e_1^4 + 162e_1^2e_2^2 - 72e_2^4)y^2z^2 \\ &+ (9e_1^4 - 24e_1^2e_2^2 + 24e_2^4)z^4 \\ &\quad + (+18e_1^4 - 18e_1^2e_2^2 - 72e_2^4)z^2x^2] + \dots \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

**49. The Right Parallelepiped.**—For the right parallelepiped, the edges of which are  $2a$ ,  $2b$ , and  $2c$ , the integrals corresponding to Eqs. (48.1) have the values

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{3}Ma^2, & \quad \frac{1}{3}Mb^2, & \quad \frac{1}{3}Mc^2, \\ \frac{1}{5}Ma^4, & \quad \frac{1}{5}Mb^4, & \quad \frac{1}{5}Mc^4, \\ \frac{1}{9}Ma^2b^2, & \quad \frac{1}{9}Mb^2c^2, & \quad \frac{1}{9}Mc^2a^2, \end{aligned}$$

so that the expansion of the potential is

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \frac{M}{R} + \frac{M}{6R^5}[(2a^2 - b^2 - c^2)x^2 + (-a^2 + 2b^2 - c^2)y^2 \\ &\quad + (-a^2 - b^2 + 2c^2)z^2] \\ &+ \frac{M}{72R^9}[(8a^4 + 3b^4 + 3c^4 - 24a^2b^2 + 6b^2c^2 - 24c^2a^2)x^4] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + (3a^4 + 8b^4 + 3c^4 - 24a^2b^2 - 24b^2c^2 + 6c^2a^2)y^4 \\
 & + (3a^4 + 3b^4 + 8a^4 + 6a^2b^2 - 24b^2c^2 - 24c^2a^2)z^4 \\
 & + (-24a^4 - 24b^4 + 6c^4 + 162a^2b^2 - 18b^2c^2 - 18c^2a^2)x^2y^2 \\
 & + (+6a^4 - 24b^4 - 24c^4 - 18a^2b^2 + 162b^2c^2 - 18c^2a^2)y^2z^2 \\
 & + (-24a^4 + 6b^4 - 24c^4 - 18a^2b^2 - 18b^2c^2 + 162c^2a^2)z^2x^2] \\
 & + \dots
 \end{aligned}$$

For the cube  $a = b = c$ , and the terms of the second order vanish. The terms of the fourth order reduce to

$$-\frac{7Ma^4}{18R^9}[x^4 + y^4 + z^4 + 3x^2y^2 + 3y^2z^2 + 3z^2x^2],$$

which shows that at large distances the potential of the cube is less than that of a sphere of the same mass.

**50. The Inertial Integrals.**—It is evident from the preceeding discussion that the expansion of the potential in powers of  $1/R$  is a fixed form so far as the letters  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  are concerned. The coefficients of this fixed form are groups of integrals of the type

$$\int_B \xi^i \eta^j \zeta^k dm,$$

which belong to the geometry of the body and nothing else. As the center of gravity integrals and the integrals of the various moments of inertia belong to this class, the entire class will be called the *inertial integrals*.

Since the general term of the expansion of the potential can be written down in terms of these integrals (see Sec. 204), the general term of the expansion can be written down explicitly providing the general inertial integral can be written explicitly. This can be done for the three homogeneous solids which have three planes of symmetry, namely:

For the parallelepiped bounded by the six planes

$$\sigma \iiint \xi^{2p} \eta^{2q} \zeta^{2r} d\xi d\eta d\zeta = M \frac{a^{2p} b^{2q} c^{2r}}{(2p+1)(2q+1)(2r+1)};$$

for the ellipsoid bounded by the surface

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1,$$

$$\sigma \iiint \xi^{2p} \eta^{2q} \zeta^{2r} d\xi d\eta d\zeta = 3M \frac{[2p-1][2q-1][2r-1]}{[2p+2q+2r+3]} a^{2p} b^{2q} c^{2r},$$

where

$$[2s-1] = 1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2s-1),$$

except when  $s = 0$ , when the value is unity; for the octahedron which is bounded by the eight planes

$$\pm \frac{x}{a} \pm \frac{y}{b} \pm \frac{z}{c} = 1,$$

$$\sigma \int \int \int \xi^{2p} \eta^{2q} \zeta^{2r} d\xi d\eta d\zeta = 6M \frac{(2p)!(2q)!(2r)!}{(2p+2q+2r+3)!} a^{2p} b^{2q} c^{2r}.$$

These integrals are examples of a general class which can be evaluated for homogeneous bodies. Consider the integral

$$\int_B x^{p-1} y^{q-1} z^{r-1} dx dy dz$$

taken over a body which is bounded by the surface

$$\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^{\alpha} + \left(\frac{y}{b}\right)^{\beta} + \left(\frac{z}{c}\right)^{\gamma} = 1.$$

If the substitution

$$\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^{\alpha} = \xi, \quad \left(\frac{y}{b}\right)^{\beta} = \eta, \quad \left(\frac{z}{c}\right)^{\gamma} = \zeta,$$

is made, then

$$\frac{dx}{x} = \frac{d\xi}{\alpha \xi}, \quad \frac{dy}{y} = \frac{d\eta}{\beta \eta}, \quad \frac{dz}{z} = \frac{d\zeta}{\gamma \zeta},$$

also

$$x^p = a^p \xi^{\alpha}, \quad y^q = b^q \eta^{\beta}, \quad z^r = c^r \zeta^{\gamma};$$

so that

$$I = \int \int \int_B x^{p-1} y^{q-1} z^{r-1} dx dy dz = \frac{a^p b^q c^r}{\alpha \beta \gamma} \int \int \int \xi^{\frac{p}{\alpha}-1} \eta^{\frac{q}{\beta}-1} \zeta^{\frac{r}{\gamma}-1} d\xi d\eta d\zeta,$$

which is the well-known Dirichlet integral,<sup>1</sup> the integral in the right member being taken over the tetrahedron which is bounded by the four planes

$$\xi = 0, \quad \eta = 0, \quad \zeta = 0, \quad \xi + \eta + \zeta = 1.$$

Hence

$$I = \frac{a^p b^q c^r}{\alpha \beta \gamma} \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{p}{\alpha}\right) \Gamma\left(\frac{q}{\beta}\right) \Gamma\left(\frac{r}{\gamma}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{p}{\alpha} + \frac{q}{\beta} + \frac{r}{\gamma} + 1\right)}.$$

<sup>1</sup> DIRICHLET, "Werke," p. 375, 391. Also GOURSAT-HEDRICK, "Mathematical Analysis," Vol. I, p. 308.

For the volume itself,

$$p = q = r = 1,$$

therefore,

$$\text{Vol.} = \frac{abc}{\alpha\beta\gamma} \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{\alpha}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{\beta}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{\gamma}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{\alpha} + \frac{1}{\beta} + \frac{1}{\gamma} + 1\right)}.$$

Hence the general inertial integral of the body, if its mass is  $M$ , is

$$\int x^p y^q z^r dm = Ma^{pb}c^r \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{p+1}{\alpha}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{q+1}{\beta}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{r+1}{\gamma}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{\alpha} + \frac{1}{\beta} + \frac{1}{\gamma} + 1\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{\alpha}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{\beta}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{\gamma}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{p+1}{\alpha} + \frac{q+1}{\beta} + \frac{r+1}{\gamma} + 1\right)}.$$

**51. The Inertial Integrals Cannot All Vanish.**—It has been pointed out that if a body has three perpendicular planes of symmetry all of the inertial integrals with odd exponents vanish. Even though negative (but not zero) masses are admitted, not all of the inertial integrals can vanish. In order to prove this it will be assumed that the body is composed of a finite number of discrete particles instead of a continuous mass. The ultimate nature of bodies, of course, is not known but the ideal of a very large number of discrete particles is more nearly in harmony with our notions as to the structure of matter than the ideal of continuity, and for the present purpose is simpler. The proof will be made in three steps.

(A) *The inertial integrals of a system of discrete particles placed on a straight line are not all zero.*

For a set of discrete particles on a straight line the inertial integrals are finite sums, namely

$$\sum_{i=1}^n m_i x_i^p \quad p = 0, 1, 2, \dots, \infty.$$

Even though negative masses are admitted, these sums cannot all vanish. Consider the first  $n$  such sums set equal to zero:

$$m_1 x_1^p + m_2 x_2^p + \dots + m_n x_n^p = 0,$$

for

$$p = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n-1. \quad (1)$$

It is assumed that the particles are all distinct, that is, that no two of the  $x$ 's are equal, and that none of the masses is zero. Equations (1) however are linear and homogeneous in the masses.

Therefore, either the masses are all zero, or the determinant vanishes. That is

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 \\ x_1 & x_2 & \cdots & x_n \\ x_1^2 & x_2^2 & \cdots & x_n^2 \\ x_1^{n-1} & x_2^{n-1} & \cdots & x_n^{n-1} \end{vmatrix} = 0;$$

This well known determinant has the value

$$\Delta = \prod (x_i - x_j), \quad i \neq j,$$

that is the product of the differences of the  $x$ 's. It cannot vanish, since all of the  $x$ 's are distinct by hypothesis. Hence, Eqs. (1) cannot all be true, and even the first  $n$  of the inertial integrals cannot all vanish.

(B) *The inertial integrals of a system of discrete particles lying in a plane are not all zero.*

For a set of discrete particles,  $n$  in number, lying in a plane the inertial integrals are

$$\sum_{i=1}^n m_i x_i^p y_i^q \quad p, q = 0, 1, 2, \dots, \infty.$$

For any fixed integer  $p$ , consider the sums

$$(m_1 x_1^p) y_1^q + (m_2 x_2^p) y_2^q + \cdots + (m_n x_n^p) y_n^q = 0, \quad q = 0, \dots, (n-1). \quad (2)$$

There is nothing to prevent the  $y$ 's from being equal in groups. Therefore it will be supposed that

$$y_1 = y_2 = \cdots = \cdots = y_{\alpha_1} = \eta_1,$$

$$y_{\alpha_1+1} = y_{\alpha_1+2} = \cdots = y_{\alpha_2} = \eta_2,$$

$$y_{\alpha_{s-1}+1} = y_{\alpha_{s-1}+2} = \cdots = y_n = \eta_s,$$

and that the  $\eta$ 's are all distinct. Let

$$\begin{aligned} m_1 x_1^p + \cdots + m_{\alpha_1} x_{\alpha_1}^p &= \mu_1, \\ m_{\alpha_1+1} x_{\alpha_1+1}^p + \cdots + m_{\alpha_2} x_{\alpha_2}^p &= \mu_2, \\ \cdots &\cdots \\ m_{\alpha_{s-1}+1} x_{\alpha_{s-1}+1}^p + \cdots + m_n x_n^p &= \mu_s. \end{aligned}$$

Then Eqs. (2) become

$$\mu_1 \eta_1^q + \mu_2 \eta_2^q + \cdots + \mu_s \eta_s^q = 0. \quad q = 0, \dots, n-1.$$

The determinant of the first  $s$  equations of this set linear homogeneous is the product of the differences of the  $\eta$ 's which cannot

vanish since the  $\eta$ 's are all distinct. Therefore, all of the  $\mu$ 's must vanish. This cannot be true either, since

$$\mu_1 = m_1 x_1^p + m_2 x_2^p + \dots + m_{\alpha_1} x_{\alpha_1}^p$$

cannot vanish for every  $p$ , by A. Hence Eqs. (2) cannot hold for every  $p$ , and proposition B is proved.

(C) *The inertial integrals of a system of discrete particles in a closed volume are not all zero.*

The inertial integrals are

$$\sum_{i=1}^n m_i x_i^p y_i^q z_i^r \quad p, q, r = 0, 1, 2, \dots, \infty.$$

For any pair of fixed integers  $p$  and  $q$ , consider the  $n$  simultaneous equations

$$(m_1 x_1^p y_1^q) z_1^r + (m_2 x_2^p y_2^q) z_2^r + \dots + (m_n x_n^p y_n^q) z_n^r = 0, \\ r = 0, 1, \dots, n-1. \quad (3)$$

If equalities exist among the  $z$ 's, let

$$\begin{aligned} z_1 &= z_2 = \dots = z_{\alpha_1} = \zeta_1, \\ z_{\alpha_1+1} &= z_{\alpha_1+2} = \dots = z_{\alpha_2} = \zeta_2, \\ &\dots \\ z_{\alpha_{s-1}+1} &= z_{\alpha_{s-1}+2} = \dots = z_n = \zeta_s; \end{aligned}$$

and let

$$\begin{aligned} m_1 x_1^p y_1^q + m_2 x_2^p y_2^q + \dots + m_{\alpha_1} x_{\alpha_1}^p y_{\alpha_1}^q &= \mu_1, \\ m_{\alpha_1+1} x_{\alpha_1+1}^p y_{\alpha_1+1}^q + \dots + m_{\alpha_2} x_{\alpha_2}^p y_{\alpha_2}^q &= \mu_2, \\ &\dots \\ m_{\alpha_{s-1}+1} x_{\alpha_{s-1}+1}^p y_{\alpha_{s-1}+1}^q + \dots + m_n x_n^p y_n^q &= \mu_s. \end{aligned}$$

Then Eqs. (3) become

$$\mu_1 \zeta_1^r + \mu_2 \zeta_2^r + \dots + \mu_s \zeta_s^r = 0, \quad r = 0, 1, \dots, n-1.$$

Since the determinant of the first  $s$  of these equations is not zero all of the  $\mu$ 's are zero. But  $\mu_1, \mu_2, \dots$  cannot vanish for every pair of integers, by B. Hence, Eqs. (3) cannot hold for every triple of integers  $p, q, r$ , and not all of the inertial integrals can vanish. Proposition C is therefore established.

In the case of a single particle located at the origin all of the initial integrals vanish except the first one, namely

$$\Sigma m_i x_i^0 y_i^0 z_i^0$$

which is equal to the mass of the single particle, which by hypothesis is not zero. With this single exception, it is possible to go farther and state that there does not exist a finite sub-set of inertial integrals which are different from zero, if all of the rest of the inertial integrals are zero.

Since the subset is finite, the exponents  $p, q, r$  are bounded. Let

$$p < u, \quad q < v, \quad r < w,$$

for every integral in the subset  $I_1$ , and consider the subset  $I_2$ ,

$$I_2 = \sum_{i=1}^n m_i x_i^u y_i^v z_i^w = 0, \quad \alpha, \beta, \gamma = 0, 1, \dots, \infty. \quad (4)$$

By writing

$$\mu_i = m_i x_i^u y_i^v z_i^w \quad i = 1, \dots, n,$$

Eqs. (4) becomes

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \mu_i x_i^\alpha y_i^\beta z_i^\gamma = 0 \quad \alpha, \beta, \gamma = 0, 1, \dots, \infty.$$

This is a complete set of inertial integrals for a system of particles  $\mu_i$ . A repetition of the previous argument shows that every  $\mu_i$  must vanish, and since the masses of the particles are not zero, at least one of the coordinates is zero, and all of the particles lie in the coordinate planes. A repetition of the argument for the planes shows that they must lie on the axes, and finally, a repetition for the axes show that the only possibility is a single particle at the origin.

**52. A Body Is Uniquely Defined by Its Inertial Integrals.**— By means of the results in the previous section, it is possible to show that a body is uniquely defined by its set of inertial integrals. Suppose a body  $B_1$  and its set of inertial integrals  $I$  is given, and suppose  $B_2$  is a second body which has the same set of inertial integrals  $I$ . Then  $B_1 - B_2$  is a body, with possibly positive and negative masses, which has all of its inertial integrals zero. But such a body cannot exist unless all of its particles are of mass zero. Hence the body  $B_2$  is identical with the body  $B_1$  and is not distinct from it.

A complete set of inertial integrals cannot be written down at random for the integrals are not independent, but if a complete set of integrals of  $n$  particles is given it is possible, at least theoretically, to determine their masses and their locations. The proof is too long for insertion here.

### Problems

- Let the density of a straight rod  $AB$  be chosen so that the potential of the rod at a point  $P$  in the line of the rod, but outside of it, and at a distance  $c$  from the end is equal to one. If the end  $A$ , the point  $P$  and the potential at  $P$  are kept fixed while the length of the rod increases indefinitely,

show that the limit of the potential is one everywhere, except on the rod itself.

2. A particle of mass unity is placed at each of the three vertices  $A, B, C$  of an equilateral triangle, the center of the triangle being at the point  $D$ , and the radius of the circumscribing circle being equal to  $a$ . Show that there are three equilibrium points on the circle which has  $D$  as a center and radius  $r = .2847a$ ; and that the value of the potential at these three points is 3.123a.

3. Show that the expansion of the potential in the neighborhood of the point  $D$  in the preceding problem is

$$V = \frac{3}{a} + \frac{3(x^2 + y^2 - 2z^2)}{4a^3} + \dots$$

4. Show that the potential of a uniform circular disk at one of its own points  $p$  is

$$V = 4aE\left(k, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

where  $E$  is Legendre's complete elliptic integral of the second kind for the modulus  $k = r/a$ ,  $a$  being the radius of the disk and  $r$  the distance of  $p$  from the center.

5. Show that the value of the potential of a uniform elliptical disk, which is defined by the equations

$$x = a \cos \varphi, \quad y = b \sin \varphi,$$

at a point of its edge is

$$V = \frac{4b}{e} \left[ \cos \varphi \tan^{-1} \frac{ae \cos \varphi}{\sqrt{a^2 \sin^2 \varphi + b^2 \cos^2 \varphi}} + \sin \varphi \tanh^{-1} \frac{ae \sin \varphi}{\sqrt{a^2 \sin^2 \varphi + b^2 \cos^2 \varphi}} \right],$$

and at the center is

$$V = 4bK\left(e, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

where  $K$  is Legendre's complete elliptic integral of the first kind for the modulus  $k = e$ , the eccentricity of the ellipse.

6. Show that the potential of a homogeneous right circular cone referred to a set of axes which has its origin at the center of gravity of the cone and its  $z$ -axis coinciding with the axis of the cone is

$$V = \frac{M}{R} + \frac{3}{40} M \left( a^2 - \frac{1}{4} h^2 \right) \frac{x^2 + y^2 - 2z^2}{R^5} + \frac{M(3a^2 + h^2)h}{320} \frac{2z^3 - 3z(x^2 + y^2)}{R^7} + \dots,$$

where  $h$  is the height of the cone,  $a$  is the radius of the base, and  $M$  is the total mass.

7. If  $\alpha, \beta$ , and  $\gamma$  are the semi-axes of the interior equipotential surface of the homogeneous ellipsoid whose semi-axes are  $a, b$ , and  $c$ , show that

$$\frac{1}{\alpha^2} + \frac{1}{\beta^2} + \frac{1}{\gamma^2} = \frac{2}{abc}.$$

# CHAPTER III

## VECTOR FIELDS

### THEOREMS OF GREEN AND GAUSS

**53. Definitions.**—If at each point of a region  $R$ , which may be either a volume, an area, or a line, a vector is uniquely defined, then  $R$  and its associated vectors is called a *field of vectors*.

Suppose there are given three functions of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , *viz.*,  $F$ ,  $G$ , and  $H$ , which are single-valued and continuous. These three functions can be regarded as the components of a vector  $W$  at each point  $M$  of space, for at the point  $M$ ,  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  are definite numbers and so also are  $F$ ,  $G$ , and  $H$ . Hence,  $F$ ,  $G$ , and  $H$  can be regarded as the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -components of a perfectly definite vector. In the region  $R$  in which these things are defined, there is a field of vectors.

The functions  $F$ ,  $G$ , and  $H$  are scalar functions, that is, they are numbers which depend upon the coordinates  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$ . If they are three quite independent functions, the vector  $W$  is said to be a *triply scalar vector*.

Suppose  $\varphi(x, y, z)$  and its first derivatives are continuous in  $R$  and  $\psi(x, y, z)$  is any other continuous function. A vector  $W$  can be defined also by the relations

$$F = \psi \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x}, \quad G = \psi \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y}, \quad H = \psi \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z}.$$

The expression  $Fdx + Gdy + Hdz$  admits an integrating factor, and

$$\frac{1}{\psi}(Fdx + Gdy + Hdz) = d\varphi$$

is an exact differential. In this event the vector  $W$  is defined by means of two scalar functions, and the vector is said to be a *doubly scalar vector*.

If the function  $\psi$  is equal to +1, and

$$F = \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x}, \quad G = \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y}, \quad H = \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z},$$

the vector  $W$  is defined by means of a single function  $\varphi$ , and it is said to be a *singly scalar vector*.

**54. The Normal Derivative.**—Let there be given a single valued function  $\varphi(x, y, z)$  which admits unique derivatives with respect to  $x, y$ , and  $z$  in a certain volume  $V$ ; and let there be given also a certain surface  $S$  defined by the equation

$$f(x, y, z) = 0,$$

which lies wholly within  $V$ . Let  $P_1$  be any point on  $S$ ;  $\lambda, \mu, \nu$  the direction cosines of the normal to  $S$  at  $P_1$ , directed outward if  $S$  is a closed surface; and  $P_2$  a point on the normal near  $P_1$ . If  $\varphi_1$  and  $\varphi_2$  are the values of  $\varphi(x, y, z)$  at the points  $P_1$  and  $P_2$

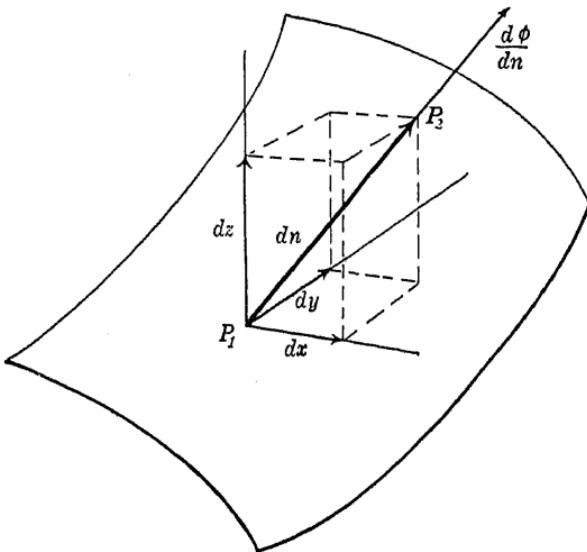


FIG. 28.

respectively, the derivative of  $\varphi(x, y, z)$  normal to the surface  $S$  at the point  $P_1$  is the limit of

$$\frac{\varphi_2 - \varphi_1}{P_1 P_2}$$

as the point  $P_2$  approaches  $P_1$  along the normal. That is, the normal derivative of  $\varphi$  at the point  $P_1$  is the rate of change of the value of  $\varphi$  in the direction of the normal.

If the coordinates of  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  are  $x, y, z$ , and  $x + dx, y + dy, z + dz$  respectively, and if the distance  $P_1 P_2$  is  $dn$ , then it is evident from Fig. 28 that

$$dx = \lambda dn, \quad dy = \mu dn, \quad dz = \nu dn. \quad (1)$$

Also

$$\lim (\varphi_2 - \varphi_1) = d\varphi = \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} dx + \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} dy + \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} dz.$$

Or, after replacing the values of  $dx$ ,  $dy$ , and  $dz$  from Eq. (1),

$$d\varphi = \left( \lambda \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} + \mu \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} + \nu \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} \right) dn;$$

that is

$$\frac{d\varphi}{dn} = \lambda \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} + \mu \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} + \nu \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z}. \quad (2)$$

Thus, the normal derivative  $d\varphi/dn$  is a vector which has the direction of the normal and the magnitude of which is given by Eq. (2). The derivatives

$$\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x}, \quad \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y}, \quad \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z},$$

also are vectors which are parallel to the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -axes.

If the surface  $S$  is simply  $\varphi$  itself set equal to a constant, that is

$$f(x, y, z) = \varphi(x, y, z) = C,$$

then

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{R} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x}, \quad \mu = \frac{1}{R} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y}, \quad \nu = \frac{1}{R} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z}, \quad (3)$$

where

$$R = \sqrt{\left( \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} \right)^2};$$

and, since  $\lambda^2 + \mu^2 + \nu^2 = 1$ , Eqs. (2) and (3) reduce to

$$R = \frac{d\varphi}{dn}, \quad \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} = \lambda \frac{d\varphi}{dn}, \quad \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} = \mu \frac{d\varphi}{dn}, \quad \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} = \nu \frac{d\varphi}{dn}. \quad (4)$$

If  $N$  is the normal at  $P_1$  and  $L$  is any other line through  $P_1$  for which the direction cosines are  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ , and if the rate of change of  $\varphi$  along  $L$  is denoted by  $d\varphi/dl$ , then

$$\frac{d\varphi}{dl} = \alpha \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} + \beta \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} + \gamma \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z};$$

and since

$$\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} = \lambda \frac{d\varphi}{dn}, \quad \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} = \mu \frac{d\varphi}{dn}, \quad \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} = \nu \frac{d\varphi}{dn},$$

it can be written

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d\varphi}{dl} &= \frac{d\varphi}{dn} (\alpha \lambda + \beta \mu + \gamma \nu) \\ &= \frac{d\varphi}{dn} \cos (\widehat{LN}), \end{aligned}$$

from which it is evident that the rate of change of a function is most rapid in the direction which is normal to the surface along which the function is constant.



If the vector  $d\varphi/dn$  at the point  $P_1$  on the surface  $\varphi = C$  is taken as the diameter of a sphere, the derivative in any other direction is the length of the chord of the sphere which passes through  $P_1$  in the given direction (Fig. 29).

### 55. Relations between Certain Volume- and Surface-Integrals.—

Suppose there is given a closed surface  $S$  which may be composed of one or many parts. An element of the enclosed volume  $V$  will be denoted by the symbol  $d\tau$ , and an element of the surface  $S$  by the symbol  $d\omega$ . The direction cosines of the normal to the surface at the element  $d\omega$  will be denoted by  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$ .

Let  $F$  be a given function of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , and consider the integral over the volume  $V$

$$\begin{aligned} F \int_V \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} d\tau &= \int \int \int \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} dx dy dz \\ &= \int \int dy dz \int \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} dx. \end{aligned}$$

On integrating first with respect to  $x$ , the function  $F$  is obtained as the indefinite integral. In this integration  $y$  and  $z$  are constants so that the integral

$$\left[ \int \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} dx \right] dy dz$$

represents the sum of the elements of a rectangular parallelepiped of cross-section  $dy dz$  parallel to the  $x$ -axis, Fig. 30. This elementary parallelepiped enters the volume  $V$  at the element of surface  $d\omega_1$  and emerges at  $d\omega_2$ , re-enters at  $d\omega_3$  and emerges again at  $d\omega_4$ , and so on. Since the surface is closed it emerges as often as it enters.

Let  $F_1$  be the value of  $F$  at the element  $d\omega_1$  and  $\alpha_1, \beta_1, \gamma_1$  the direction cosines of the normal *directed outward*; let  $F_2$  be the value of  $F$  at  $d\omega_2$  and  $\alpha_2, \beta_2, \gamma_2$  the direction cosines of the normal, and so on. Then the value of the definite integral is

$$\int \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} dx = (F_1 - F_2) + (F_3 - F_4) + \dots,$$

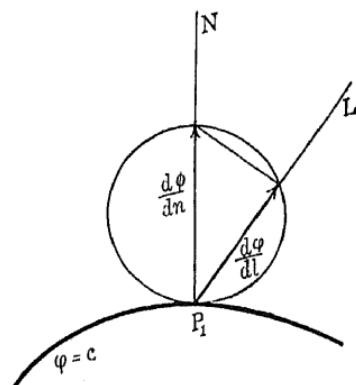


FIG. 29.

and

$$\int \int \int \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} dx dy dz = \int \int [(F_1 - F_2) + (F_3 - F_4) + \dots] dy dz.$$

Now the normal at  $d\omega_1$  directed outward from  $V$  makes an acute angle with the positive direction of the  $x$ -axis. The element of area  $dy dz$  is positive, so also is the element of surface  $d\omega_1$ . Hence

$$dy dz = +\alpha_1 d\omega_1.$$

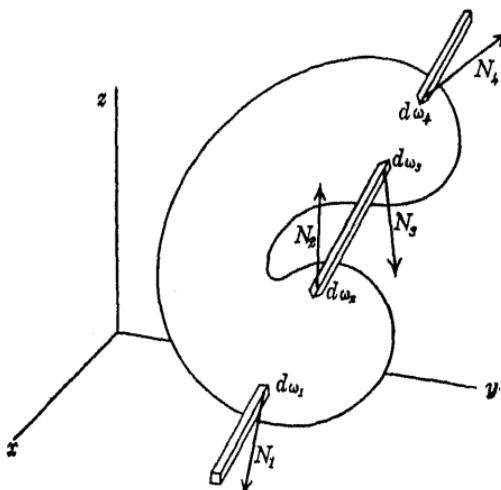


FIG. 30.

But at the element  $d\omega_2$  the normal directed outward from  $V$  makes an obtuse angle with the  $x$ -axis. Since  $dy dz$  and  $d\omega_2$  are both positive, it follows that

$$dy dz = -\alpha_2 d\omega_2,$$

and so on. Consequently

$$\begin{aligned} \int \int \int \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} dx dy dz &= \int \int [F_1 - F_2 + F_3 - F_4 + \dots] dy dz \\ &= \int_S [+\alpha_1 F_1 d\omega_1 + \alpha_2 F_2 d\omega_2 + \alpha_3 F_3 d\omega_3 + \alpha_4 F_4 d\omega_4 + \dots] \\ &= \int_S \alpha F d\omega. \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\int_V \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} d\tau = \int_S \alpha F d\omega, \quad (1)$$

and the original integral taken over a volume is reduced to an integral taken over a surface; that is, a triple integral is reduced to a double integral. In a similar manner it is proved that

$$\int_V \frac{\partial G}{\partial y} d\tau = \int_S \beta G d\omega, \quad (2)$$

$$\int_V \frac{\partial H}{\partial z} d\tau = \int_S \gamma H d\omega. \quad (3)$$

On taking the sum of Eqs. (1), (2) and (3) there results the important formula

$$\int_V \left( \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial G}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial H}{\partial z} \right) d\tau = \int_S (\alpha F + \beta G + \gamma H) d\omega. \quad (4)$$

*Examples.*—If the function  $F$  is a constant, say unity, Eq. (1) reduces to

$$0 = \int_S \alpha d\omega,$$

which expresses the obvious fact that the algebraic sum of the projections of any closed surface upon the  $yz$ -plane is zero.

If  $F$  is taken equal to  $x$  simply, Eq. (1) becomes

$$\int_V d\tau = \int_S \alpha x d\omega;$$

that is the volume itself is expressed as a surface integral.

**56. A Vector Interpretation.**—If  $F$ ,  $G$ , and  $H$  are single valued functions of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , they can be regarded as the components of a vector  $W$  which is uniquely defined at each point of space. Suppose there is given a closed surface  $S$  in the region  $R$  in which the vector  $W$  is defined. Let  $d\omega$  be an element of this surface at the point  $M$ , and let  $MN$  be the normal to  $S$  drawn outward, and  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$  its direction cosines. Let  $W_n$  be the projection of  $W$  on the normal. Then

$$W_n = \alpha F + \beta G + \gamma H. \quad (1)$$

and Eq. (55.4) becomes

$$\int_V \left( \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial G}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial H}{\partial z} \right) d\tau = \int_S W_n d\omega. \quad (2)$$

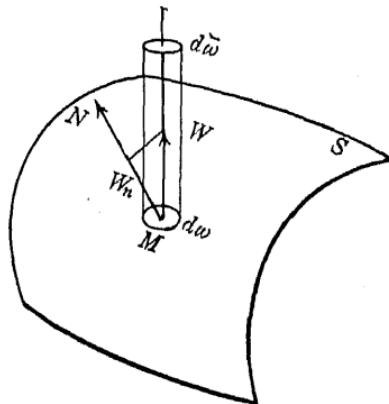


FIG. 31.

Let  $W$  represent the velocity of a fluid and  $d\omega$  a small hole in  $S$  through which the fluid is flowing. Let  $d\bar{\omega}$  be the projection of  $d\omega$  on a plane perpendicular to  $W$ . Then, Fig. 31,

$$Wd\bar{\omega} = W_n d\omega$$

represents the amount of fluid which flows across the element  $d\omega$  per unit of time. Hence

$$W_n d\omega = (\alpha F + \beta G + \gamma H) d\omega$$

is called the *element of flux* across  $d\omega$ , or simply the flux; and the integral

$$\int_S W_n d\omega$$

represents the total flux across the surface.

The quantity

$$E = \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial G}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial H}{\partial z} \quad (3)$$

also has physical significance. By Eq. (2)

$$\int_V E d\tau = \int_S W_n d\omega \quad (4)$$

for every closed surface  $S$ . Let the volume be limited to a single element so that

$$E d\tau = \int_S W_n d\omega.$$

The right side of this equation is the amount of fluid which leaves the element of volume per unit time. Hence  $E$  is the amount of fluid which leaves the volume per unit time per unit volume, and is called the *divergence* of the vector  $W$ . Equation (4) then merely says that the amount of fluid which escapes from the volume is the same as the amount of fluid which crosses the surface per unit time.

**57. Generalized Orthogonal Coordinates.**—The normal component and the divergence of the vector  $W$  have a meaning which is quite independent of the coordinate system in terms of which they are expressed.

Let  $q_1, q_2, q_3$  be the coordinates in any triply orthogonal system; by which is meant that the tangent planes of the surfaces  $q_1 = c_1$ ,  $q_2 = c_2$ ,  $q_3 = c_3$ , where  $c_1, c_2$  and  $c_3$  are constants, at their common point of intersection are mutually perpendicular. Then the coordinates of a point  $p$  are related by the equations.

$$x = f_1(q_1, q_2, q_3), \quad y = f_2(q_1, q_2, q_3), \quad z = f_3(q_1, q_2, q_3).$$

If the coordinates  $q_1, q_2, q_3$  are given infinitesimal increments, the point  $p$  undergoes a displacement of which the components are

$$\left. \begin{aligned} ds_1 &= \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial q_1}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial q_1}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial q_1}\right)^2} dq_1 = R_1 dq_1, \\ ds_2 &= \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial q_2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial q_2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial q_2}\right)^2} dq_2 = R_2 dq_2, \\ ds_3 &= \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial q_3}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial q_3}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial q_3}\right)^2} dq_3 = R_3 dq_3. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (5)$$

The directions of these components, which are mutually at right angles, will be called the  $q_1$ -,  $q_2$ -, and  $q_3$ -directions at the point  $p$ . The arc element  $ds$  is

$$ds = \sqrt{R_1^2 dq_1^2 + R_2^2 dq_2^2 + R_3^2 dq_3^2}.$$

The elements of area on the surfaces  $q_1 = c_1, q_2 = c_2$ , and  $q_3 = c_3$ , respectively, are

$$d\omega_1 = R_2 R_3 dq_2 dq_3, \quad d\omega_2 = R_3 R_1 dq_3 dq_1, \quad d\omega_3 = R_1 R_2 dq_1 dq_2;$$

and the element of volume is

$$d\tau = R_1 R_2 R_3 dq_1 dq_2 dq_3.$$

Returning now to the vector  $W$ , let the components of  $W$  at the point  $p$  in the  $q_1$ -,  $q_2$ - and  $q_3$ -directions be  $W_1, W_2$ , and  $W_3$ ; and, if  $p$  is on the given surface, let the direction cosines of the normal, directed outward, with respect to the  $q_1$ -,  $q_2$ - and  $q_3$ -directions be  $\nu_1, \nu_2$ , and  $\nu_3$ . Then the normal component of  $W$  is

$$W_n = \nu_1 W_1 + \nu_2 W_2 + \nu_3 W_3.$$

Consider now

$$\int_S \nu_1 W_1 d\omega = \int_S W_1 (\nu_1 d\omega).$$

The cosine of the angle between the normal and the  $q_1$  direction is  $\nu_1$ .

Hence

$$\pm \nu_1 d\omega = d\omega_1 = R_2 R_3 dq_2 dq_3$$

and

$$\int_S \nu_1 W_1 d\omega = \int_S R_2 R_3 W_1 dq_2 dq_3.$$

Consider also the volume integral

$$\int_V \frac{1}{R_1 R_2 R_3} \frac{\partial}{\partial q_1} (R_2 R_3 W_1) d\tau = \int_V \frac{\partial}{\partial q_1} (R_2 R_3 W_1) dq_1 dq_2 dq_3.$$

A repetition of the argument in Sec. 55 shows that

$$\int_V \frac{1}{R_1 R_2 R_3} \frac{\partial}{\partial q_1} (R_2 R_3 W_1) d\tau = \int_S v_1 W_1 d\omega,$$

and similarly

$$\int_V \frac{1}{R_1 R_2 R_3} \frac{\partial}{\partial q_2} (R_3 R_1 W_2) d\tau = \int_S v_2 W_2 d\omega,$$

$$\int_V \frac{1}{R_1 R_2 R_3} \frac{\partial}{\partial q_3} (R_1 R_2 W_3) d\tau = \int_S v_3 W_3 d\omega.$$

On taking the sum of these three expressions, there results

$$\int_V \frac{1}{R_1 R_2 R_3} \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial q_1} (R_2 R_3 W_1) + \frac{\partial}{\partial q_2} (R_3 R_1 W_2) + \frac{\partial}{\partial q_3} (R_1 R_2 W_3) \right] d\tau = \int_S W_n d\omega. \quad (6)$$

If it is borne in mind that this expression holds whatever the volume may be, a comparison with Eq. (2) shows that

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial G}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial H}{\partial z} &= \frac{1}{R_1 R_2 R_3} \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial q_1} (R_2 R_3 W_1) \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{\partial}{\partial q_2} (R_3 R_1 W_2) + \frac{\partial}{\partial q_3} (R_1 R_2 W_3) \right], \end{aligned} \quad (7)$$

and the right member of this equation is the divergence of  $W$  expressed in terms of any triply orthogonal system of coordinates.

If  $W$  is a singly scalar vector  $U$ , then

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} = F, \quad \frac{\partial U}{\partial y} = G, \quad \frac{\partial U}{\partial z} = H,$$

and (Eqs. (5))

$$\frac{1}{R_1} \frac{\partial U}{\partial q_1} = W_1, \quad \frac{1}{R_2} \frac{\partial U}{\partial q_2} = W_2, \quad \frac{1}{R_3} \frac{\partial U}{\partial q_3} = W_3.$$

Therefore

$$\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial z^2} = \Delta U \quad (8)$$

$$= \frac{1}{R_1 R_2 R_3} \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial q_1} \left( \frac{R_2 R_3}{R_1} \frac{\partial U}{\partial q_1} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial q_2} \left( \frac{R_3 R_1}{R_2} \frac{\partial U}{\partial q_2} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial q_3} \left( \frac{R_1 R_2}{R_3} \frac{\partial U}{\partial q_3} \right) \right]$$

is the expression for the Laplacian in generalized orthogonal coordinates. This formula is due to Lamé.<sup>1</sup>

**58. Green's Theorem.**—Since doubly scalar vectors form a sub-class of triply scalar vectors, the results of Secs. 55 and 56

<sup>1</sup> LAMÉ, *Journal de l'Ecole Polytechnique*, Vol. 23, p. 215, (1833).

hold also for doubly scalar vectors. Suppose  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$  are any two functions of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  which are continuous together with their first derivatives and which admit second derivatives. Let

$$F = \psi \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x}, \quad G = \psi \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y}, \quad H = \psi \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z}; \quad (1)$$

and for brevity of notation, let

$$\Delta \varphi = \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial z^2}. \quad (2)$$

Then the expression for  $E$  becomes

$$\begin{aligned} E &= \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial G}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial H}{\partial z} \\ &= \psi \Delta \varphi + \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z}; \end{aligned}$$

and Eq. (55.4) becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \int_V \left[ \psi \Delta \varphi + \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} \right] d\tau \\ = \int_S \psi \left( \alpha \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} + \beta \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} + \gamma \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} \right) d\omega. \end{aligned}$$

or, since

$$\alpha \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} + \beta \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} + \gamma \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n},$$

that is, the normal derivative of  $\varphi$ , Eq. (54.2),

$$\int_V \psi \Delta \varphi d\tau + \int_V \left( \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} \right) d\tau = \int_S \psi \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} d\omega. \quad (3)$$

This formula, which holds for any two functions that satisfy the above condition, is known as *Green's theorem*.

If  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$  are interchanged in this formula and the result is subtracted from Eq. (3), the second integral will disappear, since it is symmetrical in  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$ . There results the very important formula

$$\int_V (\psi \Delta \varphi - \varphi \Delta \psi) d\tau = \int_S \left( \psi \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} - \varphi \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial n} \right) d\omega, \quad (4)$$

which is Green's theorem in its second form.

If  $\psi$  is a constant, say equal to unity, the vector  $W$  is singly scalar and Eq. (4) reduces to

$$\int_V \Delta \varphi d\tau = \int_S \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} d\omega. \quad (5)$$

*Reduction to Two Dimensions.*—Green's theorem still holds if volumes are replaced by areas and surfaces by contours. Triple integrals become double integrals, and double integrals become single integrals. Three dimensions are reduced to two, and two dimensions are reduced to one. Equation (3) becomes

$$\int_{\text{Area}} \psi \left( \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial y^2} \right) d\omega + \int_{\text{Area}} \left( \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} \right) d\omega = \int_C \psi \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} d\lambda, \quad (6)$$

where  $d\omega = dx dy$  is an element of area and  $d\lambda = \sqrt{dx^2 + dy^2}$  is an element of a closed contour. Similarly, Eq. (4) becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \int_A \left[ \psi \left( \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial y^2} \right) - \varphi \left( \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial y^2} \right) \right] d\omega \\ = \int_C \left( \psi \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} - \varphi \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial n} \right) d\lambda, \end{aligned} \quad (7)$$

and Eq. (5) becomes

$$\int_A \left( \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial y^2} \right) d\omega = \int_C \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} d\lambda. \quad (8)$$

**59. The Potential of Homogeneous Bodies.**—Let  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$  be a point of a homogeneous body of density  $\sigma$ , and  $x, y, z$ , an outside point, and let

$$\rho = \sqrt{(\xi - x)^2 + (\eta - y)^2 + (\zeta - z)^2}.$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial \xi} &= \frac{\xi - x}{\rho}, & \frac{\partial^2 \rho}{\partial \xi^2} &= \frac{1}{\rho} - \frac{(\xi - x)^2}{\rho^3}, \\ \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial \eta} &= \frac{\eta - y}{\rho}, & \frac{\partial^2 \rho}{\partial \eta^2} &= \frac{1}{\rho} - \frac{(\eta - y)^2}{\rho^3}, \\ \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial \zeta} &= \frac{\zeta - z}{\rho}, & \frac{\partial^2 \rho}{\partial \zeta^2} &= \frac{1}{\rho} - \frac{(\zeta - z)^2}{\rho^3}; \end{aligned}$$

and therefore

$$\Delta \rho = \frac{\partial^2 \rho}{\partial \xi^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \rho}{\partial \eta^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \rho}{\partial \zeta^2} = \frac{2}{\rho}. \quad (1)$$

In Eq. (58.4) identify  $\psi$  with  $\sigma$  and  $\varphi$  with  $\rho$ , which can be done since  $\rho$  is continuous within the body, and  $\sigma$  is constant. It then becomes

$$\int_V \sigma \Delta \rho d\tau = 2\sigma \int_V \frac{d\tau}{\rho} = \sigma \int_S \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial n} d\omega,$$

or, after removing the factor 2,

$$\sigma \int_V \frac{d\tau}{\rho} = \frac{1}{2}\sigma \int_S \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial n} d\omega. \quad (2)$$

The left member of Eq. (2) is the potential of the body in its usual form. The right member is the surface integral of the normal derivative of  $\rho$  multiplied by  $\sigma/2$ . Thus, the potential of every homogeneous body can be reduced to a surface integral, which involves only double integrals instead of triple integrals. This theorem is due to Gauss, although Gauss' proof follows a very different line of thought.

It is a simple matter to extend this theorem of Gauss to cases where  $\sigma$  is a function which satisfies the equation of Laplace, namely,

$$\Delta\sigma = \frac{\partial^2\sigma}{\partial\xi^2} + \frac{\partial^2\sigma}{\partial\eta^2} + \frac{\partial^2\sigma}{\partial\xi^2} = 0;$$

for in this event Eq. (58.4) becomes

$$\int_V \frac{\sigma}{\rho} d\tau = \frac{1}{2} \int_S \left( \sigma \frac{\partial\rho}{\partial n} - \rho \frac{\partial\sigma}{\partial n} \right) d\omega \quad (3)$$

if  $\sigma$  is identified with  $\psi$  and  $\rho$  with  $\varphi$ . The left member of Eq. (3) is the potential in its usual form, while the right member is a surface integral.

**60. Example—A Non-homogeneous Spherical Shell.**—Consider the potential of a spherical shell of which the radius of the outer surface is  $a$  and the inner surface is  $b$ , and the density of which is

$$\sigma = \frac{\sigma_0}{r},$$

where

$$r = \sqrt{\xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2}.$$

Since  $\sigma$  satisfies the equation of Laplace, the potential at the point  $x, y, z$ , provided the point  $x, y, z$  does not lie within the shell itself, nor on the surfaces, is

$$V = \frac{\sigma_0}{2} \int_S \left[ \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial\rho}{\partial n} - \rho \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{r} \right) \right] d\omega.$$

The surface of the shell consists of two spheres, one of radius  $a$  and the other of radius  $b < a$ . The normal derivative on the sphere of radius  $a$  is directed away from the center, while over the sphere of radius  $b$  it is directed toward the center (Fig. 32). In both cases it is outward with respect to the volume between the two surfaces, that is the volume of the shell.

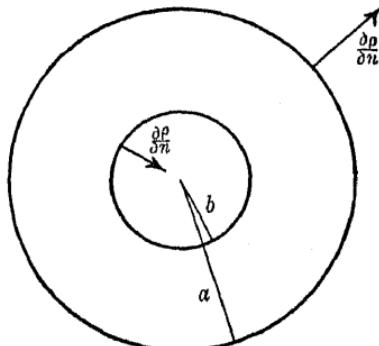


FIG. 32.

Since the radius of the sphere is always normal to the surface

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial n} = \pm \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial r}, \quad \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial n} = \pm \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial r},$$

the positive sign to be taken on the outer sphere and the negative sign on the inner sphere.

Now

$$\begin{aligned}\rho^2 &= (\xi - x)^2 + (\eta - y)^2 + (\zeta - z)^2 \\ &= r^2 - 2rR \cos \varphi + R^2,\end{aligned}$$

where

$$R^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2,$$

and  $\varphi$  is the angle between the lines  $r$  and  $R$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial r} &= \frac{r - R \cos \varphi}{\rho}, \quad \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial r} = -\frac{\sigma_0}{r^2}; \\ \sigma \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial r} - \rho \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial r} &= \frac{\sigma_0(r^2 - rR \cos \varphi + \rho^2)}{r^2 \rho} \\ &= \frac{\sigma_0(3\rho^2 + r^2 - R^2)}{2r^2 \rho}.\end{aligned}$$

The element of surface  $d\omega$  is

$$d\omega = r^2 d\bar{\omega}$$

where  $d\bar{\omega}$  is the corresponding element on the unit sphere, and therefore (Fig. 15, p. 36)

$$d\omega = r^2 \sin \varphi d\varphi d\theta.$$

The complete integral over the outer sphere is

$$\frac{1}{2} \int \left( \sigma \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial n} - \rho \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial n} \right) d\omega = \frac{\sigma_0}{2} \int \int \frac{3\rho^2 + r^2 - R^2}{2\rho} \sin \varphi d\varphi d\theta,$$

where  $r$  has the constant value  $a$ . Since the integrand is independent of  $\theta$ , the double integral reduces at once to the single integral

$$\pi \sigma_0 \int \frac{3\rho^2 + a^2 - R^2}{2\rho} \sin \varphi d\varphi.$$

The variables  $\rho$ ,  $a$ ,  $R$ , and  $\varphi$  are related on the sphere by the equation

$$\rho^2 = a^2 - 2aR \cos \varphi + R^2;$$

and, since  $a$  and  $R$  are constant,

$$\rho d\rho = aR \sin \varphi d\varphi,$$

or

$$\frac{\sin \varphi d\varphi}{\rho} = \frac{d\rho}{aR}.$$

Hence, on the outer sphere

$$\frac{1}{2} \int \left( \sigma \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial n} - \rho \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial n} \right) d\omega = \pi \sigma_0 \int_{R-a}^{R+a} \frac{3\rho^2 + a^2 - R^2}{2aR} d\rho,$$

or

$$\frac{1}{2} \int \left( \sigma \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial n} - \rho \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial n} \right) d\omega = \pi \sigma_0 \int_{a-R}^{a+R} \frac{3\rho^2 + a^2 - R^2}{2aR} d\rho,$$

according as the point  $x, y, z$  lies outside of the sphere of radius  $a$  or inside of the sphere of radius  $b$ . In the first case the value of the integral is

$$\frac{2\pi\sigma_0}{R}(R^2 + a^2),$$

and in the second case

$$4\pi\sigma_0 a.$$

The corresponding integrals taken over the inner sphere are

$$-\frac{2\pi\sigma_0}{R}(R^2 + b^2), \quad \text{and} \quad -4\pi\sigma_0 b.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \frac{1}{2}\sigma_0 \int \left( \sigma \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial n} - \rho \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial n} \right) d\omega \\ &= \frac{2\pi\sigma_0(a^2 - b^2)}{R}, \quad \text{or} \quad 4\pi\sigma_0(a - b). \end{aligned}$$

The mass  $M$  of the shell is

$$M = \sigma_0 \int_b^a 4\pi r dr = 2\pi\sigma_0(a^2 - b^2).$$

Hence

$$V = \frac{M}{R}, \quad \text{or} \quad V = \frac{2M}{(a + b)},$$

according as the point  $x, y, z$  is on the outside of the shell, or within the hollow enclosed by the shell. Within the hollow, the potential is constant.

**61. Existence of Higher Derivatives of Potential Functions.—**  
The potential function of any body is

$$V = \int_B \frac{\sigma d\tau}{\rho},$$

where

$$\rho = \sqrt{(\xi - x)^2 + (\eta - y)^2 + (\zeta - z)^2}.$$

The existence of first derivatives was proved in Secs. 24 and 25, and for either internal or external points

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = \int_B \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \sigma d\tau = - \int_B \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \cdot \sigma d\tau. \quad (1)$$

An interesting proof of the existence of derivatives of all orders, due to Riemann, can be made by the use of the formulas which were established in Sec. 55. By Eq. (55.1),

$$\int_B \frac{\partial F}{\partial \xi} d\tau = \int_S \alpha F d\omega,$$

provided  $F$  and its first derivatives are continuous within  $B$  and on its surface. If  $F$  is taken to be

$$F = \frac{\sigma}{\rho},$$

in this formula it becomes

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = - \int_B \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \sigma d\tau = - \int_S \frac{\alpha \sigma}{\rho} d\omega + \int_B \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial \xi} \frac{d\tau}{\rho}. \quad (2)$$

If the point  $p(x, y, z)$  is outside the body,  $1/\rho$  is continuous within  $B$  and Eq. (2) is valid. If it is inside, let a small sphere  $\Sigma$  of radius  $\epsilon$  be described around the point  $p$ . The function  $1/\rho$  is continuous within the volume  $B_1$  bounded by the surfaces  $S$  and  $\Sigma$ . Then

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = \lim_{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} \left[ - \int_S \frac{\alpha \sigma}{\rho} d\omega - \int_{\Sigma} \frac{\alpha \sigma}{\rho} d\omega + \int_{B_1} \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial \xi} \frac{d\tau}{\rho} \right]$$

If the partial derivatives of  $\sigma$  exist they are functions of  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$ , and they can be regarded as density functions. Hence, the last integral

$$\int_{B_1} \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial \xi} \frac{d\tau}{\rho} = \int_{B_1} \bar{\sigma} d\tau$$

is a Newtonian potential for a certain distribution of matter within  $B$ , and it is known from Sec. 22 that

$$\lim_{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} \int_{B_1} \frac{\bar{\sigma} d\tau}{\rho} = \int_B \frac{\bar{\sigma} d\tau}{\rho}.$$

For the surface integral over the sphere  $\Sigma$ , the function  $\rho$  has the constant value  $\epsilon$ . Let

$$d\omega = \epsilon^2 d\bar{\omega},$$

where  $d\bar{\omega}$  is an infinitesimal solid angle. The maximum value of  $\alpha$  is +1, since it is a cosine. Let  $\sigma_0$  be the maximum value of  $|\sigma|$  within  $\Sigma$ . Then

$$\int_{\Sigma} \frac{\alpha\sigma}{\rho} d\omega = \epsilon \int_{\Sigma} \alpha\sigma d\bar{\omega} < 4\pi\sigma_0\epsilon,$$

which vanishes with  $\epsilon$ . Since the surface integral over  $S$  does not depend upon  $\epsilon$ , it follows that

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = \int_B \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial \xi} \frac{d\tau}{\rho} - \int_S \frac{\alpha\sigma}{\rho} d\omega, \quad (3)$$

even when the point  $p(x, y, z)$  lies within the body.

From Eq. (3) it is seen that  $\partial V/\partial x$  is the sum of two potentials, one of which is a volume potential and the other is a surface potential, for it represents the potential of a certain distribution of matter upon the surface of the body. The first has derivatives everywhere, while the second has derivatives everywhere except on the surface itself. Therefore  $V$  has second derivatives everywhere except on the surface. If  $\sigma(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$  has derivatives of all orders, it is possible to proceed step by step and show that  $V$  likewise has derivatives of all orders except on the surface.

**62. Harmonic Functions.**—If the function  $\varphi(x, y, z)$  and its first derivatives are single valued and continuous within and on the boundaries of a certain region  $R$ , if second derivatives exist, and if the function  $\varphi$  satisfies the equation of Laplace

$$\Delta\varphi = \frac{\partial^2\varphi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2\varphi}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2\varphi}{\partial z^2} = 0,$$

then  $\varphi(x, y, z)$  is said to be *harmonic* within the region  $R$ .

Let  $S$  be any closed surface within  $R$ , and  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$  any two harmonic functions. Then by Green's theorem, Eq. (57.4),

$$\int_S \left( \psi \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} - \varphi \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial n} \right) d\omega = 0. \quad (1)$$

If  $\psi$  is equal to a constant, say +1, this equation reduces to

$$\int_S \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} d\omega = 0; \quad (2)$$

that is, the surface integral of the normal derivative of an harmonic function over any closed surface is zero.

**63. An Extension of Green's Theorem for Harmonic Functions.**—Let  $S$  be any surface enclosing a volume  $B$ . Let  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$

be the coordinates of a point of  $B$ , and let  $x, y, z$  be the coordinates of a point  $p$  located anywhere. Then the function

$$\frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(\xi - x)^2 + (\eta - y)^2 + (\zeta - z)^2}}$$

is harmonic in  $B$  if the point  $p$  lies outside of  $B$ , since it satisfies all of the conditions of Sec. 62. If  $\varphi$  is any other function which is harmonic in  $B$

$$\int_S \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} - \varphi \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right] d\omega = 0. \quad (1)$$

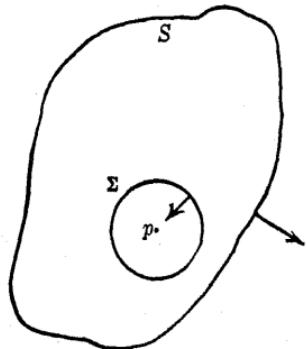


FIG. 33.

*Interior Point.*—If the point  $p$  lies within  $B$  the conditions of the theorem are not satisfied and Eq. (1) is not applicable. It is possible, however, to describe a small sphere  $\Sigma$  of radius  $\epsilon$  with its center at  $p$  (Fig. 33) and apply

Eq. (1) to the volume  $B_1$  which is bounded by the surfaces  $S$  and  $\Sigma$ , but the integral must be extended over both surfaces. That is

$$\int_S \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} - \varphi \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right] d\omega + \int_{\Sigma} \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} - \varphi \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right] d\omega = 0,$$

the normal derivative to be taken outward with respect to  $B_1$  on both surfaces.

If the normal derivative in the second integral be taken outward with respect to  $\Sigma$  it merely changes the sign of the second integral, and the equation becomes

$$\int_S \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} - \varphi \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right] d\omega = \int_{\Sigma} \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} - \varphi \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right] d\omega, \quad (2)$$

normal derivatives *outward* with respect to both surfaces. Since the left member of Eq. (2) is independent of  $\epsilon$ , the radius of  $\Sigma$ , the right number also is independent of  $\epsilon$ .

The first integral of the right member is

$$\int_{\Sigma} \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} d\omega = \frac{1}{\epsilon} \int_{\Sigma} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} d\omega = 0,$$

by Eq. (62.2), since  $\varphi$  is harmonic in  $\Sigma$ . In the second integral

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) = -\frac{1}{\rho^2},$$

and, since  $\rho = \epsilon$  on the surface of  $\Sigma$ , the second integral reduces to

$$-\int_{\Sigma} \varphi \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) d\omega = +\frac{1}{\epsilon^2} \int_{\Sigma} \varphi d\omega.$$

Let  $M$  and  $m$  be the maximum and minimum values of  $\varphi$  on  $\Sigma$ . Then

$$4\pi m \leq \frac{1}{\epsilon^2} \int_{\Sigma} \varphi d\omega = \int_{\Sigma} \varphi d\bar{\omega} \leq 4\pi M,$$

where  $d\bar{\omega}$  is an infinitesimal solid angle, and  $d\omega = \epsilon^2 d\bar{\omega}$ .

Since  $\varphi$  is continuous and  $\epsilon$  is as small as is desired,  $m$  and  $M$  can be made to differ from the value of  $\varphi$  at the point  $p$  by as small a quantity as is desired; and, since the integral is independent of  $\epsilon$ , its value is rigorously

$$-\int_{\Sigma} \varphi \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) d\omega = +4\pi \varphi(x, y, z).$$

Therefore, Eq. (2) becomes

$$\frac{1}{4\pi} \int_S \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} - \varphi \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right] d\omega = \varphi(x, y, z). \quad (3)$$

Stated in words, Eq. (3) says that if a function  $\varphi$  is harmonic in a volume which is bounded by a closed surface  $S$ , and if the value of  $\varphi$  and its normal derivative at all points of  $S$  are given, then the value of  $\varphi$  at any interior point of  $S$  is defined by Eq. (3).

*Corollary I.*—If  $\varphi$  and  $\varphi_1$  are harmonic within a closed surface  $S$ , aside from the fact that  $\varphi_1$  has a single pole within  $S$ , so that

$\varphi_1 = \frac{1}{\rho} + H$ , where  $H$  is harmonic, then

$$\varphi(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{4\pi} \int_S \left[ \varphi_1 \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} - \varphi \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial n} \right] d\omega.$$

*Corollary II.*—If  $\varphi_1$  and  $\varphi_2$  are harmonic within a closed surface, aside from the fact that  $\varphi_1$  has a single pole at the point  $p_1$  and  $\varphi_2$  has a single pole at the point  $p_2$ , so that

$$\varphi_1 = \frac{1}{\rho_1} + H_1, \quad \varphi_2 = \frac{1}{\rho_2} + H_2,$$

then

$$\frac{1}{4\pi} \int_S \left( \varphi_1 \frac{\partial \varphi_2}{\partial n} - \varphi_2 \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial n} \right) d\omega = \varphi_2(p_1) - \varphi_1(p_2),$$

where  $\varphi_1(p_2)$  means the value of the function  $\varphi_1$  at the point  $p_2$ .

*Exterior Point.*—If the function  $\varphi(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$  is harmonic outside of  $S$ , and if it vanishes at infinity in such a way that

$$r\varphi, \quad r^2 \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial \xi}, \quad r^2 \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial \eta}, \quad r^2 \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial \zeta},$$

$$r = \sqrt{\xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2}$$

remain finite for  $r = \infty$ , a similar theorem holds for values of  $\varphi$  at points outside of  $S$ .

Assuming that these conditions on  $\varphi$  are satisfied, let the point  $p(x, y, z)$  lie outside of  $S$ . Describe a sphere  $\Sigma$  of radius  $R$  about the point  $p$  as a center large enough to enclose  $S$ , and let the volume which is inside of  $\Sigma$  and outside of  $S$  be denoted by  $B$ . Since  $p$  lies within  $B$ , Eq. (3) is applicable and

$$4\pi\varphi(x, y, z) = \int_S \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} - \varphi \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right] d\omega + \int_{\Sigma} \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} - \varphi \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right] d\omega,$$

where the normal derivatives are outward with respect to  $B$ . It cannot be stated this time that the integral

$$\frac{1}{\rho} \int_{\Sigma} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} d\omega$$

vanishes, because it is not known that the continuity condition on  $\varphi$  is satisfied inside of  $S$  which is within  $\Sigma$ . But for very large values of  $R$

$\varphi$  and  $\frac{1}{\rho}$  are of the order  $\frac{1}{R}$ ,

$\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n}$  and  $\frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right)$  are of the order  $\frac{1}{R^2}$ ,

and  $d\omega$  is of the order  $R^2$ .

Hence, the integral  $\int_{\Sigma} \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} - \varphi \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right] d\omega$  is of the order  $1/R$

and vanishes at infinity. It is evident, too, that this integral is independent of  $R$ , so that it is always zero. Therefore, if  $\varphi$  is harmonic outside of  $S$  and vanishes at infinity in the order of  $1/r$ , if its value and the value of its normal derivative is specified at every point on  $S$ , and if the point  $p(x, y, z)$  lies outside of  $S$ , then the value of  $\varphi$  at the point  $p$  is defined by the integral

$$\varphi(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{4\pi} \int_S \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} - \varphi \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right] d\omega, \quad (4)$$

the normal derivatives being taken *inward* with respect to  $S$ .



**64. Reduction to Two Dimensions.**—It is evident from Sec. 58 that if  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$  are two functions of  $x$  and  $y$  which are continuous, together with their first and second derivatives, in an area  $A$  which is bounded by a closed contour  $c$ , Green's theorem in its second form holds; that is

$$\int_A (\psi \Delta \varphi - \varphi \Delta \psi) d\omega = \int_c \left( \psi \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} - \varphi \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial n} \right) d\lambda, \quad (1)$$

where

$$\Delta \varphi = \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial y^2}, \quad \Delta \psi = \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial y^2}. \quad (2)$$

If  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$  satisfy also the conditions

$$\Delta \varphi = 0, \quad \Delta \psi = 0. \quad (3)$$

then

$$\int_c \left( \psi \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} - \varphi \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial n} \right) d\lambda = 0; \quad (4)$$

and in particular if  $\psi$  is a constant

$$\int_c \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} d\lambda = 0; \quad (5)$$

that is, *the line integral of the normal derivative of an harmonic function around any closed plane contour is zero.*

*Extension of the Theorem.*—Let the point  $p(x, y)$  lie within  $A$ , and let  $\rho = \sqrt{(\xi - x)^2 + (\eta - y)^2}$ . Describe a small circle  $\gamma$  of radius  $\epsilon$  with the point  $p$  as a center, and denote the area lying inside the contour  $c$  and outside the circle  $\gamma$  by  $A_1$ . Let  $\varphi$  be any function which is harmonic (in two dimensions) inside of  $c$ , and let  $\psi = \log \rho$ . Then both  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$  satisfy Eq. (3) in  $A_1$ , and Eq. (4) becomes

$$\int_c \left[ \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} \log \rho - \varphi \frac{\partial}{\partial n} (\log \rho) \right] d\lambda = \int_{\gamma} \left[ \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} \log \rho - \varphi \frac{\partial}{\partial n} (\log \rho) \right] d\lambda, \quad (6)$$

the normal derivatives being outward with respect to  $c$  and outward with respect to  $\gamma$ .

On the circle  $\gamma$  the function  $\rho$  is constant and equal to  $\epsilon$ , while the normal derivative of  $\log \rho$  is equal to  $1/\epsilon$ . Since

$$\log \epsilon \int_{\gamma} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} d\lambda = 0,$$

by Eq. (5), the right member of Eq. (6) reduces to

$$-\frac{1}{\epsilon} \int_{\gamma} \varphi d\lambda,$$

and since  $d\lambda = \epsilon d\theta$  on  $\gamma$ , where  $d\theta$  is an infinitesimal angle, this integral becomes

$$-\int_0^{2\pi} \varphi d\theta = -2\pi\varphi(x, y).$$

Hence, if  $\varphi$  is harmonic inside of  $A$  and  $p(x, y)$  lies within  $A$ ,

$$\varphi(x, y) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_c \left[ \varphi \frac{\partial}{\partial n} (\log \rho) - \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} \log \rho \right] d\lambda. \quad (7)$$

*Corollary I.—If*

$$G = \log \rho + H,$$

where  $H$  is harmonic inside of  $A$ , it is still true that

$$\varphi(x, y) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_c \left[ \varphi \frac{\partial G}{\partial n} - G \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} \right] d\lambda. \quad (8)$$

This follows readily from Eqs. (7) and (4).

If the point  $p$  lies outside of  $A$  and  $\varphi = V$  is a logarithmic potential which is harmonic outside of  $A$ , so that, at large distances, Eq. (46.6),

$$V = M \log \frac{1}{R} + \frac{M_1}{R},$$

where  $M_1$  is a function of  $1/R$  that has a finite limit as  $R$  increases, then

$$V(x, y) = \frac{-1}{2\pi} \int_c \left[ V \frac{\partial}{\partial n} (\log \rho) - \log \rho \cdot \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} \right] d\lambda. \quad (9)$$

In order to prove this, describe a small circle  $\gamma$  about the point  $p$  and a large circle  $\Sigma$  of radius  $R$  about any convenient point as a center, the circle  $\Sigma$  being large enough to include  $A$  and  $p$  wholly within it. Since  $V$  and  $\log \rho$  are harmonic inside of the area which lies inside of  $\Sigma$  and outside of  $\gamma$  and  $c$ , Eq. (4) gives

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_c \left[ V \frac{\partial}{\partial n} (\log \rho) - \log \rho \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} \right] d\lambda + \int_{\gamma} \left[ V \frac{\partial}{\partial n} (\log \rho) - \log \rho \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} \right] d\lambda \\ &= \int_{\Sigma} \left[ V \frac{\partial}{\partial n} (\log \rho) - \log \rho \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} \right] d\lambda. \end{aligned} \quad (10)$$

Since  $V$  is harmonic inside of  $\gamma$ , the second of these integrals is equal to  $+2\pi V(x, y)$ , just as before. As for the third integral, for very large values of  $R$ ,

$$\log \rho = -\log \frac{1}{R} - \frac{N}{R} \dots,$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial n} (\log \rho) = \frac{1}{R} + \frac{N_1}{R^2} \dots.$$

Hence

$$V \frac{\partial}{\partial n} (\log \rho) - \log \rho \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} = - \frac{1}{R^2} (MN_1 - M_1)(1 + \log R) + \dots,$$

and the third integral becomes

$$- \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ (MN_1 - M_1) \frac{1 + \log R}{R} + \dots \right] d\theta,$$

which is of the order of  $1/R$  and, therefore, vanishes. Equation (10), therefore, reduces to Eq. (9), which establishes the theorem.

*Corollary II.*—If  $U$  and  $V$  are the logarithmic potentials of two masses  $M$  and  $N$  which lie in a plane area which is bounded by a closed contour  $c$ , then

$$\int_c \left( U \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} - V \frac{\partial U}{\partial n} \right) d\lambda = 0. \quad (11)$$

*Corollary III.*—If  $U$  and  $V$  have the same definitions as in Corollary II, if  $\rho$  is measured from a point  $p$  which lies outside of  $c$ , and if

$$G = \log \frac{1}{\rho} + V,$$

then

$$U(p) = - \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_c \left( U \frac{\partial G}{\partial n} - G \frac{\partial U}{\partial n} \right) d\lambda.$$

**65. Analogy with Cauchy's Theory of Residues.**—Equation (64.7) bears a striking resemblance to Cauchy's equation in the theory of the complex variable.

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_c \frac{f(\xi)}{\xi - z} d\xi,$$

where  $f(\xi)$  is holomorphic within the contour  $c$ , and  $z = x + iy$  is a point in the complex plane lying within  $c$ . The connection between the two theorems is traced by Poincaré as follows:<sup>1</sup>

Consider an area  $A$  bounded by a contour  $c$  in the plane of the complex variable  $\xi = \xi + i\eta$ . Let  $f(\xi)$  be a function of  $\xi$  which is holomorphic in  $A$ . Let  $f(\xi)$  be separated into its real and imaginary parts

$$f(\xi) = F_1(\xi, \eta) + iF_2(\xi, \eta).$$

<sup>1</sup> "Théorie du Potentiel Newtonien," p. 149, (1899).

The functions  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  of the real variables  $\xi$  and  $\eta$  satisfy the equations

$$\frac{\partial F_1}{\partial \xi} = \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial \eta}, \quad \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial \eta} = -\frac{\partial F_2}{\partial \xi}, \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 F_1}{\partial \xi^2} + \frac{\partial^2 F_1}{\partial \eta^2} = 0, \quad \frac{\partial^2 F_2}{\partial \xi^2} + \frac{\partial^2 F_2}{\partial \eta^2} = 0. \quad (2)$$

The function

$$\log \left( \frac{1}{\xi - z} \right) = L_1(\xi, \eta) + iL_2(\xi, \eta)$$

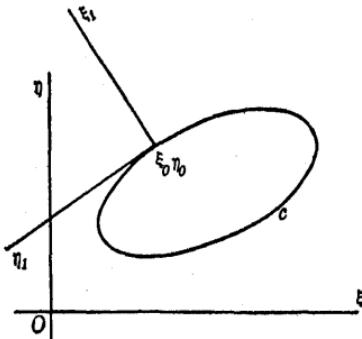


Fig. 34.

also can be separated into its real and imaginary parts; and if  $\xi - z$  is expressed in polar coordinates,

$$\xi - z = \rho e^{i\theta},$$

then

$$L_1 = -\log \rho, \quad L_2 = -\theta,$$

where

$$\rho = \sqrt{(\xi - x)^2 + (\eta - y)^2}, \quad \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{\eta - y}{\xi - x}.$$

Now, let Eq. (64.7) be applied to the functions  $F_1$  and  $F_2$ , which are harmonic within  $A$ , with the recollection that  $\log \rho = -L_1$ . There results the two equations

$$\left. \begin{aligned} F_1(x, y) &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_c \left( L_1 \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial n} - F_1 \frac{\partial L_1}{\partial n} \right) d\lambda, \\ F_2(x, y) &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_c \left( L_1 \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial n} - F_2 \frac{\partial L_1}{\partial n} \right) d\lambda. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (3)$$

Now imagine a change of coordinate systems, Fig. 34,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \xi &= \xi_0 - \xi_1 \sin \alpha - y_1 \cos \alpha, \\ \eta &= \eta_0 + \xi_1 \cos \alpha - y_1 \sin \alpha, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (4)$$

in which  $\xi_0\eta_0$  is a point of the contour  $c$ , and  $\alpha$  is chosen so that the  $\xi_1$ -axis is normal to the contour directed outward and the  $\eta_1$ -axis is tangent to it, directed forward.

Then at the origin

$$\frac{\partial F_k}{\partial \xi_1} = \frac{\partial F_k}{\partial n}, \quad \frac{\partial F_k}{\partial \eta_1} = \frac{\partial F_k}{\partial \lambda}, \quad k = 1, 2. \quad (5)$$

By virtue of the change of variables, Eqs. (1) become

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial \eta_1} + \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial \xi_1} \right) \cos \alpha + \left( \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial \xi_1} - \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial \eta_1} \right) \sin \alpha &= 0, \\ \left( \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial \eta_1} + \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial \xi_1} \right) \sin \alpha - \left( \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial \xi_1} - \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial \eta_1} \right) \cos \alpha &= 0; \end{aligned}$$

and therefore, since the determinant is equal to minus one,

$$\frac{\partial F_1}{\partial \xi_1} = \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial \eta_1}, \quad \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial \eta_1} = -\frac{\partial F_2}{\partial \xi_1}.$$

Equations (5) then show that at the origin

$$\frac{\partial F_1}{\partial n} = \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial \lambda}, \quad \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial \lambda} = -\frac{\partial F_2}{\partial n};$$

and these relations hold all along the contour, independent of the coordinate system. Likewise

$$\frac{\partial L_1}{\partial n} = \frac{\partial L_2}{\partial \lambda}, \quad \frac{\partial L_1}{\partial \lambda} = -\frac{\partial L_2}{\partial n}.$$

Equations (3), therefore, can be written

$$\left. \begin{aligned} F_1(x, y) &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_c (+L_1 dF_2 - F_1 dL_2), \\ F_2(x, y) &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_c (-L_1 dF_1 - F_2 dL_2), \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (6)$$

the two integrals being taken in the positive direction around  $c$ .

The function  $L_2 = -\tan^{-1} \frac{\eta - y}{\xi - x}$  is not single valued, but  $L_1 = -\log \rho$  is single valued since it is real. The functions  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  are single valued by hypothesis. Hence

$$\int_c d(L_1 F_1) = 0, \quad \int_c d(L_1 F_2) = 0;$$

and

$$\int_c L_1 dF_1 = -\int_c F_1 dL_1, \quad \int_c L_1 dF_2 = -\int_c F_2 dL_1;$$

so that Eqs. (6) can be written

$$F_1(x, y) = -\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_c (F_2 dL_1 + F_1 dL_2),$$

$$F_2(x, y) = +\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_c (F_1 dL_1 - F_2 dL_2).$$

Now

$$\log \frac{1}{\zeta - z} = L_1 + iL_2 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{-d\zeta}{\zeta - z} = dL_1 + idL_2;$$

also

$$\frac{f(\zeta)}{\zeta - z} d\zeta = -(F_1 + iF_2)(dL_1 + idL_2).$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_c \frac{f(\zeta)}{\zeta - z} d\zeta &= \frac{i}{2\pi} \int_c (F_1 dL_1 - F_2 dL_2) - \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_c (F_2 dL_1 + F_1 dL_2) \\ &= F_1(x, y) + iF_2(x, y). \end{aligned}$$

That is

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_c \frac{f(\zeta)}{\zeta - z} d\zeta = f(z)$$

which is Cauchy's theorem. The formula is applicable only if  $z$  lies within the contour  $c$ .

**66. The Surface Integral of the Normal Derivative of  $1/\rho$ .**—Let there be given a closed surface  $S$  and a point  $O$ . With the

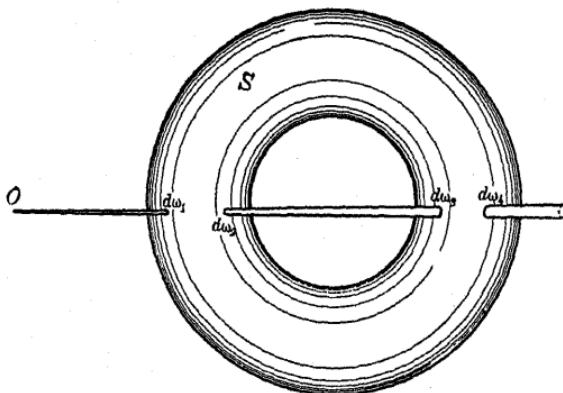


FIG. 35.

point  $O$  as a vertex, take a cone with the infinitesimal solid angle  $d\omega$ , which cuts out of the surface  $S$  the elements  $d\omega_1, d\omega_2, \dots$ , (Fig. 35). Let the normal to  $S$  at the element  $d\omega_i$ , directed outward, make an angle  $\varphi_i$  with the axis of the cone directed away from the point  $O$ . The projection of  $d\omega_i$  upon a plane perpen-

dicular to the axis of the cone is  $\rho_i^2 d\bar{\omega}$ , where  $\rho_i$  is the distance along the axis of the cone from the point  $O$  to the element of surface  $d\omega_i$ . Since the angle between the plane which is tangent to  $S$  at  $d\omega_i$  and the plane which is perpendicular to the axis of the cone is the same as the angle between the normal at  $d\omega_i$  and the axis of the cone,  $\varphi_i$ , it follows that

$$\rho_i^2 d\omega = d\omega_i \cos \varphi_i, \quad \text{or} \quad d\bar{\omega} = \frac{d\omega_i \cos \varphi_i}{\rho_i^2}.$$

If the point  $O$  lies outside of  $S$ , the infinitesimal cone cuts the surface an even number of times; the angles  $\varphi_i$  are alternately obtuse and acute, and the  $\cos \varphi_i$  alternately negative and positive. Since the elements of  $S$ ,  $d\omega_i$ , are all positive, it follows that

$$\frac{d\omega_i \cos \varphi_i}{\rho_i^2}$$

is alternately negative and positive,  $\mp d\bar{\omega}$ . Hence, if  $2\kappa$  is the number of times the infinitesimal cone pierces  $S$ ,

$$\sum_{i=1}^{2\kappa} \frac{d\omega_i \cos \varphi_i}{\rho_i^2} = 0.$$

Since this is true for every infinitesimal angle  $d\bar{\omega}$ , it is true for the sum of all such angles, and therefore

$$\int_S \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho^2} \cdot d\omega = 0.$$

If the point  $O$  lies inside of  $S$ , the infinitesimal cone pierces the surface an odd number of times,  $2\kappa + 1$ , and

$$\sum_{i=1}^{2\kappa+1} \frac{\cos \varphi_i \cdot d\omega_i}{\rho_i^2} = d\bar{\omega}.$$

and since this is true for every such infinitesimal solid angle, it follows that

$$\int_S \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega = \int_S d\bar{\omega} = 4\pi.$$

If the point  $O$  lies in  $S$  itself, at an ordinary point of the surface, it is evident that

$$\int_S \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega = \int_S d\bar{\omega} = 2\pi,$$

since in the neighborhood of  $O$  the surface lies entirely on one side of the tangent plane.

If  $x, y, z$  are the coordinates of the point  $O$  and  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$  are the coordinates of a point on  $S$  at which the direction cosines of the normal are  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ , then

$$\rho = \sqrt{(\xi - x)^2 + (\eta - y)^2 + (\zeta - z)^2},$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \varphi &= \alpha \frac{\xi - x}{\rho} + \beta \frac{\eta - y}{\rho} + \gamma \frac{\zeta - z}{\rho}, \\ &= \alpha \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial \xi} + \beta \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial \eta} + \gamma \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial \zeta}.\end{aligned}$$

Therefore, Eq. (54.2),

$$\cos \varphi = \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial n}, \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho^2} = \frac{1}{\rho^2} \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial n} = -\frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right),$$

and

$$\int_S \frac{\cos \varphi \, d\omega}{\rho^2} = - \int_S \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) d\omega.$$

Hence

$$\int_S \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) d\omega = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } O \text{ is outside of } S, \\ -2\pi & \text{if } O \text{ is the surface } S, \\ -4\pi & \text{if } O \text{ is inside of } S, \end{cases} \quad (2)$$

the normal derivative being taken outward with respect to  $S$ . If  $O$  is on the surface the value is  $-2\pi$ , if it is at an ordinary point of  $S$ . At a conical point of  $S$  its value is the solid angle of the enveloping cone taken negatively.

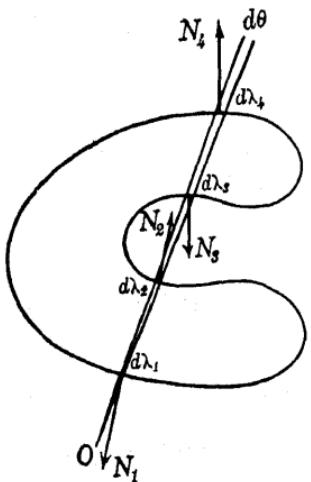


FIG. 36.

**67. The Contour Integral of the Normal Derivative of Log  $\rho$ .**—Let there be given a plane area  $A$  bounded by a closed contour  $c$ . Let  $O$  be any point in the plane and  $d\theta$  any infinitesimal angle in the plane with its vertex at  $O$ , which cuts across the contour  $c$  (Fig. 36). If  $O$  is outside of  $c$  it will cut across the boundary an even number of times, but if it is inside the number of crossings will be odd. Let  $d\lambda, d\lambda_2, \dots$  be the elements of the contour intercepted by the angle  $d\theta$  at

the distances  $\rho_1, \rho_2, \dots$  from  $O$ , and let  $\varphi_1, \varphi_2, \dots$  be the angles which the outward directed normals make with the axis of the angle  $d\theta$  directed away from  $O$ . Then

$$\pm d\theta = \frac{d\lambda_i \cos \varphi_i}{\rho_i}, \quad i = 1, 2, \dots \quad (1)$$

The angles  $\varphi_1, \varphi_2, \dots$  are alternately obtuse and acute. If

$d\lambda_i$  and  $\rho_i$  are regarded as always positive, the values in Eq. (1) are alternately positive and negative, although numerically equal. Hence

$$\sum_i \frac{d\lambda_i \cos \varphi_i}{\rho_i} = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } O \text{ is outside of } c, \\ d\theta & \text{if } O \text{ is on the contour or inside of } c. \end{cases}$$

Since this result is true for each infinitesimal angle  $d\theta$ , it is true for their sum, so that

$$\int_c \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho} d\lambda = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } O \text{ is outside of } c, \\ 2\pi & \text{if } O \text{ is inside of } c. \end{cases}$$

If  $O$  is on the boundary  $c$ , the value is  $\pi$  at an ordinary point, but if  $O$  is at a cusp, the value of the integral is the angle between the two tangents at the cusp.

As in Sec. 66,

$$\cos \varphi = \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial n}, \quad (2)$$

and

$$\frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho} = \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial n} = -\frac{\partial}{\partial n} \log \frac{1}{\rho}.$$

Hence

$$\int \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \log \frac{1}{\rho} \right) d\lambda = 0, \text{ or } -2\pi, \quad (3)$$

according as the point  $O$  is outside or inside of the boundary.

**68. A Theorem of Gauss.**—By means of the integrals which have just been established, it is an easy matter to prove a certain theorem which is due to Gauss.

Suppose there is given a closed surface  $S$  and a point  $O$ . At the point  $O$  there is placed a particle of mass  $m$ . If  $p$  is a point of  $S$  at a distance  $\rho$  from  $O$ , the attraction of  $m$  on the point  $p$  is  $-m/\rho^2$  and the component of this attraction along the exterior normal is

$$-\frac{m \cos \varphi}{\rho^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{m}{\rho} \right).$$

The surface integral of this normal component, or the flux of the gravitational force due to  $m$  across  $S$  is

$$\int_S \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{m}{\rho} \right) d\omega = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } m \text{ is outside of } S, \\ -4m\pi & \text{if } m \text{ is inside of } S. \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

If there are many such particles and  $M_i$  is the total mass inside of  $S$ , and  $M_o$  is the total mass outside of  $S$ , then

$$\int_S \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \sum_i \frac{m_i}{\rho_i} \right) d\omega = -4\pi M_i, \quad (2)$$

which is independent of  $M_o$ . If the distribution of mass  $M_i + M_o$  is a continuous one, the finite sum becomes a definite integral,

$$\lim \sum \frac{m_i}{\rho_i} = \int \frac{dm}{\rho} = V,$$

where  $V$  is the potential of the given distribution of mass, and Eq. (2) becomes

$$\int_S \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} d\omega = -4\pi M_i. \quad (3)$$

Expressed in full, Gauss' theorem states that *if there is any distribution of matter which may be partly within and partly without a closed surface S, and if  $M_i$  is the total mass within S, the surface integral of the normal component of the attraction toward the exterior, or the surface integral of the exterior normal derivative of the potential due to the entire mass  $M_o + M_i$ , is equal to  $-4\pi M_i$ .*

A similar theorem holds in two dimensions for the logarithmic potential. If  $M_i$  and  $M_o$  have the same significance as before, and  $V$  is the logarithmic potential,

$$\int_c \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} d\lambda = -2\pi M_i. \quad (4)$$

**69. Poisson's Equation.**—Suppose  $V(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$  is any function of  $\xi$ ,  $\eta$ , and  $\zeta$  which is continuous in a volume  $B$  which is bounded by a closed surface  $S$ , and, likewise, its first derivatives. Then by Green's theorem, Eq. (58.5),

$$\int_B \Delta V d\tau = \int_S \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} d\omega. \quad (1)$$

The conditions imposed upon  $V$  are satisfied if  $V$  is a potential function of any finite continuous distribution of matter. Suppose  $V$  is such a potential function. Then by Gauss' theorem, Sec. 68,

$$\int_S \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} d\omega = -4\pi M_i,$$

and therefore

$$\int_B \Delta V d\tau = -4\pi M_i. \quad (2)$$

Suppose  $\sigma(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$  is the density function which represents the distribution of matter in the volume  $B$ . Then

$$M_i = \int_B \sigma d\tau,$$

and Eq. (2) can be written

$$\int_B (\Delta V + 4\pi\sigma) d\tau = 0.$$

This equation holds whatever the volume  $B$  may be, and therefore the integrand vanishes identically. That is,

$$\Delta V + 4\pi\sigma = 0; \quad (3)$$

or

$$\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial \xi^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial \eta^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial \zeta^2} = -4\pi\sigma(\xi, \eta, \zeta), \quad (4)$$

which is Poisson's equation.

An illuminating derivation of Poisson's equation can be obtained as follows. Let  $O$  be any point of the body and let  $\sigma_0$  be the density at  $O$ . Let a small sphere  $\Sigma$  be described about the point  $O$ . The potential of the body can be separated into the sum of two potentials,

$$V = V_0 + V_1,$$

one of which,  $V_0$ , is the potential of the sphere at  $O$ , and the other  $V_1$  is the potential of the remainder of the body. Let the sphere  $\Sigma$  be taken so small that the density within it can be regarded as constant. If its radius is  $a$ , then by Sec. 25

$$V_0 = 2\pi\sigma_0 \left[ a^2 - \frac{1}{3}(\xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2) \right],$$

and

$$\Delta V_0 = -4\pi\sigma_0.$$

Since  $O$  lies outside of the volume for which  $V_1$  is the potential, it follows from Laplace's equation that  $\Delta V_1 = 0$ , and therefore at the point  $O$ ,

$$\Delta V = -4\pi\sigma_0,$$

which is Poisson's equation.

Poisson's equation holds whatever the surface  $S$  may be and whatever the distribution of matter may be, provided only that  $\sigma$  is an integrable function. It can therefore be regarded as holding throughout all space. It includes Laplace's equation, for, outside of the body, the density  $\sigma$  is zero and Poisson's equation reduces to Laplace's equation.

If it is written in the form

$$\sigma = -\frac{1}{4\pi} \left( \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z^2} \right), \quad (5)$$

it is seen that Poisson's equation answers the question "What distribution of matter will produce a given potential, assuming that the potential is defined at all points of space."

In ordinary solid bodies the surface is a surface of discontinuity in the density, since at the surface the density changes abruptly from a certain finite value on the inside to zero on the outside. Equation (5) shows that at least one of the second derivatives of  $V$  for such a body also is discontinuous at the surface, and the sum of the discontinuities of the three second derivatives is  $-4\pi$  times the discontinuity in the density at the surface.

**70. Poisson's Equation in Two Dimensions.**—If  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$  are functions of the two variables  $x$  and  $y$  which, together with their first derivatives, are continuous in a plane area  $A$  which is bounded by a closed contour  $c$ , by Green's theorem, Eq. (64.1)

$$\int_A (\psi \Delta \varphi - \varphi \Delta \psi) d\omega = \int_c \left( \psi \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} - \varphi \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial n} \right) d\lambda;$$

and if  $\psi = 1$ ,

$$\int_A \Delta \varphi d\omega = \int_c \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} d\lambda.$$

The conditions on  $\varphi$  are satisfied by the logarithmic potential  $V$  of any continuous distribution of matter over an area. Hence

$$\int_A \Delta V d\omega = \int_c \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} d\lambda,$$

and by Gauss' theorem, Eq. (68.4)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_c \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} d\lambda &= -2\pi M; \\ &= -2\pi \int_A \sigma d\omega. \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\int_A (\Delta V + 2\pi\sigma) d\omega = 0,$$

and therefore

$$\Delta V = -2\pi\sigma.$$

**71. An Extension of Gauss' Theorem.**—Gauss' theorem can be deduced from Green's theorem, but it is just as simple to give a generalization of it.

Let  $\varphi(x, y, z)$  be any function which is harmonic within a volume  $B$  which is bounded by a closed surface  $S$ , and let

$V(x, y, z)$  be a Newtonian potential within  $S$ , that is the potential of a body  $B_1$  bounded by a surface  $S_1$ , Fig. 37. The body  $B_1$  may lie partly within  $S$  and partly without, or wholly within, or wholly without. Then by Green's theorem, Eq. (58.4),

$$\int_B (\varphi \Delta V - V \Delta \varphi) d\tau = \int_S \left( \varphi \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} - V \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} \right) d\omega, \quad (1)$$

the normal derivatives taken outward.

Since  $\varphi$  is harmonic in  $B$  and  $V$  is a Newtonian potential,

$$\Delta \varphi = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta V = -4\pi\sigma,$$

inside of  $B$ . Hence, Eq. (1) becomes

$$\int_S \left( \varphi \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} - V \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} \right) d\omega = -4\pi \int_B \varphi \sigma d\tau = -4\pi \int_B \varphi dm, \quad (2)$$

where  $\sigma d\tau = dm$ . Gauss' theorem follows at once by taking  $\varphi$  equal to unity, so that Eq. (2) is a generalization of Gauss' theorem. If the body  $B_1$  consists of a single particle of mass  $m$ , so that

$$V = \frac{m}{\rho},$$

and if this particle is located inside of  $S$ , Eq. (2) reduces to Eq. (63.3) as of course it should. If the body  $B_1$  is a set of discrete particles

$$V = \sum \frac{m_i}{\rho_i},$$

Eq. (2) becomes

$$\int_S \left( \varphi \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} - V \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} \right) d\omega = -4\pi \sum_i \varphi_i m_i, \quad (3)$$

where  $\varphi_i$  is the value of  $\varphi$  at the particle  $m_i$  and the sum in the right member is extended over all of the particles which lie inside of  $S$ . Eqs. (2) and (3) can be regarded as generalizations of Eq. (63.3).

*Reduction to Two Dimensions.*—A similar theorem holds in two dimensions. If  $\varphi(x, y)$  is harmonic in an area  $A$  which is bounded by a closed contour  $c$ , and if  $V$  is a logarithmic potential of any continuous distribution of matter over an area  $A_1$ , which may lie wholly outside of  $A$ , wholly inside, or partly outside and partly inside, then

$$\int_c \left( \varphi \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} - V \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} \right) d\lambda = -2\pi \int_A \varphi \cdot \sigma d\omega. \quad (4)$$

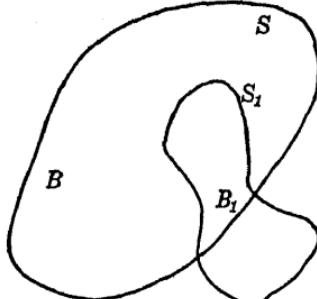


FIG. 37.

Or, if

$$V = \sum m_i \log \frac{1}{\rho_i},$$

is the potential for a discrete set of particles

$$\int_c \left( \varphi \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} - V \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} \right) d\lambda = -2\pi \sum m_i \varphi_i, \quad (5)$$

where  $\varphi_i$  is the value of  $\varphi$  at the point  $\xi_i$ ,  $\eta_i$  at which the particle  $m_i$  is located, and the sum  $\Sigma$  is extended over all of the points inside of  $A$ . If the area  $A$  is divided into sub-areas  $A_1, A_2, \dots$  bounded by a finite number of contours, Fig. 38, and if the density, although discontinuous across a contour, is continuous in each sub-area  $A_i$ , Eq. (4) is still true, for it can be applied to each sub-area separately. If the sum of the results is taken, it is found that Eq. (4) reappears for the entire area  $A$ , since the division lines appear

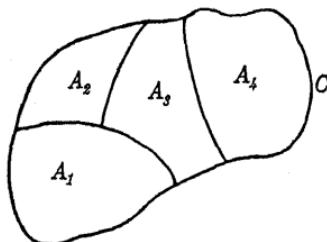


FIG. 38.

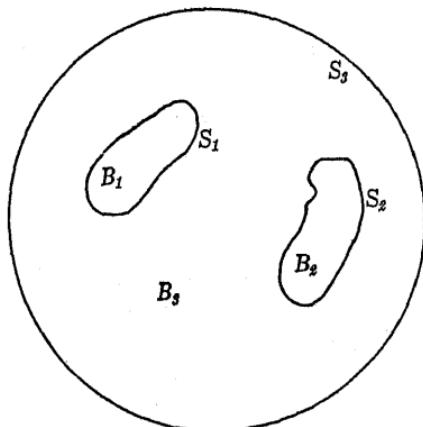


FIG. 39.

twice in the sum, the contour integrals being taken in opposite directions in the two cases. Since  $\varphi$ ,  $V$  and their derivatives are continuous across these dividing lines, the two integrals taken along them, but in opposite directions, are numerically equal though opposite in sign. Hence, in the sum the integrals taken along the dividing lines cancel out, leaving only the integral along the outside contour  $c$ .

**72. Green's Theorem Applied to Two Potential Functions.**—Let  $V_1$  be the potential function of a body  $B_1$  which has a surface  $S_1$  and a density  $\sigma_1$ . Let  $V_2, B_2, S_2$  and  $\sigma_2$  be the corresponding symbols for a second body. Let  $S_3$  be any spherical surface which contains  $B_1$  and  $B_2$  wholly within its interior, and let  $B_3$  be the volume which lies inside of  $S_3$  and outside of  $B_1$ , and therefore includes the volume of  $B_2$ , so that the volume of  $B_2$  is a part of the volume  $B_3$ .

Since  $V_1$ ,  $V_2$  and their first derivatives are continuous within  $B_3$ , Green's theorem in its first form, Eq. (58.3), applied to the volume  $B_3$ , gives

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{B_3} V_2 \Delta V_1 d\tau + \int_{B_3} \left( \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x} \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial y} \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial z} \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial z} \right) d\tau \\ = \int_{S_1} V_2 \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial n} d\omega + \int_{S_3} V_2 \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial n} d\omega; \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

the normal derivative is outward with respect to  $B_3$ , and therefore on  $S_1$  it is inward with respect to  $S_1$ .

The second integral in the right member of Eq. (1) can be evaluated. If the center of  $S_3$  is kept fixed and its radius  $R$  is very large,  $V_2$  is of the order  $M_2/R$  and

$$\frac{\partial V_1}{\partial n} = \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial R} = -\frac{M_1}{R^2} \text{ approx.,}$$

where  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  are the masses of  $B_1$  and  $B_2$  respectively. Thus, neglecting the higher terms of the expansion, since  $d\omega = R^2 d\bar{\omega}$ , the integral becomes

$$\int_{S_3} V_2 \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial n} d\omega = -M_1 M_2 \int_{S_3} \frac{d\bar{\omega}}{R} = -4\pi \frac{M_1 M_2}{R},$$

which vanishes with  $R = \infty$ . Hence, if  $B_3$  represents all space outside of  $B_1$ , and  $\partial V_1/\partial n_i$  represents the normal derivative of  $V_1$  taken inward with respect to  $S_1$ , Eq. (1) becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{B_3} V_2 \Delta V_1 d\tau + \int_{B_3} \left( \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x} \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial y} \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial z} \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial z} \right) d\tau = \\ \int_{S_1} V_2 \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial n_i} d\omega. \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$

Applied to the volume  $B_1$ , Green's theorem gives

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{B_1} V_2 \Delta V_1 d\tau + \int_{B_1} \left( \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x} \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial y} \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial z} \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial z} \right) d\tau = \\ \int_{S_1} V_2 \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial n_e} d\omega, \quad (3) \end{aligned}$$

where  $\partial V_1/\partial n_e$  means the normal derivative outward with respect to  $S_1$ , and consequently is the negative of  $\partial V_1/\partial n_i$ . On adding Eqs. (2) and (3) it is found that

$$\int_{\infty} V_2 \Delta V_1 d\tau + \int_{\infty} \left( \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x} \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial y} \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial z} \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial z} \right) d\tau = 0, \quad (4)$$

the integration being extended over all space; and this equation can also be written

$$-4\pi \int_{\infty} V_2 \sigma_1 d\tau + \int_{\infty} \left( \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x} \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial y} \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial z} \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial z} \right) d\tau = 0, \quad (5)$$

if it is understood that  $\sigma_1$  is zero outside of  $S_1$ .

On permuting  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  and then subtracting, there results

$$\int_{\infty} (V_1 \Delta V_2 - V_2 \Delta V_1) d\tau = 0, \quad (6)$$

or

$$\int_{\infty} (\sigma_1 V_2 - \sigma_2 V_1) d\tau = 0,$$

the integration being extended over all space. But since  $\sigma_1 = 0$  outside of  $B_1$  and  $\sigma_2 = 0$  outside of  $B_2$ , this can be written just as well

$$\int_{B_1} \sigma_1 V_2 d\tau = \int_{B_2} \sigma_2 V_1 d\tau. \quad (7)$$

**73. Characteristic Properties of a Potential Function.**—In the preceding pages it has been proved that the potential function  $V$  of any finite distribution of matter in a closed volume, or on a limited surface, has the following properties:

1.  $V$  is continuous throughout all space.

2. The first derivatives of  $V$  exist and are continuous everywhere, except possibly on a given surface  $S$  on which there may be a surface distribution of matter. On crossing this surface there may be discontinuities in the derivatives, that is, they tend towards definite limits on both sides as the surface is approached along the normal, but the two limits are different. The tangential components are continuous.

3. On the exterior of  $S$ ,  $\Delta V = 0$ .

4. On the interior of  $S$ ,  $\Delta V$  is arbitrary.

5.  $V$  vanishes at infinity.

Conversely, if there is given a function  $V(x, y, z)$  which satisfies these five conditions and for which  $\Delta V$  within  $S$  and the discontinuities in the normal derivatives on  $S$  are specified, then, there exists one and only one distribution of matter for which  $V$  is the potential.

To prove this, let

$$\Delta V = -4\pi\sigma(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$$



within  $S$ , and let the discontinuities in the normal derivative on  $S$  be  $-4\pi\bar{\sigma}(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$ . Since the function  $V$  is given, by hypothesis, it can be supposed that the functions  $\sigma$  and  $\bar{\sigma}$  also are given. Let

$$\rho = \sqrt{(\xi - x)^2 + (\eta - y)^2 + (\zeta - z)^2}.$$

and let the functions  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  be defined by the integrals

$$V_1 = \int_B \frac{\sigma}{\rho} d\tau, \quad V_2 = \int_S \frac{\bar{\sigma}}{\rho} d\omega,$$

the first of which is a volume integral and the second is a surface integral. The function  $V_1$  is the potential of a distribution of matter within  $S$  which has the volume density  $\sigma$ , and  $V_2$  is the potential of a distribution of matter on  $S$  which has the surface density  $\bar{\sigma}$ . Hence the function  $V_1 + V_2$  is the potential of a distribution of matter which satisfies all five of the given conditions.

It remains to be shown that this is the only possible distribution which satisfies the five given conditions. Suppose there existed another distribution of matter, the potential  $V$  of which also satisfied all five conditions. Let

$$W = V - (V_1 + V_2).$$

Then, on admitting negative masses,  $W$  also is the potential of a distribution of matter which vanishes at infinity, for which  $\Delta W$  is zero everywhere, and normal derivatives are continuous across  $S$ .

In Sec. 72 the letters  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  denoted any two potential functions. In Eq. (72.4) let

$$V_1 = V_2 = W.$$

Then

$$\int_{\infty} W \Delta W d\tau + \int_{\infty} \left[ \left( \frac{\partial W}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial W}{\partial y} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial W}{\partial z} \right)^2 \right] d\tau = 0,$$

the integration being extended over all space. The first integral vanishes since  $W$  is everywhere finite and  $\Delta W$  is everywhere zero. The second integral, therefore, also is zero, which compels

$$\frac{\partial W}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial W}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial W}{\partial z} = 0$$

everywhere. Hence,  $W$  is a constant, and since it vanishes at infinity, it vanishes everywhere, so that

$$V = V_1 + V_2,$$

instead of being different as was assumed. Consequently there is no other distribution of matter possible.

**74. The Average Value of a Potential over a Sphere.**—According to the extension of Green's theorem, Eq. (63.3), if  $\varphi$  is harmonic within a volume which is bounded by a closed surface  $S$ , and if  $\rho$  is the distance from a point  $x, y, z$  which is within  $S$ , then

$$\frac{1}{4\pi} \int_S \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} - \varphi \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right] d\omega = \varphi(x, y, z). \quad (1)$$

If the surface  $S$  is a sphere and the point  $x, y, z$  is at its center,  $\rho$  and its normal derivative are constant on  $S$ ; and Eq. (1) becomes

$$\frac{1}{4\pi\rho} \int_S \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} d\omega + \frac{1}{4\pi\rho^2} \int_S \varphi d\omega = \varphi(x, y, z). \quad (2)$$

If, in addition to these assumptions,  $\varphi = V$  is the potential of a body which is wholly exterior to the sphere, then by Gauss' theorem, Eq. (68.3),

$$\frac{1}{4\pi} \int_S \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} d\omega = -M_i,$$

and the first integral of Eq. (2) vanishes, since there is no matter within  $S$ . There remains then

$$\frac{1}{4\pi\rho^2} \int_S V d\omega = V(x, y, z). \quad (3)$$

This can be expressed in words as follows:

*Theorem.—The average value of the potential function over any spherical surface which does not contain any of the attracting matter is equal to the value of the potential function at the center of the sphere.*

This theorem holds also if  $V$  is merely harmonic within  $S$ .

If the matter lies wholly within the given sphere, let a second sphere  $S_2$  concentric with the first be described and apply Green's theorem to the volume between  $S$  and  $S_2$ . If  $\psi$  and  $\varphi$  are two functions which are harmonic within this region

$$\int_S \left( \psi \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} - \varphi \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial n} \right) d\omega = \int_{S_2} \left( \psi \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} - \varphi \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial n} \right) d\omega,$$

the normal derivatives being outward with respect to the center on both spheres. If  $\rho$  is the distance from the center of the two spheres,  $\psi$  is taken to be  $1/\rho$ , and  $\varphi$  is taken to be the potential

$V$  of a mass which lies wholly within  $S$ , then  $\varphi$  and  $\psi$  are harmonic in the volume between  $S$  and  $S_2$ , and

$$\int_S \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} - V \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right] d\omega = \int_{S_2} \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} - V \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right] d\omega.$$

If the radius  $R_2$  of the sphere  $S_2$  is very large, then, on  $S_2$ ,  $V$  and  $1/\rho$  are of the order  $1/R_2$ ,  $\partial V/\partial n$  and  $\partial(1/\rho)/\partial n$  are of the order  $1/R_2^2$ , and  $d\omega$  is of the order  $R_2^2$ . Hence, the entire integral in the right member is of the order  $1/R_2$  and therefore vanishes. Hence

$$\int_S \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} + \frac{1}{\rho^2} V \right] d\omega = 0;$$

and, since  $\rho$  is constant on  $S$ ,

$$\frac{1}{\rho^2} \int_S V d\omega = - \frac{1}{\rho} \int_S \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} d\omega = +4\pi \frac{M}{\rho}.$$

Therefore

$$\frac{1}{4\pi\rho^2} \int_S V d\omega = \frac{M}{\rho}. \quad (4)$$

which, expressed in words, states

*Theorem.*—The average value of the potential of any distribution of matter over any sphere which includes all of the matter in its interior is the same as though all of the matter were concentrated in a particle at the center of the sphere.

*Reduction to Two Dimensions.*—It is proved in a like manner that analogous theorems hold in two dimensions for a circle and the logarithmic potential.

**75. Maxima and Minima of Harmonic Functions.**—If  $\varphi(x, y, z)$  is harmonic in a volume  $B$  which is bounded by a closed surface  $S$ , then, by Eq. (62.2),

$$\int_S \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} d\omega = 0. \quad (1)$$

Suppose  $\varphi$  has a maximum at the point  $p$ , by which it is meant that the function  $\varphi(x, y, z)$  has a greater value at the point  $p$  than at any point in the neighborhood of  $p$ . If a small sphere  $\Sigma$  is described with  $p$  as its center, it is evident that the normal derivative of  $\varphi$  is everywhere negative on  $\Sigma$ , since the function  $\varphi$  has a maximum value at  $p$ . Therefore, the integral

$$\int_{\Sigma} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial n} d\omega$$

is negative. But since  $\varphi$  is harmonic within  $\Sigma$  this integral must vanish by Eq. (1). This contradiction shows that if  $\varphi$  is harmonic in a volume which is bounded by a closed surface, it cannot have a maximum in that volume, and a similar argument shows also that it cannot have a minimum either.

*Theorem I.—The potential function cannot have a maximum or a minimum at any point in empty space.*

This theorem follows at once from the fact that the potential function is harmonic in empty space. The theorem does not, however, prevent all of the first derivatives of the potential from vanishing in empty space; and, since the first derivatives are the components of attraction, it does not prevent the existence of equilibrium points (*e.g.*, the center of a uniform anchor ring). Such a point which is neither a maximum nor a minimum is called a minimax, for it is a maximum with respect to some directions and a minimum with respect to others (like the seat of a saddle). When such points exist they are always points of unstable equilibrium.

If a function is harmonic within a volume  $B$  and constant everywhere on the bounding surface  $S$ , then it has the same constant value everywhere in  $B$ . If it were not constant throughout  $B$ , it would certainly have a maximum or a minimum point somewhere within  $B$ , which is impossible. Therefore, it is constant.

Similarly if a function is harmonic everywhere outside of  $S$  and has the same constant value everywhere on  $S$  and at infinity, it is constant everywhere outside of  $S$ . From this it follows, by allowing  $S$  to shrink up to a point, that a function which is harmonic everywhere, including infinity, is a mere constant.

If two functions  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  are harmonic within  $B$  and take the same values everywhere on the bounding surface  $S$ , they are identical everywhere within  $B$ . For their difference  $V = V_1 - V_2$  is harmonic within  $B$  and equal to zero everywhere on  $S$ . Therefore, it is equal to zero everywhere within  $B$ .

From these properties of harmonic functions in general, there follow the two theorems:

*Theorem II.—If a potential is constant over a closed surface which contains none of the attracting mass it has the same constant value throughout its interior, and*

*Theorem III.*—*If the potential due to any distribution of mass has a constant value throughout any finite volume  $B$ , it has the same value at every point of space which can be reached by any continuous path from  $B$  which does not pass through the attracting matter.*

In order to show that this last theorem is true let  $B$ , Fig. 40, be a region of empty space in which the potential is constant and suppose further that the space in the neighborhood of  $B$  also is empty, but that the potential outside of  $B$  does not have the same value that it does inside. Take a point  $C$  near the boundary of  $B$  and describe about it a small sphere which lies mostly inside of  $B$  but partly outside of it. Since  $V$  and all of its derivatives are continuous in empty space, it would be possible to take  $C$  so near the boundary and the radius of the sphere so small that over the portion of the sphere which was outside of  $B$  the value of the potential would be everywhere greater (or everywhere less) than the value within  $B$ . This, however, is impossible, since the average value over the sphere is the value at the center  $C$ . Hence the boundary of the region of constant potential can be extended until the above argument fails, and it will fail only when attracting matter is encountered.

It will be observed that if matter is distributed over a closed surface in such a way as to have a constant potential within and on the surface there is nothing in the above argument to prevent the surface density from vanishing at isolated points or along certain lines, but it could not vanish over a finite area.

*Theorem IV.*—*The potential function cannot have a minimum in the interior of attracting matter, but it can have a maximum.*

Let  $p$  be an interior point of the mass, and let  $\Sigma$  be a small sphere with  $p$  at its center. By Gauss' theorem the integral

$$\int_{\Sigma} \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} d\omega = -4\pi M_i$$

is necessarily negative. In order that  $p$  might be a minimum  $\partial V / \partial n$  would have to be positive everywhere on  $\Sigma$  and therefore the integral would be positive. Since the integral is always negative, a minimum within the attracting mass is excluded and

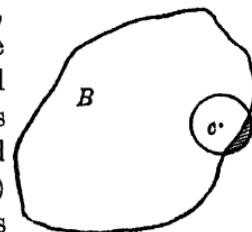


FIG. 40.

the potential function cannot have a minimum anywhere, except at infinity.

There is nothing to prevent the existence of a maximum, however, in the interior of the attracting mass. The potential at a distance  $r$  from the center of a homogeneous sphere of radius  $a$ ,

Sec. 29, has the value  $4\pi\sigma\left(\frac{1}{2}a^2 - \frac{1}{6}r^2\right)$ , from which it is seen that the potential of a homogeneous sphere has a maximum at its center.

*Reduction to Two Dimensions.*—All of the above theorems have their analogies for the logarithmic potential and harmonic functions in two dimensions.

**76. The Potential Energy of a Finite Mass.**—Suppose there is given  $n$  discrete particles  $m_1, \dots, m_n$ . The potential function of this system of particles is

$$W = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{m_i m_j}{\rho_{ij}}, \quad i \neq j,$$

where

$$\rho_{ij} = \sqrt{(x_i - x_j)^2 + (y_i - y_j)^2 + (z_i - z_j)^2}.$$

The factor  $1/2$  is necessary since in the double sum as it is written each element occurs twice, as is easily verified by writing out the terms of the sum in a rectangular array.

If  $T$  is the kinetic energy of the system,

$$T - W = E$$

the total energy of the system, and  $-W$  is the potential energy. Gravitational potential energy is always negative, so that as the particles come closer together the potential energy decreases. The function  $W$  represents the amount of work which must be done upon the system in order to effect an infinite dispersion of the particles. It was called the exhaustion of potential energy by Thompson and Tait, because it represents the loss in potential energy from a state of infinite dispersion.

If

$$V_i = \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{m_j}{r_{ij}} \quad j \neq i,$$

is the potential of all of the other particles on the  $i$ th particle, the expression for  $W$  can be written

$$\begin{aligned} W &= \frac{1}{2}(m_1V_1 + m_2V_2 + \dots + m_nV_n) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^n m_i V_i. \end{aligned}$$

If the particles form a continuous mass, this expression passes over into the definite integral

$$W = \frac{1}{2} \int_B V dm = \frac{1}{2} \int_B V \sigma d\tau, \quad (1)$$

where  $V$  is the potential of the body upon one of its own elements  $dm = \sigma d\tau$ .

If the system of particles is regarded as forming two distinct bodies, which will be distinguished by the subscripts 1 and 2, so that  $V_1$  is the potential due to the first body at any point  $x, y, z$  of space and  $V_2$  is the potential due to the second body, the limit of the double sum becomes

$$W = \frac{1}{2} \int_{B_1} V_1 dm_1 + \frac{1}{2} \int_{B_2} V_2 dm_2 + \frac{1}{2} \int_{B_1} V_2 dm_1 + \frac{1}{2} \int_{B_2} V_1 dm_2 \quad (2)$$

The last two integrals are merely two different limiting expressions for precisely the same terms in the finite sum, and are, therefore, equal. This fact amounts merely to a verification of Eq. (72.7). Their sum represents the exhaustion of potential energy, due to the fact that the two bodies are not infinitely far apart.

Since by Poisson's theorem, Eq. (70.5),

$$\sigma = -\frac{1}{4\pi} \Delta V,$$

Eq. (1) can be written

$$W = -\frac{1}{8\pi} \int_{\infty} V \cdot \Delta V \cdot d\tau,$$

the integral being taken over all space. On setting  $V_1 = V_2 = V$  in Eq. (72.4), it is seen that the expression for  $W$  can be written also

$$W = \frac{1}{8\pi} \int_{\infty} \left[ \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} \right)^2 \right] d\tau,$$

the integral being taken over all space. But since

$$F^2 = \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} \right)^2,$$

is the square of the attractive force due to the body, there results finally

$$W = \frac{1}{8\pi} \int_{\infty} F^2 d\tau. \quad (3)$$

If in Eq. (2) the sum of the last two integrals is denoted by  $W_{12}$ , it is seen immediately from Eq. (72.5) that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} W_{12} &= \int_{\infty} V_{2\sigma_1} d\tau = \int_{\infty} V_{1\sigma_2} d\tau \\ &= \frac{1}{4\pi} \int_{\infty} \left[ \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x} \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial y} \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial z} \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial z} \right] d\tau, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (4)$$

the integral being taken over all space.

According to Lord Kelvin and Tait<sup>1</sup> it was upon a proper interpretation of the formulas relating to the exhaustion of potential energy of two bodies that Green founded the whole structure of his general theorems regarding attraction.

**77. The Potential Energy of a Homogeneous Sphere.**—In the interior of a homogeneous sphere the attraction of the whole sphere on a point is due to the mass of a concentric sphere, the surface of which passes through the point. That is

$$F_i = \frac{-M_r}{r^2} = -\frac{4}{3}\pi\sigma r.$$

On the outside of the sphere

$$F_e = -\frac{M}{r^2}.$$

Hence, if the radius of the sphere is  $a$ ,

$$8\pi W = \int F_i^2 d\tau + \int F_e^2 d\tau.$$

Since the force is a function of  $r$  alone, let the element of volume  $d\tau$  be taken as the space between two infinitely close concentric spheres. Then

$$d\tau = 4\pi r^2 dr,$$

and

$$\left. \begin{aligned} W &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^a F_i^2 r^2 dr + \frac{1}{2} \int_a^{\infty} F_e^2 r^2 dr \\ &= \frac{8}{9}\pi^2\sigma^2 \int_0^a r^4 dr + \frac{1}{2} M^2 \int_a^{\infty} \frac{dr}{r^2} \\ &= \frac{8}{45}\pi^2\sigma^2 a^5 + \frac{1}{2} \frac{M^2}{a} \\ &= \frac{3}{5} \frac{M^2}{a}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

<sup>1</sup> "Treatise on Natural Philosophy," Part II, p. 93.

**78. The Heat of the Sun.**—According to the theory published by Helmholtz, in 1854, it is the energy released in the process of contraction that is the source of the radiant energies of the stars. On this hypothesis the total amount of heat radiated by the sun in the past can be computed. Assuming that the sun is uniform in density, the total amount of work done in contracting from a state of infinite dispersion is

$$W = \frac{3}{5} k^2 \frac{M^2}{a} \text{ ergs},$$

where  $k^2 = 6.66 \times 10^{-8}$  is the gravitation constant (Sec. 20),  $M = 1.99 \times 10^{33}$  grams, and  $a = 6.96 \times 10^{10}$  cm. Hence

$$\begin{aligned} W &= 2.28 \times 10^{48} \text{ ergs,} \\ &= 5.44 \times 10^{40} \text{ calories} \end{aligned}$$

since 1 calorie is equal to  $4.19 \times 10^7$  ergs. The sun radiates  $2.95 \times 10^{33}$  calories per year, or approximately 1.5 calories per gram per year. Hence, at the present rate of radiation, the energy released in the process of contraction would be sufficient to last for 18,000,000 years.

This theory of the origin of the sun's heat was the dominant one during the latter half of the nineteenth century and the first two decades of the twentieth century. Both on astronomical and geological grounds it is now recognized as altogether inadequate.<sup>1</sup> It seems much more probable that the source of the sun's heat is to be found in the electrostatic potential of the electrons within the atom rather than in their gravitational potentials. The electrostatic potential energy of two electrons of opposite sign is

$$V = \frac{e^2}{\rho}$$

where  $\rho$  is the distance between the electrons and  $e$  the electric charge, is equal to  $4.774 \times 10^{-10}$  electrostatic units. A gram of matter is equivalent to  $6.06 \times 10^{23}$  such pairs of electrons. Hence, the electrostatic potential energy of a gram of matter is

$$V_1 = \frac{1.38 \times 10^5}{\rho} \text{ ergs.}$$

If it is assumed that when the distance between the two electrons is equal to the radius of the positive electron, which,

<sup>1</sup> MACMILLAN, On Stellar Evolution. *Astrophysical Journal*, Vol. XLVIII, p. 35, (1918). Some Mathematical Aspects of Cosmology. *Science*, Vol. LXII, Nos. 1595-1597, (1925).

according to Millikan, is approximately  $10^{-16}$ , the two electrical fields are superposed and neutralized, the property of mass disappears and the potential energy takes the kinetic form of radiation, it is seen that 1 gram of matter is equivalent to  $1.38 \times 10^{21}$  ergs of energy, or approximately  $3 \times 10^{13}$  calories, a result which is approximately equal to that given by the modern theory of relativity, namely  $9 \times 10^{20}$  ergs, without any consideration of models.

This hypothesis does not furnish any basis for estimating the present age of the sun, but if one gram of matter is equivalent to  $3 \times 10^{13}$  calories and the sun is expending 1.5 calories per gram per year, it is evident that the sun contains a reserve of energy in its present mass sufficient to last  $2 \times 10^{13}$  years at its present rate of radiation, or 20,000 billion years. It is not possible to estimate how much additional matter the sun will gather in from space in that length of time.

**79. Relation between Certain Surface and Line Integrals.**—It will be supposed that at every point  $m(x, y, z)$  of a certain region  $\bar{R}$ , a vector  $K$  is defined whose components  $P, Q, R$  are

single valued, continuous functions of  $x, y, z$  which admit continuous first derivatives. It will be assumed also that in this region  $\bar{R}$  there exists a portion of a surface  $S$  which has two sides and which is bounded by a closed line  $L$ . One side of the surface will be regarded as positive, the other as negative. Let  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  be the direction cosines of the normal erected on the positive side of the surface at the surface element  $d\omega$ .

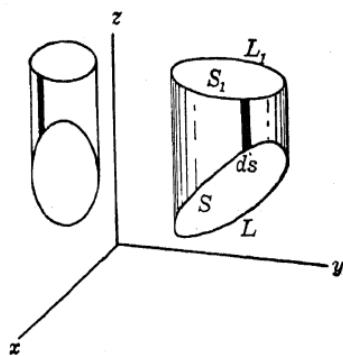


FIG. 41.

It will be shown that

$$\int_L P dx = \int_S \left( \beta \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} - \gamma \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \right) d\omega,$$

where the integral in the right member is taken over the portion of the surface  $S$  which is bounded by  $L$ , and the left member is the line integral taken around the boundary  $L$  in the counter-clockwise direction as seen from the positive side of  $S$ .

It will be assumed, at first, that both  $P$  and  $\gamma$  preserve their signs throughout  $S$ . This restriction will be removed later.

At each point  $m$  of  $S$  draw a line  $mm_1$  parallel to the  $z$ -axis and equal in length to the magnitude of  $P$  at  $m$ . The locus of the point  $m_1$  thus defined is a surface  $S_1$  bounded by a closed contour  $L_1$  (Fig. 41). The straight lines which join the points of  $L$  to the corresponding points of  $L_1$  form a cylindrical surface  $C$ . Since  $S$ ,  $C$ , and  $S_1$  taken together form a closed surface, the projection of this surface upon any plane is zero. This fact will be formulated for the projection upon the  $xz$ -plane.

Let  $ds$  be an element of the contour  $L$  cut out by two infinitely close generators of the cylindrical surface. The distance between the projections of these two generators upon the  $xz$ -plane is  $dx$ . Hence the area of the projection of that portion of the cylindrical surface which is included between the two generators above mentioned is  $Pdx$  and the area of the projection of the entire cylindrical surface upon the  $xz$ -plane is

$$\int_L P dx.$$

Consider now an element  $d\omega$  of the surface  $S$ . The tangent plane at this element makes the same angle with the  $xz$ -plane as the normal at this element makes with the  $y$ -axis, that is, the angle whose cosine is  $\beta$ . Hence the projection of  $d\omega$  upon the  $xz$ -plane is  $\beta d\omega$ , and the entire projection of  $S$  is

$$\int_S \beta d\omega.$$

Using a corresponding notation for the  $S_1$  plane, it is evident that the projection of  $S_1$  upon the  $xz$ -plane is

$$\int_{S_1} \beta_1 d\omega_1.$$

The sum of these three projections is zero. Therefore

$$\int_L P dx + \int_S \beta d\omega + \int_{S_1} \beta_1 d\omega_1 = 0. \quad (1)$$

Let the element  $d\omega_1$  correspond to the element  $d\omega$  in the sense that  $d\omega$  and  $d\omega_1$  are cut out of  $S$  and  $S_1$  by the same infinitesimal cylinder parallel to the  $z$ -axis. Since this infinitesimal cylinder is closed, its projection upon the  $xy$ -plane also is zero, and since the projection of the cylindrical surface upon the  $xy$ -plane is zero by itself, there remains

$$\gamma d\omega + \gamma_1 d\omega_1 = 0,$$

and therefore

$$d\omega_1 = -\frac{\gamma}{\gamma_1} d\omega.$$

The substitution of this value in Eq. (1) gives

$$\int_L P dx + \int_S \frac{\beta\gamma_1 - \gamma\beta_1}{\gamma_1} d\omega = 0. \quad (2)$$

Let the equation of the surface  $S$  be  $z = f(x, y)$ , then

$$\varphi(x, y, z) \equiv f(x, y) - z = 0. \quad (3)$$

The direction cosines of the normal to this surface  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are proportional to

$$\frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial x}, \quad \frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial y}, \quad \frac{\partial\varphi}{\partial z};$$

or if

$$p = \frac{\partial z}{\partial x}, \quad q = \frac{\partial z}{\partial y},$$

the equations

$$\frac{\alpha}{p} = \frac{\beta}{q} = \frac{\gamma}{-1} \quad (4)$$

hold. Similarly on the surface  $S_1$ ,

$$\frac{\alpha_1}{p_1} = \frac{\beta_1}{q_1} = \frac{\gamma_1}{-1}. \quad (5)$$

From Eqs. (4) and (5), it follows that

$$q = -\frac{\beta}{\gamma}, \quad q_1 = -\frac{\beta_1}{\gamma_1}. \quad (6)$$

For the surface  $S_1(x_1, y_1, z_1)$ , it is evident that

$$x_1 = x, \quad y_1 = y, \quad z_1 = z + P(x, y, z).$$

Therefore

$$\frac{\partial z_1}{\partial x_1} = p_1 = p + \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + p \frac{\partial P}{\partial z},$$

$$\frac{\partial z_1}{\partial y_1} = q_1 = q + \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} + q \frac{\partial P}{\partial z}.$$

If the values of  $q$  and  $q_1$  are substituted from Eq. (6) into the second of these equations, there results

$$\frac{\beta\gamma_1 - \gamma\beta_1}{\gamma_1} = \gamma \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} - \beta \frac{\partial P}{\partial z}$$

which shows that Eq. (2) can be written

$$\int_L P dx = \int_S \left( \beta \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} - \gamma \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \right) d\omega, \quad (7)$$

and this is the formula it was desired to establish.

The restriction that  $P$  and  $\gamma$  shall preserve their signs is now easily removed. If this condition is not satisfied of itself,  $S$  can be divided up by auxiliary curves in such a way that in each portion  $P$  and  $\gamma$  do preserve their signs unchanged. Equation (7) holds for each of these portions separately. The sum of the portions is  $S$ , and the sum of the contours is  $L$ , since the auxiliary curves have been described twice, but in opposite directions, while the contour  $L$  has been described but once. Hence, Eq. (7) holds in general. The restriction serves merely to make the geometric interpretation clear.

**80. Stokes' Theorem.**—From Eq. (79.7) two analogous equations are obtained by permuting the letters. These three equations are

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \int_L P dx &= \int_S \left( \beta \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} - \gamma \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \right) d\omega, \\ \int_L Q dy &= \int_S \left( \gamma \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \alpha \frac{\partial Q}{\partial z} \right) d\omega, \\ \int_L R dz &= \int_S \left( \alpha \frac{\partial R}{\partial y} - \beta \frac{\partial R}{\partial x} \right) d\omega. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

On taking the sum of these three equations, there results

$$\int_L (P dx + Q dy + R dz) = \int_S \left[ \alpha \left( \frac{\partial R}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial Q}{\partial z} \right) + \beta \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial R}{\partial x} \right) + \gamma \left( \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \right) \right] d\omega, \quad (2)$$

which is Stokes' theorem.

The functions  $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $R$  are the components of a vector  $K$  which is defined at each point of  $S$ . Let  $A$  be a point of this contour, and let  $K_t$  be the component of  $K$  which is tangent to the contour at  $A$ .  $K_t$  is positive if it has the direction of a positive motion of the point  $A$  along the contour, otherwise negative. Let  $ds$  be a positive infinitesimal displacement of the point  $A$  along the contour with the components  $dx$ ,  $dy$ ,  $dz$ . If the vector  $K$  is regarded as a force, it is evident that

$$P dx + Q dy + R dz = K_t ds$$

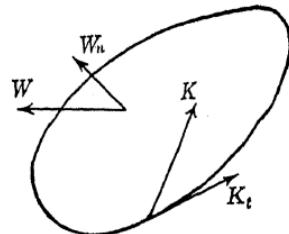


FIG. 42.

is the element of work done in this small displacement, and

$$\int_L (Pdx + Qdy + Rdz) = \int_L K_t ds$$

is the amount of work done in completing an entire circuit.

It can also be supposed, that there exists a second field of vectors  $W$  in the region  $R$ , and that the components of  $W$  are

$$W_x = \frac{\partial R}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial Q}{\partial z}, \quad W_y = \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial R}{\partial x}, \quad W_z = \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y}. \quad (3)$$

This vector  $W$ , which is evidently related to  $K$ , is called the *curl* of the vector  $K$ . Furthermore

$$\alpha W_x + \beta W_y + \gamma W_z = W_n$$

is the component of  $W$  which is normal to the surface  $S$ . Equation (2) can, therefore, be written

$$\int_L K_t ds = \int_S W_n d\omega,$$

and can be expressed in words as follows:

*Stokes' Theorem.*—*The work which is done by a vector acting on a point which describes a closed circuit is equal to the flux of the curl of this vector across any continuous surface which is bounded by the circuit.*

This form of statement shows that the theorem does not depend upon any choice of axes.

It will be observed that the divergence (Sec. 56) of the curl of any vector vanishes identically, since

$$\frac{\partial W_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial W_y}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial W_z}{\partial z} \equiv 0.$$

From this it follows that *the flux of the curl across any closed surface is zero* since the divergence of the curl vanishes throughout the volume, Eq. (56.4).

**81. Examples of Vector Curls.**—Suppose  $V$  is a constant vector with the components  $X, Y, Z$ , and  $K$  is the moment of  $V$  with respect to the point  $x_0, y_0, z_0$ . If  $V$  is acting at the point  $x, y, z$ , the components of  $K$  are

$$\begin{aligned} P &= (y - y_0)Z - (z - z_0)Y, \\ Q &= (z - z_0)X - (x - x_0)Z, \\ R &= (x - x_0)Y - (y - y_0)X. \end{aligned}$$

The components of the curl of  $K$  are readily found to be  $-2X$ ,  $-2Y$ ,  $-2Z$ . That is  $W = -2V$ .

As a second illustration, consider the velocity of any point of a rigid body which is moving in any manner in space. Imagine a set of rectangular axes rigidly attached to the body with the origin at the point  $O$ , and let  $m(x, y, z)$  be any point of the body.

As is well known, the motion of the body can be resolved into a pure translation, which is equal to that of the point  $O$ , and a pure rotation  $\omega$  about some axis which passes through the point  $O$ . Let the components of the translation with respect to a set of axes which are fixed in space, but which instantaneously are parallel to the set of axes which are fixed in the body, be  $X_0$ ,  $Y_0$ ,  $Z_0$ , and let the components of the rotation  $\omega$  with respect to these same axes be  $\omega_x$ ,  $\omega_y$ ,  $\omega_z$ . Then the components of the velocity  $K$  of the point  $m$  with respect to the set of axes which are fixed in space are

$$\begin{aligned}P &= X_0 + z\omega_y - y\omega_z, \\Q &= Y_0 + x\omega_z - z\omega_x, \\R &= Z_0 + y\omega_x - x\omega_y.\end{aligned}$$

The components of the translation,  $X_0$ ,  $Y_0$ ,  $Z_0$ , and of the rotation,  $\omega_x$ ,  $\omega_y$ ,  $\omega_z$ , are evidently independent of the coordinates of the point  $m$ . Hence the components of the curl  $W$  of the velocity vector  $K$  are  $2\omega_z$ ,  $2\omega_y$ , and  $2\omega_x$ . That is the curl of the velocity of the point  $m$  is twice the angular velocity of the point  $m$  about the instantaneous axis of rotation. It was this fact which gave rise to the term *curl* which is due to Maxwell. Clifford called it the *spin*.

**82. The Vector and Its Curl Are Orthogonal.**—The moment of a vector is perpendicular to the vector itself, and the velocity of a particle of a rigid body, in so far as that velocity is due to spin, is perpendicular to the instantaneous axis of rotation. If, however, the translation of the body is taken into account, the velocity of a particle and its curl are not mutually perpendicular in general.

The orthogonality of a vector and its curl has an important interpretation in analysis which can be stated as follows:

*Theorem.*—A necessary and sufficient condition that the expression  $Pdx + Qdy + Rdz$  admits an integrating factor is that the vector  $K$  ( $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $R$ ) and its curl  $W$  are mutually perpendicular to each other.

The analytic condition for the orthogonality of a vector  $K$ , which has the components  $P$ ,  $Q$ , and  $R$ , and its curl  $W$ , Eq. (80.3), is

$$P\left(\frac{\partial R}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial Q}{\partial z}\right) + Q\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial R}{\partial x}\right) + R\left(\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y}\right) = 0. \quad (1)$$

If the differential expression  $Pdx + Qdy + Rdz$  admits an integrating factor  $\psi(x, y, z)$ , so that

$$\psi(Pdx + Qdy + Rdz) = dU, \quad (2)$$

and therefore

$$\psi P = \frac{\partial U}{\partial x}, \quad \psi Q = \frac{\partial U}{\partial y}, \quad \psi R = \frac{\partial U}{\partial z}, \quad (3)$$

the function  $\psi$  must satisfy certain differential equations. If the first of Eqs. (3) is differentiated with respect to  $y$  and the second with respect to  $x$ , the two right members are equal, and therefore the two left members are equal. In this way, and by cyclical permutations of the letters, it is found that  $\psi$  must satisfy the three equations

$$\left. \begin{aligned} P \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} - Q \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} &= -\psi \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} \right), \\ Q \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} - R \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} &= -\psi \left( \frac{\partial Q}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial R}{\partial y} \right), \\ R \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} - P \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} &= -\psi \left( \frac{\partial R}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} \right). \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (4)$$

If the first of Eqs. (4) is multiplied by  $R$ , the second by  $P$ , and the third by  $Q$ , and the three equations are then added, Eq. (1) results. Hence, the orthogonality of the vector  $K$  and its curl  $W$  is a necessary condition for the existence of an integrating factor. In order to show that it is also sufficient it is necessary to show that if Eq. (1) holds, Eqs. (4) admit a solution.

Without diminishing the generality of the proof it can be assumed that  $R$  is equal to  $-1$ , if it is not zero identically; for Eq. (2) can equally well be written

$$(-\psi R) \left( \frac{P}{-R} dx + \frac{Q}{-R} dy - dz \right) = dU,$$

and then by obvious changes in the notation  $R$  would be equal to  $-1$ . For this value of  $R$ , Eq. (1) becomes

$$Q \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} - P \frac{\partial Q}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y}, \quad (5)$$

and Eqs. (4) reduces to the two independent equations

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} + P \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} + \psi \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} &= 0, \\ \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} + Q \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial z} + \psi \frac{\partial Q}{\partial z} &= 0.\end{aligned}$$

By changing the variables and taking  $d\psi/\psi = -d\varphi$ , these equations are somewhat simplified and become

$$\left. \begin{aligned}\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} + P \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} &= \frac{\partial P}{\partial z}, \\ \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} + Q \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} &= \frac{\partial Q}{\partial z}.\end{aligned}\right\} \quad (6)$$

This is a system of two partial differential equations with three independent variables, and since, by virtue of Eq. (5),

$$\left( \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + Q \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) \left( \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} + P \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} \right) = \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + P \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) \left( \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} + Q \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} \right)$$

the system is complete. Furthermore, since

$$\left( \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + Q \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} \right) = \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + P \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) \left( \frac{\partial Q}{\partial z} \right)$$

the system is consistant. The solution of Eqs. (6), therefore, consists of a particular integral plus the general integral of the homogeneous equations.<sup>1</sup>

In the particular case in which

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial Q}{\partial z} = 0, \quad (7)$$

Eq. (5) shows that

$$\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial y}, \quad (8)$$

and the curl  $W$  vanishes identically. Equations (6) admit the obvious solution  $\varphi = \text{const.}$ , and the differential expression  $Pdx + Qdy + Rdz = dU$  is exact. Conversely, if it is exact,  $\varphi$  is a constant, Eqs. (7) and (8) are satisfied, and the curl vanishes. Hence the additional theorem:

*Theorem.—A necessary and sufficient condition that the differential expression  $Pdx + Qdy + Rdz$  be exact is that the curl of the vector  $K$  shall vanish identically.*

<sup>1</sup> GOURSAT, E., "Leçons sur l'intégration des équations aux dérivées partielles du premier ordre," p. 68.

**83. Condition That a Line Integral Shall be Independent of the Path of Integration.**—Let  $A$  and  $B$  be any two points in the region  $R$  in which the vector  $K$  and its first derivatives are continuous. Join the two points by any curve  $C_1$  which lies wholly within  $R$  and let  $I_1$  be the integral

$$I_1 = \int_A^B (Pdx + Qdy + Cdz) = \int_A^B K_s ds$$

taken along the curve  $C_1$ . Join the two points  $A$  and  $B$  by a second curve  $C_2$ , and let  $I_2$  be the same integral from  $A$  to  $B$  taken along the curve  $C_2$  (Fig. 43).

If the value of the integral is independent of the path,  $I_1 = I_2$ , and

$$I = I_1 - I_2 = \int_L (Pdx + Qdy + Rdz) = 0,$$

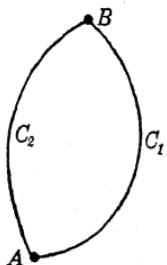


FIG. 43.

where  $L$  is the circuit from  $A$  to  $B$  along  $C_1$  and back from  $B$  to  $A$  along  $C_2$ . If, further, the area  $S$  bounded by this circuit lies wholly within  $R$ , so that  $K$  and its first derivatives are everywhere continuous, Stokes' theorem (Eq. (80.2)) gives

$$I = \int_S \left[ \alpha \left( \frac{\partial R}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial Q}{\partial z} \right) + \beta \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial R}{\partial x} \right) + \gamma \left( \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \right) \right] d\omega = 0.$$

By hypothesis,  $A$  and  $B$  are any two points in  $R$  and therefore  $L$  is any closed circuit. Hence  $I = 0$  on every surface  $S$  which is bounded by a closed circuit which lies wholly within  $R$ . Evidently then the coefficients of  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$  in  $I$  must each be zero, for if they were not, and if, say,  $\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \neq 0$ , a plane surface  $S$  for which  $\alpha = \beta = 0$ ,  $\gamma = +1$  could be taken and a circuit  $L$  sufficiently small that  $\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y}$  would everywhere have the same sign, and the integral  $I$  would not be zero. As this would contradict the hypothesis, it follows that

$$\frac{\partial R}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial Q}{\partial z} = 0, \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial R}{\partial x} = 0, \quad \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = 0,$$

everywhere within  $R$ , and therefore the curl of the vector  $K$  vanishes identically. This is merely another way of saying that

$$Pdx + Qdy + Rdz = dU$$

is an exact differential (Sec. 82).

**84. Condition That a Surface Integral Shall Depend upon the Contour Only.**—A question which is analogous to that of the preceding section is the following: Under what conditions is a surface integral dependent upon the bounding contour only and not at all dependent upon the particular surface which passes through the contour?

Suppose there is given a vector  $W$  with the components  $F$ ,  $G$ , and  $H$ , which together with their first derivatives are continuous within a certain domain  $R$ . Let  $L$  be any closed contour lying wholly within  $R$ , and  $S$  any continuous surface which passes through and is bounded by  $L$ . If  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$  are the direction cosines of the normal to  $S$ , the integral

$$I = \int_S (\alpha F + \beta G + \gamma H) d\omega = \int_S W_n d\omega$$

is the flux of  $W$  across  $S$ . The question is: What condition must be satisfied by  $W$  in order that the flux across  $S$  shall depend upon  $L$  but shall be the same for every  $S$  which is bounded by  $L$ .

Let  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  be two such surfaces across which the flux is the same. If a positive direction along the contour is defined, the positive sides of these surfaces also are defined and the normals are assumed to be directed from the positive side of the surfaces. Let  $I_1$  be the flux across  $S_1$  and  $I_2$  be the flux across  $S_2$ . So that  $I_1 = I_2$ . The surfaces  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  bound a certain volume. Let the normals on one of the surfaces be reversed, thus reversing the sign of the flux across that surface, so that the normals are everywhere directed outward from the enclosed volume. The condition  $I_1 = I_2$  then becomes

$$I_3 = \int_{S_1+S_2} (\alpha F + \beta G + \gamma H) d\omega = \int_{S_1+S_2} W_n d\omega = 0, \quad (1)$$

and this condition holds by hypothesis for every contour  $L$  which lies within  $R$ . This is the same as saying that Eq. (1) holds for every closed surface in  $R$ .

By Eq. (56.2) the integral  $I_3$  is the same as the integral

$$\int_V \left( \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial G}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial H}{\partial z} \right) d\tau = 0. \quad (2)$$

Since Eq. (2) holds for every bounded volume which lies wholly in  $R$  it is evident that

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial G}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial H}{\partial z} = 0$$

everywhere in  $R$ . That is to say, the divergence of the vector  $W$  vanishes identically. Hence the theorem follows:

*Theorem.—A necessary and sufficient condition that the integral*

$$\int_S (\alpha F + \beta G + \gamma H) d\omega \quad (3)$$

*taken over any bounded portion of a surface shall depend only upon the bounding contour is that the divergence of the vector  $W$  shall vanish identically.*

If the integral Eq. (3) depends only on the contour  $L$  it should be possible to reduce the surface integral to a line integral. In order to show how this is done, the following theorem is useful:

*Theorem.—If the divergence of a given vector  $W(F, G, H)$  is zero, there exist infinitely many vectors  $K(P, Q, R)$  for which  $W$  is the curl.*

That is to say, if the three functions  $F$ ,  $G$ , and  $H$  are given, and if

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial G}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial H}{\partial z} = 0, \quad (4)$$

there exist infinitely many triples of functions  $P$ ,  $Q$ , and  $R$  such that

$$\left( \frac{\partial R}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial Q}{\partial z} \right) = F, \quad \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial R}{\partial x} \right) = G, \quad \left( \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \right) = H. \quad (5)$$

It will be shown first that there exist solutions of Eqs. (5) for which  $R \equiv 0$ . Assuming that  $R$  is zero identically, Eqs. (5) become

$$\frac{\partial Q}{\partial z} = -F, \quad \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} = G, \quad \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = H. \quad (6)$$

The second of Eqs. (6) gives

$$P = \int_{z_0}^z G(x, y, z) dz,$$

and the first gives

$$Q = - \int_{z_0}^z F(x, y, z) dz + f(x, y),$$

where  $f$  is, at the moment, an arbitrary function of  $x$  and  $y$ . The third of Eqs. (6) now requires that

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} - \int_{z_0}^z \left( \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial G}{\partial y} \right) dz = H;$$

or, in view of Eq. (4),

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + \int_{z_0}^z \frac{\partial H}{\partial z} dz = H,$$

which is the same as

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = H(x, y, z_0),$$

and therefore

$$f = \int_{x_0}^x H(x, y, z_0) dx.$$

Eqs. (5) therefore, are satisfied by the functions

$$P_1 = \int_{z_0}^z G(x, y, z) dz, \quad Q = \int_{x_0}^x H(x, y, z_0) - \int_{z_0}^z F(x, y, z) dz, \quad R_1 \equiv 0.$$

Now let  $P$ ,  $Q$ , and  $R$  be any triple of functions which satisfies Eqs. (5), and let

$$P_2 = P - P_1, \quad Q_2 = Q - Q_1, \quad R_2 = R - R_1.$$

The substitution of these expressions in Eqs. (5) gives

$$\frac{\partial R_2}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial Q_2}{\partial z} = 0, \quad \frac{\partial P_2}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial R_2}{\partial x} = 0, \quad \frac{\partial Q_2}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P_2}{\partial y} = 0;$$

therefore, if  $U(x, y, z)$  is an arbitrary function of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ ,

$$P_2 = \frac{\partial U}{\partial x}, \quad Q_2 = \frac{\partial U}{\partial y}, \quad R_2 = \frac{\partial U}{\partial z}.$$

Hence, any solution of Eqs. (5) can be written

$$P = P_1 + \frac{\partial U}{\partial x}, \quad Q = Q_1 + \frac{\partial U}{\partial y}, \quad R = R_1 + \frac{\partial U}{\partial z},$$

where  $U$  is some function of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , and this establishes the theorem.

The integral

$$\int_S (\alpha F + \beta G + \gamma H) d\omega$$

can now be written

$$\int_S \left[ \alpha \left( \frac{\partial R}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial Q}{\partial z} \right) + \beta \left( \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial R}{\partial x} \right) + \gamma \left( \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \right) \right] d\omega,$$

and, by Stokes' theorem, this is equal to the line integral

$$\int_L (P dx + Q dy + R dz)$$

taken around the bounding contour  $L$ .



It is easy to see that this integral is independent of  $U$ , since

$$\int_L \left( \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} dx + \frac{\partial U}{\partial y} dy + \frac{\partial U}{\partial z} dz \right) = 0.$$

### Problems

1. If  $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$  is measured from a point  $O$ , which may be either inside or outside of a closed surface  $S$ , the volume which is enclosed by  $S$  is given by the formula

$$\text{vol.} = \frac{1}{6} \int_S \frac{\partial r^2}{\partial n} d\omega.$$

2. Show that the exhaustion of potential energy of a homogeneous oblate spheroid for which  $a$  is the equatorial radius and  $e$  the eccentricity of a meridian section, is

$$W = \frac{3}{5} k^2 \frac{M^2}{a} \frac{\sin^{-1} e}{e}.$$

3. If  $M$  is the maximum value of the harmonic function  $V$  on the closed surface  $S$ , and  $m$  is its minimum, show that within  $S$

$$m \leq V \leq M.$$

4. Starting with Laplace's equations in rectangular coordinates, derive the corresponding equation for polar coordinates.

## CHAPTER IV

### THE ATTRACTIONS OF SURFACES AND LINES

**85. The Occasion for Their Study.**—In the domain of electricity it is found that an electrically charged conductor in electrical equilibrium acts as though the surface were covered with an infinitely thin layer of electricity which attracts or repels according to the law of the inverse squares, and this leads to a consideration of the properties of such surfaces. By the term *electrical density* of such a surface is meant the amount of electricity per unit area. In the sense of volumes the density is infinite since the thickness is taken to be zero.

But quite apart from the occurrence of such surfaces in nature, the concept is very useful even as a mathematical fiction, as was seen in the discussion of Sec. 61.

It is evident from the definition that the potential function exists at all points which are not in the given surface, and the derivatives of the potential functions at all such points represent the components of the attracting or repelling force. It is further evident that the potential function and its derivatives are continuous at all points which do not lie in the surface. It is proposed to study, in the present chapter, the values of the potential and its derivatives in the neighborhood of the surface itself. It will be found that the potential of the attracted point is continuous along a line that pierces the surface, but that the normal component of the attraction has an abrupt discontinuity of  $4\pi\sigma$  as the attracted point passes through the surface at an ordinary point,  $\sigma$  being the density of the surface at the point where it is pierced.

#### ATTRACTION OF SURFACES

**86. A Uniform Disk.**—In Sec. 30 it was found that the potential of a uniform disk of radius  $a$  and density  $\sigma$  at any point  $p$  on the axis of the disk (which will be taken as the  $z$ -axis of a coordinate system), and the  $z$ -component of the attraction at the point  $p$  are given by the formulas

$$V = 2\pi\sigma[\sqrt{a^2 + z^2} - \sqrt{z^2}], \quad Z = 2\pi\sigma\left[\frac{z}{\sqrt{a^2 + z^2}} - \frac{z}{\sqrt{z^2}}\right].$$

The potential is continuous along the normal, but  $Z$  is discontinuous as the point  $p$  passes through the disk.

It will be interesting to examine the component of attraction which lies in the plane of the disk. The natural reply to such an enquiry is that this component is zero from symmetry, but the enquiry is worthy of a closer examination. In Fig. 44, let  $C_3$  with its center at  $O_1$  be a uniform disk of density  $\sigma$ . With any other point  $O_4$  as a center, draw a circle  $C_4$  tangent externally to  $C_3$ . Then draw any small circle  $C_1$  with  $O_1$  as a center, and

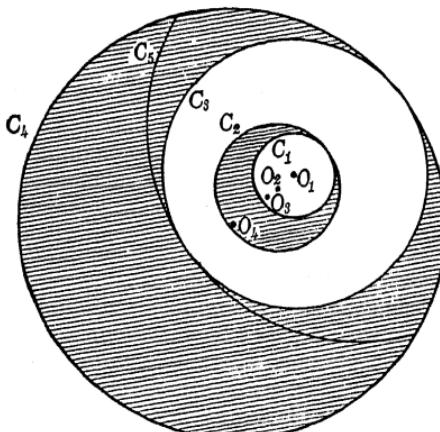


FIG. 44.

a last circle  $C_2$  tangent externally to  $C_1$  with the radius  $r_2$ , such that the proportion

$$\frac{r_2}{r_4} = \frac{r_1}{r_3} = \alpha.$$

holds, where  $r_1$  is the radius of the circle  $C_1$ . The circles  $C_2$  and  $C_4$  are in perspective with respect to the point  $O_1$ ; for, if any straight line be drawn through the point  $O_1$  and the distances from  $O_1$  to the points of intersection of this line with the circles  $C_2$  and  $C_4$  are  $\rho_2$  and  $\rho_4$ , then it is true that

$$\frac{\rho_2}{\rho_4} = \frac{r_2}{r_4} = \alpha.$$

Since the circles  $C_1$  and  $C_3$  are concentric, it is evident that they also are in perspective with the same ratio of perspectivity  $\alpha$ . If  $C_3$  and  $C_4$  be kept fixed but  $\alpha$  is diminished, the circles  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  diminish in size and for  $\alpha = 0$  reduce to the point  $O_1$  itself. The perspectivity relationship holds, however small  $\alpha$  may be.

Now imagine the disk, which is bounded by the Circle  $C_2$ , is removed from the disk  $C_3$ . The attraction of the remaining

portion of the disk  $C_3$  upon the point  $O_1$ , which will be denoted by  $A_{c_3-c_2}$ , is well defined, since  $O_1$  is not a point of the attracting surface. If the attraction of the entire disk  $C_3$  upon the point  $O_1$ , which is a point of  $C_3$ , is to have a meaning, then, this attraction will be the limit of  $A_{c_3-c_2}$  as  $\alpha$  diminishes. That is

$$A_{c_3} = \lim A_{c_3-c_2}.$$

Now

$$A_{c_3-c_2} = A_{c_3-c_1} - A_{c_2-c_1},$$

and

$$A_{c_3-c_1} = 0,$$

by virtue of symmetry. Hence

$$A_{c_3-c_2} = -A_{c_2-c_1}.$$

Since the crescent-moon shaped figures  $C_4 - C_3$  and  $C_2 - C_1$  are in perspective with respect to the point  $O_1$ , their attractions on the point  $O_1$  are equal (Theorem II, Sec. 10).

Therefore

$$A_{c_3-c_2} = -A_{c_4-c_3}.$$

But the attraction of  $C_4 - C_3$  is independent of  $\alpha$  and remains constant as  $\alpha$  diminishes. Hence

$$\lim A_{c_3-c_2} = A_{c_3} = -A_{c_4-c_3}.$$

The attraction of  $C_4 - C_3$  on  $O_1$  is not zero, for a circle  $C_5$  of the same radius as  $C_4$  can be drawn which divides the area  $C_4 - C_3$  into two portions, one of which is symmetrical with respect to the point  $O_1$  and the other lies entirely on one side of a line through  $O_1$ .

Since the radius of  $C_4$  is entirely arbitrary, and the direction of its center also, it follows that  $A_{c_4-c_3}$  is arbitrary both as to magnitude and direction. Consequently, the *attraction of a uniform disk upon its center* does not have a definite sense.

**87. An Infinite Homogeneous Universe.**—An analogous situation arises with respect to the resultant attraction of an infinite homogeneous universe upon one of its own particles.

In Fig. 45, let  $P$  be any particle, and  $O$  any point chosen arbitrarily. About  $O$  as a center describe a sphere of radius  $OP$ . If this sphere is filled with matter of density  $\sigma$ , the gravitational force acting at the point  $P$  toward the point  $O$  is (Sec. 13),

$$F = \frac{4}{3}\pi\sigma\overline{PO}.$$

Now let a larger sphere of radius  $OQ$  be described about the point  $O$  and the shell  $PQ$  be filled with matter of density  $\sigma$ . The resultant attraction of this shell upon the point  $P$  is zero (Sec. 11). Hence the resultant attraction of the sphere  $Q$  upon the point  $P$  is proportional to  $\overline{PO}$ , however large  $OQ$  may be. Passing to the limit, the attraction of an infinite homogeneous universe upon the point  $P$  is

$$F = \frac{4}{3}\pi\sigma\overline{PO}.$$

But  $PO$  is arbitrary, both as to magnitude and direction.

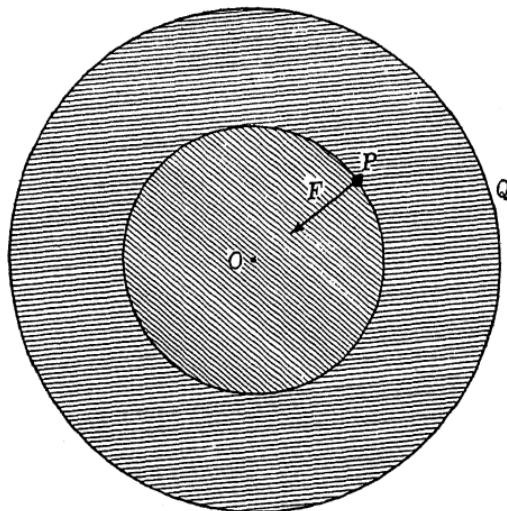


FIG. 45.

Neumann concluded from this that the postulate that the universe is infinite and essentially homogeneous is in conflict with the law of gravitation, but it is clear that this conclusion rests upon still another postulate, namely, that every *physical* situation is uniquely defined, or that nature is never ambiguous—a postulate that, doubtless, will readily be granted. Quite likely, the law of gravitation is only a remarkably close approximation and that it fails at sufficiently great distances.

The same remark can be made with respect to a distribution of electricity upon the surface of a conductor. In a domain which is of the order of magnitude of the electrons, it is not legitimate to regard the distribution as a surface distribution. The approximation fails in a domain sufficiently small.

**88. Proper and Improper Integrals.**—If  $f(x)$  is a function of  $x$  which is continuous in the interval  $a \leq x \leq b$ , the integral

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx \quad (1)$$

has a perfectly definite sense, and is called a proper integral. If, however,  $f(x)$  is infinite at one or more points of the interval, the integral considered as the limit of a sum does not immediately have a sense. Suppose, for example,  $f(a)$  is infinite, but that elsewhere in the interval  $f(x)$  is continuous. If  $\epsilon$  is any small positive quantity, the integral

$$\int_{a+\epsilon}^b f(x) dx \quad (2)$$

has a sense, however small  $\epsilon$  may be. If the limit of Eq. (2) as  $\epsilon$  tends towards zero is finite, this limiting value is defined to be the meaning of Eq. (1), and the integral is said to be *improper*. In analogy with the theory of infinite series it is convenient to say that the integral Eq. (1) is *convergent* if the limit of Eq. (2) exists, and that it is *divergent* if the limit of Eq. (2) does not exist, as will be the case when the value of Eq. (2) increases indefinitely as  $\epsilon$  decreases, or even oscillates indefinitely between finite limits.

*Simple Integrals.*—Suppose there exists a number  $\xi$  such that if  $a \leq x \leq \xi$

$$|f(x)| < \frac{M}{(x-a)^\alpha},$$

where  $M$  and  $\alpha$  are two fixed positive numbers. Then

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx = \int_a^\xi f(x) dx + \int_\xi^b f(x) dx,$$

and

$$\int_a^b |f(x)| dx < \int_a^\xi \frac{M}{(x-a)^\alpha} dx + \int_\xi^b |f(x)| dx.$$

The last integral is a proper integral and has a finite value  $L$ . Hence

$$\left| \int_{a+\epsilon}^b f(x) dx \right| \leq \int_{a+\epsilon}^b |f(x)| dx < M \left[ \frac{(\xi-a)^{1-\alpha}}{1-\alpha} - \frac{\epsilon^{1-\alpha}}{1-\alpha} \right] + L.$$

If  $\alpha < 1$ , it is evident that

$$\lim_{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} \left| \int_{a+\epsilon}^b f(x) dx \right| < M \frac{(\xi-a)^{1-\alpha}}{1-\alpha} + L,$$

and the given integral is convergent.

If, on the other hand, in the same interval,  $a \leq x \leq \xi$ ,

$$|f(x)| > \frac{N}{(x - a)^\beta}$$

where  $N$  and  $\beta$  are two fixed positive numbers, the integral

$$\left| \int_{a+\epsilon}^{\xi} f(x) dx \right| = \int_{a+\epsilon}^{\xi} |f(x)| dx > \int_{a+\epsilon}^{\xi} \frac{N}{(x - a)^\beta} dx,$$

and therefore

$$\left| \int_{a+\epsilon}^{\xi} f(x) dx \right| > N \left[ \frac{(\xi - a)^{1-\beta}}{1-\beta} - \frac{\epsilon^{1-\beta}}{1-\beta} \right].$$

If  $\beta > 1$ , it is evident that no limit exists and the integral is divergent.

*Double Integrals.*—Suppose  $f(x, y)$  is a continuous function of  $x$  and  $y$  in and on the boundary of a certain area  $S$ . The integral

$$\iint_S f(x, y) dx dy$$

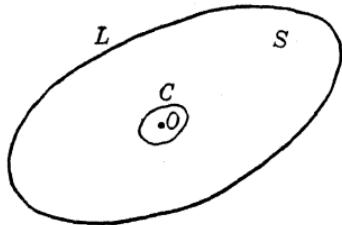


FIG. 46.

has a definite sense and is a proper integral. But if at some point  $O$  of the area  $f(x, y)$  becomes infinite the integral has no sense directly; it is necessary to give it one.

In Fig. 46, let  $S$ , the area of integration, be bounded by the

closed curve  $L$ , and let  $O$  be a point at which  $f(x, y)$  becomes infinite. For simplicity it will be assumed that there is but one such point. Around the point  $O$  describe a small closed curve  $C$ , and let the symbol  $\iint_{L-C}$  indicate the double integral over the area which lies between the curves  $L$  and  $C$ . Then the integral

$$\iint_{L-C} f(x, y) dx dy \quad (3)$$

is a proper integral, and it has a certain value  $V$ . If  $V$  has a definite finite limit when the curve  $C$  shrinks down upon the point  $O$ , independent of the shape of the curves through which  $C$  shrinks, then the limit of  $V$  is defined to be the value of the integral Eq. (3), and the integral is convergent. If, however, no limit exists the integral is divergent.

Suppose, at first, that it is possible to draw a fixed circle  $C_1$  of radius  $r_1$  with the point  $O$  as a center (Fig. 47) inside of which  $f(x, y)$  is everywhere of the same sign, say positive; and that there exist two positive numbers  $M$  and  $\alpha$  such that everywhere inside of  $C_1$

$$f(x, y) < \frac{M}{r^\alpha},$$

where  $r$  is the distance of the point  $x, y$ , from  $O$ . Draw a second circle  $C_2$  with  $O$  as a center and radius  $r_2 < r_1$ . Then, if the integral over  $S$  has any sense, it is

$$\int \int_S f(x, y) dx dy = \int \int_{L-C_1} f(x, y) dx dy + \lim \int \int_{C_1-C_2} f(x, y) dx dy. \quad (4)$$

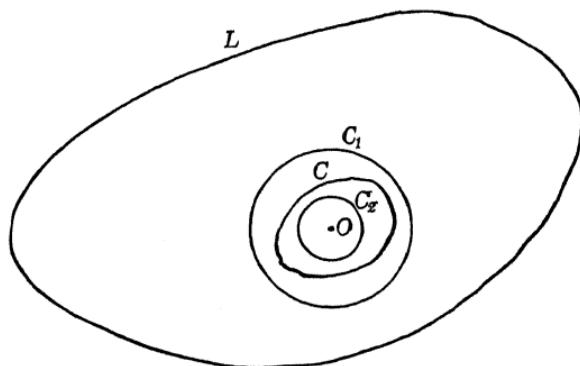


FIG. 47.

The first integral in the right member has a definite value. As for the second

$$\int \int_{C_1-C_2} f(x, y) dx dy < \int \int_{C_1-C_2} \frac{M}{r^\alpha} r dr d\theta,$$

or

$$\int \int_{C_1-C_2} f(x, y) dx dy < \frac{2\pi M}{2-\alpha} [r_1^{2-\alpha} - r_2^{2-\alpha}].$$

If  $\alpha < 2$ , this expression has a finite limiting value. Any other contour  $C$  can be enclosed between two circles  $C_1'$  and  $C_2'$  (not drawn in the figure) with centers at  $O$ . Then

$$\int \int_{C_1-C_1'} < \int \int_{C_1-C} < \int \int_{C_1-C_2'},$$

and since the two extreme integrals have the same limit the central one has the same limit also. It follows, therefore, that if  $\alpha < 2$ , the integral Eq. (4) is convergent.

In a similar manner, it is proved that if  $f(x, y)$  is positive everywhere within  $C_1$ , if there exist two positive numbers  $M$  and  $\beta$  such that

$$f(x, y) > \frac{M}{r^\beta},$$

and if  $\beta > 2$ , then the integral Eq. (4) is divergent.

If there does not exist a circle  $C_1$  with  $O$  as a center inside of which  $f(x, y)$  has everywhere the same sign, it may still be true that there exists a circle  $C_1$  and two positive numbers  $M$  and  $\alpha$  ( $\alpha < 2$ ) such that everywhere inside of  $C_1$

$$|f(x, y)| < \frac{M}{r^\alpha}.$$

If these conditions are satisfied, the integral

$$\iint_{C_1 - C} |f(x, y)| dx dy$$

is convergent, and the integral

$$\iint_{C_1 - C} f(x, y) dx dy < \iint_{C_1 - C} |f(x, y)| dx$$

is *absolutely convergent*. The preceding argument shows that if an integral is absolutely convergent, the limiting value is entirely independent of the forms of the curves  $C$  by means of which the limit is approached, and the order of the integrations can be interchanged if desired.

These results can be extended readily to multiple integrals of higher order, the value of  $\alpha$  increasing by unity for each increase in the order of the multiplicity. Thus, for triple integrals, the integral is convergent if  $\alpha < 3$ , and so on.

As an application of these ideas consider the value of the potential of a plane area  $S$ , for which the density function is  $\sigma$ , at a point  $O$  of the area itself. Let  $O$  be taken as the origin of a system of coordinates. Then

$$V = \iint_S \frac{\sigma}{r} dx dy.$$

If  $\sigma$  is continuous throughout  $S$ , a small circle can be drawn about the origin inside of which the maximum value of  $|\sigma| < M$ . The value of  $\alpha$  is 1, and, since this is less than 2, the integral is convergent. The potential, therefore, has a definite value at each point of the area  $S$ .

Consider a component of attraction at a point inside the attracting volume. If the point under consideration is taken as the origin,

$$X = - \iiint \frac{\sigma x}{r^3} dx dy dz.$$

If, in a small sphere of radius  $\rho$  about the origin, the maximum value of  $|\sigma|$  is  $M$ , then, since  $|x| < r$  and

$$\left| \frac{\sigma x}{r^3} \right| < \frac{M}{r^2},$$

the integral is convergent, for  $\alpha = 2$ , which is less than three. The component of attraction has a definite value.

**89. Semi-convergent Integrals.**—A series of numbers may converge without being absolutely convergent. For example

$$1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{6} + \dots \quad (\text{a})$$

converges, and its value is the log 2. But the series

$$1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{6} + \dots$$

diverges. Such a series (a) is *semi-convergent*, and the limit depends upon the order in which the terms are taken.

*Example of a Simple Integral.*—In a similar manner, an integral may be convergent without being absolutely convergent. For example, consider the integral

$$I = \int_{-\epsilon_1}^{+\epsilon_1} \frac{x dx}{(\sqrt{x^2})^3} = \lim \left[ \int_{\epsilon_1}^1 \frac{dx}{x^2} - \int_{\epsilon_2}^1 \frac{dx}{x^2} \right],$$

where  $\epsilon_1$  and  $\epsilon_2$  are two small positive quantities which bound off the origin, and  $\sqrt{x^2}$  is always positive. It is easily verified that

$$I = \lim \left( \frac{1}{\epsilon_1} - \frac{1}{\epsilon_2} \right),$$

and its value depends upon the manner in which the interval  $\epsilon_1 \epsilon_2$  shrinks to zero. Suppose  $\lambda$  is any given constant, and

$$\epsilon_1 = \frac{\epsilon_2}{1 + \epsilon_2 \lambda};$$

then

$$\frac{1}{\epsilon_1} - \frac{1}{\epsilon_2} = \lambda,$$

for all values of  $\epsilon_1$ . Therefore

$$I = \lambda,$$

which is arbitrary.

The integral of the modulus, however,

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} \frac{dx}{x^2} = \lim \left( \frac{1}{\epsilon_1} + \frac{1}{\epsilon_2} \right) = \infty,$$

diverges.

*Double Integral.*—Consider the double integral

$$\int_{\xi}^a \int_{\eta}^b \frac{y^2 - x^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} dx dy,$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &< \xi < a, \\ 0 &< \eta < b. \end{aligned}$$

Since

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x \partial y} \left( \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x} \right) = \frac{y^2 - x^2}{(x^2 + y^2)^2},$$

the value of this integral is

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{b}{a} - \tan^{-1} \frac{b}{\xi} - \tan^{-1} \frac{\eta}{a} + \tan^{-1} \frac{\eta}{\xi},$$

which is perfectly definite if the values of the angle are limited to the first quadrant.

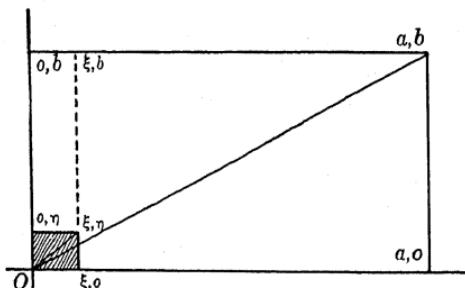


FIG. 48.

In order to evaluate the integral for both lower limits equal to zero, let the origin be bounded off by a small rectangle of sides  $\xi$  and  $\eta$ , Fig. 48. The integral over the remainder of the rectangle, of which the sides are  $a$  and  $b$ , is

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{b}{a} - \tan^{-1} \frac{\eta}{\xi}.$$

The limit of this expression as the point  $\xi, \eta$  approaches the origin, depends upon the direction of approach, for this expression represents the angle between the diagonal of the rectangle  $ab$  and the diagonal of the rectangle  $\xi\eta$ . The integral converges, but it is semi-convergent.

It will be observed that

$$\frac{|y^2 - x^2|}{(x^2 + y^2)^2} < \frac{1}{r^2},$$

so that  $\alpha = 2$ .

*Triple Integral.*—It is desired to compute the attraction of an infinite, homogeneous universe on a given point. Let the axes be chosen so that the given point is at the origin. With the point  $(-\xi, 0, 0)$  as a center describe a sphere of radius  $r > \xi$ . The center of this sphere is arbitrary, and therefore the series of bounding spheres ( $r$  increasing) is arbitrary. If the origin is moved to the center of the sphere and if the density is taken equal to unity, the integral is

$$I = \iiint_V \frac{x - \xi}{\rho^3} dx dy dz.$$

If a plane is passed through the attracted point perpendicular to the  $x$ -axis it will separate the sphere into two parts,

Fig. 49. In the segment of the sphere to the right of this plane  $x - \xi$  is positive; in the segment to the left it is negative. The integral will be taken over the two segments separately, the one to the right, for which  $x - \xi > 0$ , being taken first.

Since

$$\frac{x - \xi}{\rho^3} = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right),$$

where

$$\rho^2 = (x - \xi)^2 + y^2 + z^2,$$

the integration with respect to  $x$  gives (Eq. (35.4))

$$I_1 = \iint \left[ \frac{1}{R_0} - \frac{1}{R} \right] dy dz,$$

in which

$$R_0 = \sqrt{y^2 + z^2}, \quad R = \sqrt{(\sqrt{r^2 - (y^2 + z^2)} - \xi)^2 + y^2 + z^2},$$

are the two values of  $\rho$  where the elementary column for which  $y$  and  $z$  are constants pierces the surface of the segment.

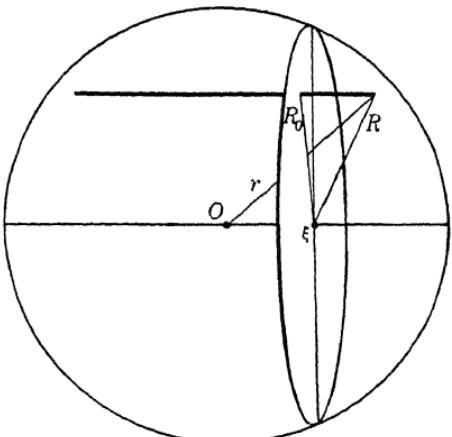


FIG. 49.

For the first integral,

$$\int \int \frac{dydz}{R_0} = \int_0^{\sqrt{r^2 - \xi^2}} \int_0^{2\pi} dR_0 d\psi = 2\pi \sqrt{r^2 - \xi^2},$$

as is found by setting

$$y = R_0 \cos \psi, \quad z = R_0 \sin \psi.$$

The second integral also is easily evaluated by taking

$$y = \sqrt{r^2 - \frac{(r^2 + \xi^2 - R^2)^2}{4\xi^2}} \cos \psi,$$

$$z = \sqrt{r^2 - \frac{(r^2 + \xi^2 - R^2)^2}{4\xi^2}} \sin \psi,$$

in which  $R$  and  $\psi$  are the independent variables. The ratio between the differential products  $dydz$  and  $dRd\psi$  is the jacobian<sup>1</sup> of  $y$  and  $z$  with respect to  $R$  and  $\psi$ . That is

$$dydz = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial y}{\partial R} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial \psi} \\ \frac{\partial z}{\partial R} & \frac{\partial z}{\partial \psi} \end{vmatrix} dRd\psi;$$

or

$$dydz = \frac{1}{2\xi^2}(r^2 + \xi^2 - R^2)RdRd\psi.$$

Hence

$$\int \int \frac{dydz}{R} = \frac{1}{2\xi^2} \int_{r-\xi}^{\sqrt{r^2 - \xi^2}} \int_0^{2\pi} (r^2 + \xi^2 - R^2) dRd\psi$$

$$= \frac{2\pi}{3\xi^2} \left\{ \sqrt{r^2 - \xi^2} (r^2 + 2\xi^2) - (r^3 - \xi^3) \right\};$$

and

$$I_1 = \int \int \frac{dydz}{R_0} - \int \int \frac{dydz}{R}$$

$$= \frac{2\pi}{3\xi^2} \left\{ (r^3 - \xi^3) - (r^2 - \xi^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} \right\}.$$

The integral over the other segment is obtained from  $I_1$  by changing  $\xi$  into  $-\xi$  and then reversing the sign of the entire expression. That is

$$I_2 = \frac{2\pi}{3\xi^2} \left\{ -(r^3 + \xi^3) + (r^2 - \xi^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} \right\}.$$

The sum of these two integrals is

$$I = I_1 + I_2 = -4\pi\xi,$$

which is arbitrary, since  $\xi$  is arbitrary, and it is independent of  $r$ .

<sup>1</sup> GOURSAT-HEDRICK, "Mathematical Analysis," p. 266.

From the manner in which the integration has been carried out, it is seen that

$$\begin{aligned} I_M &= \int \int \int \frac{|x - \xi|}{\rho^3} dx dy dz = I_1 - I_2 \\ &= \frac{4\pi}{3\xi^2} \left\{ r^3 - (r^2 - \xi^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} \right\} = \frac{4}{3} \frac{2r^2 + r\sqrt{r^2 - \xi^2} - \xi^2}{r + \sqrt{r^2 - \xi^2}}. \end{aligned}$$

For large values of  $r$  the value is approximately

$$I_M = 2\pi r,$$

which increases as  $r$  increases. The integral of the modulus, therefore, is divergent, and the integral  $I$  is semi-convergent.

**90. The Potential at a Point of the Surface.**—In Sec. 88, it was proved that the potential of a plane surface has a definite value at each point of the surface itself. It is desired to extend this result to curved surfaces.

Let  $O$  be an ordinary point on the surface  $S$ , that is a point at which the surface has a definite tangent plane. Draw the normal and the tangent plane at  $O$ , and then cut the surface  $S$  into two portions by a cylinder whose axis is the normal and whose radius is  $\delta$ . Let  $S_1$  be the small curved disk which is cut out of  $S$  and which contains the point  $O$ , and let  $S_2$  be the remainder of the surface. The potential of  $S_2$  on the point  $O$  is perfectly definite, since  $O$  is not a point of  $S_2$ . There remains for consideration only the disk  $S_1$ , the potential of which is

$$V_1 = \int_{S_1 \rho} \sigma d\omega,$$

where  $d\omega$  is an element of the surface  $S_1$  and  $\sigma$ , which is a continuous function of its position, is its density.

Let  $P_1$  be the point of the surface at which  $d\omega$  is located (Fig. 50), let  $\varphi$  be angle which the normal at  $P_1$  makes with the normal at  $O$ ,  $P$  be the projection of  $P_1$  on the tangent plane, and  $r dr d\theta$  be the projection of the element  $d\omega$  upon the tangent plane.

Then

$$d\omega = r \sec \varphi dr d\theta,$$

$$OP = r, \quad OP_1 = \rho, \quad \rho = r \sec \psi,$$

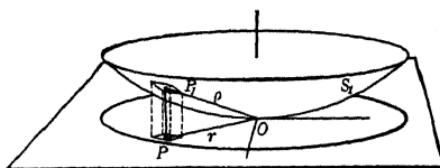


FIG. 50.

if  $\psi$  is the angle between  $\rho$  and  $r$ . Hence  $V_1$  can be written

$$V_1 = \int_0^\delta \int_0^{2\pi} \sigma \frac{\sec \varphi}{\sec \psi} dr d\theta. \quad (1)$$

Since at the limit,  $\varphi = \psi = 0$ , the modulus of the ratio  $\sec \varphi / \sec \psi$  has a maximum value  $M$  on  $S_1$ , and so also has  $\sigma$  a maximum  $\Sigma$ , if  $\delta$  is sufficiently small. Hence  $V_1$  is a proper integral and its value is less than  $2\pi M \Sigma \delta$ .

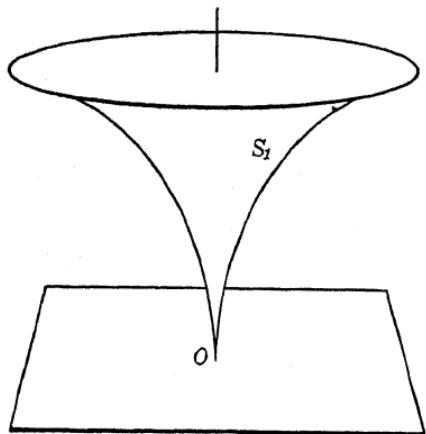


FIG. 51.

Equation (1) still holds at a conical point of revolution of the surface provided the plane, instead of being tangent, is perpendicular to the axis of revolution at the conical point,  $\varphi$  is the angle which the normal makes with the axis of revolution, and  $\psi$  is the angle which  $\rho$  makes with the normal plane (Fig. 51). Suppose

the axis of revolution is taken as the  $z$ -axis, and the normal plane is taken as the  $xy$ -plane. Suppose further that the generating curve is sufficiently represented by the equation

$$z = \alpha r^{s+1}, \quad -1 < s \leq 0,$$

where

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}.$$

Then

$$\sec \varphi = \sqrt{1 + \alpha^2(s+1)^2 r^{2s}}, \quad \sec \psi = \sqrt{1 + \alpha^2 r^{2s}}.$$

Since  $s$  is negative, the limit of the ratio is

$$\lim \left| \frac{\sec \varphi}{\sec \psi} \right| = 1 + s < 1.$$

Therefore, if  $\sigma$  is continuous on  $S_1$ , the value of  $V_1$  is perfectly well defined, no matter how sharp the conical point may be. If  $s = 0$ , the cone is an ordinary right circular cone.

**91. The Potential is Continuous across the Surface.**—Let  $S$  be the given surface, and  $O$  an ordinary point of  $S$ . Draw the normal and the tangent plane at  $O$ , and any line  $L$  which pierces the surface at  $O$ . Let  $O_1$  be any point on  $L$  near  $O$ . It

will be shown that the value of the potential of  $S$  at  $O_1$  varies continuously as the point  $O_1$  passes through the point  $O$ .

As in the preceding section, let the surface  $S$  be divided into two parts by a cylinder of radius  $\delta$ , the axis of the cylinder coinciding with the normal at  $O$ . Let  $S_1$  be the disk cut out of  $S$  by the cylinder, and let  $S_2$  be the remainder of the surface. The value of the potential at  $O_1$  due to the surface  $S_2$  is continuous in the neighborhood of  $O$ , since  $O$  does not lie in  $S_2$ . That is to say, if  $OO_1 = l$ , if  $U_0$  and  $U_1$  are the potentials of  $S_2$  at  $O$  and  $O_1$  respectively and if  $\epsilon$  is any positive number given in advance, the length  $l$  can be taken so small that

$$|U_0 - U_1| < \frac{1}{2}\epsilon,$$

however small  $\delta$  may be.

Let Fig. 52 represent  $S_1$ , and

FIG. 52.

let  $V_0$  and  $V_1$  be the values of the potential of  $S_1$  at the points  $O$  and  $O_1$  respectively. Then

$$V_0 = \int_{S_1} \frac{\sigma d\omega}{\rho}, \quad V_1 = \int_{S_1} \frac{\sigma d\omega}{\rho_1}.$$

If  $r$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\varphi$ , and  $\psi$  have the same significance as in Sec. 90, these integrals can be written

$$V_0 = \int_0^\delta \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\sec \varphi}{\sec \psi} \sigma dr d\theta, \quad V_1 = \int_0^\delta \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\rho}{\rho_1} \frac{\sec \varphi}{\sec \psi} \sigma dr d\theta,$$

and

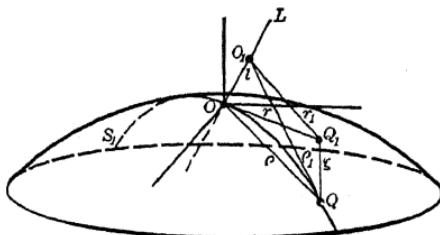
$$V_0 < 2\pi M \Sigma \delta.$$

In the triangle  $QOO_1$ , let the angles at  $O$  and  $O_1$  be denoted by  $\alpha$  and  $\alpha_1$ . Then, from the law of sines,

$$\frac{\rho}{\rho_1} = \frac{\sin \alpha_1}{\sin \alpha}.$$

If  $\gamma$  is the angle which  $L$  makes with the normal, the limiting value of the angle  $\alpha$  as the point  $Q$  approaches the point  $O$  lies between  $\frac{\pi}{2} - \gamma$  and  $\frac{\pi}{2} + \gamma$ , and the limiting value of  $\sin \alpha$  is not zero. Let the maximum value of the modulus on  $S_1$  be

$$\left| \frac{\sin \alpha_1}{\sin \alpha} \right|_{\max} = N.$$



This will exist if  $\delta$  is not too large, however small  $l$  may be, and

$$V_1 < 2\pi MN \Sigma \delta.$$

Consequently  $\delta$  can be taken so small that

$$|V_0 - V_1| < 2\pi M(N+1) \Sigma \delta < \frac{1}{2}\epsilon.$$

From this it follows that if  $W_0$  and  $W_1$  are the values of the potential at  $O$  and  $O_1$  respectively, due to the entire surface  $S$

$$|W_0 - W_1| < |U_0 - U_1| + |V_0 - V_1| < \epsilon,$$

which proves that the potential is continuous across the surface.

The argument holds, also, for the conical points considered in Sec. 90, provided the line  $L$  does not coincide with axis of the cone.

**92. The Normal Component of the Attraction is Discontinuous across the Surface.**—If the point  $O$  of the surface  $S$  is taken as the origin of a system of rectangular coordinates with the tangential plane as the  $\xi\eta$ -plane. the equation of the surface can be written

$$\zeta = a_{20}\xi^2 + a_{02}\eta^2 + \dots, \quad (1)$$

assuming that the surface is analytic. Or, if

$$\xi = r \cos \theta, \quad \eta = r \sin \theta,$$

the equation is

$$\zeta = r^2(a_{20} \cos^2 \theta + a_{02} \sin^2 \theta) + r^3(\dots),$$

the important point being that

$$\lim_{r=0} \left| \frac{\zeta}{r^2} \right|$$

is finite.

Since the point  $O$  is not a part of the surface  $S_2$ , the normal component of the attraction of  $S_2$  is continuous at  $O$ , so that it is necessary to consider only the surface  $S_1$ . At the point  $O_1(x, y, z)$  the  $z$ -component of the attraction is

$$Z = \int_{S_1} \frac{\zeta - z}{\rho_1^3} \sigma d\omega.$$

It will be shown that, if  $\sigma \neq 0$  at  $O$ , the limit of this expression for  $z = 0$  is not zero, assuming that the point  $O_1$  moves along the line  $L$ , Fig. 52, and that the limit for  $z$  positive is different from the limit for  $z$  negative.

The expression for  $Z$  can be written as the difference of the two integrals

$$Z = \int_{S_1} \frac{\xi}{\rho_1^3} \sigma d\omega - \int_{S_1} \frac{z}{\rho_1^3} \sigma d\omega.$$

Consider the first integral  $Z_1$ , which can be written

$$\begin{aligned} Z_1 &= \int_{S_1} \frac{\xi}{\rho_1^2} \cdot \frac{\sigma d\omega}{\rho_1} \\ &= \int_0^\delta \int_{O_1}^{2\pi} \frac{\xi}{r^2 \sec^2 \psi} \left( \frac{\rho}{\rho_1} \right)^3 \frac{\sec \varphi}{\sec \psi} \sigma dr d\theta. \end{aligned}$$

If the maximum values of the moduli of  $\xi/r^2$  and  $\rho^3/\rho_1^3$  on  $S_1$  are  $A$  and  $R$ , then

$$|Z_1| < 2\pi A M \Sigma R \delta,$$

if the notation of Sec. 90 is preserved. As this expression vanishes with  $\delta$ , the value of  $Z_1$  is continuous across the surface.

There remains the integral

$$Z_2 = - \int_{S_1} \frac{z}{\rho_1^3} \sigma d\omega.$$

Let  $\sigma_0$  be the value of  $\sigma$  at the point  $O$ , and consider the integral

$$Z_3 = \int_{S_1} \frac{z}{\rho_1^3} (\sigma - \sigma_0) d\omega = \int_{S_1} \frac{z}{r_1^3} \left( \frac{r_1^3}{\rho_1^3} \right) (\sigma - \sigma_0) d\omega.$$

The ratio

$$\frac{r_1^2}{\rho_1^2} = \frac{(\xi - x)^2 + (\eta - y)^2 + z^2}{(\xi - x)^2 + (\eta - y)^2 + (\xi - z)^2},$$

for a given value of  $\xi$ , is a maximum or a minimum for all values of  $\xi$  and  $\eta$ , if  $\xi = x$  and  $\eta = y$ , according as

$$\frac{z^2}{(\xi - z)^2} > +1.$$

For, if the same quantity is added to the numerator and denominator of a fraction the value of the fraction is increased if its value is less than unity and decreased if it is greater than unity. Hence, wherever the point  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$  may be on  $S_1$ , the value of the ratio  $r_1^2/\rho_1^2$  lies between  $+1$  and  $z^2/(\xi - z)^2$ .

If the direction cosines of the line  $L$  are  $\alpha, \beta$ , and  $\gamma$ , the values of the coordinates of the point  $O_1$  are

$$x = l\alpha, \quad y = l\beta, \quad z = l\gamma;$$

also,

$$\xi = r \cos \theta, \quad \eta = r \sin \theta,$$

$$\xi = r^2(a_{20} \cos^2 \theta + a_{02} \sin^2 \theta) + \dots$$



If  $\xi = x$  and  $\eta = y$ , then  $r^2 = l^2\kappa^2$ , where  $\kappa^2 = \alpha^2 + \beta^2 = 1 - \gamma^2$ , and

$$\frac{z^2}{(\xi - z)^2} = \frac{l^2\gamma^2}{[l\gamma - l^2\kappa^2(a_{02}\cos^2\theta + a_{20}\sin^2\theta) + \dots]^2},$$

which has the limiting value +1 for  $l = 0$ . Hence, the ratio  $r_1^2/\rho_1^2$  converges uniformly to +1 as the value of  $z$  diminishes. For  $z$  sufficiently small then, essentially,

$$Z_3 = \int_{S_1} \frac{z}{r_1^3} (\sigma - \sigma_0) d\omega.$$

If  $M$  is the maximum value of the derivative of  $\sigma$  with respect to  $r$  on  $S_1$ , then it is true that

$$|\sigma - \sigma_0| < Mr,$$

and

$$Z_3 \leq \int_{S_1} \frac{Mzr}{r_1^3} d\omega = Mz \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^{\delta} \frac{r^2 dr}{r_1^3},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} r_1^2 &= z^2 + r^2 - 2lkr \cos(\theta - \theta_0) + l^2\kappa^2 \\ &= l^2 - 2lkr \cos(\theta - \theta_0) + r^2, \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

and  $\theta_0$  is the angle between the  $\xi$ -axis and the projection of  $L$  on the  $\xi\eta$ -plane. Since it makes no difference in the result and it simplifies the notation,  $\theta - \theta_0$  will be replaced by  $\theta$ . The integration with respect to  $r$  then gives

$$\begin{aligned} Z_3 &\leq Ml\gamma \int_0^{2\pi} \left\{ \frac{(2\kappa^2 \cos^2 \theta - 1)\delta - lk \cos \theta}{(1 - \kappa^2 \cos^2 \theta) \sqrt{l^2 - 2lk\delta \cos \theta + \delta^2}} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \frac{\kappa \cos \theta}{1 - \kappa^2 \cos^2 \theta} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \log \frac{\sqrt{l^2 - 2lk\delta \cos \theta + \delta^2} + \delta - lk \cos \theta}{1 - \kappa \cos \theta} - \log l \right\} d\theta. \end{aligned}$$

The terms in the integrand which depend upon  $\theta$  are finite for all values of  $\theta$  and in numerical value are less than

$$\begin{aligned} M_1 &= \frac{(2\kappa^2 + 1)\delta + lk}{(1 - \kappa^2) \sqrt{l^2 - 2kl\delta + \delta^2}} + \frac{\kappa}{1 - \kappa^2} \\ &\quad - \log \frac{\sqrt{l^2 - 2kl\delta + \delta^2} + \delta - lk}{1 + \kappa}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore

$$Z_3 < 2\pi MM_1\gamma l - 2\pi M\gamma l \log l,$$

which vanishes with  $l$ . It follows then that the integral  $Z_3$  is continuous across the surface.

There remains, finally, for consideration the integral

$$Z_4 = -z\sigma_0 \int_{S_1} \frac{d\omega}{r_1^3} = -\sigma_0 \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^\delta \frac{zrdr}{r_1^3}.$$

On replacing the value of  $z = \pm l\sqrt{1 - \kappa^2}$  and performing the integration with respect to  $r$ , it is found that

$$Z_4 = \pm\sigma_0\sqrt{1 - \kappa^2} \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ \frac{\delta\kappa \cos \theta - l}{(1 - \kappa^2 \cos^2 \theta)\sqrt{l^2 - 2kl\delta \cos \theta + \delta^2}} + \frac{1}{1 - \kappa^2 \cos^2 \theta} \right] d\theta,$$

and it is the limit of this integral for  $l = 0$  that is desired. For fixed values of  $\kappa$  and  $\delta$ , however, this is a proper integral, and therefore the limit of the integral is the integral of the limit of the integrand; that is the order of the processes can be changed.

Hence

$$\lim_{l=0} Z_4 = \pm\sigma_0\sqrt{1 - \kappa^2} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1 + \kappa \cos \theta}{1 - \kappa^2 \cos^2 \theta} d\theta \\ = \pm\sigma_0\sqrt{1 - \kappa^2} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{1 - \kappa \cos \theta} = \pm 2\pi\sigma_0,$$

the positive or negative sign to be taken according as the approach to the surface is made from the negative or from the positive side.

The discontinuity in the normal component of the attraction as the attracted point passes through the surface is the difference between these two limiting values, or  $4\pi\sigma_0$ , where  $\sigma_0$  is the value of the density at the point of passage.

**93. The Tangential Components of the Attraction Are Continuous.**—The  $x$ -component of the attraction of the surface  $S_1$ , which is the only part of the surface that need be considered, is

$$X = \int_{S_1} \frac{\xi - x}{\rho_1^3} \sigma d\omega = \int_{S_1} \frac{\xi - x}{r_1^3} \left(\frac{r_1}{\rho_1}\right)^3 \sigma d\omega.$$

As in Sec. 92, the ratio  $r_1^3/\rho_1^3$  converges uniformly to  $+1$  as the point  $O_1$  approaches the point  $O$  along the line  $L$ . Hence, for a given  $\delta$ , there exists an  $\epsilon$ , which vanishes with  $l$ , such that

$$\int_{S_1} \frac{\xi - x}{\rho_1^3} \sigma d\omega = (1 + \epsilon) \int_{S_1} \frac{\xi - x}{r_1^3} \sigma d\omega,$$

provided this last integral is finite, and therefore

$$\lim_{l \rightarrow 0} X = \lim_{l \rightarrow 0} \int_{S_1} \frac{\xi - x}{r_1^3} \sigma d\omega.$$

The integral  $\int \frac{\xi - x}{r_1^3} \sigma d\omega$  represents the attraction of a plane disk upon the point  $O_1$ , the density upon the plane disk being the same at the point  $\xi, \eta$  as upon the surface  $S_1$  at the point  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$ . The disk is, therefore, non-homogeneous. It is assumed however, that the density is continuous and that there exists a positive number  $M$  such that, on  $S_1$

$$|\sigma - \sigma_0| < Mr.$$

Consider first the difference between the attractions of the non-homogeneous disk and the homogeneous disk of density  $\sigma_0$  (the density at the point  $O$ ), the two disks having the same radius  $\delta$ . Let

$$\begin{aligned} X_1 &= \int_{S_1} \frac{\xi - x}{r_1^3} (\sigma - \sigma_0) d\omega \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\delta \frac{\xi - x}{r_1^3} (\sigma - \sigma_0) r dr d\theta. \end{aligned}$$

It will be shown that this integral is continuous along the line  $L$  in the neighborhood of the point

Since

$$r_1^2 = (\xi - x)^2 + (\eta - y)^2 + z^2,$$

it is evident that

$$\left| \frac{\xi - x}{r_1} \right| \leq 1.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} |X_1| &< \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\delta \frac{1}{r_1^2} |\sigma - \sigma_0| r dr d\theta \\ &< M \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta \int_0^\delta \frac{r^2 dr}{r_1^2}. \end{aligned}$$

On substituting, Eq. (92.2),

$$r_1^2 = l^2 - 2lkr \cos \theta + r^2,$$

and then integrating with respect to  $r$ , it is found that

$$|X_1| < M \int_0^{2\pi} \left\{ \delta + lk \cos \theta \log (l^2 - 2lk\delta \cos \theta + \delta^2) - 2lk \cos \theta \log l + \frac{l(2k \cos \theta - 1)}{\sqrt{1 - k^2 \cos^2 \theta}} \left[ \tan^{-1} \frac{\delta - lk \cos \theta}{l\sqrt{1 - k^2 \cos^2 \theta}} + \tan^{-1} \frac{k \cos \theta}{\sqrt{1 - k^2 \cos^2 \theta}} \right] \right\} d\theta.$$

This is a proper integral, and remains so even for  $l = 0$ . The limit of the integral for  $l = 0$  is therefore the same as the integral of the limit of the integrand for  $l = 0$ . Therefore

$$|X_1| < 2\pi M \delta,$$

and  $X_1$  is continuous.

There remains still for consideration the limit of the  $x$ -component of the attraction of the homogeneous disk on the point  $O_1$  as  $l$  tends towards zero; that is

$$X_2 = \lim_{l \rightarrow 0} \sigma_0 \int_{S_1} \frac{\xi - x}{r_1^3} d\omega.$$

In Fig. 53, let  $C_1$  be the circle of radius  $\delta$  and center at  $O$  which bounds the homogeneous disk. Let  $O_1$  on the line  $L$  be the

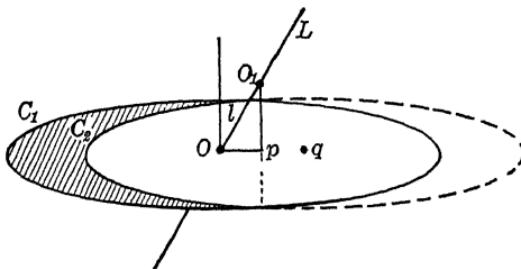


FIG. 53.

attracted point. Drop a perpendicular from  $O_1$  to the plane of the disk, intersecting the disk at the point  $p$ . Let the point  $q$  lie in the line  $Op$  and the distance  $Oq$  be twice the distance  $Op = lk$ . With  $q$  as a center and a radius  $\delta$  draw a circle  $C_2$ . The portion of the circle  $C_1$  which is cut out by the circle  $C_2$  is symmetric with respect to the point  $p$ . Therefore the  $x$ -component of the attraction of this portion of the circle is zero, by symmetry. The area  $A$  of the remainder of the disk (shaded in the diagram) is equal to the diameter  $2\delta$  of the circle  $C_1$  multiplied by the distance  $Oq$ , or  $2lk$ . Hence the area is

$$A = 4\kappa\delta l.$$

With these preliminaries disposed of, it is easily seen that

$$X_2 = \lim_{l=0} \sigma_0 \int_A \frac{\xi - x}{r_1^3} d\omega,$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} |X_2| &\leq \lim_{l=0} \sigma_0 \int_A \frac{d\omega}{(\delta - lk)^2} \\ &\leq \lim_{l=0} \frac{4\sigma_0 \kappa \delta l}{(\delta - lk)^2} \\ &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the limit of the  $x$ -component of the attraction of the homogeneous disk upon the point  $O_1$ , as the point  $O_1$  approaches the point  $O$ , is zero, and for the original surface  $S_1$ , therefore, this component of the attraction is continuous. The same argument holds for the  $y$ -component which, also, is continuous. It follows, therefore, that the tangential component of the attraction of the original surface  $S$  upon the point  $O_1$  is continuous as the point  $O_1$  passes through the surface.

The results of Sec. 86 show that at the point  $O$  of the surface the tangential component of the attraction does not have a definite meaning.

**94. Discontinuities in the Derivatives of Surface Potentials.**— Suppose there is given a surface  $S$ , on which there is a given distribution of matter  $\sigma$ , for which the potential is  $V(x, y, z)$ . Suppose further that the straight line  $L$  pierces the surface  $S$  at the point  $O$  at which the density is  $\sigma_0$ , and that  $O_1$  is a point on  $L$  near  $O$ . If  $A$  and  $B$  are the tangential components of the attraction and  $C$  is the normal component, the  $X$ -,  $Y$ -, and  $Z$ -components of the attraction are

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = X = \alpha_2 A + \alpha_1 B + \alpha C,$$

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial y} = Y = \beta_2 A + \beta_1 B + \beta C,$$

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial z} = Z = \gamma_2 A + \gamma_1 B + \gamma C,$$

where  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are the direction cosines of the normal to  $S$  at  $O$ , and  $\alpha_1, \beta_1, \gamma_1$ ;  $\alpha_2, \beta_2, \gamma_2$  are the direction cosines for the two tangents at  $O$ .

As the point  $O_1$  passes through the point  $O$  the components  $A$  and  $B$  vary in a continuous manner, but the component  $C$  has a discontinuity of  $4\pi\sigma_0$ , and therefore the derivatives of the poten-

tial also have discontinuities. The numerical values of these discontinuities are

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = 4\pi\sigma_0\alpha, \quad \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} = 4\pi\sigma_0\beta, \quad \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} = 4\pi\sigma_0\gamma, \quad (1)$$

where, as already stated,  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are the direction cosines of the normal at the point  $O$ .

If the line  $L$  makes an angle  $\varphi$  with the normal and  $l$  is the distance  $OO_1$ , the discontinuity in the directional derivative  $\partial V/\partial l$  is evidently

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial l} = 4\pi\sigma_0 \cos \varphi.$$

*Discontinuities in the Second Derivatives of a Volume Potential at the Surface.*—Suppose  $B$  is a volume filled with matter of density  $\sigma(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$  and bounded by a surface  $S$ . The volume density at the surface will be denoted by  $\sigma_0(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$ . In Sec. 61 it was shown that the first derivatives of the potential  $V$  can be expressed as the sum of two potentials, one of which is a volume potential for which the density is  $\partial\sigma/\partial\xi$  and the other is a surface potential, the surface density being  $\sigma_0$  multiplied by a direction cosine. Thus, Eq. (61.3),

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = \int_B \frac{\partial\sigma}{\partial\xi} \frac{d\tau}{\rho} - \int_S \frac{\alpha\sigma_0}{\rho} d\omega, \quad (2)$$

the direction cosines of the normal being  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ .

If it is assumed that the density  $\sigma$  admits second derivatives, Eq. (2) can be differentiated again. The first integral, being a volume potential, has first derivatives which are everywhere continuous. The second integral, however, is a surface potential. It has derivatives which are continuous everywhere except on the surface itself. For Eq. (2) the numerical value of the jump along the normal is  $4\pi\alpha\sigma_0$ , and for  $dx$  positive is  $-4\pi\alpha\sigma_0$  (Sec. 15). Hence the finite jumps in the second derivatives of  $V$ , from Eq. (2) and similar equations for  $\partial V/\partial y$  and  $\partial V/\partial z$ , are

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2} &= -4\pi\sigma_0\alpha^2, & \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y\partial x} &= -4\pi\sigma_0\beta\alpha, & \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z\partial x} &= -4\pi\sigma_0\gamma\alpha, \\ \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x\partial y} &= -4\pi\sigma_0\alpha\beta, & \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y^2} &= -4\pi\sigma_0\beta^2, & \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z\partial y} &= -4\pi\sigma_0\gamma\beta, \\ \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x\partial z} &= -4\pi\sigma_0\alpha\gamma, & \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y\partial z} &= -4\pi\sigma_0\beta\gamma, & \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z^2} &= -4\pi\sigma_0\gamma^2. \end{aligned}$$

The discontinuity in the Laplacian is

$$\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z^2} = -4\pi\sigma_0,$$

which is Poisson's equation, although the proof here holds only for the discontinuities at regular points of the surface.

*Discontinuities in the Logarithmic Potentials of Attracting Lines.*—The results which have been obtained for attracting surfaces and the Newtonian potential are also true for attracting lines and the logarithmic potential. The change involves merely a reduction of unity in the dimensions.

The potential itself is continuous across the attracting line; the normal derivative has an abrupt discontinuity of  $2\pi\sigma$ , if  $\sigma$  is the linear density of the line at the point of crossing; and the tangential component is continuous.

**95. Example.—A Non-homogeneous Disk.**—The potential of a uniform oblate spheroid, Eq. (39.2), at an exterior point is

$$V = \frac{2\pi\sigma a^2 c}{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}} \left( 1 - \frac{x^2 + y^2 - 2z^2}{2(a^2 - c^2)} \right) \sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{a^2 - c^2}{a^2 + \kappa}} + \frac{\pi\sigma a^2 c}{a^2 - c^2} \left( \frac{\sqrt{c^2 + \kappa}}{a^2 + \kappa} (x^2 + y^2) - \frac{2z^2}{\sqrt{c^2 + \kappa}} \right), \quad (1)$$

where  $\kappa$  satisfies the relation

$$\frac{x^2 + y^2}{a^2 + \kappa} + \frac{z^2}{c^2 + \kappa} = 1.$$

If the polar axis of the spheroid  $c$  is taken very small relative to the equatorial radius and at the same time the density  $\sigma$  is increased in such a way as to keep the product  $c\sigma = \sigma_0$  constant, the spheroid is very nearly a disk with a surface density which is proportional to the thickness of the spheroid, namely

$$\sigma = 2\sigma_0 \sqrt{1 - \frac{\rho^2}{a^2}}, \quad (2)$$

where  $\rho$  is the distance from the center, and at the limit, for  $c$  equal to zero, it is exactly so. If  $x^2 + y^2$  is replaced by  $r^2$ , the potential of a plane disk with the surface density (2) is the limit of Eq. (1) for  $\sigma c = \sigma_0$  and  $c = 0$ , namely

$$V = 2\pi\sigma_0 a \left( 1 - \frac{r^2 - 2z^2}{2a^2} \right) \sin^{-1} \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + \kappa}} + \pi\sigma_0 \left( \frac{r^2 \sqrt{\kappa}}{a^2 + \kappa} - \frac{2z^2}{\sqrt{\kappa}} \right), \quad (3)$$

where  $\kappa$  is defined by the relation

$$\frac{r^2}{a^2 + \kappa} + \frac{z^2}{\kappa} = 1. \quad (4)$$

The derivatives of  $V$  with respect to  $r$  is the component of the attraction which is parallel to the plane of the disk, and the derivative with respect to  $z$  is the component which is normal to it. Since differentiation with respect to  $\kappa$  is not necessary (Sec. 39), it is readily found that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{\partial V}{\partial r} &= 2\pi\sigma_0 r \left( \frac{\sqrt{\kappa}}{a^2 + \kappa} - \frac{1}{a} \sin^{-1} \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + \kappa}} \right), \\ \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} &= 4\pi\sigma_0 z \left( \frac{1}{a} \sin^{-1} \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + \kappa}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{\kappa}} \right). \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (5)$$

Now imagine that the attracted point approaches the disk along a line  $L$  which pierces the disk at the point  $x_0, y_0$  at a distance  $\rho$  from the center, Fig. 54. For simplicity, let the  $z$ -axis also pass through this point. Then the parametric equations of  $L$  are

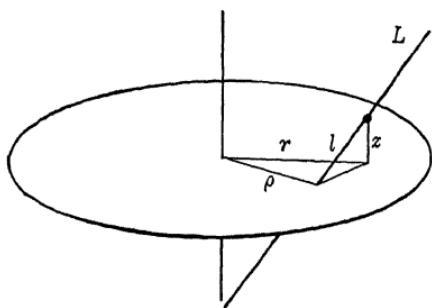


FIG. 54.

$$x = \rho + l\alpha, \quad y = l\beta, \quad z = l\gamma;$$

and

$$r^2 = \rho^2 + 2l\rho\alpha + l^2(\alpha^2 + \beta^2).$$

The derivative of  $V$  with respect to  $l$  is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial V}{\partial l} &= \frac{\partial V}{\partial r} \frac{\partial r}{\partial l} + \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} \frac{\partial z}{\partial l} \\ &= \frac{\partial V}{\partial r} \frac{\rho\alpha + l(\alpha^2 + \beta^2)}{r} + \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} \gamma. \end{aligned}$$

As  $l$  tends towards zero,  $r$  tends towards  $\rho$ , and the coefficient of  $\partial V / \partial r$  tends towards  $\alpha$ . Hence

$$\lim_{l \rightarrow 0} \frac{\partial V}{\partial l} = \lim_{l \rightarrow 0} \left[ \alpha \frac{\partial V}{\partial r} + \gamma \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} \right].$$

As for  $\kappa$ , it is the positive root of Eq. (4). If  $\rho < a$  and  $z$  tends towards zero,  $\kappa$  also tends towards zero in such a way that

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{z}{\sqrt{\kappa}} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \frac{\rho^2}{a^2}}; \quad (6)$$

but if  $\rho > a$  and  $z$  tends towards zero,  $\kappa$  tends towards  $\rho^2 - a^2$ . In order that  $L$  may pierce the disk, it is necessary that  $\rho$  should be less than  $a$ , and therefore the limit of  $z/\sqrt{\kappa}$  is given by Eq. (6).

Since the limit of  $\kappa$  is zero, it is seen from Eq. (5) that

$$\lim_{l \rightarrow 0} \frac{\partial V}{\partial r} = -\pi^2 \sigma_0 \frac{r}{a};$$

and from Eq. (6), that

$$\lim_{l \rightarrow 0} \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} = \mp 4\pi\sigma_0 \sqrt{1 - \frac{\rho^2}{a^2}}. \quad (7)$$

But, since the surface density  $\sigma$  is given by the formula

$$\sigma = 2\sigma_0 \sqrt{1 - \frac{\rho^2}{a^2}}$$

Eq. (7) can be written

$$\lim_{l \rightarrow 0} \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} = \mp 2\pi\sigma,$$

and therefore

$$\lim_{l \rightarrow 0} \frac{\partial V}{\partial l} = -\pi^2 \sigma_0 \frac{r}{a} \mp 2\pi\sigma\gamma.$$

The discontinuity is  $4\pi\sigma\gamma$ , which vanishes at the edge of the disk, since the density  $\sigma$  vanishes there.

For a similar reason if the attracted point approaches the disk from the outside, say along the  $x$ -axis, the attraction remains finite. The explicit formula is

$$X = 2\pi\sigma_0 x \left[ \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{x^2} - \frac{1}{a} \sin^{-1} \frac{a}{\sqrt{x^2}} \right],$$

since for points on the  $x$ -axis,  $\kappa = x^2 - a^2$ . The limit of this expression, for positive values of  $x$ , as  $x$  tends towards  $a$  is  $-\pi^2 \sigma_0$ , which is remarkable in that it is independent of the radius of the disk.

**96. Discontinuities in the Second Derivatives of Surface Potentials.**—It will be found in Chap. VI that the discontinuities in the first derivatives of the potentials of two-layer surfaces depend upon the discontinuities of the second derivatives of the potentials of simple layers. It is necessary, therefore, to examine these discontinuities. The analysis which is set forth here follows rather closely the argument given by Poincaré in the sixth chapter of his "Théorie du Potentiel Newtonien."

*The Potential of a Plane Surface.*—Suppose the given surface  $S$  is plane and that it is bounded by a closed contour  $C$ . The potential at any point  $P(x, y, z)$  is then

$$V(x, y, z) = \int_S \frac{\sigma}{\rho} d\xi d\eta,$$

where  $\sigma$  is the surface density and

$$\rho = \sqrt{(x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2 + (z - \zeta)^2}.$$

It is assumed that  $\sigma$  and its first derivatives are continuous on  $S$ , and that the second derivatives are finite. This potential is an even function of the argument  $z$ ; that is

$$V(x, y, +z) = V(x, y, -z).$$

The first derivative of  $V$  with respect to  $z$  is an odd function of  $z$ ; that is

$$\frac{\partial V(x, y, +z)}{\partial z} = -\frac{\partial V(x, y, -z)}{\partial z},$$

and the second derivative is again an even function. This means that if  $P(+z)$  and  $P(-z)$  tend towards coincidence at some point of  $S$ , the potential  $V$  and its second derivative  $\partial^2 V / \partial z^2$ , having the same values always at the two points  $P(+z)$  and  $P(-z)$ , tend toward the same limit, if a limit exists, and are continuous across  $S$ . The first derivative  $\partial V / \partial z$ , however, has opposite signs, although numerically equal, at these two points. The limits at the surface are, therefore, different, in general, and the first derivative has a discontinuity in crossing the surface. According to Sec. 92, this discontinuity is equal to  $4\pi\sigma$ , where  $\sigma$  is the density at the point of crossing.

The tangential derivatives, however, are continuous. For example

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} &= \int_S \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \cdot \sigma d\xi d\eta \\ &= - \int_S \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \cdot \sigma d\xi d\eta,\end{aligned}$$

which gives, on integrating by parts,

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = - \int_C \frac{\sigma}{\rho} d\eta + \int_S \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial \xi} \frac{d\xi d\eta}{\rho}.$$

The first of these integrals is the potential of a mass distribution of linear density  $\sigma$  on the contour  $C$ . It is evidently continuous

everywhere except, perhaps, on the contour itself. The second integral is the potential of a mass distribution on  $S$  for which the surface density is  $\partial\sigma/\partial\xi$ , and this, too, is continuous across the surface, by Sec. 91. Since the same argument holds for  $\partial V/\partial y$ , it is evident that the tangential derivative in any direction is continuous everywhere except, perhaps, on the contour.

Since the integral  $\int_C$  is the potential of an attracting line, all of its derivatives are continuous everywhere except on the line  $C$  itself. There is no need to examine it further for discontinuities across  $S$ . But the derivative with respect to  $z$  of the surface potential

$$\int_S \frac{\partial\sigma}{\partial\xi} \frac{d\xi d\eta}{\rho}$$

has a discontinuity equal to  $-4\pi\partial\sigma/\partial\xi$ , while its derivatives with respect to  $x$  and  $y$  are continuous across  $S$ . Hence

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x \partial z} &\text{ has the discontinuity } -4\pi \frac{\partial\sigma}{\partial\xi} \text{ across } S, \\ \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y \partial z} &\text{ has the discontinuity } -4\pi \frac{\partial\sigma}{\partial\eta} \text{ across } S; \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

likewise,

while the derivatives

$$\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y^2}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z^2}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x \partial y}$$

are continuous across  $S$ . Since  $\partial^2 V/\partial x^2$  and  $\partial^2 V/\partial y^2$  are continuous across  $S$ , and

$$\Delta V = 0$$

at all points not on  $S$ , it is evident that

$$\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z^2} = \Delta V - \left( \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y^2} \right)$$

also is continuous across  $S$ .

It is worthy of note that these discontinuities do not vanish even when the density at the point of crossing is zero unless the derivatives of the density also are zero.

*Certain Properties of the Potential of a General Surface.*—Returning to the notation of Sec. 91, let  $O$  be an ordinary point of the general surface  $S$ . Let the tangent plane at  $O$  be taken as the  $\xi\eta$ -plane so that the normal at  $O$  is the  $\zeta$ -axis. Let  $L$

be any straight line which pierces  $S$  at the point  $O$ , and let  $O_1$ , of which the coordinates are  $x, y, z$ , be any point on  $L$  near  $O$ . Let the surface  $S$  be divided into two parts by a cylinder of radius  $\delta$ , the axis of the cylinder coinciding with the  $\zeta$ -axis. Let  $S_1$ , Fig. 52, be the disk cut out of  $S$  by the cylinder, and let  $S_2$  be the remainder of the surface. Let the surface element  $d\omega$  be located at the point  $Q$ , and let  $Q_1$  be the projection of  $Q$  on the  $\xi\eta$ -plane, so that  $\overline{Q_1Q}$  is  $\xi$ . Finally let

$$\overline{OO_1} = l, \quad \overline{OQ} = \rho, \quad \overline{O_1Q} = \rho_1, \quad OQ_1 = r, \quad O_1Q_1 = r_1,$$

so that

$$\begin{aligned}\rho_1^2 &= (x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2 + (z - \zeta)^2, \\ r_1^2 &= (x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2 + z^2, \\ \rho^2 &= \xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2, \quad r^2 = \xi^2 + \eta^2.\end{aligned}$$

If the projection of the surface element  $d\omega$  upon the  $\xi\eta$ -plane is  $d\xi d\eta$  and if  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are the direction cosines of the normal at  $d\omega$ , the potential of  $S$  at the point  $O_1$  is

$$U = \int_S \frac{\sigma}{\rho_1} d\omega = \int_{\Sigma} \frac{\sigma}{\gamma \rho_1} d\xi d\eta, \quad (2)$$

$\Sigma$  being the area into which the surface  $S$  projects upon the  $\xi\eta$ -plane.

Let this plane area be covered with matter of density  $\sigma/\gamma$ . The potential of this plane surface at the point  $O_1$  is then

$$V = \int_{\Sigma} \frac{\sigma}{\gamma r_1} d\xi d\eta. \quad (3)$$

The difference between these two potentials will be denoted by the letter  $W$ , so that

$$W = U - V = \int_{\Sigma} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1} - \frac{1}{r_1} \right) \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} d\xi d\eta. \quad (4)$$

Let  $DW$  be any derivative of  $W$ , and therefore of the form

$$DW = \int_{\Sigma} \varphi(\xi, \eta) d\xi d\eta,$$

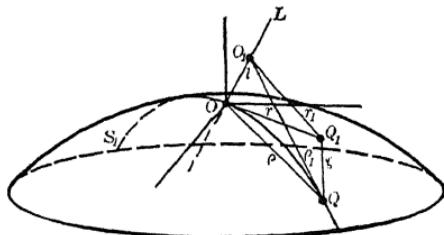


FIG. 52.

where  $\varphi$  is some function of  $\xi$  and  $\eta$ . Suppose that over  $S_1$

$$|\varphi| < \frac{k}{r},$$

where  $k$  is some fixed, positive number. It will be shown that  $DW$  tends toward a limit as the point  $O_1$  moves along the line  $L$  toward the point  $O$ .

Let  $W$  be separated into two parts, one of which corresponds to the integral over  $S_1$  and the other the integral over  $S_2$ . Thus

$$W = W_1 + W_2,$$

and

$$DW = DW_1 + DW_2.$$

since, by hypothesis,

$$|DW_1| < \int_{\Sigma_1} \frac{kd\xi d\eta}{r},$$

it is found readily by integrating, that

$$|DW_1| < 2\pi k\delta.$$

It is evident also, since  $|\varphi| < k/r$ , that  $DW$  has a definite value at the point  $O$ , which, separated into two parts, as before, can be written

$$DW^{(0)} = DW_1^{(0)} + DW_2^{(0)}.$$

On forming the difference, there is obtained

$$DW - DW^{(0)} = DW_1 - DW_1^{(0)} + DW_2 - DW_2^{(0)},$$

and therefore

$$|DW - DW^{(0)}| < |DW_1 - DW_1^{(0)}| + |DW_2 - DW_2^{(0)}|.$$

It will be shown that

$$\lim |DW - DW^{(0)}| = 0;$$

that is, given a positive number  $\epsilon$ , as small as desired, the radius  $\delta$  and the distance  $l$  can be taken so small that

$$|DW - DW^{(0)}| < \epsilon.$$

Obviously  $\delta$  can be chosen so small that

$$|DW_1| < \frac{1}{3}\epsilon, \quad \text{and also,} \quad |DW_1^{(0)}| < \frac{1}{3}\epsilon,$$

so that

$$|DW_1 - DW_1^{(0)}| < \frac{2}{3}\epsilon.$$

Furthermore, since  $DW_2$  is continuous in the neighborhood of the point  $O$ , the distance  $l$  can be chosen so small that

$$|DW_2 - DW_2^{(0)}| < \frac{1}{3}\epsilon.$$

For such positions of the point  $O_1$  it is evident that

$$|DW - DW^{(0)}| < \epsilon.$$

Hence the limiting value of  $DW$  is  $DW^{(0)}$ , and the function  $DW$  is continuous across the surface.

If the function  $\varphi$  satisfies the inequality

$$|\varphi| < \frac{k}{r^n},$$

for  $\delta$  sufficiently small, the function  $\varphi$  is said to be of the order  $n$ . Thus the functions  $1/\rho_1$  and  $1/r_1$  are each of the order 1. The ratio  $\rho_1/r_1$  is of the order zero; likewise

$$\frac{x - \xi}{\rho_1}, \quad \frac{y - \eta}{\rho_1}, \quad \frac{z - \zeta}{\rho_1}$$

are of the order zero. It is seen from Eq. (92.1) that  $\zeta$  is of the order  $-2$ ; and  $\rho_1 - r_1$  also is of the order  $-2$ , since

$$|\rho_1 - r_1| < \zeta.$$

*The First Derivatives of  $W$  are Continuous across  $S$ .*—The first derivatives of  $W$  are

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial W}{\partial x} &= - \int (x - \xi) \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1^3} - \frac{1}{r_1^3} \right) \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} d\xi d\eta, \\ \frac{\partial W}{\partial y} &= - \int (y - \eta) \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1^3} - \frac{1}{r_1^3} \right) \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} d\xi d\eta, \\ \frac{\partial W}{\partial z} &= - \int \left( \frac{z - \zeta}{\rho_1^3} - \frac{z}{r_1^3} \right) \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} d\xi d\eta. \end{aligned}$$

For the derivative with respect to  $x$ ,

$$\varphi = \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} (x - \xi) \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1^3} - \frac{1}{r_1^3} \right).$$

If  $\delta$  is small,  $\gamma$  is very near unity; and if the density does not vanish,  $\sigma/\gamma$  is of the order zero. The remaining factors of  $\varphi$  can be written

$$\frac{(x - \xi)}{\rho_1} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1^2 r_1} + \frac{1}{\rho_1 r_1^2} + \frac{1}{r_1^3} \right) (r_1 - \rho_1).$$

The first factor of this expression is of the order zero; the second factor is of the order +3; and the third factor is of the order -2. Hence  $\varphi$  is of the order +1, and  $\partial W/\partial x$  is continuous across  $S$ .

The same analysis, without essential change, applies also to the other two derivatives. Hence all of the first derivatives of  $W$  are continuous across  $S$ .

*The Second Derivatives of  $W$  at a Point Where the Density Vanishes.*—The six second derivatives of  $W$  are

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial^2 W}{\partial x^2} &= \int \left[ 3(x - \xi)^2 \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1^5} - \frac{1}{r_1^5} \right) - \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1^3} - \frac{1}{r_1^3} \right) \right]_{\gamma}^{\sigma} d\xi d\eta, \\ \frac{\partial^2 W}{\partial y^2} &= \int \left[ 3(y - \eta)^2 \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1^5} - \frac{1}{r_1^5} \right) - \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1^3} - \frac{1}{r_1^3} \right) \right]_{\gamma}^{\sigma} d\xi d\eta, \\ \frac{\partial^2 W}{\partial z^2} &= \int \left[ \frac{3(z - \zeta)^2}{\rho_1^5} - \frac{3z^2}{r_1^5} - \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1^3} - \frac{1}{r_1^3} \right) \right]_{\gamma}^{\sigma} d\xi d\eta, \\ \frac{\partial^2 W}{\partial x \partial y} &= \int \left[ 3(x - \xi)(y - \eta) \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1^5} - \frac{1}{r_1^5} \right) \right]_{\gamma}^{\sigma} d\xi d\eta, \\ \frac{\partial^2 W}{\partial y \partial z} &= \int \left[ 3(y - \eta) \left( \frac{z - \zeta}{\rho_1^5} - \frac{z}{r_1^5} \right) \right]_{\gamma}^{\sigma} d\xi d\eta, \\ \frac{\partial^2 W}{\partial z \partial x} &= \int \left[ 3(x - \xi) \left( \frac{z - \zeta}{\rho_1^5} - \frac{z}{r_1^5} \right) \right]_{\gamma}^{\sigma} d\xi d\eta.\end{aligned}$$

Suppose now that  $\sigma$  vanishes at the point  $O$ , but that its first derivatives do not vanish. Then  $\sigma/\gamma$  is of the order -1. Consider any one of the six second derivatives, say  $\partial^2 W/\partial x^2$ . The function  $\varphi$  can be written

$$\begin{aligned}\varphi = \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} \left( \frac{3(x - \xi)^2}{\rho_1^2} \cdot \frac{\rho_1}{r_1} \cdot (r_1 - \rho_1) \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1^4} + \frac{1}{\rho_1^3 r_1} + \frac{1}{\rho_1^2 r_1^2} + \frac{1}{\rho_1 r_1^3} + \frac{1}{r_1^4} \right) \right. \\ \left. - (r_1 - \rho_1) \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1^3 r_1} + \frac{1}{\rho_1^2 r_1^2} + \frac{1}{\rho_1 r_1^3} \right) \right),\end{aligned}$$

which, it is readily verified, is of the order +1. Therefore  $\partial^2 W/\partial x^2$  is continuous across  $S$  at the point  $O$ . It is the same also for the other five derivatives.

Now the potential of  $S$  at  $O_1$  is, Eq. (4)

$$U = W + V,$$

where  $V$ , Eq. (3), is the potential of a plane area tangent to  $S$  at  $O_1$ . Since all of the second derivatives of  $W$  are continuous across  $S$  at  $O$ , the discontinuities in the second derivatives

of  $U$  are the same as the discontinuities in the second derivatives of  $V$ . By Eq. (1) these discontinuities are

$$\begin{aligned} -4\pi \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} \right) &\quad \text{in} \quad \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x \partial z}, \\ -4\pi \frac{\partial}{\partial \eta} \left( \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} \right) &\quad \text{in} \quad \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y \partial z}; \end{aligned}$$

the remaining derivatives

$$\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x^2}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y^2}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial z^2}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x \partial y}$$

being continuous. Since  $\gamma$  is equal to +1 at  $O$  and has a maximum there, the discontinuities can also be written

$$\left. \begin{aligned} -4\pi \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial \xi} &\quad \text{in} \quad \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x \partial z}, \\ -4\pi \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial \eta} &\quad \text{in} \quad \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y \partial z}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (5)$$

*The Density at the Point O is Not Zero.*—If the  $\xi$ - and  $\eta$ -axes are chosen so as to coincide with the tangents of the lines of curvature at the point  $O$ , the equation of the surface  $S$  in the neighborhood of the point  $O$  is

$$\xi = a_{20}\xi^2 + a_{02}\eta^2 + \text{terms of higher degree.} \quad (6)$$

Let

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial \xi}{\partial \xi} &= p_1, & \frac{\partial \xi}{\partial \eta} &= q_1, \\ \frac{\partial^2 \xi}{\partial \xi^2} &= p_2, & \frac{\partial^2 \xi}{\partial \xi \partial \eta} &= s_2, & \frac{\partial^2 \xi}{\partial \eta^2} &= q_2. \end{aligned}$$

It is evident then that at the point  $O$

$$p_1 = q_1 = s_2 = 0.$$

It will be sufficient to study the potential of the disk of radius  $\delta$  about the point  $O$ , for the potential of the remainder of the surface and all of its derivatives are continuous at  $O$ . The potential  $U$  then can be written

$$U = \int_{S_1} \frac{\sigma d\omega}{\rho_1} = \int_{\Sigma_1} \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} \frac{d\xi d\eta}{\rho_1},$$

$\Sigma_1$  being a plane circular area with  $O$  as its center.

It is evident that

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} = \int_{\Sigma_1} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1} \right) \cdot \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} d\xi d\eta,$$

where

$$\rho_1^2 = (x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2 + (z - \zeta)^2.$$

No

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1} \right) = -\frac{x - \xi}{\rho_1^3},$$

and, bearing in mind that  $\zeta$  is a function of  $\xi$  and  $\eta$  through the relation Eq. (6),

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1} \right) = +\frac{x - \xi}{\rho_1^3} + \frac{z - \zeta}{\rho_1^3} \cdot p_1,$$

and therefore

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1} \right) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1} \right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1} \right) p_1,$$

or,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1} \right) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1} \right) - \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1} \right) p_1.$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} &= - \int \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1} \right) \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} d\xi d\eta - \int \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1} \right) p_1 \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} d\xi d\eta \\ &= J_1 + J_2, \end{aligned} \quad (7)$$

where

$$J_1 = - \int \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1} \right) \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} d\xi d\eta, \quad J_2 = - \int \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1} \right) p_1 \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} d\xi d\eta.$$

The first integral  $J_1$  can be integrated by parts, giving

$$J_1 = - \int \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} \cdot \frac{d\eta}{\rho_1} + \int \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} \right) \cdot \frac{d\xi d\eta}{\rho_1}; \quad (8)$$

or, if  $ds$  is an element of the edge of the disk and  $\beta_1$  is the cosine of the angle between  $ds$  and the  $\eta$ -axis,

$$J_1 = - \int_C \frac{\sigma \beta_1}{\gamma} \cdot \frac{ds}{\rho_1} + \int_{\Sigma_1} \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} \right) \cdot \frac{d\xi d\eta}{\rho_1}. \quad (9)$$

Thus  $J_1$  is expressed as the sum of two potentials, the first of which is the potential of an attracting line, coinciding with the edge of the disk, on which the linear density is  $-\sigma \beta_1 / \gamma$ . This potential and all of its derivatives are continuous at the point  $O$ , since  $O$  is not on the line  $C$ . The second,

$$\int_S \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} \right) \frac{\gamma d\omega}{\rho_1},$$



is the potential of a distribution of matter of density

$$\gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} \right)$$

distributed over the surface  $S_1$ . This potential, and its tangential derivatives also, are continuous across  $S$ . Therefore  $J_1$  and its tangential derivatives are continuous across  $S$  and, from Eq. (7), the discontinuities in  $\partial U / \partial x$  and its tangential derivatives

$$\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x^2} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x \partial y}$$

are the same as the discontinuities in  $J_2$  and its tangential derivatives.

If a function  $F(x, y, z)$  is defined by the relation

$$F = - \int_{S_1} \frac{\sigma p_1}{\rho_1} d\omega, \quad (10)$$

it is seen that

$$J_2 = \frac{\partial F}{\partial z}, \quad \frac{\partial J_2}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial x \partial z}, \quad \frac{\partial J_2}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial y \partial z}.$$

The function  $F$  is the potential of a surface on which the density is  $\sigma p_1$ . This density vanishes at the point  $O$ , since  $p_1$  vanishes at  $O$ . Hence, by the preceding case,  $J_2 = \partial F / \partial z$ , is continuous across  $S$ , while

$$\frac{\partial J_2}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial x \partial z} \quad \text{has the discontinuity} \quad 4\pi \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{\sigma p_1}{\gamma} \right),$$

and

$$\frac{\partial J_2}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial y \partial z} \quad \text{has the discontinuity} \quad 4\pi \frac{\partial}{\partial \eta} \left( \frac{\sigma p_1}{\gamma} \right).$$

Since  $p_1$  is zero and  $\gamma$  is equal to +1 with a maximum at  $O$ , these expressions can be simplified, so that

$$4\pi \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{\sigma p_1}{\gamma} \right) = 4\pi \sigma \frac{\partial p_1}{\partial \xi} = 4\pi \sigma p_2,$$

$$4\pi \frac{\partial}{\partial \eta} \left( \frac{\sigma p_1}{\gamma} \right) = 4\pi \sigma \frac{\partial p_1}{\partial \eta} = 4\pi \sigma s_2 = 0.$$

Since  $J_1$  and  $J_2$  are continuous across  $S$ , it follows that  $\partial U / \partial x$  is continuous across  $S$ , a result, of course, already known.

Since the discontinuities of  $\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x^2}$  and  $\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x \partial y}$  are the same as the dis-

continuities of  $\frac{\partial J_2}{\partial x}$  and  $\frac{\partial J_2}{\partial y}$  it follows that the discontinuity in  $\partial^2 U / \partial x^2$  is  $4\pi\sigma p_2$ , and that  $\partial^2 U / \partial x \partial y$  is continuous.

By an argument entirely similar (or, by symmetry if one prefers) it is found that the discontinuity in  $\partial^2 U / \partial y^2$  is  $4\pi\sigma q_2$ . Since the Laplacian is zero everywhere not on  $S$ ,

$$\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial z^2} = -\left(\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y^2}\right),$$

and the discontinuities in  $\partial^2 U / \partial z^2$  are therefore  $-4\pi\sigma(p_2 + q_2)$ .

In order to find the discontinuities in

$$\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x \partial z} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y \partial z},$$

it is found from the equation

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} = J_1 + J_2$$

that

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial x \partial z} = \frac{\partial J_1}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial J_2}{\partial z}.$$

Since

$$\frac{\partial J_2}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial z^2},$$

and since in Eq. (10) the density vanishes at the point  $O$ , it follows that  $\partial^2 F / \partial z^2$  is continuous across  $S$ . It is seen from Eq. (8) that  $J_1$  is the sum of two potentials, the first is a line potential which, together with all of its derivatives is continuous across  $S$  at the point  $O$ ; the second is a surface potential for which the density is

$$\gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} \right).$$

Hence the normal derivative (derivative with respect to  $z$ ) of  $J_1$  has the discontinuity

$$-4\pi\gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{\sigma}{\gamma} \right) = -4\pi \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial \xi} \text{ at the point } O,$$

and this is therefore the discontinuity in  $\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x \partial z}$ .

A similar argument shows that the discontinuity in  $\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y \partial z}$  is

$$-4\pi \frac{\partial \sigma}{\eta}.$$

Let  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  be the principal radii of curvature at  $O$ . Then, since the  $\xi$  and  $\eta$  axes coincide with the tangents to the lines of curvature of  $S$  at  $O$ ,

$$p_2 = \frac{1}{R_1} \quad \text{and} \quad q_2 = \frac{1}{R_2}.$$

Collected together and expressed in terms of the principal radii of curvature, the density and its derivatives, the discontinuities in the six second derivatives

$$\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x^2}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y^2}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial z^2}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x \partial y}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 U}{y \partial z}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial z \partial x}$$

are respectively

$$\frac{4\pi\sigma}{R_1}, \quad \frac{4\pi\sigma}{R_2}, \quad -4\pi\sigma\left(\frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}\right), \quad 0, \quad -4\pi\frac{\partial\sigma}{\partial\xi}, \quad -4\pi\frac{\partial\sigma}{\partial\eta}. \quad (11)$$

**97. Singular Points of the Surface.**—In the discussion of the attraction of surfaces in the neighborhood of points of the surface it was assumed that the point  $O$  under consideration was a regular point of the surface in the sense that the surface had a definite tangent plane at  $O$ , that over a circle of radius  $\delta$  about  $O$  as a center the coordinate  $\xi$  of the surface was continuous and less than  $Br^2$ , where  $B$  is a fixed number, and that the density was continuous with  $|\sigma| < \sigma_0 + Mr$ , where  $M$  also is a fixed number. That these restrictions were necessary can be seen by considering the attraction of a cone upon its apex and the attraction of a homogeneous rectangle upon a point of its edge.

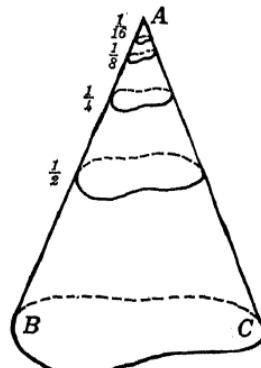


FIG. 55.

*Attraction of a Cone upon Its Apex.*—In Fig. 55, let  $A$  be the apex of a cone and  $BC$  be its base, which will be assumed to lie in a plane. Pass other planes through the cone parallel to the base which divide the perpendicular from the apex to the base in the ratios  $1/2, 1/4, 1/8, 1/16, \dots$ . There are infinitely many of these planes. The zones of the cone between the consecutive planes are in perspective with respect to the point  $A$ . By Theorem II, Sec. 10, these zones attract the point of perspectivity equally. The attraction of each is finite (not zero) and since there are

infinitely many of them the attraction of the surface of the cone upon its apex is infinite.

*Attraction of a Plane upon an Edge.*—In Fig. 56 let  $P$  be a point on an edge of the homogeneous rectangle  $R$ . Draw a

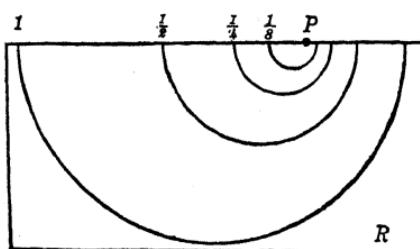


FIG. 56.

series of semicircles which are in perspective with respect to the point  $P$ , the radii of which are in the ratios  $1, 1/2, 1/4, 1/8, \dots$ . The areas between consecutive semicircles are in perspective with respect to the point  $P$ , and attract the point  $P$  equally. Since the attraction of each is finite and there are infinitely many of them, the total attraction of the rectangle on the point  $P$  is infinite.

### ATTRACTION OF LINES

**98. A Straight Rod.**—The attraction and potential of a straight rod, considered as a line with the line density  $\sigma$ , was treated briefly in Sec. 31, but it will be of interest to examine the subject more closely.

Let  $AB$ , Fig. 57, be a straight line of length  $2l$  and density  $\sigma$  with its center at  $O$ , and let  $P(x, y, z)$  be an attracted point. Let  $dm = \sigma d\xi$  be an element of mass of the line at a distance  $\xi$  from  $O$ ,  $\rho$  the length of the line joining  $dm$  to  $P$ , and  $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ . Then the potential  $V$  is

$$V = \sigma \int_{-l}^{+l} \frac{d\xi}{\sqrt{r^2 + (\xi - z)^2}}.$$

If  $\rho_2$  is the value of  $\rho$  at the point  $B$  and  $\rho_1$  the value at the point  $A$ , so that

$$\rho_1^2 = r^2 + (z + l)^2, \quad \rho_2^2 = r^2 + (z - l)^2, \quad (1)$$

it is found by direct integration that

$$V = \sigma \log \frac{\rho_2 - z + l}{\rho_1 - z - l}.$$

From Eqs. (1) it is found that

$$4lz = \rho_1^2 - \rho_2^2, \quad (2)$$

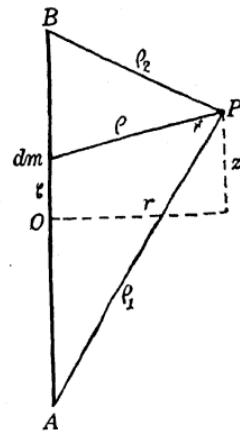


FIG. 57.

and therefore

$$l + z = \frac{\rho_1^2 - \rho_2^2 + 4l^2}{4l}, \quad l - z = \frac{4l^2 - \rho_1^2 + \rho_2^2}{4l};$$

so that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V &= \sigma \log \frac{4l\rho_2 + \rho_2^2 + 4l^2 - \rho_1^2}{4l\rho_1 - \rho_1^2 + \rho_2^2 - 4l^2} \\ &= \sigma \log \frac{(\rho_1 + \rho_2 + 2l)(\rho_2 - \rho_1 + 2l)}{(\rho_2 + \rho_1 - 2l)(\rho_2 - \rho_1 + 2l)} \\ &= \sigma \log \frac{\rho_1 + \rho_2 + 2l}{\rho_1 + \rho_2 - 2l} \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (3)$$

From this expression for  $V$ , it is seen that the level surfaces,  $V = \text{const.}$ , are defined by the relation

$$\rho_1 + \rho_2 = 2a,$$

where  $a$  is a constant. The level surfaces are, therefore, prolate spheroids with the major axis  $2a$  and foci at the ends of the rod. If  $e$  is the eccentricity of a meridian section of the level surface, it is evident that

$$l = ae.$$

Therefore, the expression for the potential, Eq. (3), becomes

$$V = \sigma \log \frac{1+e}{1-e} = 2\sigma \tanh^{-1} e.$$

For points which are remote from the rod  $a$  is large and therefore  $e$  is small. The equipotential surfaces are very nearly spheres. For points on the rod itself

$$\rho_1 + \rho_2 = 2l = 2a,$$

so that  $e$  is equal to unity and  $V$  is infinite. At points in the neighborhood of the line  $e$  is less than unity and  $V$  is very large. At large distances  $e$  and  $V$  both tend towards zero.

**99. The Components of Attraction.**—Let  $R$  be the component of attraction in a plane perpendicular to the rod and  $Z$  the component parallel to the rod. Then

$$R = \frac{\partial V}{\partial e} \frac{\partial e}{\partial r}, \quad Z = \frac{\partial V}{\partial e} \frac{\partial e}{\partial z}.$$

where

$$e = \frac{2l}{\rho_1 + \rho_2}, \quad \begin{aligned} \rho_1^2 &= r^2 + (z + l)^2, \\ \rho_2^2 &= r^2 + (z - l)^2. \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial e} = \frac{2\sigma}{1 - e^2}, \quad \frac{\partial e}{\partial \rho_1} = \frac{\partial e}{\partial \rho_2} = -\frac{2l}{(\rho_1 + \rho_2)^2} = -\frac{e}{2a},$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial \rho_1}{\partial r} &= \frac{r}{\rho_1}, & \frac{\partial \rho_2}{\partial r} &= \frac{r}{\rho_2}, \\ \frac{\partial \rho_1}{\partial z} &= \frac{z + l}{\rho_1}, & \frac{\partial \rho_2}{\partial z} &= \frac{z - l}{\rho_2},\end{aligned}$$

so that

$$R = \frac{-\sigma e}{a(1 - e^2)} \left( \frac{r}{\rho_1} + \frac{r}{\rho_2} \right), \quad Z = \frac{-\sigma e}{a(1 - e^2)} \left( \frac{z + l}{\rho_1} + \frac{z - l}{\rho_2} \right).$$

From Eq. (98.2) it is found that

$$Z = \frac{1}{4l} (\rho_1^2 - \rho_2^2) = \frac{a}{2l} (\rho_1 - \rho_2), \quad \rho_1 + \rho_2 = 2a, \quad l = ae.$$

Hence

$$\rho_1 = a + ez, \quad \rho_2 = a - ez,$$

and

$$R = \frac{-\sigma}{1 - e^2} \cdot \frac{2er}{a^2 - e^2 z^2}, \quad Z = -\frac{2\sigma e z}{a^2 - e^2 z^2}. \quad (1)$$

Or, if  $r$  is eliminated by means of the equation of the ellipse

$$\frac{r^2}{a^2(1 - e^2)} + \frac{z^2}{a^2} = 1,$$

there results

$$R = \mp \frac{2\sigma e^3}{\sqrt{1 - e^2}} \frac{\sqrt{l^2 - e^2 z^2}}{l^2 - e^4 z^2}, \quad Z = -\frac{2\sigma e^3 z}{l^2 - e^4 z^2}, \quad (2)$$

which contain only two variables,  $e$  and  $z$ .

If the attracted point moves along a level surface for which the semi-axes are  $a$  and  $b$ ,  $R$  and  $Z$  have maximum numerical values, namely

$$R_{\max} = \frac{2\sigma e}{a\sqrt{1 - e^2}}, \quad Z_{\max} = \frac{2\sigma e}{a(1 - e^2)},$$

and, since

$$b = a\sqrt{1 - e^2},$$

it is seen that

$$\frac{Z_{\max}}{a} = \frac{R_{\max}}{b}.$$

Suppose the value of  $z$  is kept fixed with  $|z| < l$ , and  $e$  tends toward unity. In this event, the attracted point moves towards the attracting rod along a perpendicular line. The limits of the components of attraction are

$$\lim_{e=1} Z = -\frac{2\sigma z}{l^2 - z^2}, \quad \lim_{e=1} R = \mp \infty.$$

as the attracted point crosses the attracting line the  $Z$ -component varies continuously, but the  $R$ -component has an infinite discontinuity. It will be remembered that the potential at the attracted point also tends towards infinity as the point approaches the attracting line.

**100. Attraction in the Line Is Not Well Defined.**—Consider the attraction of a homogeneous line upon any one of its own points. Let  $L$  (Fig. 58) be the given line and  $O$  any one of its

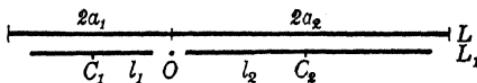


FIG. 58.

points. Let  $2a_1$  and  $2a_2$  be the distances of the point  $O$  from the ends of the line, and let  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  be the middle points so that  $C_1O = a_1$  and  $C_2O = a_2$ . Let a gap be cut in the line  $L$  about the point  $O$  and let the ends of the line also be cut off in such a way that the points  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  still remain the center points of their respective portions, as indicated in the line  $L_1$ . If  $2l_1$  and  $2l_2$  are the lengths of these portions, the attraction of the line  $L$  upon the point  $O$  will be understood to mean the limit of the attraction of  $L_1$  upon the point  $O$  for  $l_1 = a_1$  and  $l_2 = a_2$ .

Using the second formula of Eqs. (99.1)

$$Z = -\frac{2\sigma e z}{a^2 - e^2 z^2}$$

for the attraction of each portion of the line, it is seen that, since  $z = a$  and  $ez = l$ ,

$$A = 2\sigma \left( \frac{l_2}{a_2^2 - l_2^2} - \frac{l_1}{a_1^2 - l_1^2} \right),$$

where  $A$  is the resultant attraction.

Now let  $\lambda$  be any real quantity, positive or negative, and let  $l_2$  be related to  $l_1$  in such a way that

$$\frac{l_2}{a_2^2 - l_2^2} = \frac{l_1}{a_1^2 - l_1^2} + \lambda.$$

As  $l_1$  tends towards  $a_1$  so also does  $l_2$  tend towards  $a_2$ , and the limit of  $L_1$  is  $L$ . But the limit of  $A$  is

$$\lim_{l_1 \rightarrow a_1} A = 2\sigma\lambda,$$

which is anything whatever, since  $\lambda$  is entirely arbitrary. It follows that the "attraction of a line upon one of its own points" does not have a definite meaning.

**101. Asymptotic Expression for the Potential.**—For points lying in the  $xy$ -plane, which bisects the rod perpendicularly, the expression for the potential is

$$V = 2\sigma \int_0^l \frac{d\xi}{\sqrt{\xi^2 + r^2}} = 2\sigma \log \frac{l + \sqrt{l^2 + r^2}}{r}. \quad (1)$$

Since

$$\frac{l + \sqrt{l^2 + r^2}}{r} = \frac{l}{r} \left[ 2 + \frac{1}{2} \frac{r}{l} - \frac{1}{8} \left( \frac{r}{l} \right)^2 + \dots \right],$$

and

$$\log \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{r}{l} \right) - \frac{1}{16} \left( \frac{r}{l} \right)^2 + \dots \right] = \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{r}{l} \right) - \frac{3}{32} \left( \frac{r}{l} \right)^2 + \dots,$$

it follows that for values of  $r$  less than  $l$

$$V = 2\sigma \log \frac{2l}{r} + 2\sigma \left[ \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{r}{l} \right)^2 - \frac{3}{32} \left( \frac{r}{l} \right)^2 + \dots \right]. \quad (2)$$

and for very small values of  $r$  the expression

$$L_1 \begin{array}{c} | \\ - \\ L_2 z \end{array} \dots P \qquad V = 2\sigma \log \frac{2l}{r} \quad (3)$$

is a good approximation.

Suppose now that the attracted point  $P$  lies near the rod, not at the middle point but at a distance  $z$  from the middle point. Let the rod be divided into three parts  $L_1$ ,  $L_2$ , and  $L_3$  of lengths  $2l_1$ ,  $2l_2$ , and  $2l_3$  with the center of  $L_2$  at the distance  $z$  from the center of the rod, Fig. 59. Then

$$l = 2l_1 + l_2 + z = 2l_3 + l_2 - z.$$

The values of the potentials of  $L_1$  and  $L_3$  at the point  $z$  as given by Eq. (98.3) are

$$V_1 = \sigma \log \frac{l - z}{l_2}, \quad V_3 = \sigma \log \frac{l + z}{l_2};$$

FIG. 59.

and therefore

$$V_1 + V_3 = 2\sigma \log \frac{\sqrt{(l-z)(l+z)}}{l_2}.$$

At the point  $P$  the sum of these potentials is the value at  $z$  plus a power series in  $r$  which vanishes with  $r$ , since the point  $z$  is not a point of  $L_1$  nor of  $L_3$ . By Eq. (3) the potential of  $L_2$  at  $P$  is

$$V_2 = 2\sigma \log \frac{2l_2}{r} + \text{P.S.},$$

where P.S. is to be understood as meaning a power series in  $r$  which vanishes with  $r$ . Hence the potential of the entire rod  $L$  at the point  $P$  is

$$V_1 + V_2 + V_3 = V = 2\sigma \log \frac{2\sqrt{(l-z)(l+z)}}{r} + \text{P.S.} \quad (4)$$

**102. The Potential of a Uniform Hoop.**—In Fig. 60, let  $H$  be a uniform hoop which will be regarded as a circumference

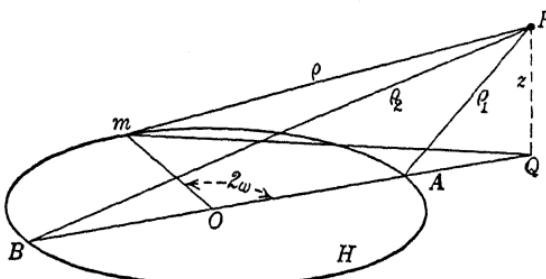


FIG. 60.

of a circle of radius  $a$  with constant linear density  $\sigma$ . Let  $P$  be any point in space not in  $H$ . From  $P$  drop the perpendicular  $PQ = z$  to the plane of the hoop. Draw the diameter of the circle  $BOA$  which, extended, passes through  $Q$ . Let  $m$  be any point on the circle, and draw

$$Pm = \rho, \quad PA = \rho_1, \quad PB = \rho_2.$$

Evidently  $\rho_1$  and  $\rho_2$  are the minimum and maximum values of  $\rho$  as the point  $m$  runs around the circle.

If the angle  $mOA$  is represented by  $2\omega$ , the arc element is  $ds = 2ad\omega$ , and the expression for the potential is

$$V = 2a\sigma \int_0^\pi \frac{d\omega}{\rho}. \quad (1)$$

If the length  $OQ$  is represented by  $r$ , then

$$\begin{aligned}\rho_1^2 &= (r - a)^2 + z^2, \quad \overline{mQ^2} = r^2 + a^2 - 2ar \cos 2\omega, \\ \rho_2^2 &= (r + a)^2 + z^2, \quad \rho^2 = r^2 + a^2 + z^2 - 2ar \cos 2\omega.\end{aligned}$$

The expression for  $\rho^2$  can also be written

$$\begin{aligned}\rho^2 &= (r^2 + a^2 + z^2)(\cos^2 \omega + \sin^2 \omega) - 2ar(\cos^2 \omega - \sin^2 \omega) \\ &= [(r - a)^2 + z^2] \cos^2 \omega + [(r + a)^2 + z^2] \sin^2 \omega \\ &= \rho_1^2 \cos^2 \omega + \rho_2^2 \sin^2 \omega.\end{aligned}$$

If  $M = 2\pi a\sigma$  is the mass of the hoop, the expression for the potential, Eq. (1), becomes

$$V = \frac{2M}{\pi} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{d\omega}{\sqrt{\rho_1^2 \cos^2 \omega + \rho_2^2 \sin^2 \omega}}. \quad (2)$$

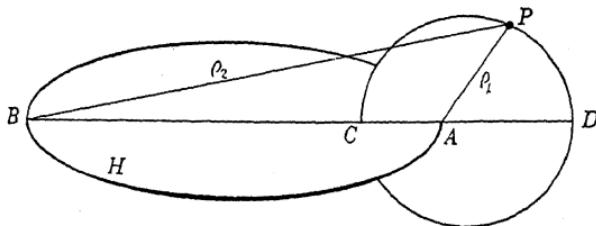


FIG. 61.

This expression shows that  $V$  is symmetric in  $\rho_1$  and  $\rho_2$ , for if  $\omega$  is replaced by  $\pi/2 - \psi$  it becomes

$$V = \frac{2M}{\pi} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{d\psi}{\sqrt{\rho_1^2 \sin^2 \psi + \rho_2^2 \cos^2 \psi}}, \quad (3)$$

and therefore

$$V(\rho_1, \rho_2) = V(\rho_2, \rho_1).$$

Along the axis of the hoop  $\rho_1 = \rho_2$ , and if  $\rho_a$  is their common value, it is seen at once that the value of the potential along this axis  $V_a$  is

$$V_a = \frac{M}{\rho_a}.$$

The function  $V(\rho_1, \rho_2)$ , Eq. (2), is homogeneous of degree  $-1$  in  $\rho_1$  and  $\rho_2$ . Therefore,  $\rho_1 V$  is homogeneous of degree

zero and depends only upon the ratio  $\rho_2/\rho_1$ . In a plane which passes through the axis of the hoop, the curve

$$\frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} = c, \quad (4)$$

where  $c$  is constant, is a circle, for Eq. (4) is the equation of a circle in bipolar coordinates; and this circle, Fig. 61, divides the line  $BCAD$  harmonically, since by Eq. (4)

$$\frac{AC}{BC} = \frac{AD}{BD} = c.$$

If  $K$  is the complete elliptic integral of the first kind for the modulus  $k^2 = 1 - c^2 < 1$ , it is seen from Eq. (3) that along this circle

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V &= \frac{2c}{\pi} K \frac{M}{\rho_1} \\ &= \frac{M}{\rho_2} \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 k^2 + \left( \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4} \right)^2 k^4 + \left( \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} \right)^2 k^6 + \dots \right]. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (5)$$

**103. Evaluation of the Potential According to Gauss.**—Equation (102.5) shows that if the value of the potential were known at the point  $C$ , Fig. 61, it would also be known at all points along the circle which passes through  $C$ . It is, therefore, sufficient to know the value of the potential at all points in the plane of the hoop which lie inside of the hoop itself, and Gauss devised a very ingenious method by which this can be found.

Let the circle in Fig. 62 represent the hoop and  $BOCA$  represent the same diameter as in Figs. 60 and 61. Let the arc element at the point  $m$  of the hoop be  $ds$  and  $\rho$  the length of the line joining  $C$  to the point  $m$ . It is evident from the diagram that in the infinitesimal right triangle of which  $ds$  is the hypotenuse  $ds \cos \varphi = \rho \theta$ , and therefore

$$\frac{ds}{\rho} = \frac{d\theta}{\cos \varphi}.$$

Let the distance  $OC = b$ . Then from the triangle  $OmC$  it is seen that

$$\frac{\sin \varphi}{b} = \frac{\sin \theta}{a}.$$

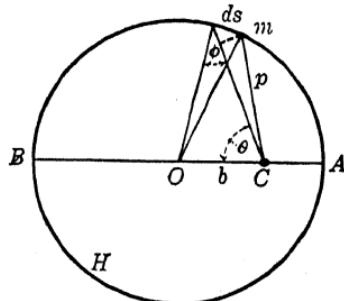


FIG. 62.

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} V_c &= \sigma \int \frac{ds}{\rho} = \sigma a \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{a^2 - b^2 \sin^2 \theta}} \\ &= M \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{a^2 \cos^2 \theta + (a^2 - b^2) \sin^2 \theta}} \\ &= M \cdot f(a, \sqrt{a^2 - b^2}). \end{aligned}$$

But it is already known from Eq. (102.3) that, when the point  $P$  of Fig. 61 coincides with the point  $C$ ,

$$V_c = M \cdot f(a + b, a - b). \quad (4)$$

Hence

$$f(a + b, a - b) = f(a, \sqrt{a^2 - b^2}). \quad (5)$$

Or, since  $a$  is the arithmetic mean of  $a + b$  and  $a - b$ , and  $\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}$  is their geometric mean, for any two numbers  $m$  and  $n$  the function  $f$  has the property that

$$f(m, n) = f\left(\frac{m+n}{2}, \sqrt{mn}\right).$$

Now let

$$\begin{aligned} m_1 &= \frac{1}{2}(m+n), & n_1 &= \sqrt{mn}, \\ m_2 &= \frac{1}{2}(m_1+n_1), & n_2 &= \sqrt{m_1n_1} \\ &\dots\dots\dots, & &\dots\dots\dots. \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$f(m, n) = f(m_1, n_1) = f(m_2, n_2) = \dots.$$

The arithmetic mean of any two positive numbers is greater than their geometric mean. Since  $(m - n)^2 > 0$ , it follows that

$$m^2 + 2mn + n^2 > 4mn,$$

and therefore

$$\frac{1}{2}(m+n) > \sqrt{mn}.$$

Suppose, for definiteness,  $m > n$ . Then the arithmetic mean is less than  $m$  and the geometric mean is greater than  $n$ . Hence

$$\begin{aligned} m &> m_1 > m_2 \dots, & n < n_1 < n_2 \dots, \\ m &> n, & m_1 > n_1, & m_2 > n_2 \dots. \end{aligned}$$

Consider the difference  $m_{i+1} - n_{i+1}$ . Since  $n_{i+1} > n_i$ , it is evident that

$$\begin{aligned} m_{i+1} - n_{i+1} &< m_{i+1} - n_i, \\ &< \frac{1}{2}(m_i + n_i) - n_i, \\ &< \frac{1}{2}(m_i - n_i), \end{aligned}$$

and therefore

$$m_i - n_i < \frac{1}{2^i}(m - n).$$

Thus the sequence of numbers  $m, m_1, m_2, m_3, \dots$  converges to a limit, and the sequence  $n, n_1, n_2, n_3, \dots$  also converges to a limit, and these two limits are the same. Gauss, to whom this analysis is due, called this common limit the arithmetic-geometric mean of the two quantities  $m$  and  $n$ . The sequence converges rapidly as seen from the example  $m = 1, n = 1/4$ , for which

$$\begin{array}{ll} m_1 = .625 & n_1 = .5 \\ m_2 = .5625 & n_2 = .55901700 \\ m_3 = .56075850 & n_3 = .56075580 \\ m_4 = .56075715 & n_4 = .56075715. \end{array}$$

Returning now to Eq. (4), let  $g$  be the arithmetic-geometric mean of the numbers  $a + b$  and  $a - b$ . Then

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} V_c = Mf(a+b, a-b) = Mf(g, g) \\ = \frac{M}{g}, \end{array} \right\} \quad (6)$$

and the value of the potential at any point along the circle which passes through  $C$  is

$$V = \frac{M(a-b)}{g\rho_1}. \quad (7)$$

If the values of  $\rho_1$  and  $c$  (Eq. (102.4)),

$$c = \frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} = \frac{a-b}{a+b}, \quad \rho_1 = a-b,$$

are substituted in Eq. (102.5) and the result is then compared with Eq. (6), it is seen that if  $\gamma$  is the arithmetic-geometric mean of 1 and  $\sqrt{1-k^2}$ , then  $g = (a+b)\gamma$ , and

$$\frac{a+b}{g} = \frac{1}{\gamma} = 1 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 k^2 + \left(\frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4}\right)^2 k^4 + \left(\frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6}\right)^2 k^6 + \dots$$

For the numerical example given above

$$a + b = 1, \quad a - b = c = \frac{1}{4}, \quad k^2 = \frac{15}{16},$$

this series converges very slowly, and at least three hundred terms would be required to give the same approximation as that given by  $m_4$  and  $n_4$ .

**104. Asymptotic Expression for the Potential.**—If the point  $C$  approaches the circumference,  $a - b$  tends towards zero and so also does  $g$  while the value of the potential tends towards infinity. It will be of interest to examine the nature of this singularity.

Let the circumference be separated into two parts, one of length  $2l$  with the point  $A$  as a center, and the remainder of the

circumference of length  $2\pi a - 2l$ . The potential of the main part of the hoop is an analytic function of the position of the point  $C$ . If the point  $C$  moves along the radius to the point  $A$ , its distance from  $A$  being denoted by the letter  $r$ , the potential is expansible as a power series in  $r$  reducing to a certain value at the point  $A$  which will be denoted by the symbol  $V_h$ . If  $\theta_0$  is the angle which the arc of length

$l$  subtends at the center, it is readily found from Eq. (102.2) that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V_h &= \sigma \int_{\theta_0}^{\pi} \frac{d\theta}{\sin \frac{1}{2}\theta} = -2\sigma \log \tan \frac{\theta_0}{4} \\ &= +2\sigma \log \frac{4a}{l} + P \cdot S \cdot \left( \frac{l}{a} \right). \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

Let  $V_a$  be the potential of the arc of length  $2l$  at the point  $C$ . Then (Fig. 63)

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V_a &= 2\sigma \int_0^{\frac{l}{a}} \frac{ad\theta}{\sqrt{a^2 - 2a(a-r)\cos\theta + (a-r)^2}} \\ &= 2\sigma \int_0^{\frac{l}{a}} \frac{ad\theta}{\sqrt{4a(a-r)\sin^2 \frac{1}{2}\theta + r^2}}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

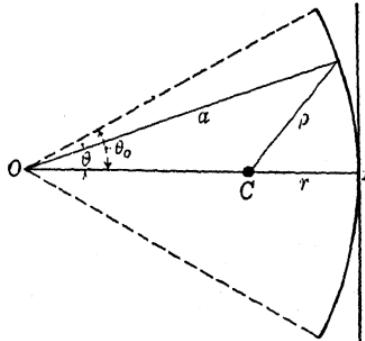


FIG. 63.

If  $l$  is very small in comparison with the radius  $a$ , the potential of the arc of length  $2l$  differs very little from the potential of a straight line of length  $2l$  which is tangent at  $A$ . Let  $V_l$  be the potential of the straight line at the point  $C$ . Then, using the same coordinates,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V_l &= 2\sigma \int_0^{\tan^{-1} \frac{l}{a}} \frac{a \sec^2 \theta d\theta}{\sqrt{a^2 \sec^2 \theta - 2a(a-r) + (a-r)^2}} \\ &= 2\sigma \int_0^{\tan^{-1} \frac{l}{a}} \frac{a \sec^2 \theta d\theta}{\sqrt{a^2 \tan^2 \theta + r^2}}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (3)$$

On changing the variable of integration by the substitution,

$$a\theta = \lambda,$$

these two integrals, Eqs. (2) and (3), take the form

$$\begin{aligned} V_a &= 2\sigma \int_0^l \frac{d\lambda}{\sqrt{4a(a-r) \sin^2 \frac{\lambda}{2a} + r^2}}, \\ V_l &= 2\sigma \int_0^{a \tan^{-1} \frac{l}{a}} \frac{\sec^2 \frac{\lambda}{2a} d\lambda}{\sqrt{a^2 \tan^2 \frac{\lambda}{a} + r^2}}. \end{aligned} \quad (4)$$

The potential of the straight line, however, is independent of the radius of the circle,  $a$ , and by taking  $a = +\infty$  these integrals reduce to the form

$$V_a = V_l = 2\sigma \int_0^l \frac{d\lambda}{\sqrt{\lambda^2 + r^2}},$$

which is the form given in Eq. (101.1) for the straight line. That these two integrals have the same limiting form was to be expected, since the limit of the arc is the straight line.

Expanded in powers of  $1/a$

$$\begin{aligned} 4a(a-r) \sin^2 \frac{\lambda}{2a} + r^2 &= (\lambda^2 + r^2) - \frac{r\lambda^2}{a} - \frac{\lambda^2}{12a^2} + \frac{r\lambda^4}{12a^3} \\ &\quad + \dots, \end{aligned}$$

is a series which is convergent for all positive values of  $a$  and all values of  $\lambda$ . Hence

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{4a(a-r) \sin^2 \frac{\lambda}{2a} + r^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{r^2 + \lambda^2}} + \frac{r^2 \lambda^2}{(r^2 + \lambda^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \cdot \frac{1}{2a} + \dots, \quad (5)$$

converges as long as

$$\left| \frac{4a(a-r) \sin^2 \frac{\lambda}{2a} - \lambda^2}{r^2 + \lambda^2} \right| < 1.$$

If  $|\lambda| < 2\pi a$ , the numerator of this fraction is negative, and the series is convergent if

$$\lambda^2 - 4a(a-r) \sin^2 \frac{\lambda}{2a} < r^2 + \lambda^2$$

which is certainly satisfied if  $r < a$ . Equation (5) can, therefore, be integrated term by term, and, using the results of Sec. 101,

$$V_a = 2\sigma \log \frac{2l}{r} + \dots, \quad (6)$$

the terms not written vanishing with  $r$  and  $1/a$ .

This analysis has assumed that  $r$  and  $l$  were fixed while  $a$  increases; but since, in the units of length,  $V_a$  is homogeneous of degree zero, the result is the same as though  $r$  and  $l$  diminished, with  $r < l$ , and  $a$  is kept fixed.

Finally, on adding Eqs. (1) and (6), it is found that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V &= V_h + V_a = 2\sigma \log \frac{4a}{l} + 2\sigma \log \frac{2l}{r} + \dots \\ &= 2\sigma \log \frac{8a}{r} + \dots, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (7)$$

the terms not written vanishing with  $r$  and  $l$ . From the symmetry of the circumference it is evident that the potential is entirely independent of  $l$ , and therefore the terms in  $l$  vanish identically. The remaining terms vanish with  $r$  alone.

If Eq. (7) is compared with Eq. (102.5) and  $r/a$  is expressed in terms of  $k^2$ , it is found without difficulty that asymptotically,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\gamma} &= 1 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 k^2 + \left(\frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4}\right)^2 k^4 + \left(\frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6}\right)^2 k^6 + \dots \\ &\doteq \frac{2}{\pi} \log \frac{4}{\sqrt{1-k^2}} \\ &\quad \cdot 1.465871 \log_{10} \frac{4}{\sqrt{1-k^2}}; \end{aligned}$$

and the approximation gives the first seven significant figures accurately for  $\sqrt{1 - k^2} = .001$ . The asymptotic expression for the complete elliptic integral of the first kind is accordingly

$$K(k) \doteq \log_e \frac{4}{\sqrt{1 - k^2}}.$$

In his "*Exercises de calcul integral*," t. I, p. 68, Legendre gives the formulas

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{d\varphi}{\sqrt{1 - k^2 \sin^2 \varphi}} &= \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{4}k_1^2 + \frac{9}{64}k_1^4 + \dots \right] \log \frac{4}{k_1} \\ &\quad - \left[ \frac{1}{4}k_1^2 + \frac{21}{128}k_1^4 + \dots \right], \\ \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{1 - k^2 \sin^2 \varphi} d\varphi &= \left[ \frac{1}{2}k_1^2 + \frac{3}{16}k_1^4 + \dots \right] \log \frac{4}{k_1} \\ &\quad + \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{4}k_1^2 - \frac{13}{64}k_1^4 - \dots \right], \end{aligned}$$

where  $k_1^2 = 1 - k^2$ .

## CHAPTER V

### SURFACE DISTRIBUTIONS OF MATTER

**105. Transformation by Reciprocal Radii.**—Suppose there is given a sphere  $S$  of radius  $a$  with its center at the origin of a rectangular system of axes. If the point  $P(x, y, z)$  lies within the sphere at a distance  $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$  from the origin

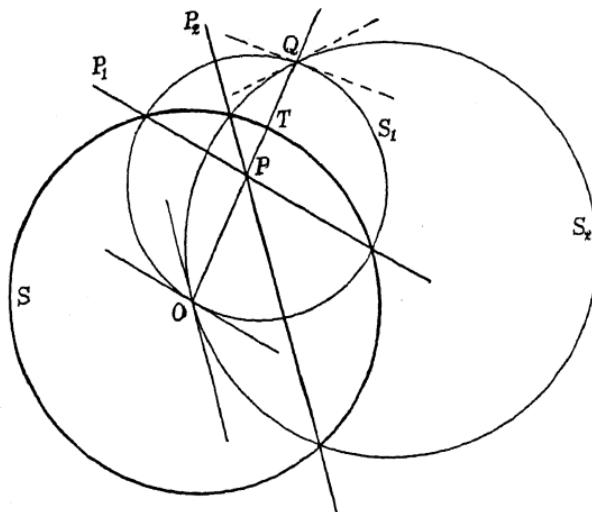


FIG. 64.

$O$  (Fig. 64) and the point  $Q(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$  lies on the line  $OP$  extended at a distance  $\rho = \sqrt{\xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2}$  from the origin, and if

$$\frac{r}{a} = \frac{a}{\rho}, \quad (1)$$

each of the points  $P$  and  $Q$  is the transform of the other by reciprocal radii with respect to the sphere  $S$ . This transformation sets up a one to one correspondence between the points interior to the sphere and the points exterior to it, the points in the neighborhood of the origin in the interior corresponding to points in the neighborhood of infinity in the exterior. Points on the surface are unaltered, and therefore, the sphere is said to be transformed into itself.

If the direction cosines of the line  $OPQ$  are  $\lambda, \mu$ , and  $\nu$ , it is evident that

$$\begin{aligned}x &= r\lambda, & \xi &= \rho\lambda, \\y &= r\mu, & \eta &= \rho\mu, \\z &= r\nu, & \zeta &= \rho\nu,\end{aligned}$$

and therefore, since  $pr = a^2$ ,

$$\left. \begin{aligned}\xi &= \frac{a^2}{r^2}x, & \eta &= \frac{a^2}{r^2}y, & \zeta &= \frac{a^2}{r^2}z, \\x &= \frac{a^2}{\rho^2}\xi, & y &= \frac{a^2}{\rho^2}\eta, & z &= \frac{a^2}{\rho^2}\zeta.\end{aligned}\right\} \quad (2)$$

Provided  $q$  is not zero, the plane  $P_1$ , (Fig. 64),

$$lx + my + nz + q = 0,$$

is transformed into the sphere  $S_1$ ,

$$\xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2 + \frac{la^2}{q}\xi + \frac{ma^2}{q}\eta + \frac{na^2}{q}\zeta = 0,$$

which passes through the origin. Conversely, the sphere  $S_1$  through the origin is transformed into the plane  $P_1$ ; but the sphere  $S_1$ , Fig. 66,

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + lx + my + nz + q = 0,$$

which does not pass through the origin ( $q \neq 0$ ), is transformed into another sphere  $S_2$ ,

$$\xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2 + \frac{la^2}{q}\xi + \frac{ma^2}{q}\eta + \frac{na^2}{q}\zeta + \frac{a^4}{q} = 0,$$

which does not pass through the origin.

If  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  are the radii of the spheres  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ , and if  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  are the distances of their centers from the origin, then the centers of the two spheres lie on the same straight line through the origin and

$$L_2 = \frac{a^2 L_1}{L_1^2 - R_1^2}, \quad R_2 = \pm \frac{a^2 R_1}{L_1^2 - R_1^2},$$

the sign in the last expression to be chosen so that  $R_2$  is positive.

If  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  are two planes which are transformed into the spheres  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ , Fig. 64, the tangent planes to the spheres at their points of intersection make the same angle with each other as do the planes  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ . Indeed, it is evident from the diagram that the plane tangent to  $S_1$  at  $O$  is parallel to  $P_1$ , and the plane

tangent to  $S_2$  at  $O$  is parallel to  $P_2$ . Hence the tangent planes make the same angle as  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  do. But the mutual inclination of the two tangent planes of two spheres is independent of the particular point of intersection chosen. Hence the two tangent planes at  $Q$ , which is the transform of  $P$ , also form the same angle as do the two planes at  $P$ .

A transformation is said to be *conform* if every pair of two intersecting lines is transformed into another pair of two intersecting lines in such a way that the angles of intersection are preserved. It is clear that the transformation by reciprocal radii possesses this property.

An infinitesimal length  $ds = \sqrt{dx^2 + dy^2 + dz^2}$  is transformed into another infinitesimal length  $d\sigma = \sqrt{d\xi^2 + d\eta^2 + d\zeta^2}$ . Since

$$\begin{aligned} dx &= \frac{a^2}{\rho^2} \left( 1 - 2\frac{\xi^2}{\rho^2} \right) d\xi - \quad \frac{a^2}{\rho^2} \left( 2\frac{\xi\eta}{\rho^2} \right) d\eta - \quad \frac{a^2}{\rho^2} \left( 2\frac{\xi\zeta}{\rho^2} \right) d\zeta, \\ dy &= -\frac{a^2}{\rho^2} \left( 2\frac{\xi\eta}{\rho^2} \right) d\xi + \frac{a^2}{\rho^2} \left( 1 - 2\frac{\eta^2}{\rho^2} \right) d\eta - \quad \frac{a^2}{\rho^2} \left( 2\frac{\eta\zeta}{\rho^2} \right) d\zeta, \\ dz &= -\frac{a^2}{\rho^2} \left( 2\frac{\xi\zeta}{\rho^2} \right) d\xi - \quad \frac{a^2}{\rho^2} \left( 2\frac{\eta\zeta}{\rho^2} \right) d\eta + \frac{a^2}{\rho^2} \left( 1 - 2\frac{\zeta^2}{\rho^2} \right) d\zeta, \end{aligned}$$

it is verified readily that

$$ds = \frac{a^2}{\rho^2} d\sigma.$$

If  $da$  is an infinitesimal area, its transform  $d\alpha$  is a similar infinitesimal area, since the angles are preserved. Similar areas are proportional to the squares of their homologous lines. Hence

$$da = \frac{a^4}{\rho^4} d\alpha.$$

If  $dt$  is an infinitesimal volume, its transform  $d\tau$  is a similar infinitesimal volume, and therefore,

$$dt = \frac{a^6}{\rho^6} d\tau,$$

a formula which can be verified directly by forming the Jacobian of the transformation. That is

$$dxdydz = \frac{d(x, y, z)}{d(\xi, \eta, \zeta)} d\xi d\eta d\zeta.$$

**106. Application of the Transformation to Potentials.**—In Fig. 65, suppose  $P_2$  is the transform of  $P_1$ , and  $M_2$  is the transform of  $M_1$ . That is

$$\frac{\rho_1}{a} = \frac{a}{\rho_2}, \quad \frac{r_1}{a} = \frac{a}{r_2}.$$

Let the distance  $M_1P_1$  be denoted by  $R_1$  and  $M_2P_2$  by  $R_2$ . Let particles of mass  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  be placed at the points  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  respectively. Then the potentials of  $m_1$  at the point  $P_1$  and of  $m_2$  at the point  $P_2$  are respectively,

$$V_1 = \frac{m_1}{R_1}, \quad V_2 = \frac{m_2}{R_2}.$$

Since the triangles  $M_1OP_1$  and  $P_2OM_2$  are similar, it follows that

$$\frac{\rho_1}{r_2} = \frac{r_1}{\rho_2} = \frac{R_1}{R_2}.$$

Suppose also that the masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  are related, so that

$$\frac{m_1}{m_2} = \frac{r_1}{a} = \frac{a}{r_2},$$

then

$$\frac{V_1}{V_2} = \frac{m_1}{m_2} \frac{R_2}{R_1} = \frac{\rho_2}{a} = \frac{a}{\rho_1}.$$

Hence

$$V_2 = \frac{\rho_1}{a} V_1 = \frac{a}{\rho_2} V_1,$$

and the coefficient  $\rho_1/a$  depends only upon the position of  $P_1$  and is independent of the position of  $M_1$ .

*A Discrete Set of Points.*—If there are many points  $M_1^{(i)}$  at which are located masses  $m_1^{(i)}$ , the potential of this set at the point  $P_1$  is

$$V_1 = \sum \frac{m_1^{(i)}}{R_1^{(i)}}.$$

The transform of this set of points is  $M_2^{(i)}$  at which are placed particles of mass  $m_2^{(i)}$ , and the potential of the transformed set at the point  $P_2$  is

$$V_2 = \sum \frac{m_2^{(i)}}{R_2^{(i)}}.$$

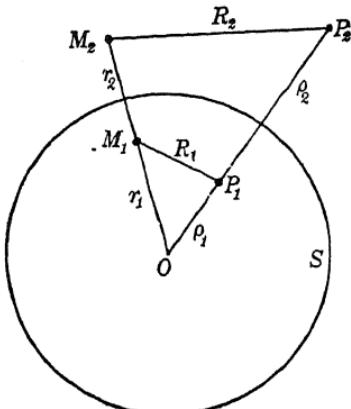


FIG. 65.

If the masses  $m_1^{(i)}$  and  $m_2^{(i)}$  are related, so that

$$\frac{m_1^{(i)}}{m_2^{(i)}} = \frac{r_1^{(i)}}{a} = \frac{a}{r_2^{(i)}},$$

then, as before,

$$\frac{m_2^{(i)}}{R_2^{(i)}} = \frac{\rho_1}{a} \frac{m_1^{(i)}}{R_1^{(i)}}$$

and therefore

$$V_2 = \frac{\rho_1}{a} V_1 = \frac{a}{\rho_2} V_1.$$

*A Continuous Volume Distribution.*—If each particle of the above set is regarded as occupying an element of volume  $d\tau_1$  with the density  $\sigma_1$  which may, of course, be a function of  $x, y, z$ , and the number of the particles is increased indefinitely, the discrete set of particles passes over into a continuous mass which occupies a certain volume, and its potential at  $P_1$  is

$$V_1 = \int \frac{\sigma_1 d\tau_1}{R_1}.$$

The potential of the mass, transformed by reciprocal radii, upon the point  $P_2$  is

$$V_2 = \int \frac{\sigma_2 d\tau_2}{R_2}.$$

If

$$\frac{dm_1}{dm_2} = \frac{\sigma_1 d\tau_1}{\sigma_2 d\tau_2} = \frac{r_1}{a_2} = \frac{a}{r_2}, \quad (1)$$

it is still true that

$$V_2 = \frac{\rho_1}{a} V_1 = \frac{a}{\rho_2} V_1 \quad (2)$$

By Sec. 105,

$$\frac{d\tau_1}{d\tau_2} = \left(\frac{r_1}{a}\right)^5;$$

and this relation combined with Eq. (1) gives

$$\sigma_2 = \left(\frac{r_1}{a}\right)^5 \sigma_1.$$

Hence, the ratio of the densities at corresponding points is directly proportional to the fifth power of the distance of the original point from the center of inversion  $O$ .

*Linear and Surface Distributions.*—In case the distribution of matter is continuous but is either linear or over a surface, the

argument proceeds just as for volumes, and the same conclusion is reached, *viz.*,

$$V_2 = \frac{\rho_1}{a} V_1; \quad (3)$$

but, if the distribution is over a surface, the density is directly proportional to the third power of  $r_1/a$ , and in case the distribution is along a line the density is directly proportional to the first power of  $r_1/a$ .

Owing to the fact that the transformation by reciprocal radii is of great value in the theory of electrical attraction, Lord Kelvin, to whom the use of this method is due, called the mass  $M_2$  the *electric image* of  $M_1$  in the sphere  $S$ .

**107. The Potential of a Uniform Distribution of Matter on a Sphere.**—In Sec. 29 it was found that if a quantity of matter  $M$  is distributed uniformly over the surface of a sphere of radius  $a$  the potential is constant inside of the surface, and its value is  $V_1 = M/a$ . If the distribution of matter is transformed by Lord Kelvin's principle (Sec. 106) with the center of the sphere  $O$  as the center of inversion, the distribution is unaltered since the sphere is transformed into itself.

If  $P_1$  is any point within the spherical surface at a distance  $\rho_1$  from  $O$ , and  $P_2$  is its transform Eq. (105.1) at a distance  $\rho_2$  from  $O$ , then by Eq. (106.2) the potential at  $P_2$  is

$$V_2 = \frac{a}{\rho_2} V_1 = \frac{a}{\rho_2} \frac{M}{a} = \frac{M}{\rho_2},$$

which is the same as the result found in Sec. 29 by other methods.

**108. A Non-uniform Spherical Distribution.**—Suppose  $S_1$  (Fig. 66) is a sphere of radius  $a_1$  which does not pass through the center of inversion  $O$ . If there is a uniform distribution of matter on  $S_1$  of amount  $M_1$ , its potential at a point  $P_1$ , exterior to it, is  $M_1/R_1$ . If the sphere  $S_2$  is the electric image of  $S_1$  in the sphere  $S$ , and if  $P_2$  and  $O_2$  are the transforms by reciprocal radii of  $P_1$  and  $O_1$ , then by Kelvin's principle the potential of  $S_2$  at the point  $P_2$  is

$$V_2 = \frac{\rho_1}{a} V_1 = \frac{\rho_1}{a} \frac{M_1}{R_1} = \frac{r_2}{a} \frac{M_1}{R_2} = \frac{a}{r_1} \frac{M_1}{R_2}.$$

The ratio  $a/r_1$  is independent of the point  $P_1$  or  $P_2$ . Hence the sphere  $S_2$  attracts particles exterior to it just as though a mass

$$M_2 = \frac{a}{r_1} M_1$$

were concentrated at the point  $O_2$ .

If, however, the point  $P_1$  lies inside of  $S_1$ , where the potential  $V_1$  is constant,  $P_2$  lies inside of  $S_2$  and the potential at  $P_2$  is

$$V_2 = \frac{\rho_1}{a} V_1 = \frac{a}{\rho_2} \cdot \frac{M_1}{a_1} = \frac{a}{a_1} \frac{M_1}{\rho_2},$$

and the attraction at the point  $P_2$  is just the same as though a mass

$$M_2 = \frac{a}{a_1} M_1$$

were concentrated at the point  $O$ .

The density on the sphere  $S_2$ , however, is not uniform. According to Sec. 106, it varies inversely as the cube of the distance from the point of inversion  $O$ . In the diagram the center of inversion lies outside the sphere  $S_1$ . Hence if  $P_1$  lies inside of  $S_1$ ,  $P_2$  lies inside of  $S_2$ ; and if  $P_1$  lies outside of  $S_1$ ,  $P_2$  lies outside of

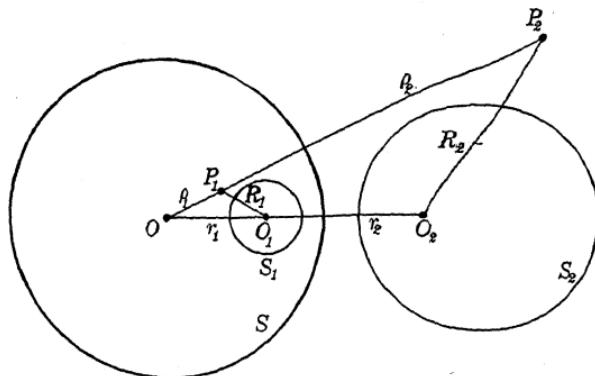


FIG. 66.

$S_2$ . But if the center of inversion  $O$  lies inside of  $S_1$ , then  $P_2$  will be outside of  $S_2$  if  $P_1$  is inside of  $S_1$ , and will be inside of  $S_2$  if  $P_1$  is outside of  $S_1$ . The results arrived at above, however, hold whether  $O$  lies inside of  $S_1$ , or outside.

If  $S_1$  is a uniform, solid sphere of mass  $M$ ,  $S_2$  also is a solid sphere, but its density varies inversely as the fifth power of the distance from  $O$ . If  $P_1$  lies outside of  $S_1$  and  $P_2$  outside of  $S_2$ , then

$$V_2 = \frac{a}{r_1} \frac{M}{R_2},$$

and  $P_2$  is attracted just as though all of the mass of  $S_2$ , which is equal to  $Ma/r_1$ , were concentrated at the point  $O_2$ , which is also the center of gravity of  $S_2$ .

**109. Inversion of a Homogeneous Ellipsoidal Shell.**—Suppose there is given a homogeneous ellipsoidal shell  $E$  (Fig. 67) which is bounded by two similar, co-axial, ellipsoidal surfaces and a sphere of inversion  $S$  which has its center at  $O$  in the hollow of the shell. The shell  $E$  is the electric image of a certain other shell  $I$  which is obtained by inverting  $E$  with respect to  $S$ , and which is bounded by surfaces which are of the fourth order. In this inversion, it will be observed that the inner surface of  $E$  becomes the outer surface of  $I$ , and that any point  $P_1$  within  $E$  is transformed into a point  $P_2$  which lies outside of  $I$ .

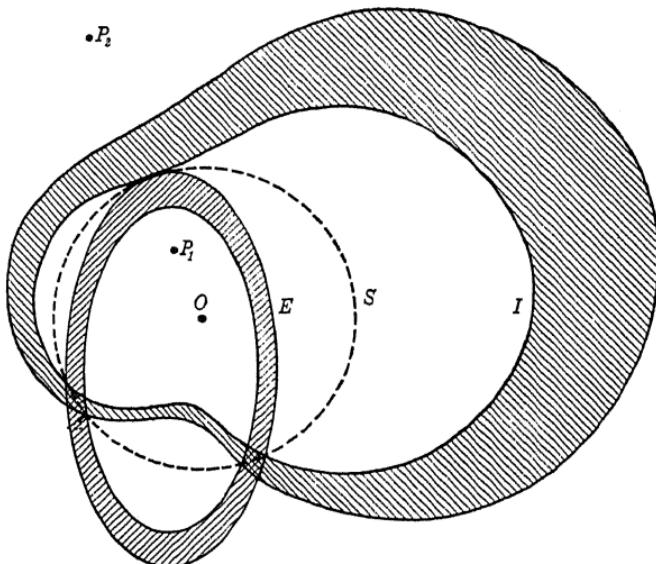


FIG. 67.

In Sec. 11 it was found that a homogeneous shell such as  $E$ , attracts a particle anywhere in its interior equally in all directions. The potential of  $E$  in its interior,  $V_1$ , is therefore constant (Sec. 34). If  $\rho_2$  is the distance of  $P_2$  from the center of inversion  $O$ , and  $a$  is the radius of the sphere  $S$ , the potential of  $I$ , the density of which varies inversely as the fifth power of the distance from  $O$ , at the point  $P_2$ , is by Sec. 106,

$$V_2 = \frac{a}{\rho_2} V_1,$$

and therefore, the shell  $I$  attracts any particle which is exterior to it just as though a mass equal to  $aV_1$  were concentrated at the point  $O$ .

Since the potential of  $E$  at points *exterior* to it is a complicated function of the position of the attracted point (Sec. 36), the same is true, also, of the potential of  $I$  at points which are *interior* to it.

**110. Centrobaric Bodies.**—That a sphere which is homogeneous in concentric layers should attract exterior particles just as though all of its mass were concentrated at its center does not seem surprising, on account of its symmetry; but it certainly does seem surprising that such an unsymmetrical distribution of matter as that which is exhibited by  $I$  in Fig. 67, also should possess this property. The illustrations which have been given above are examples of a class of bodies which are called *centrobaric*. If the resultant attraction of the earth, or any other mass, upon a rigid body is equivalent to a single force which always passes through a fixed point relatively to the body, irrespective of orientation and distance, the body is said to be centrobaric.

If a body  $B$  is centrobaric with respect to a given body  $A$ , Lord Kelvin has shown that it is centrobaric with respect to all bodies. Imagine a rod attached rigidly to the body  $A$ , and the rod pivoted at a point  $O$  sufficiently far from  $B$  that the sphere which can be described by  $A$  does not contain  $B$ . In every position which is possible to  $A$  by this constraint, the resultant attraction passes through a fixed point  $G$  of  $B$ . Let  $A$  take  $n$  (very great) different positions distributed as nearly uniformly as possible over the sphere. If an  $n^{\text{th}}$  part of  $A$  were left in each position the resulting distribution of  $A$  would be very nearly a distribution homogeneous in concentric layers over the spherical shell, and the resultant attraction of this shell would pass through  $G$ . The greater  $n$  is, the more nearly can such a distribution be made uniform, and the limit for  $n$  infinite is a shell homogeneous in concentric layers, which attracts  $B$  with a force which passes through  $G$ . But the shell attracts  $B$  as would a particle at the point  $O$ . Hence,  $B$  is centrobaric with respect to a particle, and therefore, centrobaric with respect to all bodies.

With respect to a particle the lines of force are always directed through the point  $G$ . They are, therefore, straight lines and the level surfaces are spheres. By the theorem of Sec. 74, the average value of the potential of any distribution of matter over any spherical surface which contains all of the attracting matter in its interior is just the same as though all of the matter were

concentrated at its center. Hence, if the total mass of  $B$  is  $M$ , its potential at all points which lie outside of the smallest sphere which has its center at  $G$  and wholly contains  $B$ , is

$$V = \frac{M}{\rho},$$

and this formula holds evidently for all points outside of  $B$ .

**111. The Center of Gravity of Centrobaric Bodies.**—If a body is centrobaric with respect to a point  $G$  which is fixed relatively to the body, the point  $G$  is its center of mass. In order to prove this, imagine the body placed in the gravitational field of a very massive particle at a great distance, such as the gravitational field of the earth. In this case, the center of gravity coincides with the center of mass, and since both points are fixed relatively to the body, they must always coincide.

If a body is centrobaric with respect to points which lie outside of the body, its center of gravity (or center of mass) must lie inside of the body in the sense that every path from the center of gravity to infinity passes through attracting matter. For example, the center of gravity of an anchor ring does not lie within the body in this sense, but the center of gravity of a uniform spherical shell does lie within the body. For outside points the potential of a centrobaric body is  $V = M/\rho$ . If it were possible to reach the center of gravity without passing through attracting matter, all along this path the potential would be  $M/\rho$ . The average value of the potential over a sphere about the center of gravity, so small that no matter lies within it, is  $M/r$ , where  $r$  is the radius of the sphere, and by Sec. 74 this is the value at the center. But  $M/\rho$  is infinite at the center. Hence, the center of gravity cannot be reached by an open path from infinity, and bodies whose center of gravity can be reached by open paths from infinity cannot be centrobaric.

The example of Sec. 108 shows that a shell of matter can be centrobaric with respect to points outside of the shell, and also centrobaric with a different center, with respect to points lying within the shell. But if a shell is centrobaric for points lying within its empty interior, the center of attraction must lie outside of this interior, since the potential function is everywhere finite. An analytic function which represents a potential function in a certain domain  $A$  of empty space will continue to represent the potential function in every region of empty space which can be

reached from  $A$  by paths which pass through empty space only. In different regions, which are closed by attracting matter, the potential function will be represented by different analytic functions, and the points at which the analytic functions become infinite must certainly lie outside of the regions in which they represent the potential function, since the potential function is everywhere continuous.

**112. The Central Ellipsoid of Inertia.**—The moment of inertia of a body with respect to an axis is

$$\int_B p^2 dm,$$

where  $p$  is the perpendicular distance of the element of mass  $dm$  from the given axis. Thus, the moments of inertia of a body with respect to the  $x$ -,  $y$ -, and  $z$ -axes are

$$\int_B (y^2 + z^2) dm, \quad \int_B (z^2 + x^2) dm, \quad \int_B (x^2 + y^2) dm.$$

Suppose the given body  $B$  is centrobaric and that its center of gravity is at the origin. Let  $V$  be its potential function, which, analytically, is different in different regions. Describe a sphere  $S$  around the origin, large enough to contain  $B$  wholly within its interior, and let  $U$  be any function which is harmonic within  $S$  and which vanishes at the origin. Then by Green's theorem, Eq. (57.4),

$$\int (U \Delta V - V \Delta U) d\tau = \int \left( U \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} - V \frac{\partial U}{\partial n} \right) d\omega, \quad (1)$$

the integral on the left being taken over the volume of the sphere, and the integral on the right taken over its surface. Since  $V$  is a potential and  $U$  is harmonic,

$$\Delta V = -4\pi\sigma, \quad \Delta U = 0,$$

$\sigma$  representing the density inside of  $S$ . On the surface  $S$

$$V = \frac{M}{\rho}, \quad \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} = -\frac{M}{\rho^2},$$

both of which are constant. Hence, Eq. (1) becomes

$$4\pi \int U \sigma d\tau = \frac{M}{\rho} \int \frac{\partial U}{\partial n} d\omega + \frac{M}{\rho^2} \int U d\omega.$$

By Eqs. (62.2) and (74.3)

$$\int \frac{\partial U}{\partial n} d\omega = 0, \quad \int U d\omega = 0,$$

the last integral holding since  $U$  vanishes at the center of the sphere, by hypothesis. It follows, then, that

$$\int_B U \sigma d\tau = \int_B U dm = 0. \quad (2)$$

The volume integral can be reduced from the sphere to the body, since  $\sigma$  vanishes outside of the body.

Suppose now that

$$U = (x^2 + y^2) - (z^2 + x^2)$$

which satisfies both conditions, namely, that  $U$  is harmonic and that it vanishes at the origin. Then

$$\int_B (x^2 + y^2) dm = \int_B (z^2 + x^2) dm;$$

that is, the moment of inertia with respect to the  $z$ -axis is equal to the moment of inertia with respect to the  $y$ -axis. As nothing has been said about the orientation of the body  $B$  with respect to the coordinate system, this conclusion holds for every orientation; therefore, the moment of inertia is the same for every axis through the origin. From this, it follows that the central ellipsoid of inertia is a sphere for every body which is centrobaric with respect to exterior points.

**113. A System of Detached Masses Cannot Be Centrobaric.**— Suppose a body consisted of two detached portions, such as  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  in Fig. 68, and suppose further that this body were centrobaric. According to Sec. 111, the center of gravity  $G$  must lie inside of one of the masses, which will here be taken to be  $M_1$ , and the potential of the body is

$$V = \frac{M_1 + M_2}{\rho},$$

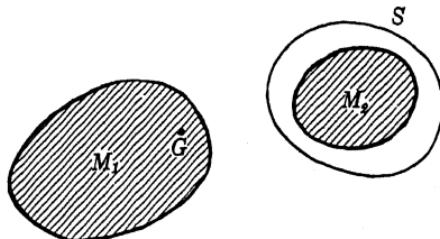


FIG. 68.

where  $\rho$  is measured from  $G$ .

Describe a closed surface  $S$  about the mass  $M_2$ , and take the surface integral of the normal derivative of  $V$  over  $S$ . By Eq. (66.1)

$$\int_S \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} d\omega = (M_1 + M_2) \int_S \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) d\omega = 0,$$

since  $G$  lies outside of  $S$ . But by Gauss' theorem, Eq. (68.3),

$$\int \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} d\omega = -4\pi M_2.$$

It follows, therefore, that  $M_2$  is zero and that all of the mass is in  $M_1$ . A centrobaric body, therefore, consists of a single mass which is bounded externally by a single closed surface. It may be in the form of a shell which is bounded by two closed surfaces, but it cannot consist of two or more masses which are wholly detached.

**114. Theorems Relating to Electric Images.**—The following theorems relating to electric images will be of interest.

*Theorem I.*—If a body is centrobaric for exterior particles, its electric image in any sphere whose center lies outside of the body also is centrobaric for exterior particles.

Suppose  $B_1$  is centrobaric and that  $M_1$  is its mass and  $O_1$  its center of gravity. Let  $B_2$  be its electric image in the sphere  $S$ , of radius  $a$ , and center at  $O$  which is outside of  $B_1$ . Let  $P_1$  be any point exterior to  $B_1$ , and  $P_2$  its transform by reciprocal

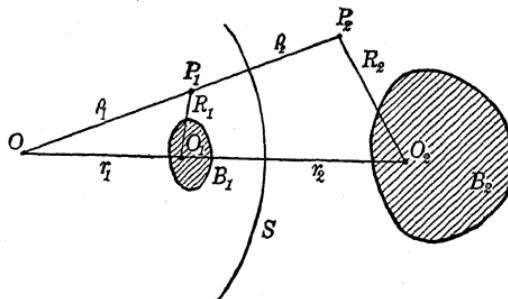


FIG. 69.

radii with respect to  $S$ ; also, let  $O_2$  be the transform of  $O_1$ . Then from the diagram, Fig. 69,

$$\frac{r_1}{r_2} = \frac{\rho_1}{R_2} = \frac{R_1}{R_2}. \quad (1)$$

The potential of  $B_1$  at  $P_1$  is

$$V_1 = \frac{M_1}{R_1}; \quad (2)$$

therefore, the potential of  $B_2$  at  $P_2$  is

$$V_2 = \frac{a}{\rho_2} V_1 = \frac{a}{\rho_2} \frac{M_1}{R_1} = \frac{a}{r_1} \frac{M_1}{R_2}; \quad (3)$$

or

$$V_2 = \frac{M_2}{R_2}, \quad (4)$$

where

$$M_2 = \frac{a}{r_1} M_1,$$

obviously, is the mass of  $B_2$ , since the formula,

$$\lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} RV = M,$$

holds for any mass, centrobaric or otherwise. Equation (4) shows that  $B_2$  also is centrobaric.

*Theorem II.*—If the body  $B_1$  is a shell which is centrobaric for exterior particles, its electric image, in any sphere whose center  $O$  lies in the hollow interior of the shell, Fig. 70, is again a shell which is centrobaric for interior particles.

Let the center of mass of  $B_1$  be at the interior point  $O_1$ , and let  $P_1$  be an exterior point. If  $O_2$  and  $P_2$  are the transforms

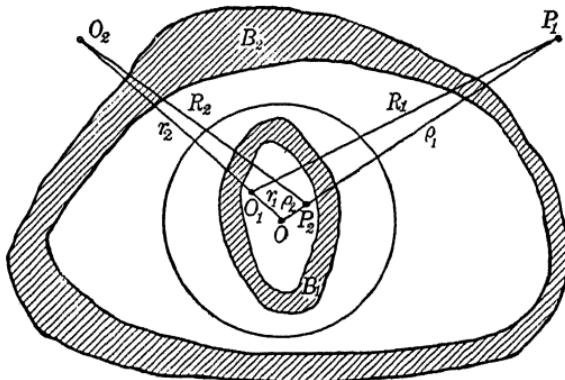


FIG. 70.

of  $O_1$  and  $P_1$ , the point  $O_2$  will lie outside of  $B_2$ , and  $P_2$  will lie inside. The same notation as before can be used, and Eqs. (1), (2), and (3) hold unaltered. Particles in the interior of  $B_2$  are attracted toward the exterior point  $O_2$  just as though a mass  $M_1 a/r_1$  were located there and the body  $B_2$  did not exist. The point  $O_2$ , obviously, is not the center of mass of the body  $B_2$ .

If  $B_1$ , of Fig. 70, is an infinitely thin shell of mass  $M_1$ , then  $B_2$  also will be an infinitely thin shell of mass  $M_2$ , where, Eq. (106.1),

$$M_2 = \int_{B_2} dm_2 = a \int_{B_1} \frac{dm_1}{r} = a V_0,$$

in which  $r$  is the distance from the point  $O$  to the element  $dm_1$ , and  $V_0$  is the potential of  $B_1$  at the point  $O$ . Points in the interior of  $B_2$  are attracted toward the point  $O_2$  just as though a mass

$$M = M_1 \frac{a}{r_1}$$

were placed at the point  $O_2$ . Since  $B_1$  is centrobaric with respect to the point  $O_1$  for exterior particles, its exterior potential is  $M_1/R_1$ . Let its interior potential be  $V$ . Then, at all interior points,  $R_1$  being measured from the point  $O_1$

$$\frac{M_1}{R_1} - V > 0.$$

On the surface  $B_1$  this expression vanishes, since the potential is continuous across  $B_1$ . Describe a small sphere  $\Sigma$  about the point  $O_1$ . If the radius of this sphere is sufficiently small,  $M_1/R_1 - V$  is certainly positive on  $\Sigma$ . Since it is harmonic in the region between  $\Sigma$  and  $B_1$  and vanishes on  $B_1$ , it is positive everywhere in this region. Therefore, at the point  $O$ ,

$$V_0 < \frac{M_1}{r_1}.$$

Also, on multiplying through by the constant  $a$ ,

$$aV_0 < M_1 \frac{a}{r_1};$$

so that

$$M_2 < M;$$

that is, the mass  $M_2$  on  $B_2$  is less than the mass  $M$  at the point  $O_2$ .

If the point  $O$ , which is the center of inversion, approaches the point  $O_1$ , the center of mass of  $B_1$ , the point  $O_2$  recedes toward infinity, and the range of the variation of the potential within the hollow of  $B_2$  diminishes, so that if  $O_2$  is very remote the potential within  $B_2$  is very nearly constant. If the center of inversion is at  $O_1$  the point  $O_2$  does not exist and the potential within  $B_2$  is constant. This is readily seen from Eqs. (1) and (3), for

$$V_2 = \frac{aM_1}{r_1 R_2} = \frac{aM_1}{\rho_2 R_1},$$

and as the point  $O$  approaches the point  $O_1$  the length  $\rho_1$  approaches the length  $R_1$ , so that

$$V_2 \rightarrow \frac{aM_1}{\rho_2 \rho_1} = \frac{M_1}{a},$$

which is constant. Hence the theorem:

*Theorem III.*—If a closed shell of matter is centrobaric with its center of mass  $G$  in its hollow interior, its electric image in any sphere which has  $G$  as its center is a shell of matter for which the interior potential is constant.

The converse of this theorem also follows readily, namely,

*Theorem IV.*—If the potential of a shell is constant throughout its interior, its electrical image in any sphere whose center lies in the interior is centrobaric for exterior particles, and the center of mass of the electric image is at the center of inversion. If the center of inversion  $O$  lies outside the shell, the electric image is centrobaric with respect to the point  $O$  for particles in the interior of the shell.

**115. Level Layers.**—Suppose there is given a system of masses which has the potential  $V$ . Suppose  $V = C$  is an equipotential surface that entirely surrounds all of the attracting matter, or only part of it. Imagine that matter is distributed over this equipotential surface in such a way that at each point of it

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{\partial V}{\partial n_i}; \quad (0)$$

that is, the surface density at each point is equal to the *interior* normal derivative of  $V$  divided by  $4\pi$ . Since the interior normal derivative of  $V$  is the magnitude of the attracting force  $F$ , this can be written also

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{4\pi} F. \quad (1)$$

With this distribution of matter upon it, the level surface becomes a *level layer*.

Let  $P(x, y, z)$  be a point exterior to the level layer  $S$ . The potential at  $P$  due to the matter in the level layer is

$$V_L = \int_S \frac{\sigma}{\rho} d\omega = \frac{1}{4\pi} \int_S \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial V}{\partial n_i} d\omega.$$

where  $\rho$  is the distance measured from the point  $P$ . The function  $1/\rho$  is harmonic inside of  $S$ . Therefore, Eq. (71.2) gives

$$\int_S \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial V}{\partial n_i} d\omega = \int_S V \frac{\partial}{\partial n_i} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) d\omega + 4\pi \int_B \frac{dm}{\rho},$$

where, in the last integral,  $B$  represents the volume enclosed by  $S$  and  $dm$  is an element of the mass enclosed by  $S$ . Since  $V$

is constant on  $S$ , and  $1/\rho$  is harmonic in side of  $S$ , the first integral in the right member is zero, Eq. (66.1). Hence

$$V_L = \frac{1}{4\pi} \int_S \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial V}{\partial n_i} d\omega = \int_B \frac{dm}{\rho}. \quad (2)$$

This result can be stated in the following theorem:

*Theorem.*—The potential of a level layer at any point outside of it is the same as the potential of the matter which is enclosed by it.

From this it follows that, so far as the attraction at outside points is concerned, the matter inside of a level layer can be replaced by the level layer. Since the attraction of the level layer is the same as that of the enclosed mass at remote points, it follows that the total mass of the level layer is equal to the total mass which is enclosed by it.

In empty space the potential function can have neither a maximum nor a minimum; and, since the potential is constant on  $S$ , it must have the same constant value everywhere inside of  $S$ . Hence the attraction of a level layer at interior points vanishes.

It is interesting to note that if an equipotential surface which encloses the entire mass were covered with *negative* matter so as to form a negative level layer, the sum of the two potentials  $V + V_L$  would vanish everywhere outside of  $S$ , and the level layer would act as a screen to the attraction of the matter within it. The sum of the two masses also would be zero. In the interior of  $S$  the screen would have no action and the original masses would continue to attract just as though the screen did not exist.

*Reduction to Two Dimensions.*—Suppose there is given a system of masses in a plane for which the logarithmic potential is  $V$ . Suppose  $V = c$  is an equipotential contour that encloses all, or only part, of the attracting matter. Suppose that matter is distributed over this equipotential contour in such a way that at each point of it the linear density is

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{2\pi} \frac{\partial V}{\partial n_i} = \frac{1}{2\pi} F. \quad (3)$$

With this distribution of matter upon it the equipotential contour becomes a *level thread*.

A repetition of the preceding argument for the logarithmic potential gives the analogous theorem:

*Theorem.*—The potential of a level thread at any point outside of it is the same as the potential of the matter which is enclosed by it.

Since the potential can have neither a maximum nor a minimum in empty space and since the potential is constant along the level thread, it has the same constant value everywhere inside of it.

**116. Families of Level Layers.**—Suppose  $q_1, q_2, q_3$  is a triply orthogonal system of coordinates and that the level surfaces in empty space are  $q_3 = \text{const}$ . Expressed in terms of these coordinates  $V(q_3)$  is a function of  $q_3$  alone. Using the notation of Eq. (56.5)

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial n} = \frac{1}{R_3} \frac{\partial V}{\partial q_3}.$$

The element of area on this surface is

$$d\omega_3 = R_1 R_2 dq_1 dq_2.$$

Hence, the element of mass in the level layer on the surface  $q_3 = \text{const}$ . is

$$dm = \frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{R_1 R_2}{R_3} \frac{\partial V}{\partial q_3} dq_1 dq_2. \quad (3)$$

Since  $V$  is a potential function,  $\Delta V = 0$  in empty space, and therefore, by Eq. (56.8),

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial q_1} \left( \frac{R_2 R_3}{R_1} \frac{\partial V}{\partial q_1} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial q_2} \left( \frac{R_3 R_1}{R_2} \frac{\partial V}{\partial q_2} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial q_3} \left( \frac{R_1 R_2}{R_3} \frac{\partial V}{\partial q_3} \right) = 0; \quad (4)$$

Since  $V$  does not contain  $q_1$  and  $q_2$ , the first and second terms of Eq. (4) vanish by themselves. Therefore

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial q_3} \left( \frac{R_1 R_2}{R_3} \frac{\partial V}{\partial q_3} \right) = 0, \quad (5)$$

which shows that the element of mass in Eq. (3) is independent of  $q_3$ . From this it follows that:

*Theorem.*—If  $f(q_1, q_2, a) = 0$  is any closed curve on the level surface  $q_3 = a$ , and if  $f(q_1, q_2, b) = 0$  is the corresponding closed curve on the level surface  $q_3 = b$ , the amount of matter enclosed by the curve in the level layer  $q_3 = a$  is the same as the amount of matter enclosed by the corresponding curve in the level layer  $q_3 = b$ .

The theorem is true for the corresponding elements of the two areas; therefore, it is true for the entire areas.

It follows also from Eq. (5), by integration, that

$$\frac{R_1 R_2}{R_3} \frac{\partial V}{\partial q_3} = f(q_1, q_2)$$

where  $f$  is a function of  $q_1$  and  $q_2$  only; and since  $\partial V/\partial q_3$  is a function of  $q_3$  alone, say

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial q_3} = g(q_3), \quad (6)$$

it is evident that

$$\frac{R_1 R_2}{R_3} = \frac{f(q_1, q_2)}{g(q_3)}; \quad (7)$$

that is,  $R_1 R_2 / R_3$  is factorable, one factor containing  $q_3$  alone and the other independent of  $q_3$ . Equation (3) then becomes

$$dm = \frac{1}{4\pi} f(q_1, q_2) dq_1 dq_2. \quad (8)$$

Conversely, suppose a triply orthogonal system of surfaces is given and that  $R_1 R_2 / R_3$  is factorable in the form of Eq. (7). A function  $V$  can be determined from Eq. (6) merely by a quadrature, the constant of integration being chosen so that  $V$  vanishes at infinity. The function  $V$  so determined is harmonic, vanishes at infinity, and is constant on the surface  $q_3 = \text{const.}$  Hence,  $V$  is the potential of a distribution of matter on this surface for which

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{4\pi R_3} \frac{\partial V}{\partial q_3}.$$

*Theorem.—A necessary and sufficient condition that one family,  $q_3 = \text{const.}$ , of a triply orthogonal system of surfaces may also be a family of level surfaces is that  $R_1 R_2 / R_3$  is factorable in the form of Eq. (7), and that there exists a constant  $C$  such that*

$$\int g(q_3) dq_3 + C$$

*vanishes at infinity.*

**117. Level Layer on an Arbitrarily Given Surface.**—If it were known that every closed surface is an equipotential surface for some distribution of matter that lies wholly within or on the surface, the results of the preceding sections would prove that there exists a distribution of any given quantity of matter  $M$  on any given closed surface  $S$  for which the potential is constant on  $S$ ; or, in other words, for which  $S$  itself is an equi-potential surface. Quite likely, if  $S$  is properly restricted, there are infinitely many volume distributions for which  $S$  is an equipotential surface, although there is no proof to this effect; but it is true that there

exists one, and only one, surface distribution on  $S$  of a given quantity of matter  $M$  for which  $S$  itself is an equipotential surface, a theorem which is due to Gauss, although his argument is not sufficient to prove the proposition.

Suppose the mass  $M$  is placed upon  $S$  at random and suppose also that the particles of  $M$  repel each other instead of attract. This last hypothesis does not affect the potential  $V$ , but it does change the sign of the potential energy of the distribution which, by Eq. (76.1), is

$$W = \frac{1}{2} \int_S V \sigma d\omega, \quad (1)$$

where  $V$  and  $\sigma$  are the values of the potential and the density at the surface element  $d\omega$ .

Let  $R$  be the maximum distance between any two points on  $S$ . Then

$$V = \int \frac{dm}{\rho} \geq \frac{M}{R},$$

and

$$W \geq \frac{M^2}{2R},$$

which shows that, whatever the distribution may be, the potential energy, which is necessarily positive, has a limit below which it cannot sink. It does not prove that  $W$  has a minimum, for, conceivably, the lower limit might be approached by many distributions and be attained by none.

For any infinitesimal variation of the distribution (that is, a variation in  $\sigma$ ) the change in the potential energy is

$$\delta W = \frac{1}{2} \int_S (\sigma \delta V + V \delta \sigma) d\omega;$$

and, since the total amount of matter is constant,

$$\delta M = \int_S \delta \sigma \cdot d\omega = 0. \quad (2)$$

The change in the value of  $V$  at any given point is

$$\delta V = \int_S \frac{\delta \sigma}{\rho} d\omega. \quad (3)$$

In order to make sure that there is no other solution, let  $V_0$  be the average value of  $V$  on  $S$  for the assumed solution. The variation of  $W$  can also be written

$$\delta W = \int (V - V_0) \delta \sigma d\omega, \quad (5)$$

and this must vanish for every set of  $\delta \sigma$  which satisfies Eq. (2).

Let  $P$  be the portion of the surface  $S$  on which  $V - V_0$  is positive, and  $N$  the portion on which it is negative. Let the variations of  $\sigma$  in the region  $P$  be negative and in the region  $N$  be positive, but of such values that  $\int \delta \sigma d\omega$  is zero. Then evidently the variation of  $W$  in Eq. (5) is negative and not zero, since the integrand is decreased everywhere. Hence  $V = \text{const.}$  is the only solution.

There cannot be two different distributions of the same amount of matter on  $S$  for which the potential is constant on  $S$ . Suppose there are two different distributions which have constant potentials on  $S$ . Let  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  be the external potentials of these two distributions, and  $V_1^{(0)}$  and  $V_2^{(0)}$  their values on  $S$ . Then

$$V_2^{(0)} = \mu V_1^{(0)}$$

where  $\mu$  is some constant. Consider the difference

$$V = V_2 - \mu V_1.$$

The function  $V$  is a potential function which vanishes on  $S$  and at infinity. It is, therefore, zero everywhere (Sec. 75), and

$$V_2 = \mu V_1.$$

But, since the total quantity of matter is the same in the two distributions, the limit of the ratio  $V_2/V_1$  at infinity is unity. Therefore

$$\mu = 1, \quad \text{and} \quad V_2^{(0)} = V_1^{(0)}.$$

There cannot be two different constant values, but conceivably there might be two different distributions which have the same constant potential on  $S$ , but this also is impossible. Since the density on the surface is (Sec. 115)

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{\partial V}{\partial n_i},$$

and since  $V_2 = V_1$ , the normal derivatives are everywhere the same and, therefore, the densities in the two distributions are identical.

There cannot be more than one distribution of a given quantity of matter on  $S$  for which the potential is constant on  $S$ .

It should be observed that in this distribution of matter on  $S$ , every portion of the surface is covered with matter, if  $S$  is a closed surface. If it were not so, there would be a path from the interior of  $S$ , where the potential is constant, to the exterior, where it is not constant, which did not pass through attracting matter. By Theorem III, Sec. 75, this is impossible and the surface must everywhere be covered, with the possible exception of isolated points and lines at which the density might vanish.

The theorem that the distribution which makes the potential energy a minimum also makes the potential constant in the interior and on the surface is a particular case of a somewhat more general theorem which is due to Gauss.

*Reduction to Two Dimensions.*—The above argument, without any essential modification, indicates, also, that there can exist but one distribution of a given quantity of matter on any plane contour  $C$  for which the contour becomes a level thread; that is, for which the logarithmic potential of the distribution is constant everywhere on  $C$ , and therefore within  $C$ , if  $C$  is closed.

**118. Robin's Integral Equation.**—If  $V_e$  and  $V_i$  are the external and the internal potentials of a closed level layer, then

$$\lim \frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{\partial V_e}{\partial n_e} = -\sigma, \quad \lim \frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{\partial V_i}{\partial n_e} = 0.$$

This is the familiar discontinuity in the normal derivative of the potential of a surface distribution of matter. If  $m$  is a point of the surface, the normal derivative of the potential at  $m$  does not have a definite sense.

Suppose  $m_i$  is an interior point on the normal through  $m$  and infinitely near  $m$ , and  $m_e$  is an exterior point on the same normal also infinitely near  $m$ . If  $\rho_i$  and  $\rho_e$  are measured from  $m_i$  and  $m_e$  respectively and  $\varphi$  is the angle between the direction of  $\rho$  and the direction of the exterior normal, then (Sec. 66)

$$\frac{\partial V_e}{\partial n_e} = \int_S \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho_e^2} \sigma d\omega, \quad \frac{\partial V_i}{\partial n_e} = \int_S \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho_i^2} \sigma d\omega.$$

Hence

$$\sigma_m = \lim \frac{1}{4\pi} \int_S \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho_e^2} \sigma d\omega, \quad 0 = \lim \frac{1}{4\pi} \int_S \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho_i^2} \sigma d\omega.$$

If  $\rho_m$  is measured from the point  $m$  itself, the integral

$$I = \int_S \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho_m^2} \sigma d\omega,$$

which represents the normal component of the attraction of  $S$  on  $m$ , has a perfectly definite sense and can be evaluated.

Let a plane perpendicular to the normal at  $m$ , which is assumed to be a regular point of the surface, be passed through the point  $m_i$ . This plane divides the surface  $S$  into two parts, an infinitesimal disk  $s$  with its center at  $m$ , and the rest of the surface  $\Sigma$ . The normal components of the attraction of  $\Sigma$  at the points  $m$  and  $m_i$  differ infinitely little, since the two points  $m$  and  $m_i$  differ infinitely little in position. The limit of the normal component of the attraction of  $s$  on  $m_i$  as  $m_i$  approaches  $m$  is  $2\pi\sigma$  directed towards the exterior, since the limit of the solid angle subtended by  $s$  at  $m_i$  is  $2\pi$  (Sec. 8). Hence, the limit of the normal component of the attraction of  $\Sigma$  on  $m_i$  also is  $2\pi\sigma$  directed toward the interior, since the total attraction on  $m_i$  is zero.

The limit of the normal component of the attraction of  $s$  at the point  $m$  is zero, since the limit of  $s$  is a plane disk in which  $m$  lies. Therefore the normal component of the attraction of  $S$  on  $m$  is the limit of the normal component of  $\Sigma$  on  $m$ , that is  $2\pi\sigma_m$ . Hence

$$\left. \begin{aligned} 2\pi\sigma_m &= \int_S \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho_m^2} \sigma d\omega, \\ \sigma_m &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho_m^2} \sigma d\omega, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

or

which is Robin's integral equation.

If the total mass on  $S$  is  $M$ , then

$$M = \int_S \sigma d\omega, \quad (2)$$

and the distribution of matter on  $S$  is completely defined by Eqs. (1) and (2).

**119. Picard's Solution of Robin's Equation.**—Combining the general line of thought of Neumann in his method of the arithmetic mean with his own method of successive approxima-

tions, Picard has given the following solution of Robin's equation<sup>1</sup> for a surface which is everywhere convex,

$$\sigma(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho^2} \sigma(\xi, \eta, \zeta) d\omega,$$

where the  $\sigma$  in the left member is the density of the distribution at the point from which  $\rho$  is measured, and in the right member is the density at the surface element  $d\omega$ .

Let  $f$  be any function whatever that is continuous on  $S$ . A series of functions,  $f_1, f_2, \dots$  is defined by the relations

$$\begin{aligned} f_1 &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho^2} f d\omega, \\ f_2 &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho^2} f_1 d\omega, \\ &\dots \dots \dots \dots \dots \dots \dots \\ f_n &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho^2} f_{n-1} d\omega, \\ &\dots \dots \dots \dots \dots \dots \dots \end{aligned}$$

It will be shown that, aside from a constant factor,  $f_n$  tends toward the function  $\sigma$  which represents the density of the distribution in a level layer.

The first of these equations can be written

$$f_1 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S \frac{f \sigma \cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega.$$

Since  $\sigma$  does not vanish on  $S$ , let  $A$  be the maximum value of the ratio  $f/\sigma$  and  $B$  be the minimum; so that  $(A + B)/2$  is the mean value. Let  $\alpha$  be that portion of the surface for which the ratio  $f/\sigma$  is greater than the mean, and  $\beta$  the portion for which it is less than the mean. Then

$$2\pi f_1 \leq A \int_{\alpha} \frac{\sigma \cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega + \frac{A + B}{2} \int_{\beta} \frac{\sigma \cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega,$$

and

$$2\pi f_1 \geq \frac{A + B}{2} \int_{\alpha} \frac{\sigma \cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega + B \int_{\beta} \frac{\sigma \cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega.$$

<sup>1</sup> PICARD, É., "Traité D'Analyse," Vol. I, p. 203.

These equations can be rearranged so as to read

$$2\pi f_1 \leq A \int_S \frac{\sigma \cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega - \frac{A - B}{2} \int_{\beta} \frac{\sigma \cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega,$$

$$2\pi f_1 \geq B \int_S \frac{\sigma \cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega + \frac{A - B}{2} \int_{\alpha} \frac{\sigma \cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega.$$

The integral over the entire surface is  $2\pi\sigma$ . For the other integrals, let

$$2\pi\theta_{\alpha} = \int_{\alpha} \frac{\sigma \cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega, \quad 2\pi\theta_{\beta} = \int_{\beta} \frac{\sigma \cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega,$$

so that  $\theta_{\alpha}$  and  $\theta_{\beta}$  are each less than  $\sigma$  (the integrand being everywhere positive). With this notation, the above inequalities become

$$\frac{f_1}{\sigma} \leq A - \frac{A - B}{2} \frac{\theta_{\beta}}{\sigma},$$

$$\frac{f_1}{\sigma} \geq B + \frac{A - B}{2} \frac{\theta_{\alpha}}{\sigma},$$

for any point on the surface.

If two different points are taken and are distinguished by the subscripts 1 and 2, these inequalities give

$$\frac{f_{11}}{\sigma_1} \leq A - \frac{A - B}{2} \frac{\theta_{1\beta}}{\sigma_1}, \quad \frac{f_{11}}{\sigma_1} \geq B + \frac{A - B}{2} \frac{\theta_{1\alpha}}{\sigma_1},$$

$$\frac{f_{12}}{\sigma_2} \leq A - \frac{A - B}{2} \frac{\theta_{2\beta}}{\sigma_2}, \quad \frac{f_{12}}{\sigma_2} \geq B + \frac{A - B}{2} \frac{\theta_{2\alpha}}{\sigma_2}.$$

Hence

$$\frac{f_{11}}{\sigma_1} - \frac{f_{12}}{\sigma_2} \leq (A - B) - \frac{A - B}{2} \left( \frac{\theta_{1\beta}}{\sigma_1} + \frac{\theta_{2\alpha}}{\sigma_2} \right),$$

$$\frac{f_{11}}{\sigma_1} - \frac{f_{12}}{\sigma_2} \geq (B - A) + \frac{A - B}{2} \left( \frac{\theta_{1\alpha}}{\sigma_1} + \frac{\theta_{2\beta}}{\sigma_2} \right).$$

The coefficients of  $(A - B)/2$  in the right members of these equations are each less than 2; therefore

$$\left| \frac{f_{11}}{\sigma_1} - \frac{f_{12}}{\sigma_2} \right| < \mu(A - B),$$

where  $\mu$  is some positive number less than 1. Since this inequality holds for any two points on  $S$ , it follows that if  $A_1$  is the maximum value of  $f_1/\sigma$  and  $B_1$  is its minimum value

$$(A_1 - B_1) < \mu(A - B).$$

In a similar manner, it is shown that

$$(A_n - B_n) < \mu^n(A - B),$$

where  $A_n$  and  $B_n$  are the maximum and minimum values of the ratio  $f_n/\sigma$ . Consequently, if  $f_n$  tends toward a limit at every point of  $S$ , the ratio  $f_n/\sigma$  tends toward a constant value, since the difference between its maximum and minimum values tends toward zero.

Now

$$f_n = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S \frac{\bar{f}_{n-1}}{\bar{\sigma}} \frac{\bar{\sigma} \cos \bar{\varphi}}{\bar{\rho}^2} d\omega,$$

and

$$1 = \frac{1}{2\pi\bar{\sigma}} \int_S \frac{\bar{\sigma} \cos \bar{\varphi}}{\bar{\rho}^2} d\omega,$$

the dashes on the letters indicating the value of the function at the surface element  $d\omega$ . On multiplying the second equation by  $\bar{f}_{n-1}$  and subtracting from the first, there results

$$f_n - f_{n-1} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S \left( \frac{\bar{f}_{n-1}}{\bar{\sigma}} - \frac{f_{n-1}}{\sigma} \right) \frac{\sigma \cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega;$$

and since

$$\left| \frac{\bar{f}_{n-1}}{\bar{\sigma}} - \frac{f_{n-1}}{\sigma} \right| < \mu^{n-1}(A - B),$$

it follows that

$$|f_n - f_{n-1}| < \mu^{n-1}(A - B)\sigma < \mu^{n-1}(A - B)\sigma_0,$$

where  $\sigma_0$  is the maximum value of  $\sigma$ .

By writing

$$f_n = f_0 + (f_1 - f_0) + (f_2 - f_1) + \dots + (f_n - f_{n-1}),$$

it is seen that  $f_n$  can be regarded as a sum of terms which decrease like the terms of a geometric progression. It has, therefore, a definite limit, and if  $C$  is some constant.

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n = C\sigma.$$

**120. Example of a Level Layer.**—Suppose two particles, each of unit mass, are placed at the points  $O_1$  and  $O_2$  (Fig. 71), the distance between the points being  $2l$ . If the distances

of the point  $P$  from  $O_1$  and  $O_2$  are  $\rho_1$  and  $\rho_2$ , the expression for the potential at  $P$  is

$$V = \frac{1}{\rho_1} + \frac{1}{\rho_2},$$

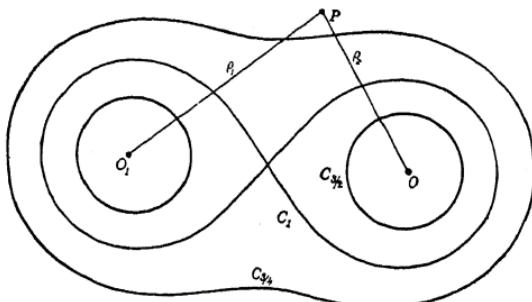


FIG. 71.

and along an equipotential surface  $V$  is constant. If the value of this constant is  $2a/l$  the equation of the surface is

$$\frac{1}{\rho_1} + \frac{1}{\rho_2} = \frac{2a}{l}. \quad (1)$$

The force  $F$  which is acting at  $P$  is the resultant of two forces  $1/\rho_1^2$  and  $1/\rho_2^2$  directed toward  $O_1$  and  $O_2$  respectively. Its magnitude as given by the parallelogram law is

$$F = \left[ \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1} + \frac{1}{\rho_2} \right) \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1^3} + \frac{1}{\rho_2^3} \right) - \frac{4l^2}{\rho_1^3 \rho_2^3} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

Hence, a level layer can be constructed by distributing matter over the level surface, Eq. (1), in such a way that the density is

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{4\pi} \left[ \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1} + \frac{1}{\rho_2} \right) \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1^3} + \frac{1}{\rho_2^3} \right) - \frac{4l^2}{\rho_1^3 \rho_2^3} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}}, \quad (2)$$

and this level layer attracts points outside of it just as the particles at  $O_1$  and  $O_2$  do. For  $a = 3/4$ , the level layer is a single closed surface of revolution which contains both of the attracting particles. For  $a = 1$ , the level layer has the shape of an hour glass, at the point midway of which the force  $F$  vanishes and therefore, the density  $\sigma$  also. For  $a = 3/2$ , the surface consists of two ovals each of which contains one of the particles, and therefore (Sec. 115) each oval of the level layer, for particles

outside of it, is equivalent to the particle which is contained within it. If the particle at  $O_1$  is left undisturbed, but the particle at  $O_2$  is replaced by a level layer which is a single oval, the system is equivalent to the two particles at  $O_1$  and  $O_2$  for particles outside of the oval. The potential inside of the oval is constant; therefore, the attraction of the oval on an interior point is equal and opposite to the attraction of the particle at  $O_1$ . The level layer surrounding  $O_2$ , taken by itself, is centrobaric for outside particles, and attracts inside particles just as though all of its mass were negative (repellant) and were concentrated at the point  $O_1$ .

**121. Level Layers on Prolate Spheroids.**—The equipotential surfaces of a homogeneous straight rod are prolate spheroids (Sec. 98). If  $\rho_1$  and  $\rho_2$  are distances measured from the ends of the rod, the equation of these surfaces in bi-polar coordinates is

$$\rho_1 + \rho_2 = 2a,$$

where  $a$  is the polar semi-axis.

Let  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  be parameters defined by the relations

$$\rho_1 + \rho_2 = 2\lambda, \quad \rho_1 - \rho_2 = 2\mu,$$

and let  $\theta$  be the longitude with respect to a polar axis, which coincides with the rod. The surface  $\lambda = \text{const.}$  is an ellipsoid; the surface  $\mu = \text{const.}$  is one of the sheets of a two-sheeted hyperboloid of revolution; and  $\theta = \text{const.}$  is a plane. These three surfaces are confocal and intersect each other orthogonally. If the length of the rod is  $2l$ , the equations of transformation for rectangular coordinates are

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x &= \frac{1}{l} \sqrt{(\lambda^2 - l^2)(l^2 - \mu^2)} \cos \theta, \\ y &= \frac{1}{l} \sqrt{(\lambda^2 - l^2)(l^2 - \mu^2)} \sin \theta, \\ z &= \frac{\lambda \mu}{l}, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (0)$$

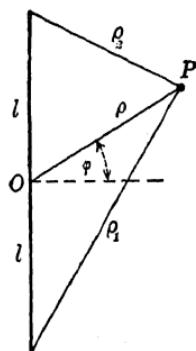


FIG. 72.

the coordinates  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $\theta$  being restricted to the intervals

$$\lambda \geq l, \quad -l \leq \mu \leq +l, \quad 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi.$$

The  $\lambda$ -direction is normal to the ellipsoid, the  $\mu$ -direction is normal to the hyperboloid, and the  $\theta$ -direction is normal to the plane in the sense of longitude increasing.

If  $P(x, y, z)$  is a point on an ellipsoid for which  $\lambda = a$ , the *normal* displacement of the point  $p$  due to an infinitesimal change in the coordinates is

$$dn = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial \lambda}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial \lambda}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial \lambda}\right)^2} d\lambda = \sqrt{\frac{\lambda^2 - \mu^2}{\lambda^2 - l^2}} d\lambda, \quad (1)$$

for the value  $\lambda = a$ . Similarly the displacements along a meridian and along a circle of latitude on the ellipsoid are respectively,

$$\sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial \mu}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial \mu}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial \mu}\right)^2} d\mu = \sqrt{\frac{\lambda^2 - \mu^2}{l^2 - \mu^2}} d\mu, \quad (2)$$

and

$$\sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial \theta}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial \theta}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial z}{\partial \theta}\right)^2} d\theta = \frac{1}{l} \sqrt{(\lambda^2 - l^2)(l^2 - \mu^2)} d\theta, \quad (3)$$

also for the value  $\lambda = a$ .

The value of the potential of a homogeneous straight rod of length  $2l$  and mass unity at a given point  $P$  is

$$V = \frac{1}{2l} \log \frac{a+l}{a-l}, \quad (4)$$

where  $a$  is the polar semi-axis of the prolate spheroid which passes through  $P$ . The normal derivative of  $V$  is

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial n} = \frac{\partial V}{\partial a} \frac{\partial a}{\partial n},$$

which, on account of Eqs. (1) and (4), becomes

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial n} = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{(a^2 - l^2)(a^2 - \mu^2)}}. \quad (5)$$

Hence, the density of the level layer on this spheroid is

$$\sigma = -\frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} = \frac{1}{4\pi \sqrt{(a^2 - l^2)(a^2 - \mu^2)}}.$$

The element of area on the spheroid is the area of the rectangle of which the sides are given in Eqs. (2) and (3). That is,

$$d\omega = \frac{1}{l} \sqrt{(a^2 - l^2)(a^2 - \mu^2)} d\mu d\theta;$$

and the element of mass is  $\sigma d\omega$ , or

$$dm = \frac{1}{4\pi l} d\mu d\theta.$$

If  $dm_c$  is the element of mass in a collar of width  $d\mu$ , the integration of this equation gives

$$dm_c = \frac{d\mu}{2l}, \quad (6)$$

and the integration with respect to  $\mu$  from  $-l$  to  $+l$  gives the total mass  $+1$ , as of course it should. The simplicity of Eq. (6), however, shows a simple distribution of the mass in latitude. The distribution is uniform with respect to  $\mu$ , and therefore, uniform with respect to  $z$ , also; that is the mass included between any two planes which intersect the spheroid and which are parallel to the equatorial plane is proportional to the distance between the planes. As  $a$  varies, the mass included between any two hyperboloids remains constant.

If the rod is regarded merely as an auxiliary concept the spheroidal level layers being the principal one, it is evident from Eq. (4) that there are infinitely many spheroids, for a given mass, for which  $V$  has a fixed value, say unity. On taking  $l = ae$ , where  $e$  is the eccentricity of a meridian section, Eq. (4),

$$2l = \log \frac{1+e}{1-e},$$

defines the relation between  $l$  and  $e$ . The potential energy of a unit mass distributed as a level layer on each of these surfaces is the same. No work is required in passing from one of these distributions to another. It is interesting to note that of all of these spheroids, which vary in shape from the sphere with a radius unity to a straight line of infinite length, the sphere is the one which encloses a minimum volume.

**122. Level Layers on Ellipsoids.**—It was proved in Sec. 11 that a homogeneous ellipsoidal homoeoid attracts an interior particle equally in all directions, so that the resulting attraction is everywhere zero. This means, of course, that the potential is constant inside the homoeoid, and that if the shell is infinitely thin the surface is an equipotential surface. If the distribution of matter is a surface distribution, the density is proportional to the thickness of an infinitely thin homoeoid. That is

$$h_1 dn.$$

where  $h_1$  is a factor of proportionality.

If  $f(x, y, z) = 0$  is the surface, and

$$R = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial z}\right)^2},$$

then, Eq. (54.4),

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial n} = R, \quad \text{and} \quad dn = \frac{1}{R} df.$$

Since  $df$  is constant over the surface,

$$\sigma = \frac{h_2}{R},$$

where  $h_2$  is a constant factor of proportionality.

The equation

$$f(x, y, z) = \frac{x^2}{a^2 - q} + \frac{y^2}{b^2 - q} + \frac{z^2}{-q} - 1 = 0, \quad a^2 > b^2, \quad (1)$$

represents a family of confocal conicoids, if  $q$  is regarded as a parameter. The three roots of this equation, when regarded as a cubic in  $q$ , are the elliptic coordinates of the point  $x, y, z$ ; thus<sup>1</sup>

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x^2 &= \frac{(a^2 - q_1)(a^2 - q_2)(a^2 - q_3)}{a^2(a^2 - b^2)}, \\ y^2 &= \frac{(q_1 - b^2)(b^2 - q_2)(b^2 - q_3)}{b^2(a^2 - b^2)}, \\ z^2 &= -\frac{q_1 q_2 q_3}{a^2 b^2}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

The order of the magnitude of the roots is

$$a^2 > q_1 > b^2 > q_2 > 0 > q_3.$$

and  $q = q_3$  in Eq. (1) is an  $e'$ lipsoïd.

If<sup>2</sup>

$$R_1{}^2 = \frac{(q_1 - q_2)(q_1 - q_3)}{4(a^2 - q_1)(q_1 - b^2)q_1} = \frac{1}{4} \frac{\partial f}{\partial q} \Big|_{q = q_1},$$

$$R_2{}^2 = \frac{(q_1 - q_2)(q_2 - q_3)}{4(a^2 - q_2)(b^2 - q_2)q_2} = \frac{1}{4} \frac{\partial f}{\partial q} \Big|_{q = q_2},$$

$$R_3{}^2 = \frac{-(q_1 - q_3)(q_2 - q_3)}{4(a^2 - q_3)(b^2 - q_3)q_3} = \frac{1}{4} \frac{\partial f}{\partial q} \Big|_{q = q_3},$$

the components of the displacement of the point  $x, y, z$  due to an infinitesimal change in the elliptic coordinates are  $R_1 dq_1$ ,  $R_2 dq_2$ , and  $R_3 dq_3$ . These three components are mutually

<sup>1</sup> "Statics and the Dynamics of a Particle," p. 355.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., p. 359.

orthogonal, the first two lying in the plane tangent to the ellipsoid, and the third being normal to the ellipsoid.

It follows at once from Eq. (1) that

$$\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial z}\right)^2 = 4 \frac{\partial f}{\partial q} \Big|_{q=q_3},$$

and therefore

$$R^2 = 4R_3^2.$$

The density in the level layer on the ellipsoid is then

$$\sigma = \frac{h_2}{2} \sqrt{\frac{-(q_3(a^2 - q_3)(b^2 - q_3))}{(q_1 - q_3)(q_2 - q_3)}},$$

or, since  $q_3$  is constant on the ellipsoid, the constant factors can all be included in a single factor of proportionality, and then

$$\sigma = \frac{h}{\sqrt{(q_1 - q_3)(q_2 - q_3)}}.$$

The element of area on the ellipsoid evidently is

$$d\omega = R_1 R_2 dq_1 dq_2,$$

or

$$d\omega = \frac{(q_1 - q_2)\sqrt{(q_1 - q_3)(q_2 - q_3)}}{4\sqrt{(a^2 - q_1)(q_1 - b^2)q_1(a^2 - q_2)(b^2 - q_2)q_2}} dq_1 dq_2;$$

and the element of mass,  $dm = \sigma d\omega$ , is

$$dm = \frac{h(q_1 - q_2)dq_1 dq_2}{4\sqrt{(a^2 - q_1)(q_1 - b^2)q_1 \cdot (a^2 - q_2)(b^2 - q_2)q_2}}. \quad (3)$$

This expression for the element of mass is independent of  $q_3$ , and therefore, it holds for each member of the family of confocal ellipsoids. The constant  $h$  can be determined by the condition that the mass of the level layer is equal to unity. Hence, on integrating over an octant of the ellipsoid,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2h} &= \int_{b^2}^{a^2} \int_0^{b^2} \frac{(q_1 - q_2)dq_1 dq_2}{\sqrt{(a^2 - q_1)(q_1 - b^2)q_1 \cdot (a^2 - q_2)(b^2 - q_2)q_2}} \\ &= \int_{b^2}^{a^2} \frac{(q_1 - b^2)dq_1}{\sqrt{(a^2 - q_1)(q_1 - b^2)q_1}} \int_0^{b^2} \frac{dq_2}{\sqrt{(a^2 - q_2)(b^2 - q_2)q_2}} \\ &\quad + \int_{b^2}^{a^2} \frac{dq_1}{\sqrt{(a^2 - q_1)(q_1 - b^2)q_1}} \int_0^{b^2} \frac{(b^2 - q_2)dq_2}{\sqrt{(a^2 - q_2)(b^2 - q_2)q_2}}. \end{aligned}$$

The substitutions  $\sqrt{a^2 - q_1} = \sqrt{a^2 - b^2} \sin \varphi$  in the first and third integrals, and  $\sqrt{q_2} = b \sin \varphi$  in the second and fourth

integrals, effect the reductions to Legendre's normal forms, and it is readily found that

$$\frac{1}{2h} = 4(EK_1 + E_1K - KK_1),$$

where  $K$  and  $E$  are Legendre's complete elliptic integrals of the first and second kind, for the modulus

$$k^2 = \frac{a^2 - b^2}{a^2},$$

and  $K_1$  and  $E_1$  are the same quantities for the complementary modulus  $k_1^2 = 1 - k^2$ . But, as Legendre proved,

$$EK_1 + E_1K - KK_1 = \frac{\pi}{2},$$

whatever value  $k^2$  may have. Hence, for a level layer of unit mass

$$h = \frac{1}{4\pi}, \quad \text{and} \quad \sigma = \frac{1}{4\pi\sqrt{(q_1 - q_3)(q_2 - q_3)}}. \quad (4)$$

For  $q_3 = 0$ , the ellipsoid is a plane double elliptical sheet. Therefore, a single plane ellipse will be a level layer of mass unity if the density on it is

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{q_1q_2}}.$$

It is found from Eq. (2) that, for  $q_3 = 0$ ,

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 - \frac{q_1q_2}{a^2b^2}.$$

Hence, the lines of constant density are ellipses which are *similar* to the given ellipse. The density at the edge ( $q_2 = 0$ ) is infinite, and at the center, where  $q_1 = a^2$  and  $q_2 = b^2$ , it is

$$\sigma_0 = \frac{1}{2\pi ab}.$$

The average density is twice the density at the center.

It will be shown in the next section that the equipotential surfaces of this elliptical disk are the confocal ellipsoids. Equation (3) shows that if the double elliptical disk should expand through the series of confocal ellipsoids, retaining always the constant mass unity, the same element of mass would be found in the tube defined by  $q_1, q_1 + dq_1, q_2, q_2 + dq_2$ , each constant. The density would vary from one surface to another, but the element of mass would remain the same.

**123. The Potential of Ellipsoidal Level Layers.**—The direct computation of the potential of an ellipsoidal level layer involves very difficult integrations which, probably, have never been carried out. But the potentials can be obtained without difficulty from the expressions for the potential of a homogeneous solid ellipsoid simply by differentiation.

The potential of a homogeneous, solid ellipsoid at an exterior point  $x, y, z$ , is Eq. (36.1)

$$U = \pi\sigma\alpha\beta\gamma \int_{\kappa}^{\infty} \left( 1 - \frac{x^2}{\alpha^2 + s} - \frac{y^2}{\beta^2 + s} - \frac{z^2}{\gamma^2 + s} \right) \frac{ds}{\sqrt{(\alpha^2 + s)(\beta^2 + s)(\gamma^2 + s)}},$$

where  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ , are the semi-axes of the ellipsoid and  $\kappa$  is the positive root of the equation

$$\frac{x^2}{\alpha^2 + \kappa} + \frac{y^2}{\beta^2 + \kappa} + \frac{z^2}{\gamma^2 + \kappa} = 1.$$

The potential of the similar ellipsoid whose axes are  $(1 + \lambda)\alpha$ ,  $(1 + \lambda)\beta$ , and  $(1 + \lambda)\gamma$  at the same point  $x, y, z$  is

$$W = \pi\sigma\alpha\beta\gamma \int_{\kappa_2}^{\infty} \left( (1 + \lambda)^2 - \frac{x^2}{\alpha^2 + s} - \frac{y^2}{\beta^2 + s} - \frac{z^2}{\gamma^2 + s} \right) \frac{ds}{\sqrt{(\alpha^2 + s)(\beta^2 + s)(\gamma^2 + s)}},$$

where  $\kappa_2$  is the positive root of the equation

$$\frac{x^2}{\alpha^2 + \kappa_2} + \frac{y^2}{\beta^2 + \kappa_2} + \frac{z^2}{\gamma^2 + \kappa_2} = (1 + \lambda)^2.$$

The potential of the shell which has been added is, therefore,

$$V = W - U;$$

and for  $\lambda$  very small

$$V = \frac{\partial W}{\partial \lambda} \Big|_{\lambda=0}.$$

The lower limit of the integral,  $\kappa_2$ , is, of course, a function of  $\lambda$ , but this fact can be ignored in the differentiation, since the function within the parenthesis vanishes for  $s = \kappa_2$ . On differentiating then with respect to  $\lambda$  so far as  $\lambda$  occurs explicitly and then setting  $\lambda$  equal to zero, there results

$$V = 2\pi\sigma\alpha\beta\gamma \cdot d\lambda \int_{\kappa}^{\infty} \frac{ds}{\sqrt{(\alpha^2 + s)(\beta^2 + s)(\gamma^2 + s)}}.$$

The mass of the ellipsoid is

$$M = \frac{4}{3}\pi\sigma\alpha\beta\gamma(1 + \lambda)^3,$$

and the mass of the infinitely thin shell is

$$dM = 4\pi\sigma\alpha\beta\gamma d\lambda.$$

Since the mass of this shell is unity it follows that

$$1 = 4\pi\sigma\alpha\beta\gamma d\lambda,$$

and therefore, the potential of the ellipsoidal level layer of unit mass is

$$V = \frac{1}{2} \int_{\kappa}^{\infty} \frac{ds}{\sqrt{(\alpha^2 + s)(\beta^2 + s)(\gamma^2 + s)}}.$$

At the surface  $\kappa = 0$ , and, since the potential is continuous across the surface and constant in the interior, the value of the potential at all interior points is

$$V = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{ds}{\sqrt{(\alpha^2 + s)(\beta^2 + s)(\gamma^2 + s)}}$$

For the elliptical disk  $\gamma^2 = 0$ . The potential is constant over the surface for which  $\kappa$  is constant. That is, each member of the family of confocal ellipsoids is a level surface.

**124. Layers of Finite Thickness.**—If an infinitesimal amount of matter is distributed over a level surface in such a way, however, that the surface density is everywhere proportional to  $\partial V / \partial n$ , the potential due to the matter so distributed is constant within the surface, and it will remain constant if the matter expands so as to fill the volume between two infinitely close level surfaces, the amount of matter associated with each element of surface remaining proportional to  $\partial V / \partial n$  just as before. The volume density in this new distribution, however, is proportional to  $(\partial V / \partial n)^2$ .

In order to show this, suppose the amount of matter distributed is  $mdl$  and that it is distributed in a shell of uniform thickness  $dl$ . The amount of matter associated with each element of surface is

$$\frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} d\omega dl;$$

and this amount of matter is expanded to fill the element of

volume  $d\omega dn$ ,  $dn$  being the distance between the two level surfaces. If  $\sigma$  is the volume density

$$\sigma d\omega dn = \frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} d\omega dl.$$

After removing the common factor  $d\omega$  and then multiplying through by  $\partial V/\partial n$ , this expression becomes

$$\sigma dV = \frac{1}{4\pi} \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} \right)^2 dl;$$

and, since  $dV$  and  $dl$  are constant over the surface, this equation can be written

$$\sigma = h \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} \right)^2 = hF^2, \quad (1)$$

where  $h$  is constant over the surface, and  $F$  is the intensity of the force at the point under consideration. This distribution of matter leaves the level surfaces undisturbed. Infinitely many such layers can be built up into a shell of finite thickness for which the internal potential is constant, and the external equipotential surfaces are the same as for the original mass. If the total mass of the shell is  $M$ , its attraction on particles exterior to it is just the same as the attraction of the original mass. The factor of proportionality  $h$  in Eq. (1) may vary from layer to layer in any manner whatever, continuously or discretely, but in any given layer the volume density is proportional to the square of the resultant force at that point.

The electric image of any of these shells in any sphere whose center lies inside of the shell is a centrobaric body (Sec. 114) for exterior particles. Green's theory, therefore, shows how to construct an infinite variety of bodies which possess the interesting property of attracting outside particles just as though the body itself were a particle.

**125. A Finite Shell Bounded by Confocal Spheroids.**—In Sec. 121 a level layer was constructed on a prolate spheroid. As it is desired to extend these results to the construction of a shell of finite thickness bounded by two confocal prolate spheroids, the notation and formulas of that section will be useful in the present one.

For a homogeneous rod of length of length  $2l$  it is convenient to transform to the coordinates  $\lambda, \mu, \theta$  which were defined in Eq. (121.0), namely:

$$\begin{aligned}x &= \frac{1}{l} \sqrt{(\lambda^2 - l^2)(l^2 - \mu^2)} \cos \theta, \\y &= \frac{1}{l} \sqrt{(\lambda^2 - l^2)(l^2 - \mu^2)} \sin \theta, \\z &= \frac{\lambda\mu}{l}.\end{aligned}$$

If the mass of the rod is unity, its potential at any point on the surface of the prolate spheroid which is confocal with the ends of the rod and for which  $\lambda$  is the polar semi-axis is, Eq. (121.4),

$$V = \frac{1}{2l} \log \frac{\lambda + l}{\lambda - l}. \quad (1)$$

The force acting at any point  $P$  of this surface is given by Eq. (121.5)

$$F = \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{(\lambda^2 - l^2)(\lambda^2 - \mu^2)}},$$

and therefore, the volume density at  $P$  is

$$\sigma = h \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} \right)^2 = \frac{h}{(\lambda^2 - l^2)(\lambda^2 - \mu^2)},$$

where  $h$  is constant over the surface of the spheroid, but can vary from one spheroid to another. That is,  $h$  can be a function of  $\lambda$  but not a function of  $\mu$  or  $\theta$ . Let this function be chosen so that in the plane of the equator, where  $\mu = 0$ , the density is constant and equal to  $\sigma_0$ . Then  $h = \sigma_0 \lambda^2 (\lambda^2 - l^2)$ , and

$$\sigma = \frac{\sigma_0 \lambda^2}{\lambda^2 - \mu^2}. \quad (2)$$

Since the three displacements defined in Eqs. (121.1), (121.2) and (121.3) are mutually orthogonal, the element of volume is obtained by taking their product. That is

$$d\tau = \frac{\lambda^2 - \mu^2}{l} d\lambda d\mu d\theta;$$

and the element of mass,  $dm = \sigma d\tau$ , is

$$dm = \frac{\sigma_0}{l} \lambda^2 d\lambda d\mu d\theta.$$

Hence, if  $a$  is the polar semi-axis of the outer surface, and  $b$  that of the inner one, the total mass  $M$  is

$$\left. \begin{aligned} M &= \frac{\sigma_0}{l} \int_b^a \int_{-l}^{+l} \int_0^{2\pi} \lambda^2 d\lambda d\mu d\theta \\ &= 4\pi\sigma_0 \int_b^a \lambda^2 d\lambda = \frac{4}{3}\pi\sigma_0(a^3 - b^3), \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (3)$$

which is the same as that of a homogeneous spherical shell of which the bounding spheres have the radii  $a$  and  $b$  and the density of which is the equatorial density of the non-homogeneous spheroidal shell.

The surfaces of constant density are defined (Eq. (2)) by the relation  $\mu^2/\lambda^2 =$  a constant. Since

$$\rho_1 + \rho_2 = 2\lambda, \quad \rho_1 - \rho_2 = 2\mu,$$

it is evident that, if the ratio  $\lambda/\mu$  is constant, so also is the ratio  $\rho_2/\rho_1$  constant. The surfaces of constant density are, therefore, spheres which have their centers on the axis of the spheroid; furthermore these spheres divide the line of the half-rod externally and internally in the same ratio, as is indicated by the dotted lines in Fig. 73.

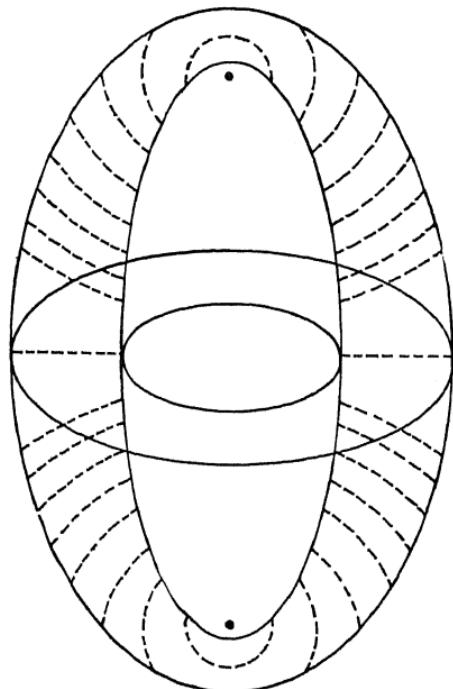


FIG. 73.

It is known from the theory of Sec. 115 that this spheroidal shell possesses the property that its internal potential is constant. It is desired to ascertain the value of this constant.

If an infinitesimal amount of matter  $dM$  is distributed over a level surface in accordance with Eq. (2), its potential at external points and on the level surface itself is the same as though it were uniformly distributed over the line of length  $2l$  which joins the two foci. Equation (1) then gives

$$dV = \frac{1}{2l} \log \frac{\lambda + l}{\lambda - l} dM;$$

and this is the value of the potential throughout the interior of a shell of infinitesimal thickness which is bounded by two level surfaces, the density of which is defined by Eq. (2). From Eq. (3), it is found that

$$dM = 4\pi\sigma_0\lambda^2 d\lambda.$$

Hence

$$dV = 2\pi \frac{\sigma_0}{l} \lambda^2 \log \frac{\lambda + l}{\lambda - l} d\lambda,$$

and for the shell of finite thickness

$$V = 2\pi \frac{\sigma_0}{l} \int_b^a \lambda^2 \log \frac{\lambda + l}{\lambda - l} d\lambda.$$

The integration of this expression gives the value of the interior potential, *viz.*:

$$V = \frac{2}{3} \frac{\sigma_0}{l} \pi \left[ \lambda^3 \log \frac{\lambda + l}{\lambda - l} + l^3 \log (\lambda^2 - l^2) + \lambda^2 l \right]_b^a.$$

At points exterior to the shell the potential is the same as though all of the mass of the shell were uniformly distributed along the rod; that is

$$V = \frac{M}{2l} \log \frac{\lambda + l}{\lambda - l},$$

and the shell attracts an exterior particle just the same as the rod does.

The electric image of this shell in any sphere whose center lies in the interior of the shell, is, of course, a centrobaric body.

**126. The Surface Density Necessary to Produce Given Potentials.**—It was shown by Green as one of the earliest applications of his theory that if a closed surface  $S$  is given, if  $V_i(x, y, z)$  is harmonic (Sec. 62) inside of  $S$  and  $V_e(x, y, z)$  is harmonic outside of  $S$ , vanishing at infinity in the order of  $1/r$ , and if  $V_i = V_e$  on  $S$ , there exists one and only one distribution of matter on  $S$  for which  $V_i$  is the internal potential and  $V_e$  is the external potential.

In order to prove this, let  $x, y, z$  be the coordinates of a point  $p$  inside of  $S$  and  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$  the coordinates of any point on  $S$ . If the distance between these two points is

$$\rho = \sqrt{(\xi - x)^2 + (\eta - y)^2 + (\zeta - z)^2},$$

the value of  $V_i$  at the point  $p$  is given by the surface integral, Eq. (63.3),

$$V_i(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{4\pi} \int_S \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial V_i}{\partial n_e} - V_i \frac{\partial}{\partial n_e} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right] d\omega, \quad (1)$$

the external normal derivatives being taken.

Outside of  $S$  the function  $1/\rho$  is harmonic. The function  $V_e$  also is harmonic and vanishes at infinity in the order of  $1/r$ . Hence, as is proved in Sec. 63 for an exterior point,

$$0 = \frac{1}{4\pi} \int_S \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial V_e}{\partial n_i} - V_e \frac{\partial}{\partial n_i} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right] d\omega. \quad (2)$$

In Eq. (1), the normal derivative is taken outward with respect to  $S$ , and in Eq. (2) it is taken inward. The inward normal derivative and the outward normal derivative of  $1/\rho$  differ only in sign; on the surface  $S$ ,  $V_i = V_e$ ; hence, on taking the sum of Eqs. (1) and (2), it is found that

$$V_i(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{4\pi} \int_S \left[ \frac{\partial V_i}{\partial n_e} + \frac{\partial V_e}{\partial n_i} \right] d\omega. \quad (3)$$

If the point  $p$ , at which the potential is evaluated, lies outside of  $S$ , it is necessary only to interchange the subscripts  $e$  and  $i$  in Eqs. (1) and (2), and therefore, also in Eq. (3); that is

$$V_e(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{4\pi} \int_S \left[ \frac{\partial V_i}{\partial n_e} + \frac{\partial V_e}{\partial n_i} \right] d\omega; \quad (4)$$

the form of the right member remaining unaltered.

Now let a distribution of matter be made on  $S$  in such a way that the surface density is

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{4\pi} \left[ \frac{\partial V_i}{\partial n_e} + \frac{\partial V_e}{\partial n_i} \right], \quad (5)$$

which is definite and unique since the normal derivatives of  $V_i$  and  $V_e$  are definite and unique. The potential due to this distribution of matter is

$$V = \int_S \sigma \frac{d\omega}{\rho}.$$

If the point at which  $V$  is evaluated lies inside of  $S$ , Eq. (3) shows that  $V = V_i$ , and if it lies outside of  $S$ , Eq. (4) shows that  $V = V_e$ . Hence, one and the same distribution of matter on  $S$  produces the potential  $V_i$  inside of  $S$  and the potential  $V_e$  outside of  $S$ .

**127. Green's Problem.**—The functions  $V_e$  and  $V_i$  are not as independent as the above proposition might lead one to infer. Indeed, if  $V_e$ , harmonic outside of  $S$  and vanishing at infinity, is given arbitrarily, there exists, at most, but one function  $V_i$  which is harmonic inside of  $S$  and equal to  $V_e$  on  $S$ . Suppose there are two such functions, and that the second function is  $V_i + W$ . Then  $W$  is harmonic inside of  $S$  and equal to zero on  $S$ . It is, therefore, (Theorem I, Sec. 75) equal to zero everywhere inside of  $S$ , and there can be but one function, if any at all, that is harmonic inside of  $S$  and equal to  $V_e$  on  $S$ .

Suppose the exterior potential is given, then Green's problem for the interior of a surface can be formulated as follows:

**Green's Interior Problem.**—*Given a closed surface  $S$ , does there exist a function  $V(x, y, z)$ , which is harmonic within  $S$  and which takes a given continuous set of values on  $S$ ?*

The equation, Eq. (63.3),

$$V_i(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{4\pi} \int_S \left[ \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial V_i}{\partial n} - V_i \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right] d\omega \quad (1)$$

requires a knowledge not only of the values of  $V_i$  but also of the values of  $\partial V_i / \partial n$  on  $S$ . But since, if the function  $V_i$  exists at all, it is unique,  $V_i$  and  $\partial V_i / \partial n$  are not independent, and Green's formula requires more information than the question pre-supposes.

Green himself observed that if there exists a function

$$G = \frac{1}{\rho} + H, \quad (2)$$

in which  $H$  is harmonic inside of  $S$ , equal to  $-1/\rho$  on  $S$ , so that  $G$  vanishes on  $S$ , and admits a finite well defined normal derivative on  $S$ , the value of  $V_i$  at any interior point is given by the equation

$$V_i(x, y, z) = -\frac{1}{4\pi} \int_S V_i \frac{\partial G}{\partial n} d\omega, \quad (3)$$

an equation which is obtained from Corollary I in Sec. 63 by taking  $\varphi = V_i$  and  $\varphi_1 = G$ , and remembering that  $G = 0$  on  $S$ . The function  $G$ , which is known as Green's function, is associated with the surface  $S$ , and is entirely independent of the function  $V_i$ .

The problem, therefore, can be re-stated as follows: *Given a closed surface  $S$  and a point  $p$  within it at which  $\rho$  vanishes, does*

there exist a function  $G = \frac{1}{\rho} + H$ , in which  $H$  is harmonic inside of  $S$  and equal to  $-1/\rho$  on  $S$ ?

Evidently a similar problem exists for the region exterior to the surface  $S$ . It can be stated as follows:

**Green's Exterior Problem.**—Given a closed surface  $S$ , does there exist a function  $V_e(x, y, z)$ , which is harmonic outside of  $S$ , vanishes at infinity, and takes a given continuous set of values on  $S$ ?

The equivalent reduced problem is

Given a closed surface  $S$  and a point  $p$  outside of it at which  $\rho$  vanishes, does there exist a function  $G = \frac{1}{\rho} + H$ , in which  $H$  is harmonic outside of  $S$ , vanishes at infinity and is equal to  $-1/\rho$  on  $S$ ?

**128. Certain Physical Considerations.**—From certain physical considerations, Green was satisfied that the answer to these questions is in the affirmative. Suppose the surface  $S$  is a perfect conductor of electricity which is maintained at zero potential under all circumstances by a wire, which also is a perfect conductor, connected with the earth. If a unit particle of positive electricity is placed at a point  $p$  inside of  $S$  a certain charge of electricity is thereby induced upon  $S$ . The potential at any other point inside of  $S$ , due to both charges of electricity, is

$$G = \frac{1}{\rho} + H,$$

where  $1/\rho$  is the potential due to the unit charge at  $p$ , and  $H$  is the potential due to the surface charge induced on  $S$ . Since  $H$  is a potential due to a surface distribution on  $S$ , it is harmonic inside of  $S$ ; and since the surface  $S$  is grounded, its potential is always zero. Hence  $G$  vanishes on  $S$ , and  $H$  is the harmonic function in question.

A second example from the domain of physics is the following: Suppose the individual points of the surface of a body are maintained at constant temperatures, although the temperature may vary from point to point in any continuous manner over the surface. In the course of time, the interior of the body will reach a state of thermal equilibrium, in which the temperature

at any given point remains constant. The function  $T$  which represents the temperature of the steady state is harmonic, for the equation  $\Delta T = 0$  means that the heat received and discharged at each point is the same (Sec. 56). The temperature also takes prescribed values on the surface. Therefore,  $T$  satisfies the conditions required in Green's problem.

**129. The Existence of Green's Function.**—Given any closed surface  $S$  and a point  $p$  either within it or without it. Let  $\rho$  be the distance measured from  $p$  to any point. If  $p$  is inside of  $S$ , it is required to find a function  $H$  which is harmonic inside of  $S$ , and equal to  $-1/\rho$  on  $S$ . If  $p$  is outside of  $S$ , it is required to find a function which is harmonic outside of  $S$ , vanishes at infinity, and is equal to  $-1/\rho$  on  $S$ .

Let a sphere  $\Sigma$  of radius  $a$  be described about the point  $p$  as a center, and let the surface  $S$  be transformed into the surface  $S^*$  by the method of reciprocal radii (Sec. 105) with respect to the sphere  $\Sigma$ . Let a quantity of matter  $Q$  be distributed upon the surface  $S^*$  in such a way that the potential due to the distribution is constant within and on  $S^*$  (Sec. 117).

The electric image of  $S^*$  in the sphere  $\Sigma$  coincides with the given surface  $S$ , and the resulting distribution of matter on  $S$  is centrobaric with respect to the point  $p$  for points outside of  $S$  if  $p$  is inside, and for points inside of  $S$ , if  $p$  is outside (Theorem IV, Sec. 114).

If  $p$  lies inside of  $S$ , the quantity of matter  $Q$  can be chosen so that the mass of the distribution on  $S$  is unity, and the potential of this distribution at all outside points is  $1/\rho$ . If  $V_i$  is the interior potential of this distribution,  $V_i$  is harmonic inside of  $S$  and is equal to  $1/\rho$  on  $S$ , since the potential function is continuous across  $S$ . Hence the function

$$H = -V_i$$

satisfies all the requirements of Green's interior problem.

If  $p$  lies outside of  $S$ , the quantity of matter  $Q$  can be chosen so that the potential of the distribution on  $S$  is  $1/\rho$  at all interior points. If  $V_e$  is the exterior potential of this distribution of matter on  $S$ , the function  $V_e$  is harmonic outside of  $S$ , vanishes at infinity and is equal to  $1/\rho$  on  $S$ . Hence

$$H = -V_e$$

is a function which satisfies all of the requirements of Green's exterior problem.

The existence of a solution of Green's problem for any closed surface  $S$  is thus made to depend upon Gauss' theorem that there exists one, and only one, distribution of a given quantity of matter upon a given closed surface  $S$  for which the potential is constant on  $S$ . Indeed, Gauss' problem is equivalent to Green's problem.

### 130. Miscellaneous Properties of Green's Function.

(a) Green's interior function, which is always relative to a closed surface  $S$  and a fixed point  $p$ , is the potential of a certain distribution of matter; namely, a particle of positive matter of unit mass located at the point  $p$  and a centrobaric distribution of negative matter relative to the point  $p$  on the surface  $S$ , of which the total mass is  $-1$ . The potential of such a distribution is zero on  $S$  and everywhere outside of  $S$ , for the negative matter repels an exterior particle with the same intensity and in the same straight line as the positive particle attracts. Hence,  $G$  is zero on  $S$  and everywhere outside of  $S$ .

(b) The exterior and interior potentials of the surface distribution on  $S$  having been determined, namely,

$$V_e = -\frac{1}{\rho}, \quad V_i = H,$$

the density on  $S$  which is necessary to produce these potentials is given by Eq. (126.5); namely,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sigma &= \frac{1}{4\pi} \left[ \frac{\partial V_i}{\partial n_e} + \frac{\partial V_e}{\partial n_i} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{\partial G}{\partial n_e} \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

In view of this result, Eq. (127.3) becomes

$$V_i(x, y, z) = - \int_S V_i(\xi, \eta, \zeta) \sigma(x, y, z; \xi, \eta, \zeta) d\omega, \quad (2)$$

where  $x, y, z$  are the coordinates of an interior point  $p$ , and  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$  the coordinates of a point on the surface. Therefore, if  $V_i$  is any function which is harmonic inside of  $S$ , and if its values are known on  $S$ , its value at any point  $p$  inside can be obtained by integrating the product  $-\sigma V_i$  over the surface.

Let  $p_1$  with the coordinates  $x_1, y_1, z_1$  be the fixed point and  $p$  with the coordinates  $x, y, z$  be the variable point. Then Green's function relative to the fixed point  $p_1$  is

$$G_1 = \frac{1}{\rho_1} + H_1(x_1, y_1, z_1; x, y, z),$$

where

$$\rho_1 = \sqrt{(x - x_1)^2 + (y - y_1)^2 + (z - z_1)^2},$$

and  $G_1 = 0$ , if the point  $p$  lies on  $S$ .

If the point  $p_1$  is interior to the surface,  $G_1$  is Green's interior function relative to the surface  $S$  and the point  $p_1$ ; and if  $p_1$  is outside of the surface,  $G_1$  is Green's exterior function relative to the surface  $S$  and the point  $p_1$ .

(c) *The Interior Function is Positive Everywhere within  $S$ .*—Since

$$\rho_1 G_1 = 1 + \rho_1 H_1,$$

and  $H_1$  is finite everywhere within  $S$ ,

$$\lim_{\rho_1=0} \rho_1 G_1 = +1.$$

Hence, on a small sphere  $\Sigma$  with its center at the point  $p_1$  the function  $G_1$  is positive and very large. On  $S$  it vanishes; and in the region between  $\Sigma$  and  $S$  it is harmonic. It is, therefore, Sec. 75, positive everywhere inside of  $S$ .

(d) *The Exterior Function is Positive Everywhere outside of  $S$ .*—If it is borne in mind that, for the exterior function,  $H_1$  vanishes at infinity, the same argument as above shows that the exterior function is everywhere positive outside of  $S$ .

(e) *In Their Respective Domains the Green Functions are Everywhere Less than  $1/\rho$ .*—Since  $H_1 = -1/\rho_1$  on the surface and is harmonic in the domain of its validity, it is negative everywhere within that domain (except at infinity where it vanishes). Hence  $G_1 < 1/\rho$  everywhere, save at infinity where  $G_1$  vanishes.

(f) *The Same Point but Different Surfaces.*—Suppose the fixed point  $p_1$  lies within the surface  $S_1$ , and that the surface  $S_1$  is wholly enclosed by the surface  $S_2$  (Fig. 74). Let  $G_1^{(1)}$  be the Green function relative to  $p_1$  and  $S_1$ , and  $G_1^{(2)}$  be the Green function relative to  $p_1$  and  $S_2$ , so that

$$G_1^{(1)} = \frac{1}{\rho_1} + H_1^{(1)}(x_1, y_1, z_1; x, y, z),$$

$$G_1^{(2)} = \frac{1}{\rho_1} + H_1^{(2)}(x_1, y_1, z_1; x, y, z),$$

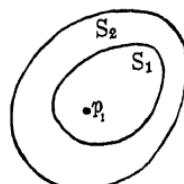


FIG. 74.

Within and on the surface  $S_1$ , it is evident that

$$G_1^{(2)} - G_1^{(1)} = H_1^{(2)} - H_1^{(1)}$$

On  $S_1$ , the function  $G_1^{(2)} > 0$ , by (c), so that  $\frac{1}{\rho_1} + H_1^{(2)} > 0$ .

Also

$$H_1^{(2)} > -\frac{1}{\rho_1} \text{ on } S_1.$$

$$-H_1^{(1)} = +\frac{1}{\rho_1} \text{ on } S_1.$$

Hence

$$H_1^{(2)} - H_1^{(1)} > 0 \text{ on } S_1.$$

Since  $H_1^{(2)} - H_1^{(1)}$  is harmonic inside of  $S_1$  and positive on the surface, it is positive everywhere inside of  $S_1$ , and therefore

$$G_1^{(2)} > G_1^{(1)} \text{ everywhere within } S_1. \quad (1)$$

This proposition is still true, if the surface  $S_1$  lies wholly outside of  $S_2$  (Fig. 75), and if the symbols have the same significance as before, so that  $G_1^{(2)}$  is the exterior Green function for the surface  $S_2$  relative to the point  $p_1$ . The argument is similar. Since  $G_1^{(2)} > 0$  at all point outside of  $S_2$ , and  $G_1^{(1)} = 0$  on  $S_1$ ,

$$G_1^{(2)} - G_1^{(1)} = H_1^{(2)} - H_1^{(1)} > 0 \text{ on } S_1,$$

and, since it is harmonic, it is positive everywhere inside of  $S_1$ . Therefore  $G_1^{(2)} > G_1^{(1)}$  everywhere inside and on  $S_1$ .

(g) *Surfaces on Which Green's Function is Constant.*—Let  $S$  be a closed surface, and  $G$  the Green function relative to the interior point  $p$ . Then  $G$  vanishes on  $S$ , is positive everywhere within  $S$ , and becomes infinite at  $p$ . If  $G_0$  is a positive constant, the surface  $S_0$ , on which  $G = G_0$ , lies everywhere within  $S$ , and if  $G_0$  is very large the surface  $G = G_0$  differs but little from the small sphere

$$\rho = \frac{1}{G_0},$$

since  $H$  is continuous in  $S$  (Fig. 76). For very small values of  $G_0$ , the surface differs but little from the surface  $S$ .

Let  $G_0$  be given. Then describe a small sphere  $\Sigma$  about the point  $p$ . In the space between  $\Sigma$  and the surface  $S_0$ , the function

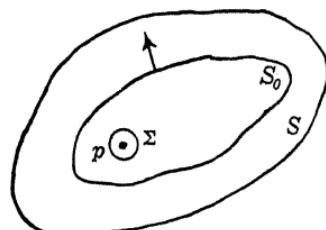


FIG. 76.

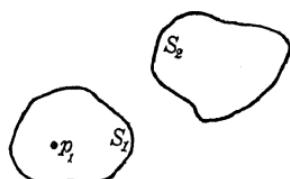


FIG. 75.

$G$  is harmonic. Its maximum values are on  $\Sigma$  and its minimum value is on  $S_0$ . In the volume between  $S$  and  $S_0$ ,  $G$  is everywhere less than  $G_0$ . It has derivatives of all orders, since it is a potential function in empty space. It is evident, therefore, that at all points of the surface  $S_0$  the external normal derivative of  $G$  is negative.

Consider now the surface integral of the normal derivative

$$\int_{S_0} \frac{\partial G}{\partial n} d\omega = \int_{S_0} \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) d\omega + \int_{S_0} \frac{\partial H}{\partial n} d\omega.$$

By Gauss' theorem, Eq. (68.1), the first integral in the right member is equal to  $-4\pi$ ; and since  $H$  is harmonic inside of  $S$  the second integral is zero (Eq. (62.2)). Hence

$$\int_{S_0} \frac{\partial G}{\partial n} d\omega = -4\pi.$$

**131. The Green Function is Symmetric.**—Consider the Green functions relative to a surface  $S$  and the two interior points

$p_1$  and  $p_2$ . Let  $G(p_1, p)$  be the Green function relative to the point  $p_1$ , and  $G(p_2, p)$  be the Green function relative to the point  $p_2$  (Fig. 77), the point  $p$  being the variable point. It will be shown that

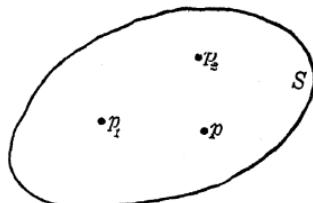


FIG. 77.

$$G(p_1, p_2) = G(p_2, p_1).$$

For simplicity of notation, the functions  $G(p_1, p)$  and  $G(p_2, p)$  will be denoted by  $G_1(p)$  and  $G_2(p)$ .

From Corollary II, Sec. 63, it is seen that if  $S_1$  is the surface on which the Green function has the constant value  $G_1 = \epsilon_1$

$$\frac{1}{4\pi} \int_{S_1} \left( G_1 \frac{\partial G_2}{\partial n} - G_2 \frac{\partial G_1}{\partial n} \right) d\omega = G_1(p_2) - G_2(p_1),$$

which is independent of  $\epsilon_1$  provided  $S_1$  contains both  $p_1$  and  $p_2$  in its interior.

On the surface  $S_1$  the function  $G_1$  has the constant value  $\epsilon_1$  which can be as small as desired. Hence

$$\frac{1}{4\pi} \int_{S_1} G_1 \frac{\partial G_2}{\partial n} d\omega = \frac{\epsilon_1}{4\pi} \int \frac{\partial G_2}{\partial n} d\omega = -\epsilon_1.$$

The function  $G_2$  is not constant on  $S_1$ , but it is everywhere positive. If  $\epsilon_2$  is its maximum value, then, since  $\partial G_1 / \partial n$  is everywhere negative,

$$-\frac{1}{4\pi} \int_{S_1} G_2 \frac{\partial G_1}{\partial n} d\omega < -\frac{\epsilon_2}{4\pi} \int_{S_1} \frac{\partial G_1}{\partial n} = \epsilon_2.$$

Therefore

$$\frac{1}{4\pi} \int_{S_1} \left( G_1 \frac{\partial G_2}{\partial n} - G_2 \frac{\partial G_1}{\partial n} \right) d\omega < \epsilon_1 + \epsilon_2,$$

which vanishes for  $\epsilon_1 = 0$ , since  $\epsilon_2$  also vanishes with  $\epsilon_1$ . Hence

$$G_1(p_2) - G_2(p_1) = 0$$

rigorously, since it is independent of  $\epsilon_1$ , and the Green function

$$G(p_1, p_2) = G(p_2, p_1)$$

is symmetric.

It will be observed that this proof does not assume that the normal derivative of  $H$  exists and is well defined on  $S$ , as would be the case if the integration had been taken over the surface  $S$  directly.

**132. The Normal Derivative of the Green Function is Harmonic.**—Assuming that derivatives of the first three orders exist and are well defined on  $S$ , it is easy to show that the normal derivative of  $G(p_1, p)$  on  $S$  is an harmonic function of the point  $p_1$ .

Let  $\lambda, \mu, \nu$  be the direction cosines of the exterior normal to  $S$  at the point  $p(x, y, z)$ . Then (Eq. (54.2))

$$\frac{\partial G}{\partial n} = \lambda \frac{\partial G}{\partial x} + \mu \frac{\partial G}{\partial y} + \nu \frac{\partial G}{\partial z}.$$

The partial derivatives in the right members are functions of the coordinates of both  $p$  and  $p_1$ ; that is, they are functions of  $x, y, z; x_1, y_1, z_1$ . The direction cosines  $\lambda, \mu, \nu$  are functions of  $x, y, z$ , but not functions of  $x_1, y_1, z_1$ . Let

$$\Delta_1 = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y_1^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z_1^2}.$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1 \frac{\partial G}{\partial n} &= \lambda \Delta_1 \frac{\partial G}{\partial x} + \mu \Delta_1 \frac{\partial G}{\partial y} + \nu \Delta_1 \frac{\partial G}{\partial z}, \\ &= \lambda \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (\Delta_1 G) + \mu \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (\Delta_1 G) + \nu \frac{\partial}{\partial z} (\Delta_1 G). \end{aligned}$$

The function  $G$  satisfies the equation of Laplace in the letters  $x, y, z$  by hypothesis, and since it is symmetric in the coordinates of the points  $p$  and  $p_1$ , it follows that,

$$\Delta_1 G \equiv 0,$$

and therefore

$$\Delta_1 \frac{\partial G}{\partial n} = 0.$$

**133. The Green Function for the Sphere.**—Let  $S_2$ , Fig. 78, with the radius  $a_2$  and center at  $C$  be the given sphere; and

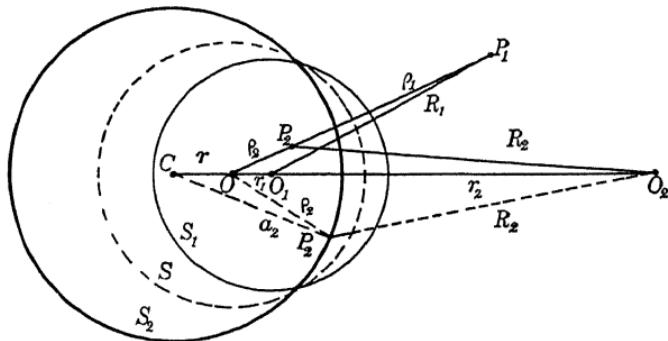


FIG. 78.

let  $O$  be the point inside of  $S_2$  with respect to which the Green function is to be determined. Describe any sphere  $S$  of radius  $a$  about  $O$  as a center, and let  $S_1$  of radius  $a_1$  and center  $O_1$  be the inverse of  $S_2$  with respect to  $S$ . If  $CO = r$  and  $OO_1 = r_1$ , the following relations are obtained from Eq. (105.3):

$$r_1 = \frac{a^2 r}{a^2 - r^2}, \quad a_1 = \frac{a^2 a_2}{a^2 - r^2}. \quad (1)$$

If the point  $O_2$  is the inverse of  $O$  with respect to the sphere  $S_2$ , and  $\overline{OO_2}$  is denoted by  $r_2$ , then

$$\frac{r}{a_2} = \frac{a_2}{r + r_2}.$$

From this equation and the first of Eqs. (1) it is found that

$$\frac{r_1}{a} = \frac{a}{r_2}, \quad (2)$$

which shows that the point  $O_2$  is also the inverse of the point  $O_1$  with respect to the sphere  $S$ . This fact permits the location of the point  $O_1$  graphically by the usual method.

Now let  $S_1$  be covered uniformly with a layer of mass  $M_1$ , and let  $S_2$  be the electric image of  $S_1$  in the sphere  $S$ . Let  $P_1$  be any point outside of  $S_1$ , and  $P_2$  its inverse with respect to  $S$ ; also let  $O_1P_1 = R_1$ ,  $O_2P_2 = R_2$ .

Since the center of  $S$  lies *inside* of  $S_1$ , the point  $P_2$  lies *inside* of  $S_2$ . The potential of  $S_1$  at  $P_1$  is

$$V_{1e} = \frac{M_1}{R_1}.$$

Therefore, by Lord Kelvin's principle, the potential of  $S_2$  at  $P_2$  is (Sec. 108)

$$V_{2i} = \frac{a}{r_1} \frac{M_1}{R_2},$$

the subscripts  $e$  and  $i$  denoting external and internal respectively.

Also, the potential of  $S_1$  at the internal point  $P_2$  is

$$V_{1i} = \frac{M_1}{a_1};$$

therefore the potential of  $S_2$  at the external point  $P_1$  is

$$V_{2e} = \frac{a}{a_1} \frac{M_1}{\rho_1}.$$

In order that the mass on  $S_2$  shall be equal to unity (Sec. 129), it is necessary that the coefficient of  $1/\rho_1$  in  $V_{2e}$  shall equal unity. Therefore

$$M_1 = \frac{a_1}{a} = \frac{aa_2}{a_2^2 - r^2} \quad (\text{by Eq. (1)});$$

and the density on  $S_1$  is

$$\sigma_1 = \frac{1}{4\pi aa_1}. \quad (3)$$

This value of  $M_1$  makes

$$V_{2e} = \frac{1}{\rho_1}, \quad V_{2i} = \frac{a_2}{rR_2}.$$

Green's function, then, is the difference between these two potentials, both taken at the point  $P_2$ , namely

$$G = \frac{1}{\rho_2} - \frac{a_2}{rR_2}. \quad (4)$$

It is evident from this expression that Green's function for the sphere can be regarded as the potential of two particles: The first of mass +1 located at the point  $O_1$ , and the second of mass  $-a_2/r$  located at the point  $O_2$ .

Equation (4) remains unaltered even though the point  $P_2$  lies outside of  $S_2$ . It represents, therefore, either the interior function or the exterior function. It is a simple matter to show directly that  $G$  vanishes if the point  $P_2$  lies on the surface of the sphere  $S_2$ .

*The Green Function is Symmetric.*—Referring to Fig. 79, the Green function relative to the sphere  $S$  and the point  $O_1$  at the point  $Q_1$  is

$$G = \frac{1}{\rho} - \frac{a}{rR},$$

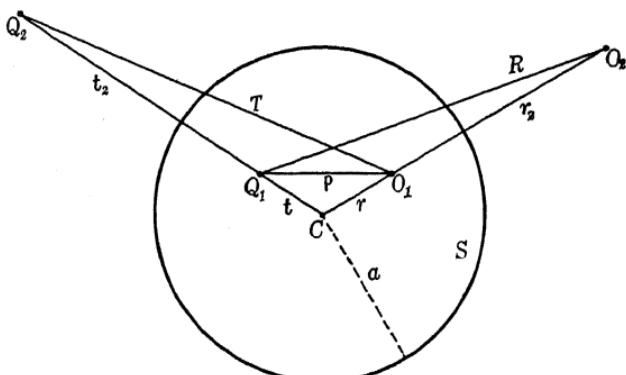


FIG. 79.

and the Green function relative to the point  $Q_1$  at the point  $O_1$  is

$$G = \frac{1}{\rho} - \frac{a}{tT},$$

where  $Q_2$  is the inverse of  $Q_1$  and  $O_2$  is the inverse of the point  $O_1$ . It is proposed to show that these two expressions are equal.

The triangles  $CO_1Q_2$  and  $CQ_1O_2$  are similar, for

$$rr_2 = a^2, \quad tt_2 = a^2,$$

and the angle at  $C$  is common. Since two sides are proportional and the included angle is the same, all three sides are proportional. That is,

$$\frac{r_2}{t_2} = \frac{t}{r} = \frac{R}{T}.$$

From this it follows that

$$rR = tT,$$

and the two expressions for  $G$  are equal. To put the symmetry in evidence, it is a simple matter to show that

$$rR = tT = \sqrt{(a^2 - r^2)(a^2 - t^2) + a^2\rho^2}.$$

**134. The Normal Derivative on the Sphere.**—Taking Green's function in the form

$$G = \frac{1}{\rho} - \frac{a}{rR},$$

the normal derivative of  $G$  is

$$\frac{\partial G}{\partial n} = -\frac{1}{\rho^2} \cos \widehat{n\rho} + \frac{a}{rR^2} \cos \widehat{nR}; \quad (1)$$

for, according to Eq. (66.1),

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial n} = \cos \widehat{n\rho}, \quad \frac{\partial R}{\partial n} = \cos \widehat{nR}.$$

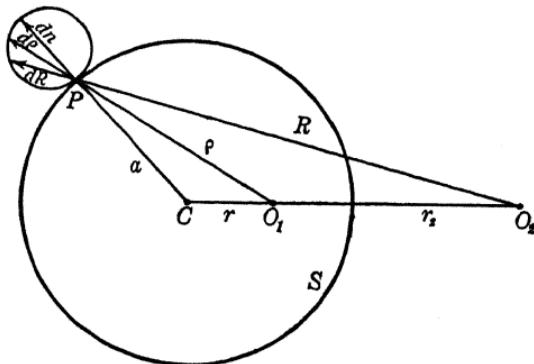


FIG. 80.

It is easily proved directly however. Since

$$\rho^2 = r^2 + a^2 - 2ar \cos \widehat{ar},$$

there results, on varying  $a$  and  $\rho$ , the distance  $r$  and the angle  $\widehat{ar}$  remaining constant,

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial n} = \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial a} = \frac{a - r \cos \widehat{ar}}{\rho} = \cos \widehat{n\rho};$$

and similarly for  $R$ .

From the triangle (Fig. 80)  $CPO_2$ , there is obtained

$$r_2^2 = a^2 + R^2 - 2aR \cos \widehat{nR}. \quad (2)$$

Since  $G$  vanishes on the surface, and  $rr_2 = a^2$  always,

$$R = \frac{a}{r}\rho, \quad r_2 = \frac{a^2}{r}.$$

On making these substitutions in Eq. (2) and then multiplying through by  $r^2/a^2$ , there is obtained

$$a^2 = r^2 + \rho^2 - 2r\rho \cos \widehat{nR}.$$

Likewise

$$r^2 = a^2 + \rho^2 - 2a\rho \cos \widehat{np}$$

is obtained directly from the triangle  $CPO_1$ . The difference between these two equations gives

$$a^2 - r^2 = \rho(a \cos \widehat{np} - r \cos \widehat{nR}).$$

If this equation is divided through by  $a\rho^3$  and the coefficient  $r/(a\rho^2)$  is replaced by its equal  $a/(rR^2)$ , there results

$$\frac{a^2 - r^2}{a\rho^3} = \frac{\cos \widehat{np}}{\rho^2} - \frac{a \cos \widehat{nR}}{rR^2}. \quad (3)$$

A comparison of Eqs. (1) and (3) shows that

$$\frac{\partial G}{\partial n} = \frac{r^2 - a^2}{a\rho^3}. \quad (4)$$

*The Distribution of Matter on the Sphere.*—By Eq. (130.1) the density of the matter distributed over the sphere, taken positively, is

$$\sigma = -\frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{\partial G}{\partial n} = \frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{a^2 - r^2}{a\rho^3},$$

that is, inversely proportional to the cube of the distance from the point  $O_1$ . The minimum value of  $\rho$  is  $a - r$ , and therefore, the maximum value of  $\sigma$  is

$$\sigma_{\max} = \frac{1}{4\pi a} \frac{a+r}{(a-r)^2}.$$

This expression shows that the maximum density tends toward

infinity as the point of inversion (the pole of Green's function) approaches the surface of the sphere. Diametrically opposite, the density tends towards zero. The matter shows a strong tendency to gather about the point of inversion. The dotted lines in Figs. 81 and 82 show the distribution for  $r/a = .8$  and  $.9$  respectively.

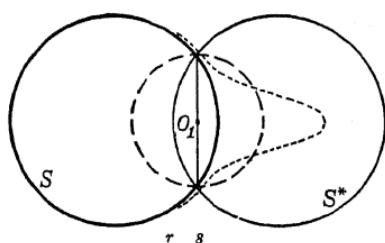


FIG. 81.

If  $R$  is the radius of the sphere of inversion and

$$a - r \leq R \leq a + r,$$

it is easily shown that the amount of matter which lies on the spherical cap which is inside the sphere of inversion is

$$m = \frac{a+r}{2r} - \frac{a^2-r^2}{2rR}.$$

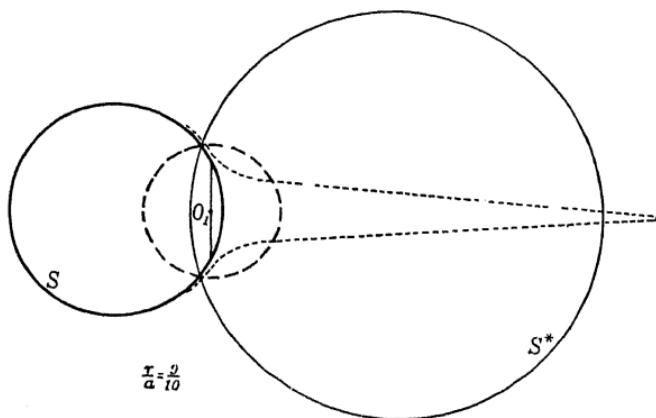


FIG. 82.

The limit of this expression as  $r \rightarrow a$  is  $+1$  for every  $R$ . At the limit all of the matter on the sphere lies inside of the sphere of inversion, however small that sphere may be. The rest of the sphere is bare.

*The Normal Derivative Is Harmonic.*—Let the coordinates of the point  $O_1$  be  $x, y, z$ , and the coordinates of the point  $P$ , which lies on the surface of the sphere, be  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$ , so that  $\xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2 = a^2$ . Let

$$a \frac{\partial G}{\partial n} = N = \frac{x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - a^2}{[(x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2 + (z - \zeta)^2]^{\frac{3}{2}}}.$$

It will be shown by a direct computation that  $N$  is harmonic with respect to the variables  $x, y, z$ .

The first differentiation with respect to  $x$  gives

$$\frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = \frac{2x}{\rho^3} - \frac{3(x - \xi)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - a^2)}{\rho^5};$$

and the second differentiation with respect to  $x$  gives

$$\frac{\partial^2 N}{\partial x^2} = \frac{2}{\rho^3} - \frac{12x(x - \xi)}{\rho^5} - \frac{3(r^2 - a^2)}{\rho^5} + \frac{15(x - \xi)^2(r^2 - a^2)}{\rho^7}.$$

Hence, also,

$$\frac{\partial^2 N}{\partial y^2} = \frac{2}{\rho^3} - \frac{12y(y - \eta)}{\rho^5} - \frac{3(r^2 - a^2)}{\rho^5} + \frac{15(y - \eta)^2(r^2 - a^2)}{\rho^7},$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 N}{\partial z^2} = \frac{2}{\rho^3} - \frac{12z(z - \xi)}{\rho^5} - \frac{3(r^2 - a^2)}{\rho^5} + \frac{15(z - \xi)(r^2 - a^2)}{\rho^7}.$$

The sum of these equations gives

$$\Delta N = \frac{6}{\rho^5}[\rho^2 - 2\{x(x - \xi) + y(y - \eta) + z(z - \xi)\} + r^2 - a^2].$$

If

$$a^2 = \xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2,$$

$$r^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2,$$

$$\rho^2 = (x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2 + (z - \zeta)^2,$$

are substituted in the right member of this equation, it is found that

$$\Delta N = 0;$$

which shows that the normal derivative of  $G$  is an harmonic function of the coordinates of the point  $O_1$ .

**135. Green's Equation for the Sphere.**—It was proved in Sec. 127 for any closed surface  $S$  that if  $V$  is harmonic inside of  $S$  and if its values are known on  $S$ , its value at any interior point  $p(x, y, z)$  is given by the equation

$$V(x, y, z) = -\frac{1}{4\pi} \int \frac{\partial G}{\partial n} V(\xi, \eta, \zeta) d\omega.$$

For the sphere this equation becomes

$$V(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{4\pi a} \int \frac{a^2 - r^2}{\rho^3} V(\xi, \eta, \zeta) d\omega, \quad (1)$$

where

$$r^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2, \quad \rho^2 = (x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2 + (z - \zeta)^2.$$

In spherical coordinates, a point on the surface is

$$\xi = a \sin \varphi_1 \cos \theta_1, \quad \eta = a \sin \varphi_1 \sin \theta_1, \quad \zeta = a \cos \varphi_1;$$

and the coordinates of the interior point  $p$  are

$$x = r \sin \varphi_0 \cos \theta_0, \quad y = r \sin \varphi_0 \sin \theta_0, \quad z = r \cos \varphi_0.$$

In this system, the north pole of latitude lies on the  $z$ -axis and the zero of longitude on the  $x$ -axis. The argument  $\varphi$  is the distance from the north pole.

Take a new system of rectangular axes  $X, Y, Z$ , with the same origin but with the  $Z$ -axis passing through the point  $p$ , the  $X$ -axis lying in the  $xy$ -plane and the positive end of the  $Y$ -axis lying always in the northern hemisphere. The equations of transformation are

$$x = \alpha_1 X + \alpha_2 Y + \alpha_3 Z,$$

$$y = \beta_1 X + \beta_2 Y + \beta_3 Z,$$

$$z = \gamma_1 X + \gamma_2 Y + \gamma_3 Z,$$

where the  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ 's are the direction cosines of the new axes with respect to old ones. The values of these direction cosines are<sup>1</sup>

$$\alpha_1 = -\sin \theta_0, \quad \alpha_2 = -\cos \varphi_0 \cos \theta_0, \quad \alpha_3 = \sin \alpha_0 \cos \theta_0;$$

$$\beta_1 = +\cos \theta_0, \quad \beta_2 = -\cos \alpha_0 \sin \theta_0, \quad \beta_3 = \sin \alpha_0 \sin \theta_0;$$

$$\gamma_1 = 0, \quad \gamma_2 = +\sin \varphi_0, \quad \gamma_3 = \cos \varphi_0.$$

If  $\varphi$  is the polar distance and  $\theta$  is the longitude with respect to the  $X, Y, Z$ -system, then for points on the surface of the sphere the polar distances and the longitudes in the two systems are related by the following equations:

$$\sin \varphi_1 \cos \theta_1 = \alpha_1 \sin \varphi \cos \theta + \alpha_2 \sin \varphi \sin \theta + \alpha_3 \cos \varphi,$$

$$\sin \varphi_1 \sin \theta_1 = \beta_1 \sin \varphi \cos \theta + \beta_2 \sin \varphi \sin \theta + \beta_3 \cos \varphi,$$

$$\cos \varphi_1 = \gamma_1 \sin \varphi \cos \theta + \gamma_2 \sin \varphi \sin \theta + \gamma_3 \cos \varphi.$$

In the coordinates of the new system

$$d\omega = a^2 \sin \varphi d\varphi d\theta,$$

$$\rho^2 = a^2 + r^2 - 2ar \cos \varphi,$$

and, since  $\rho$  is independent of the longitude, Green's equation (Eq. (1)) can be written

$$V(x, y, z) = \frac{a}{4\pi} \int_0^\pi \frac{a^2 - r^2}{\rho^3} \sin \varphi d\varphi \int_0^{2\pi} V(\varphi, \theta) d\theta, \quad (2)$$

the integration with respect to  $\theta$  depending only upon the function  $V(\varphi, \theta)$ . The integration of this equation by means of spherical harmonics is given in Sec. 208.

**136. A Generalization for the Sphere.**—Green's equation was derived upon the assumption that  $V$  is harmonic inside of  $S$  and that its values are given on  $S$ . Suppose the values of

<sup>1</sup> "Statics and the Dynamics of a Particle," p. 367.

$V$  are given on the surface, continuous but otherwise arbitrary, without any statement as to the nature of  $V$  elsewhere.

Green's equation,

$$W(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{4\pi a} \int \frac{a^2 - r^2}{\rho^3} V(\xi, \eta, \zeta) d\omega, \quad (1)$$

certainly defines some function of  $x, y, z$  in the interior of  $S$ . It is the purpose of the present section to show that the function so defined is necessarily harmonic inside of  $S$ , and that the limit of  $W$  as the point  $p$  approaches the surface is the value of  $V$  at the point of approach.

*The Function  $W$  Is Harmonic.*—Any function  $F$  can be expressed in rectangular or in polar coordinates, where

$$x = r \cos \varphi \cos \theta, \quad y = r \cos \varphi \sin \theta, \quad z = r \sin \varphi.$$

Consequently

$$\delta F = \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} \delta x + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} \delta y + \frac{\partial F}{\partial z} \delta z = \frac{\partial F}{\partial r} \delta r + \frac{\partial F}{\partial \varphi} \delta \varphi + \frac{\partial F}{\partial \theta} \delta \theta \quad (2)$$

for any set of variations. If the variations are taken radially,  $\delta\varphi = \delta\theta = 0$ , and the relation between the other variations are

$$\frac{\delta x}{x} = \frac{\delta y}{y} = \frac{\delta z}{z} = \frac{\delta r}{r}.$$

Hence Eq. (2) becomes

$$r \frac{\partial F}{\partial r} = x \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} + z \frac{\partial F}{\partial z}. \quad (3)$$

Returning to Eq. (1), take

$$\frac{1}{4\pi a} V(\xi, \eta, \zeta) = \sigma, \quad (4)$$

and therefore

$$W = \int_S \frac{a^2 - r^2}{\rho^3} \sigma d\omega.$$

Now let

$$U = \int_S \frac{\sigma}{\rho} d\omega,$$

so that  $U$  is a Newtonian potential for the density  $\sigma$ . Then

$$r \frac{\partial U}{\partial r} = r \int_S \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \sigma d\omega,$$

and, since

$$\rho^2 = r^2 + a^2 - 2ar \sin \varphi,$$

it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} 2r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) &= -\frac{2}{\rho^3} (r^2 - ar \sin \varphi) \\ &= -\frac{1}{\rho^3} (r^2 - a^2 + \rho^2). \end{aligned}$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} 2r \frac{\partial U}{\partial r} &= - \int_{S/\rho} \sigma d\omega + \int_S \frac{a^2 - r^2}{\rho^3} \sigma d\omega \\ &= W - U. \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} W &= U + 2r \frac{\partial U}{\partial r} \\ &= U + 2 \left( x \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial U}{\partial y} + z \frac{\partial U}{\partial z} \right) \end{aligned}$$

By differentiating twice with respect to  $x, y, z$  there is obtained

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 W}{\partial x^2} &= 5 \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x^2} + 2 \left( x \frac{\partial^3 U}{\partial x^3} + y \frac{\partial^3 U}{\partial y \partial x^2} + z \frac{\partial^3 U}{\partial z \partial x^2} \right), \\ \frac{\partial^2 W}{\partial y^2} &= 5 \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y^2} + 2 \left( x \frac{\partial^3 U}{\partial x \partial y^2} + y \frac{\partial^3 U}{\partial y^3} + z \frac{\partial^3 U}{\partial z \partial y^2} \right), \\ \frac{\partial^2 W}{\partial z^2} &= 5 \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial z^2} + 2 \left( x \frac{\partial^3 U}{\partial x \partial z^2} + y \frac{\partial^3 U}{\partial y \partial z^2} + z \frac{\partial^3 U}{\partial z^3} \right). \end{aligned}$$

The sum of these expressions is

$$\Delta W = 5 \Delta U + 2 \left( x \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + z \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) \Delta U \equiv 0.$$

Hence  $W$  is harmonic, since, evidently, it is continuous.

*W = V on the Surface of the Sphere.*—It still remains to be shown that, if the point  $p$  approaches the point  $P$  on the surface along any line whatever, the limit of  $W(p)$  is  $V(P)$ .

Suppose  $p$  approaches  $P$  along a line which makes an angle  $\lambda$  with the normal, and that

$$W(p) = (a^2 - r^2) \int_S \frac{\sigma}{\rho^3} d\omega.$$

Imagine  $P$  as the origin of a set of rectangular axes,  $x, y, z$ , with the  $z$ -axis directed toward the center of the sphere, and

therefore coinciding with the line  $PC$ , Fig. 83. The coordinates of  $p$  in this system are  $x, y, z$  and

$$PA = z = \rho_0 \cos \lambda.$$

Since  $z$  is a constant in the process of integration, the expression for  $W$  can be written

$$W = \frac{a^2 - r^2}{\rho_0 \cos \lambda} \int_S \frac{z}{\rho^3} \sigma d\omega.$$

Since

$$a^2 - r^2 = 2a\rho_0 \cos \lambda - \rho_0^2,$$

it is evident that

$$\lim_{\rho_0=0} \frac{a^2 - r^2}{\rho_0 \cos \lambda} = 2a.$$

The integral

$$\int_S \frac{z}{\rho^3} \sigma d\omega$$

is the normal component of the attraction of a surface with the density (Eq. (4))

$$\sigma = \frac{V}{4\pi a}.$$

It was proved in Sec. 92 that the limiting value of this attraction is  $2\pi\sigma$ . Hence the limiting value of  $W$  is

$$\lim_{\rho_0=0} W(p) = 2a \cdot 2\pi \cdot \frac{V}{4\pi a} = V(P).$$

Hence Green's equation

$$V(x, y, z) = \frac{a^2 - r^2}{4\pi a} \int_S \frac{V(\xi, \eta, \zeta)}{\rho^3} d\omega \quad (2)$$

defines a function which is harmonic in the interior and takes the prescribed set of values on the surface.

The above proof, which is purely analytic in character, is given by Poincaré. A proof which makes a stronger appeal to the intuition can be obtained from the results of Sec. 134. Green's equation can also be written, Eq. (130.2),

$$W(x, y, z) = + \int_S V(\xi, \eta, \zeta) \sigma d\omega, \quad (5)$$

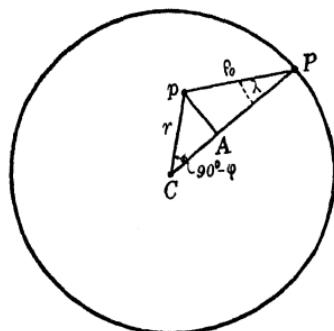


FIG. 83.

if the negative matter in the distribution is replaced by positive matter.

Let the integral over the whole sphere be separated into the sum of two integrals, one of which,  $\int_C$ , is taken over the spherical cap described in Sec. 132, and the other,  $\int_D$ , is taken over the remainder of the sphere. If the pole of Green's function  $(x, y, z)$  is sufficiently close to the surface, the radius of the sphere of inversion can be taken so small that the value of  $V(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$  is essentially constant over the cap. Hence

$$\int_C V(\xi, \eta, \zeta) \sigma d\omega \doteq V_c \int_C \sigma d\omega,$$

and

$$\int_D V(\xi, \eta, \zeta) \sigma d\omega \leq V_{\max} \int_D \sigma d\omega,$$

where  $V_c$  is the value of  $V$  at the center of the cap and  $V_{\max}$  is the modulus of the maximum value of  $V$  on  $S$ . Since

$$\lim \int_C \sigma d\omega = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \lim \int_D \sigma d\omega = 0,$$

it is evident that

$$\lim W = \lim \int_C V \sigma d\omega = V_c.$$

**137. Green's Equation for Any Surface.**—Green's formula, Eq. (127.3),

$$V(x, y, z) = -\frac{1}{4\pi} \int_S V(\xi, \eta, \zeta) \frac{\partial}{\partial n} G(x, y, z; \xi, \eta, \zeta) d\omega, \quad (1)$$

where  $x, y, z$  are the coordinates of the pole of  $G$  and  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$  are the coordinates of the surface element  $d\omega$ , was derived upon the assumption that  $V$  is harmonic inside of  $S$  and that its values on  $S$  are known.

If a continuous, but otherwise arbitrary, set of values is specified upon  $S$ , the right member of Eq. (1) defines a certain function of  $x, y, z$  which can be denoted by  $W(x, y, z)$ . Since the integrand is finite everywhere on  $S$ , it is evident that  $W(x, y, z)$  is continuous and single valued everywhere within  $S$ . Derivatives of all orders exist, since they exist for  $G$ . Therefore

$$\Delta W = -\frac{1}{4\pi} \int_S V(\xi, \eta, \zeta) \Delta \left( \frac{\partial G}{\partial n} \right) d\omega = 0,$$

since the normal derivative of  $G$  is an harmonic function of  $x, y, z$ , (Sec. 132). The function  $W$ , therefore, is harmonic inside of  $S$ , since it is single valued, has derivatives of the first two orders, and satisfies the equation of Laplace.

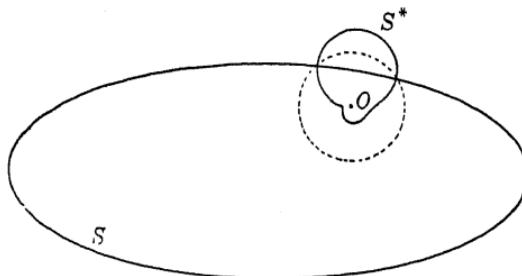


FIG. 84.

In the case of the sphere, it was shown in the preceding section that as  $O$ , the pole of  $G$ , approaches the surface, the value of  $W$  tends toward the value of  $V$  at the point of approach. It is desired to show that the same property holds for any surface.

Let  $p$ , the point approached, be a regular point of the surface

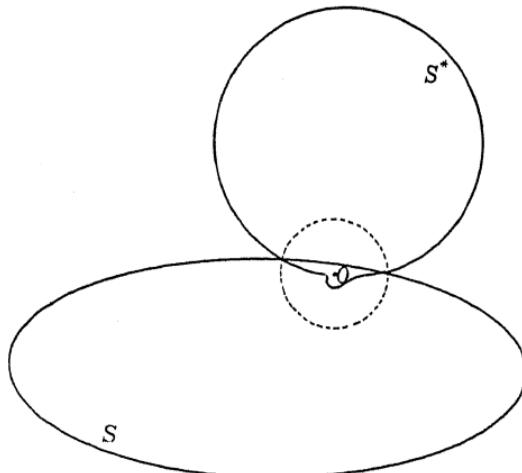


FIG. 85.

$S$  in the sense that it has a definite tangent plane and two principal radii of curvature. It is then possible to describe two spheres  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  which are tangent to the surface at  $p$ , one of which has a radius equal to the minimum radius of curvature and the other the maximum. Let a third sphere be described about  $p$  as a center with a radius  $R$ . If  $R$  is sufficiently small,

the portion of the surface intercepted by this sphere will lie wholly between  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  if the radii of curvature have the same sign, and outside of both of them if they have opposite signs.

Let  $O$  be the pole of Green's function. About  $O$  as a center describe a sphere  $\Sigma$ , the radius of which  $R$  is kept fixed as the point  $O$  approaches the point  $p$ . Let the surface  $S^*$  be the transform of  $S$  by reciprocal radii with respect to the sphere  $\Sigma$ , Fig. 84. The portion of  $S$  which lies inside of  $\Sigma$  is transformed into the portion of  $S^*$  which lies outside of  $\Sigma$ ; and the portion of  $S$  which lies outside of  $\Sigma$  is transformed into the portion of  $S^*$

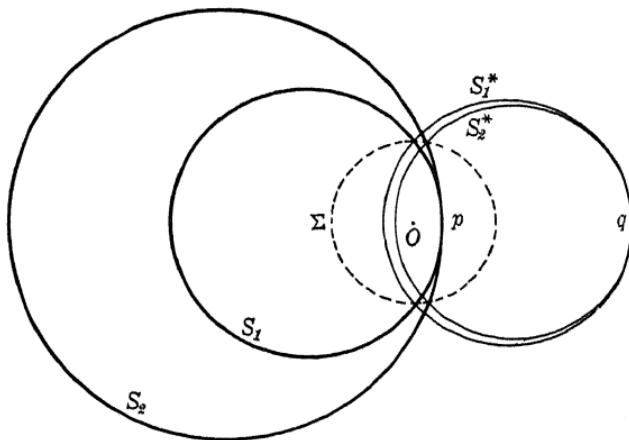


FIG. 86.

which lies inside of  $\Sigma$ . As the point  $O$  approaches the point  $p$ , the portion of  $S^*$  that lies outside of  $\Sigma$  expands and rapidly approaches the form of a sphere, Fig. 85, while the interior portion contracts. It is much as though the surface  $S$  were a film of soap solution, the portion lying within  $\Sigma$  being blown into a large bubble while the remainder of the surface contracts to an insignificant irregularity upon it.

That the bubble approaches the form of a sphere as it increases in size is seen from Fig. 86, if the two radii of curvature have the same sign. The portion of the surface  $S$  which lies inside the sphere of inversion  $\Sigma$  also lies between the two spheres  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  which is the region that is transformed into the volume between the two spheres  $S_1^*$  and  $S_2^*$ . The point  $p$  is transformed into the point  $q$ ; and since  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  are tangent to each other at  $p$ , the spheres  $S_1^*$  and  $S_2^*$ , which are the transforms of  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ , are mutually tangent at  $q$ . As the point of inversion

$O$  approaches the point  $p$ , the point  $q$  recedes in such a way that the equation

$$\overline{Op} \cdot \overline{Oq} = R^2$$

is always satisfied.

If the two radii of curvature of  $S$  at  $p$  have different signs, the portion of  $S$  which lies inside of  $\Sigma$  lies outside of both  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ . As is seen from Fig. 87, the region which is outside of  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  transforms into the volume which lies between  $S_1^*$  and  $S_2^*$ .

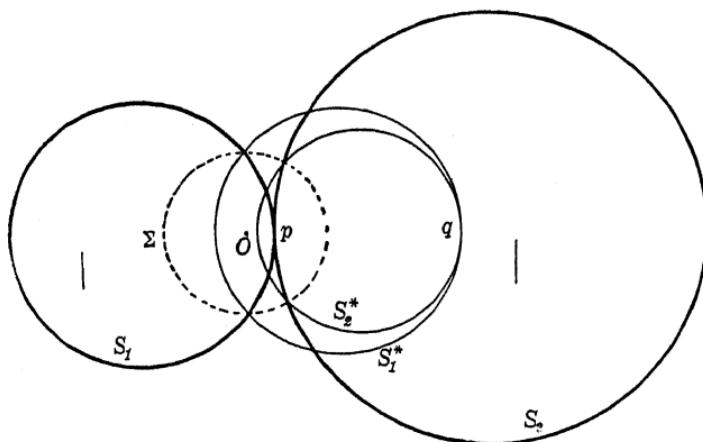


FIG. 87.

In either case the portion of the surface  $S$  which lies inside of  $\Sigma$  is transformed into a portion of  $S^*$  which lies between  $S_1^*$  and  $S_2^*$  and which passes through the point  $q$ . The portion of  $S$  which lies outside of  $\Sigma$  is transformed into a portion of  $S^*$  which lies inside of  $\Sigma$ . It is evident therefore that if  $Op$  is very small the surface  $S^*$  is essentially a very large sphere with a small irregularity near  $p$ . Consequently, in the distribution of a level layer on  $S^*$ , the density is very nearly constant, and inversely proportional to  $\overline{pq}$ , Sec. 133, and the limit of this density as  $\overline{Op}$  diminishes is zero.

Consider now the electric image of  $S^*$ . It coincides geometrically with  $S$ , but nearly all of the mass lies on that portion of  $S$  which is inside of  $\Sigma$ . Let this portion of  $S$  be denoted by  $C$  and the remainder of the surface by  $D$ . Then

$$\int_S \sigma d\omega = 1 = \int_C \sigma d\omega + \int_D \sigma d\omega.$$

Since the limit of  $\sigma$  over  $D$  is zero it follows that the limit of the last integral is zero, whatever  $R$  may be. Hence

$$\lim \int_C \sigma d\omega = 1,$$

for every  $R$  which is sufficiently small.

Since  $V(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$  is finite on  $S$ , it is evident also that

$$\int_D V \sigma d\omega \leq |V|_{max} \cdot \int_D \sigma d\omega,$$

which has the limit zero. Consequently

$$\lim W = \lim \int_C V \sigma d\omega,$$

for every  $R$  sufficiently small. But  $R$  can be taken so small that  $V$  is essentially constant over  $C$  and equal to the value which it has at  $p$ . Hence

$$\lim \int_C V \sigma d\omega = V(p) \int_C \sigma d\omega = V(p),$$

and

$$\lim W = V(p).$$

**138. A General Theorem of Green's.**—Given a closed surface  $S$  and a continuous set of values  $V(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$  on  $S$ , Green's equation (Eq. (137.1)) defines a function  $V_i(x, y, z)$  which is harmonic within  $S$  and equal to  $V(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$  on  $S$ , provided  $G$  is Green's interior function. If  $G$  is Green's exterior function, the function  $V_e(x, y, z)$  so defined is harmonic outside of  $S$ , is equal to  $V(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$  on  $S$ , and vanishes at infinity.

It follows at once from the analysis of Sec. 126 that  $V_i$  and  $V_e$  are the interior and exterior potentials of a distribution of matter on  $S$  in which, Eq. (126.5),

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{4\pi} \left[ \frac{\partial V_i}{\partial n_e} + \frac{\partial V_e}{\partial n_i} \right].$$

Hence, the general theorem due to Green and also to Gauss:

*Theorem.*—Given a closed surface  $S$  and a continuous set of values  $V(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$  on  $S$ , there exists one and only one distribution of matter on  $S$  for which the potential on  $S$  itself is equal to  $V$ .

#### GREEN'S PROBLEM FOR THE LOGARITHMIC POTENTIAL

**139. Statement of the Problem.**—It is possible also to state Green's problem for an attracting line and the logarithmic potential. For the interior problem it is

Given a closed plane contour  $C$ , it is required to find a function which is harmonic inside of  $C$  and which takes a given continuous set of values on  $C$ .

For the exterior problem it is

Given a closed plane contour  $C$ , it is required to find a function which is harmonic in every closed region outside of  $C$ , and takes a given continuous set of values on  $C$ .

It will have been observed that practically all of the theorems relating to the Newtonian potential have their counterpart for the logarithmic potential. It would be expected, therefore, that the method which solves Green's problem for the Newtonian potential is also adaptable to the logarithmic potential. There is one step in the method, however, where there is a difference, and that is in the definition of electrical images.

**140. Electric Images for the Logarithmic Potential.**—In Sec. 106 (using the notation of that section)  $M_2$  is said to be the electric image of  $M_1$  if each element of volume of  $M_2$  is the transform by reciprocal radii of the corresponding element of  $M_1$ , and if for the corresponding elements of mass

$$dm_2 = \frac{r_2}{a} dm_1.$$

For a logarithmic potential and a plane area,  $M_2$  will be called the electric image of  $M_1$  if each element of area (or line) of  $M_2$  is the transform by reciprocal radii of the corresponding element of  $M_1$ , and if the corresponding elements of mass are equal; that is

$$dm_2 = dm_1.$$

Referring to Fig. 65, let  $S$  be the circle of inversion with radius  $a$  and center of inversion at  $O$ . Let a particle of mass  $m$  be located at  $M_1$  and a second particle also of mass  $m$  located at  $M_2$ , which is the transform of  $M_1$ . Let  $P_1$  be any other point and  $P_2$  its transform. Let  $U_1$  be the potential of the particle at  $M_1$  at the point  $P_1$ , and  $U_2$  the potential of the particle at  $M_2$  at the point  $P_2$ . Then

$$U_1 = m \log \frac{R_0}{R_1}, \quad U_2 = m \log \frac{R_0}{R_2},$$

where  $R_0$  is an arbitrary constant; also, as in Sec. 106,

$$r_1 r_2 = \rho_1 \rho_2 = a^2, \quad \frac{r_1}{\rho_2} = \frac{\rho_1}{r_2} = \frac{R_1}{R_2}. \quad (1)$$

The difference of the two potentials gives

$$\begin{aligned} U_2 &= U_1 + m \log \frac{R_1}{R_2} = U_1 + m \log \frac{r_1}{\rho_2} \\ &= U_1 - m \log \frac{R_0}{r_1} + m \log \frac{R_0}{\rho_2}, \end{aligned}$$

or

$$U_2 = U_1 - U_{10} + m \log \frac{R_0}{\rho_2}, \quad (2)$$

where  $U_{10}$  is the value of  $U_1$  at the point  $O$ , and therefore independent of the position of  $P_1$  or  $P_2$ .

Suppose there is a discrete set of particles  $M_1$ , and a corresponding discrete set  $M_2$ . There will be a corresponding set of Eq. (2). The sum of this set gives the relation between the potentials of the two sets at  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ . Thus, if  $V_1$  is the potential of the first set at  $P_1$  and  $V_2$  is the potential of the transformed set at  $P_2$ , so that

$$V_1 = \Sigma U_1, \quad V_2 = \Sigma U_2, \quad M = \Sigma m,$$

then

$$V_2 = V_1 - V_{10} + M \log \frac{R_0}{\rho_2}. \quad (3)$$

If the particles form a continuous aggregate, such as a line or area, Eq. (3), evidently, is still true. If  $\sigma_1$  and  $\sigma_2$  are the densities of such aggregates, it is easy to see, on account of the relationship  $dm_1 = dm_2$ , that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sigma_2 &= \frac{a^2}{r_2^2} \sigma_1 && (\text{line densities}), \\ \sigma_2 &= \frac{a^4}{r_4^4} \sigma_1 && (\text{areal densities}). \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (4)$$

**141. Electric Images of Centrobaric Bodies.**—It is now easy to prove theorems analogous to the four theorems of Sec. 114. The bodies referred to in these theorems are, of course mass distributions on plane areas, and the theorems hold only in the plane.

*Theorem I.*—If a body is centrobaric for exterior points, its electric image in any circle whose center lies outside of the body also is centrobaric for exterior particles.

Let  $M$  be the mass of the given body. Since it is centrobaric, its potential is (Fig. 69)

$$V_1 = M \log \frac{R_0}{R_1},$$

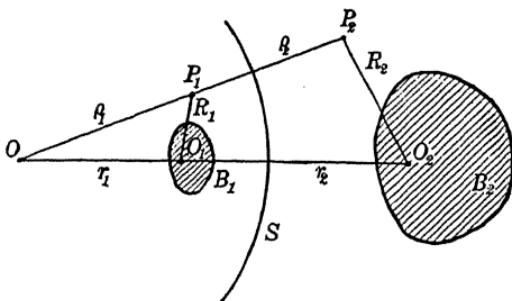


FIG. 69.

and the potential of its electric image is

$$\begin{aligned} V_2 &= M \log \frac{R_0}{R_1} - M \log \frac{R_0}{r_1} + M \log \frac{R_0}{\rho_2} \\ &= M \log \frac{R_0 r_1}{R_1 \rho_2}, \end{aligned}$$

which, by Eq. (1), becomes

$$V_2 = M \log \frac{R_0}{R_2};$$

that is, the electric image attracts exterior particles toward the point  $O_2$  just as though all of its mass were a particle at  $O_2$ .

*Theorem II.*—If the body  $B_1$  is a ring which is centrobaric for exterior particles, its electric image  $B_2$  in any circle whose center  $O$  lies in the empty interior of the ring (Fig. 70) is a ring which is centrobaric for interior particles.

Since  $B_1$  is centrobaric its potential for exterior particles is

$$V_1 = M \log \frac{R_0}{R_1},$$

the point  $O_1$  being the center of attraction. Since  $P_1$  lies outside of  $B_1$ , the point  $P_2$  lies inside of  $B_2$ . Hence the potential of

the electric image of  $B_1$ , that is  $B_2$ , at points interior to  $B_2$  is

$$\begin{aligned} V_2 &= M \log \frac{R_0}{R_1} - V_{10} + M \log \frac{R_0}{\rho_2} \\ &= M \log \frac{R_0^2}{R_1 P_2} - V_{10}, \\ &= M \log \frac{R_0^2}{R_2 r_1} - V_{10} \\ &= M \log \frac{R_0}{R_2} + \left( M \log \frac{R_0}{r_1} - V_{10} \right). \end{aligned}$$

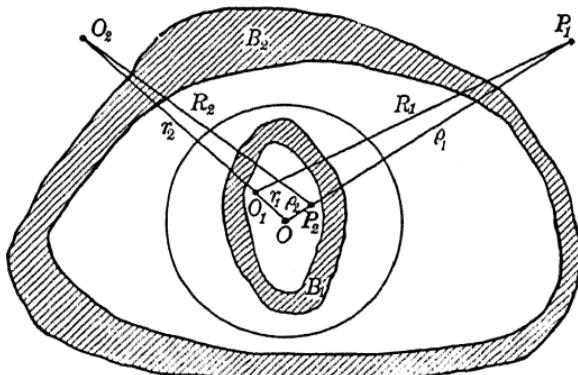


FIG. 70.

Since the point  $O$  is interior to  $B_1$ , the value of its potential at  $O$  is not known. Since it does not depend upon the position of the point  $P_1$  or  $P_2$ , the expression within the parenthesis is some constant, the value of which is not known. Denoting by  $Q_0$  a certain constant, the expression for  $V_2$  can be written

$$V_2 = M \log \frac{Q_0}{R_2},$$

which shows that particles interior to  $B_2$  are attracted towards  $O_2$  just as though a particle of mass  $M$  were located there. That is,  $B_2$  is centrobaric for interior particles.

As the point  $O$  tends toward  $O_1$ , the lines  $R_1$  and  $\rho_1$  tend toward equality, and the point  $O_2$  recedes indefinitely. Hence the limit of  $V_2$  as  $O$  approaches  $O_1$  is

$$\begin{aligned} \lim V_2 &= M \log \frac{R_0^2}{R_1 \rho_2} - V_{11} = M \log \frac{R_0^2}{\rho_1 \rho_2} - V_{11} \\ &= M \log \frac{R_0^2}{a^2} - V_{11} = \text{const.}, \end{aligned}$$

$V_{11}$  being the value of  $V_1$  at the point  $O_1$ . Hence

*Theorem III.*—If a closed ring of matter is centrobaric with its center of mass  $G$  in its hollow interior, its electric image in any circle which has  $G$  as its center is a ring of matter for which the interior potential is constant.

*Theorem IV.*—If the potential of a ring is constant in its interior (or if it is a level thread), its electrical image in any circle whose center lies in the interior is centrobaric for exterior particles, and the center of mass of the electrical image is at the center of inversion. If the center of inversion lies outside the ring the electric image is centrobaric with respect to the point  $O$  for particles in its interior.

Since

$$V_2 = V_1 - V_{10} + M \log \frac{R_0}{\rho_2},$$

if the point of inversion is in the interior,

$$V_1 - V_{10} = 0,$$

and therefore, for exterior particles,

$$V_2 = M \log \frac{R_0}{\rho_2},$$

which states that exterior particles are attracted just as though a particle of mass  $M$  were located at the point  $O$ .

If the point of inversion  $O$  lies outside of the ring,  $V_1$  is constant but not equal to  $V_{10}$ . For this case

$$V_2 = M \log \frac{R_0}{\rho_2} + \text{const.}$$

and the electric image is centrobaric for interior particles. They are attracted just as though a particle of mass  $M$  were located at the point  $O$ .

**142. The Existence of Green's Function.**—According to Corollary I, Sec. 64, if  $\rho$  is measured from a point inside of  $C$ ; if

$$G = \log \frac{\rho_0}{\rho} + H,$$

where  $H$  is harmonic inside of  $C$  and equal to  $-\log \frac{1}{\rho}$  on  $C$ ;

and if  $U$  is any other function which is harmonic inside of  $C$ , then

$$U(x, y) = -\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_C U \frac{\partial G}{\partial n} d\lambda. \quad (1)$$

The same equation holds, by Corollary III, Sec. 64, if  $\rho$  is measured from a point outside of  $C$ ; if

$$G = \log \frac{\rho_0}{\rho} + H,$$

where  $H$  is harmonic outside of  $C$ , is equal to  $-\log \frac{\rho_0}{\rho}$  on  $C$ ,

and acts like a logarithmic potential at infinity, and if  $U$  is a logarithmic potential outside of  $C$ .

In either case,  $G$  is Green's function for the given contour. In order to establish the existence of Green's function, let  $p$  be the point from which  $\rho$  is measured. Describe a circle with any convenient radius  $a$  about  $p$  as a center. Let  $C^*$  be the transform of  $C$  by reciprocal radii with respect to this circle, and let a unit of matter be distributed along  $C^*$  in such a way as to make it a level thread, which is always possible for properly restricted contours, by Sec. 117. The electric image of this thread in the circle of inversion coincides with the given contour  $C$ , and the resulting distribution of matter on  $C$  is centrobaric with respect to the center of inversion—centrobaric for outside particles if  $p$  is inside of  $C$ , and centrobaric for interior particles if  $p$  lies outside of  $C$  (Theorem IV, Sec. 141).

Let  $V_i$  and  $V_e$  be the interior and exterior potentials of this centrobaric distribution. If the point  $p$  lies inside of  $C$ ,

$$V_e = \log \frac{\rho_0}{\rho}.$$

The interior potential  $V_i$  is equal to  $\log \rho_0/\rho$  on  $C$ , since the potential is continuous across  $C$ , Sec. 95, and it is harmonic inside of  $C$  since it is a potential function in empty space. Hence, Green's interior function is

$$G = \log \frac{\rho_0}{\rho} - V_i.$$

If the point  $p$  lies outside of  $C$ , the interior potential of the distribution on  $C$  is

$$V_i = \log \frac{\rho_0}{\rho} + K$$

where  $K$  has a certain constant value. The exterior potential  $V_e$  is equal to the interior potential on the surface. Hence the function

$$G = \log \frac{\rho_0}{\rho} - V_e + K$$

vanishes on the contour, and is the exterior Green function which was sought.

**143. Green's Function for the Circle.**—Given a circle  $C_2$ , Fig. 88, with a radius of  $a_2$  and a point  $O$  at a distance  $r_2$  from the center  $A$  of the given circle. Describe a circle  $C$  of radius  $a$  with the point  $O$  as a center. Let the transform of the circle  $C_2$  with respect to the circle  $C$  be the circle  $C_1$ . If the center of  $C_1$  is at  $O_1$  at a distance  $r_1$  from  $O$  and its radius is  $a_1$ , then, by Eq. (105.3)

$$r_1 = \frac{a^2 r_2}{a_2^2 - r_2^2}, \quad a_1 = \frac{a^2 a_2}{a_2^2 - r_2^2}. \quad (1)$$

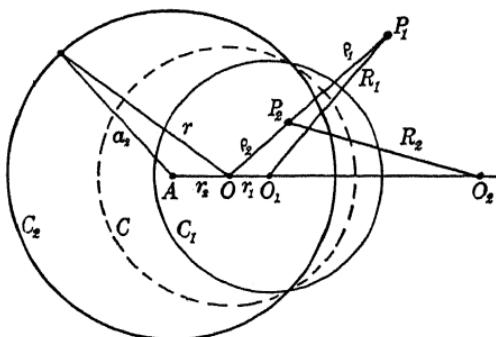


FIG. 88.

If a unit mass is placed upon  $C_1$  in such a way as to make it a level thread, the density on  $C_1$  is constant and is equal to

$$\sigma_1 = \frac{1}{2\pi a_1} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \frac{a_2^2 - r_2^2}{a^2 a_2}.$$

The electric image of this distribution on  $C_1$  in the circle  $C$  is a distribution of matter on  $C_2$  which is centrobaric with respect to the point  $O$  and for which the density is (Eq. (139.4)),

$$\sigma_2 = \frac{a^2}{r^2} \sigma_1 = \frac{1}{2\pi a_2} \frac{a_2^2 - r_2^2}{r^2},$$

where  $r$  is the distance from  $O$  to the element of mass  $dm_2$  on the circumference of  $C_2$ . From this it is seen that the density on  $C_2$  varies inversely as the square of the distance from the point  $O$ .

The potential of the distribution on  $C_1$  at an exterior point  $P_1$  is (Sec. 42)

$$V_1 = \log \frac{R_0}{R_1}$$

Hence, the potential of the distribution on  $C_2$  at the interior point  $P_2$ , which is the transform of  $P_1$  in the circle  $C$ , is, Eq. (139.3),

$$V_2 = V_1 - V_{10} + \log \frac{R_0}{P_2}.$$

The potential of  $C_1$  at interior points is constant and equal to the value at the circumference; that is,

$$V_{10} = \log \frac{R_0}{a_1}.$$

Hence

$$V_2 = \log \frac{R_0}{R_1} - \log \frac{R_0}{a_1} + \log \frac{R_0}{\rho_2},$$

or

$$V_2 = \log \frac{R_0 a_1}{R_1 \rho_2};$$

and, since

$$\frac{r_1}{\rho_2} = \frac{\rho_1}{r_2} = \frac{R_1}{R_2}, \quad (2)$$

this becomes

$$V_2 = \log \frac{R_0 a_1}{R_2 r_1}.$$

Green's interior function, therefore, is

$$G = \log \frac{R_0}{\rho_2} - \log \frac{R_0 a_1}{R_2 r_1}$$

or,

$$G = \log \frac{R_2}{\rho_2} - \log \frac{a_1}{r_1} = \log \frac{R_2}{\rho_2} - \log \frac{a_2}{r_2}. \quad (3)$$

This expression vanishes if the point  $P_2$  lies on  $C_2$ ; for

$$\frac{R_2}{\rho_2} = \frac{R_1}{r_1}$$

by Eq. (2). If  $\rho_2$  lies on  $C_2$ ,  $P_1$  lies on  $C_1$  and then  $R_1 = a_1$ , so that on the circumference

$$\frac{R_2}{\rho_2} = \frac{a_1}{r_1}.$$

Equation (3) is also Green's exterior function if the point  $O$  lies outside of  $C_2$ .

**144. The Principle of Dirichlet and Lord Kelvin.**—The first efforts to give a mathematical proof of the existence of a

solution of Green's problem were made by Lejeune-Dirichlet<sup>1</sup> and by Lord Kelvin,<sup>2</sup> and the assertion that a solution of Green's problem always exists has become known as *Dirichlet's principle*. Weierstrass pointed out that Dirichlet's conclusion did not follow from his argument, but inasmuch as the argument is simple and illuminating it will be given here.

The problem is: Given a closed surface  $S$ . Does there exist a function which is harmonic within  $S$  and takes a prescribed, continuous set of values on  $S$ ?

It will be noted first that if the problem admits of any solution it admits but one. For, suppose  $V_1$  is a solution and  $V_2$  also is a solution. Then  $V_2 - V_1$  is harmonic within  $S$  and vanishes at all points of  $S$ . Hence  $V_2 - V_1$  vanishes everywhere within  $S$ , and  $V_2$  does not differ from  $V_1$ .

Suppose the given surface is defined by the equation

$$f(x, y, z) = 0,$$

and that the prescribed set of values on  $S$  is  $g(x, y, z)$ . If  $h(x, y, z)$  is any continuous function of its arguments, the function

$$g + f \cdot h, \quad (1)$$

which contains the arbitrary element  $h$ , also takes the prescribed set of values on  $S$  and satisfies the condition of continuity. There are infinitely many such functions. In this infinite set of functions there is one,  $V$ , which makes the volume integral

$$\int_B \left[ \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} \right)^2 \right] d\tau$$

a minimum. For the integrand is nowhere negative, and if

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} = 0$$

throughout the volume,  $B$ , which is enclosed by  $S$ , the function  $V$  would be a constant and could not take a prescribed set of values on  $S$ .

Let  $U$  be any continuous function which vanishes on  $S$ . Then

$$V + tU,$$

<sup>1</sup> "Vorlesungen über die im umgekehrten Verhältniss des Quadrats der Entfernung Wirkenden Kräfte," p. 127.

<sup>2</sup> "Treatise on Natural Philosophy," Vol. I, p. 170.

where  $t$  is an arbitrary constant, belongs to the class of functions defined in Eq. (1); and the integral

$$J = \int_B \left[ \left( \frac{\partial(V + tU)}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial(V + tU)}{\partial y} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial(V + tU)}{\partial z} \right)^2 \right] d\tau$$

is greater than the integral

$$I = \int_B \left[ \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} \right)^2 \right] d\tau,$$

since, by hypothesis,  $V$  makes the integral a minimum.

The integral  $J$  can be expanded in powers of  $t$ ; viz.,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} J &= I + 2t \int_B \left[ \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} \cdot \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} \cdot \frac{\partial U}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} \cdot \frac{\partial U}{\partial z} \right] d\tau \\ &\quad + t^2 \int_B \left[ \left( \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial U}{\partial y} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial U}{\partial z} \right)^2 \right] d\tau. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

Suppose the integral which is the coefficient of  $2t$  in the above expression were different from zero. It would then be possible to take  $t$  so small numerically and of such a sign that the sum of the last two terms in Eq. (2) would be negative and therefore  $J < I$ . As this contradicts the hypothesis that  $I$  is a minimum of this integral, it follows that for every continuous  $U$  which vanishes on  $S$

$$\int_B \left[ \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} \frac{\partial U}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} \frac{\partial U}{\partial z} \right] d\tau = 0. \quad (3)$$

Now by Green's theorem in its first form, Eq. (57.3),

$$\int_B U \Delta V d\tau + \int_B \left[ \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} \frac{\partial U}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} \frac{\partial U}{\partial z} \right] d\tau = \int_S U \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} dw.$$

The right member of this equation vanishes, since  $U$  is everywhere zero on  $S$ . The second integral is zero, by Eq. (3); therefore, the first integral also is zero. Aside from the conditions that  $U$  is continuous and vanishes on  $S$ , the function  $U$  is arbitrary. If  $\Delta V$  were not zero everywhere within  $S$ , the function  $U$  could be chosen in such a way that  $U\Delta V$  was everywhere positive or zero, and therefore, the integral not zero. It follows that  $\Delta V$  is zero everywhere, and the function  $V$  which makes the integral  $J$  a minimum is harmonic within  $S$ . As  $V$  takes the prescribed set of values on  $S$ , it is the function which was sought.

The criticism of Weierstrass was that this argument fails to distinguish between the existence of a *minimum* and the existence of a *lower limit*. The fact that the integral  $J$  has a lower limit does not justify the inference that there exists a function  $V$  which makes  $J$  a minimum.

Suppose, for example, from the totality of planes

$$\varphi(x, y, z) = ax + by + cz + d = 0,$$

that one is sought which renders the integral

$$J = \int \left[ \left( \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} \right)^2 \right] d\tau,$$

taken over a unit sphere at the origin, a minimum. The argument of Dirichlet would lead to the inference that such a plane existed. In this case, however,  $J$  is easily evaluated, and

$$J = \frac{4}{3}\pi(a^2 + b^2 + c^2).$$

The lower limit of  $J$  is zero, and there are infinitely many planes for which  $J$  is as small as may be desired; but a plane for which  $J = 0$  does not exist.

It is true, however, that in very many cases the minimum does exist. Green, Lord Kelvin and Dirichlet were entirely correct in their conclusions that a solution of Green's problem exists for a very wide class of closed surfaces, notwithstanding the fact that their arguments are insufficient.

**145. The Equivalent Problem of Poincaré.**—A problem which is equivalent to Green's problem has been formulated by Poincaré.<sup>1</sup> It can be stated as follows:

*Given a closed surface  $S$ , does there exist a function  $V(x, y, z)$  which satisfies the following conditions:*

1.  *$V$  and its first derivatives are continuous within  $S$ .*
2. *The second derivatives of  $V$  exist and are finite.*
3. *In the interior of  $S$ , the equation*

$$\Delta V = -4\pi\sigma$$

*is satisfied, where  $\sigma$  is a given finite and integrable function.*

4.  *$V$  vanishes on the surface  $S$ .*

<sup>1</sup> "Théorie du Potential Newtonian," p. 167.

In order to show the equivalence let it be assumed at first that a solution of Green's problem exists. Let the function  $U$  be defined by the relation

$$U = \int_B \sigma \frac{d\tau}{\rho},$$

the integral being taken over the volume enclosed by  $S$ . Since  $U$ , obviously, is a Newtonian potential, it satisfies the first three conditions of Poincaré's problem, but not the fourth.

Since a solution of Green's problem is always possible, there exists a function  $U_1$  which satisfies the conditions.

$$\Delta U_1 = 0 \text{ within } S, \quad \frac{1''}{2} U = -U_s \text{ on } S.$$

The function

$$V = U + U_1$$

then satisfies all four of the above conditions, and a solution of Poincaré's problem also exists.

Conversely, let it be assumed that a solution of Poincaré's problem always exists; it will be shown, as a consequence, that a solution of Green's problem always exists.

Let  $U$  be any function which is continuous, which has continuous first and second derivatives within  $S$ , and which is equal to  $U_s$  on  $S$ . There are, of course, infinitely many such functions. Let  $\sigma$  be defined by the relation

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{4\pi} \Delta U.$$

Let  $U_1$  be the function which solves Poincaré's problem for this particular  $\sigma$ , so that

$$\Delta U_1 = -4\pi\sigma,$$

and

$$U_1 = 0 \quad \text{on } S.$$

Then, evidently,

$$V = U + U_1$$

satisfies the conditions of Green's problem, since  $\Delta V = 0$ , within  $S$ , and  $V = U$ , on  $S$ .

Since the existence of a solution of Green's problem implies the existence of a solution of Poincaré's problem, and conversely, the two problems are equivalent.

## Problems.

1. Show by a limiting process from the sphere that the Green function relative to a point  $p$  for an infinite plane is

$$G = \frac{1}{\rho} - \frac{1}{\rho_1},$$

where  $\rho$  is measured from the point  $p$  and  $\rho_1$  is measured from the optical image  $p_1$  of  $p$  in the infinite plane.

2. If the point  $p$  is at a distance  $h$  from the plane, the distribution of matter on the plane necessary to make it centrobaric is

$$\sigma = \frac{h}{2\pi\rho^3}.$$

Particles on one side of the plane are attracted toward the point  $p_1$  and on the other side toward the point  $p$ .

3. Let  $p_0$  be a point in the first quadrant,  $p_1$  the optical image of  $p_0$  in the  $yz$ -plane,  $p_2$  the optical image of  $p_1$  in the  $xz$ -plane,  $p_3$  the image of  $p_2$  in the  $yz$ -plane, and therefore, also the image of  $p_0$  in the  $xz$ -plane. If positive unit particles are placed at  $p_0$  and  $p_2$  and negative unit particles at  $p_1$  and  $p_3$ , the potential due to the four particles vanishes on the  $yz$ -plane and also on the  $xz$ -plane, that is, these planes are level surfaces. It can also be imagined as vanishing on a spherical surface with origin at the center and radius  $R$  which is very great. Find the distribution of density on the closed surface which is bounded by the planes which pass through the positive  $x$ -axis and the  $z$ -axis, the positive  $y$ -axis and the  $z$ -axis, and the surface of the sphere, which makes this surface centrobaric.

4. Show that Problem 3 can be generalized, using the method of alternate reflections and alternately positive and negative masses, from the angle  $\pi/2$  to the angle  $\pi/n$ , where  $n$  is an integer.

5. Using a triply infinite system of reflections, show how to construct Green's function for a rectangular parallelopiped.

6. Derive the potential of a level layer for an ellipsoid by the method of Sec. 116.

7. Show that, if  $F(x, y, z)$  satisfies the equation of Laplace, the function

$$\frac{a}{\rho} F\left(\frac{a^2\xi}{\rho^2}, \frac{a^2\eta}{\rho^2}, \frac{a^2\zeta}{\rho^2}\right)$$

also satisfies it, where  $\rho^2 = \xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2$ .

## CHAPTER VI

### TWO-LAYER SURFACES

#### THE METHODS OF NEUMANN AND POINCARÉ

**146. Various Types of Mass.**—Up to the present point, it has been assumed that the force exerted by the given body upon a unit particle has been attractive. If the force is repellent, it is evident that it is sufficient merely to change the sign of the potential  $V$  or the sign of the mass of the particle, provided of course, that the force continues to vary inversely as the square of the distance. Gravitational, electric, and magnetic forces obey this law and the potentials for these forces differ from one another only in the constant factor of proportionality which is associated with the potential; this factor of proportionality depending upon the forces under consideration and the system of units which is employed.

It is possible to speak of gravitational mass, or electrical mass, or magnetic mass as the case may be, for, after all, it is the forces that are dealt with physically, and mass is a derived concept which is found to be convenient; and this concept is found to be convenient for all three types of force. In the case of gravitation, the forces are always forces of attraction, and there is but one kind of gravitational mass. This mass is always regarded as positive and its concentration is denoted by the term density. In the cases of electricity and magnetism both attractive and repellent forces occur, and therefore, in each case it is necessary to assume the existence of two kinds of mass; the one positive and the other negative. Two positive masses of electricity repel each other, and so also do two negative masses; but two masses of unlike sign, that is, one positive and one negative, attract each other. The same statements hold also for magnetic masses. The notion of density, mass per unit volume or mass per unit area, is likewise applicable.

**147. The Magnetic Doublet.**—Imagine two magnetic masses,  $+\mu$  and  $-\mu$ , numerically equal but of opposite signs, placed

at the points  $N$  and  $S$  respectively, at a distance  $l$  apart (Fig. 89). Let there be placed at any point  $P$  in space a particle of magnetic mass equal to  $-1$ . Then the particles at  $N$  and  $P$  attract each other, while the particles at  $S$  and  $P$  repel each other. If

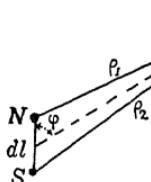


FIG. 89.

$NP = \rho_1$ ,  $SP = \rho_2$ ,  
the potentials at  $P$  due to the magnetic masses  $+\mu$  and  $-\mu$  respectively are

$$V_1 = +\frac{\mu}{\rho_1} \quad V_2 = -\frac{\mu}{\rho_2}.$$

The potential at  $P$  due to both masses is simply the sum of these two potentials. That is,

$$V_1 + V_2 = V = \frac{\mu}{P_1} - \frac{\mu}{P_2}.$$

This expression can also be written

$$V = l\mu \frac{\left(\frac{1}{\rho_1} - \frac{1}{\rho_2}\right)}{l} = m \frac{\frac{1}{\rho_1} - \frac{1}{\rho_2}}{l},$$

where  $m = l\mu$  is called the magnetic moment. Let the direction of  $l$  be taken from  $S$  toward  $N$ . If  $l$  is infinitely small  $dl$  the pair of magnetic masses  $+\mu$  and  $-\mu$  is said to form a *doublet*, or a magnetic element. For such a doublet

$$V = \mu dl \cdot \lim_{l=0} \frac{\frac{1}{\rho_1} - \frac{1}{\rho_2}}{l} = -\mu \frac{\partial}{\partial l} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) dl,$$

where  $\rho$  is the line joining the doublet to the point  $P$ , and  $dl$  is the distance between the components of the doublet measured from  $S$  toward  $N$ .

By Sec. 54,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial l} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \cos \widehat{l\rho} = -\frac{\cos \widehat{l\rho}}{\rho^2}.$$

If the angle  $\widehat{l\rho}$  is denoted by  $\varphi$ , the expression for the potential becomes

$$V = +\mu dl \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho^2} = +\frac{m \cos \varphi}{\rho^2}.$$

If the direction cosines of the doublet are  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ , if  $x_0, y_0, z_0$  are the coordinates of the doublet, and if  $x, y, z$  are the coordinates of the point  $P$ , then, (Sec. 54),

$$V = +m \left[ \alpha \frac{\partial}{\partial x_0} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) + \beta \frac{\partial}{\partial y_0} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) + \gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial z_0} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right],$$

or,

$$= -m \left[ \alpha \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) + \beta \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) + \gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right].$$

Since  $V$  is merely the difference between two Newtonian potentials, it is evident that  $V$  also is harmonic in every domain that does not contain the doublet itself.

**148. The Bar Magnet.**—Imagine a straight bar of length  $l$  built up of magnetic elements placed end to end. If the cross-section of the bar is infinitesimal, it is seen from Eq. (147.1) that the value of the potential of the bar at any exterior point  $P$  is

$$V = \mu \int_{-\frac{l}{2}}^{+\frac{l}{2}} \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho^2} dl;$$

or, since

$$dl \cdot \cos \varphi = -d\rho,$$

$$V = -\mu \int_{\rho_2}^{\rho_1} \frac{d\rho}{\rho^2} = \mu \left( \frac{1}{\rho_1} - \frac{1}{\rho_2} \right).$$

That is, the bar magnet acts at exterior points just as though magnetic masses equal to  $+\mu$  and  $-\mu$  respectively were placed on the ends of the bar and there were no magnetic masses elsewhere. The north pole of the magnet is at the mass  $+\mu$  and the south pole at  $-\mu$ .

**149. Magnetic Sheets—Two-layer Surfaces.**—It is possible also to imagine a sheet built up of magnetic elements placed side by side with the positive masses on one side of the sheet and the negative masses on the other, with the axes of the magnetic elements everywhere normal to the sheet. Since the thickness of the sheet is infinitesimal, it can be regarded as a surface made up of two layers—a two-layer surface—as contrasted with the single-layer surface which has been studied hitherto.

Let  $d\omega$  be an element of area and  $\sigma$  its magnetic moment per unit area, or the density of its magnetic moment. Then  $\sigma d\omega$  is the magnetic moment of the surface element  $d\omega$ . The

potential of this element for a negative unit mass placed at an exterior point  $P(x, y, z)$  is

$$\frac{\sigma \cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega = -\sigma \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) d\omega,$$

and for a positive unit mass at the point  $P$

$$-\frac{\sigma \cos \varphi}{P^2} d\omega = +\sigma \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) d\omega.$$

This expression is independent of the sense along the normal, for if  $n$  changes sign  $\sigma$  also changes sign. Regarding the mass at the point  $P$  as negative, the potential of the entire surface is

$$V = - \int_S \sigma \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) d\omega = + \int_S \sigma \left[ \alpha \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) + \beta \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) + \gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right] d\omega, \quad (1)$$

the integral being extended over the entire surface.

Let

$$\int_S \frac{\alpha \sigma}{\rho} d\omega = V_1, \quad \int_S \frac{\beta \sigma}{\rho} d\omega = V_2, \quad \int_S \frac{\gamma \sigma}{\rho} d\omega = V_3.$$

If, in these integrals,  $\alpha\sigma$ ,  $\beta\sigma$ , and  $\gamma\sigma$  are regarded as ordinary mass densities it is evident that  $V_1$ ,  $V_2$ , and  $V_3$  are the potentials of simple layers on  $S$ , and Eq. (1) can be written

$$V = - \left[ \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial V_3}{\partial z} \right]. \quad (2)$$

Since the derivatives of simple layers have discontinuities

in crossing the surface (Sec. 92), it is to be expected that discontinuities exist in the potential of double layers in crossing the surface.

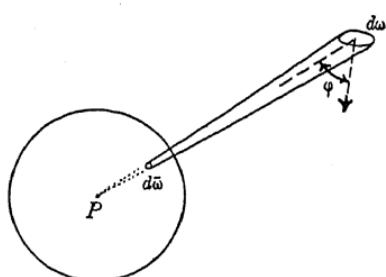


FIG. 90.

given point  $P$ , so that  $d\tilde{\omega}$  is the area which this solid angle cuts out of a unit sphere described about  $P$  as a center, Fig. 90. Then, as was seen in Sec. 66,

$$d\tilde{\omega} = \pm \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega.$$

**150. Closed, Uniform, Two-layer Surfaces.**—Let  $d\omega$  be an element of a two-layer surface, and let  $d\tilde{\omega}$  be the solid angle which is subtended by  $d\omega$  at a

The solid angle  $d\tilde{\omega}$  will be regarded as positive when the positive side of  $d\omega$  is turned toward  $P$  and negative when the negative side of  $d\omega$  is turned toward  $P$ . If  $\sigma$  is the magnetic moment of the element  $d\omega$ , the potential of the surface at the point  $P$  is

$$V = \int_S \sigma \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) d\omega = \int_S \frac{\sigma \cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega = \int_S \sigma d\tilde{\omega}.$$

If the surface  $S$  is closed and if  $\sigma$  is constant, that is, the magnetic moment is constant over the surface, then at an external point  $P$  the potential  $V$  is zero, since the solid angle pierces the surface an even number of times, and the elements

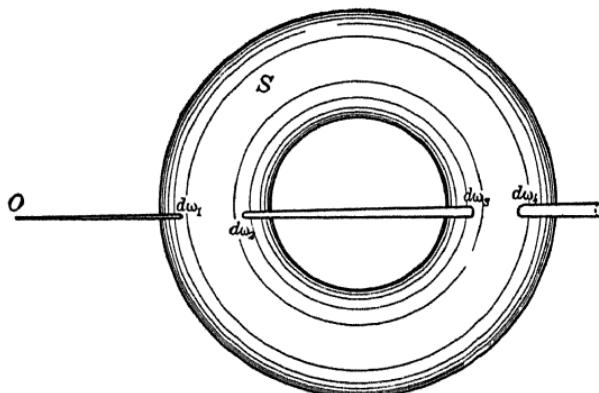


FIG. 91.

$d\omega$ , which it cuts out of the surface present positive and negative sides alternately to the point  $P$ . (Fig. 91.)

If the point  $P$  is interior to the surface the solid angle pierces the surface an odd number of times. Hence, the potential has the value  $\pm 4\pi\sigma$  at an interior point. It is  $+4\pi\sigma$  if the positive magnetic mass is on the inside of the surface, and  $-4\pi\sigma$  if the negative magnetic mass is on the inside of the surface.

Finally, if the point  $P$  is in the surface itself and if the surface has a definite tangent plane at this point, the value of the potential is  $\pm 2\pi\sigma$  according as the positive or negative magnetic mass is on the inside of the surface. There are two possibilities in this case; one in which the surface lies entirely on one side of the tangent plane, and the other in which it does not. If the surface lies entirely on one side of the tangent plane, the integral  $\int d\tilde{\omega}$  is evidently  $2\pi$  since the solid angle  $d\tilde{\omega}$  pierces the surface an odd number of times on one side of the tangent plane

and not at all on the other. If the surface does not lie entirely on one side of the tangent plane the solid angle  $d\omega$  pierces the

surface an odd number of times on one side of the tangent plane and an even number of times on the other (Fig. 92). The value of the integral is the same in both cases.

If the point  $P$  lies in the surface at a conical point or on an edge, the value of the potential at  $P$  is  $\pm\sigma$  times the area cut out of the unit sphere by the enveloping cone or wedge.

Hence the following theorem:

*Theorem.—The potential of a closed two-layer surface, on which the magnetic moment is uniformly distributed, is constant and equal to zero at all points exterior to the surface; it is constant and equal to  $\pm 4\pi\sigma$  at all interior points according as positive or negative magnetic mass is on the interior of the surface; it is constant and equal to  $\pm 2\pi\sigma$  at all points of the surface itself which have definite tangent planes.*

As the point  $P$  moves along a normal at an ordinary point of the surface, the value of the potential has a discontinuity of  $+4\pi\sigma$ , if  $P$  passes through the surface from the negative side to the positive side, and  $-4\pi\sigma$  if  $P$  passes from the positive side to the negative side. If the point  $P$  is in the surface itself, the value of the potential is the arithmetic mean of the values on the two opposite sides of the surface at the point  $P$ .

If  $V_0$  is the value of  $V$  at a point  $P_0$  of the surface, and if  $V_{n0}$  and  $V_{p0}$  are the limits of  $V$  as the point  $P$  approaches the point  $P_0$  from the negative and positive sides respectively, then

$$V_{p0} = V_0 + 2\pi\sigma,$$

$$V_{n0} = V_0 - 2\pi\sigma.$$

**151. Uniform Surfaces Not Closed.**—The discontinuity in the value of the potential, just mentioned, exists and has the same value even if the surface is not a closed one. To show this let the given surface  $S$  be bounded by a closed contour  $C$ . Through the contour  $C$  pass another surface  $\Sigma$ , such that  $S + \Sigma$  forms a closed surface, and let  $\Sigma$  be covered with a uniform two-layer material of the same moment as  $S$ . If  $V$  is the poten-

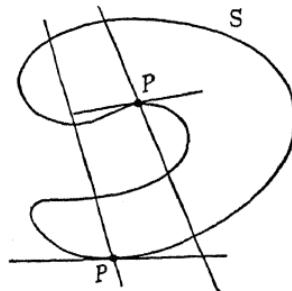


FIG. 92.

tial due to  $S$  and  $U$  is the potential due to  $\Sigma$ , the potential of the entire closed surface is, evidently,  $V + U$ .

By Sec. 150,  $U + V$  has a discontinuity of  $\pm 4\pi\sigma$  if the point  $P$  crosses this closed surface at any point, say through the surface  $S$ . Since the points of  $S$  lie outside of  $\Sigma$ , the potential  $U$  due to  $\Sigma$  is continuous across  $S$ . Hence, the discontinuity of  $U + V$  is due to the same discontinuity in  $V$ , since  $U$  is continuous.

If the surface is uniform, but not closed, and is of such shape that a straight line through  $P$  pierces it in but one point (Fig. 93), and if  $\Omega$  is the solid angle which the surface subtends at  $P$  (that is, the apparent size), then

$$V = +\sigma\Omega,$$

if the positive side of  $S$  is turned toward  $P$ , and

$$V = -\sigma\Omega,$$

if the negative side of  $S$  is turned toward  $P$ .

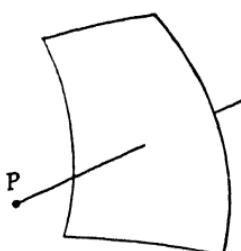


FIG. 93.

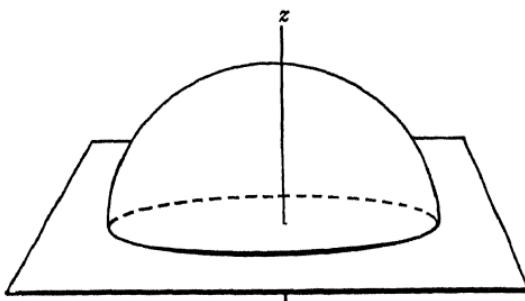


FIG. 94.

If one sheet of the surface, as seen from  $P$ , projects upon another sheet of opposite sign the two sheets in such projection contribute nothing to the potential. Consider, for example, an open hemisphere of radius  $a$  with its positive side outward resting on an  $xy$ -plane with the  $z$ -axis as the axis of symmetry. At any point in the  $xy$ -plane, outside of the circle which forms the base of the hemisphere, the value of the potential is zero, since the positive sheet of the hemisphere projects exactly upon the negative sheet. At all points situated above the  $xy$ -plane, but outside of the hemisphere, the potential is equal to  $+\sigma$  times the apparent size of the base of the hemisphere; and at all points situated below the  $xy$ -plane the potential is equal to  $-\sigma$  times the apparent size of the base. Along the  $z$ -axis

$$V = V_1 = -2\pi\sigma \left( 1 + \frac{z}{\sqrt{a^2 + z^2}} \right), \quad \text{if } z < +a,$$

and

$$V = V_2 = +2\pi\sigma \left( 1 - \frac{z}{\sqrt{a^2 + z^2}} \right), \quad \text{if } z > +a.$$

The limiting value of  $V_1$  for  $z = a$  is  $-2\pi\sigma \left( 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right)$  and the limiting value of  $V_2$  for  $z = a$  is  $+2\pi\sigma \left( 1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right)$ . The discontinuity is

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow a} V_2 - \lim_{z \rightarrow a} V_1 = 4\pi\sigma.$$

The value of  $V$  for  $z = a$  is

$$\frac{1}{2} \left[ \lim_{z \rightarrow a} V_1 + \lim_{z \rightarrow a} V_2 \right] = \frac{2\pi\sigma}{\sqrt{2}},$$

as can be seen by a direct integration.

**152. Surfaces with Variable Moments.**—It was shown in Eq. (149.2) that the potential of any two-layer surface can be written

$$V = - \left[ \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial V_3}{\partial z} \right],$$

where

$$V_1 = \int_S \frac{\alpha\sigma}{\rho} d\omega, \quad V_2 = \int_S \frac{\beta\sigma}{\rho} d\omega, \quad V_3 = \int_S \frac{\gamma\sigma}{\rho} d\omega,$$

$\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  being the direction cosines of the normal and  $\sigma$  the moment at the element  $d\omega$ . Hence  $V_1, V_2$ , and  $V_3$  can be regarded as potentials of simple layers for which the surface densities are  $\alpha\sigma, \beta\sigma$ , and  $\gamma\sigma$ . The potentials of simple layers are continuous across the surface (Sec. 91), but the first derivatives in general are discontinuous. According to Eq. (94.1), the discontinuities are

$$\begin{aligned} \text{for } \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x}, \quad -4\pi\alpha\sigma \cdot \alpha &= -4\pi\sigma\alpha^2, \\ \text{for } \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial y}, \quad -4\pi\beta\sigma \cdot \beta &= -4\pi\sigma\beta^2, \\ \text{for } \frac{\partial V_3}{\partial z}, \quad -4\pi\gamma\sigma \cdot \gamma &= -4\pi\sigma\gamma^2. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the discontinuity in  $V$  in crossing the surface is

$$4\pi\sigma(\alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2) = 4\pi\sigma, \quad (1)$$

the sign, of course, depending upon the direction of crossing. The potential is continuous across any point at which  $\sigma$  vanishes.

Suppose that  $P_0$  is a fixed point of the surface  $S$  and that  $V_0$  is the value of the potential at  $P_0$ . If  $V_n$  is the value of the potential at a variable point  $P$  near  $P_0$  on the negative side of the surface and  $V_p$  is the value of the potential for a point on the positive side of the surface near  $P$ , and if  $V_{n0}$  and  $V_{p0}$  are the limits of  $V_n$  and  $V_p$  as the points  $P$  approach  $P_0$ , it is desired to show that  $V_0$  is the arithmetic mean of  $V_{n0}$  and  $V_{p0}$ , and therefore,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V_{n0} &= V_0 - 2\pi\sigma_0, \\ V_{p0} &= V_0 + 2\pi\sigma_0, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

$\sigma_0$  being the density of moments at the point  $P_0$ .

The potential at any point can be written

$$V = \int_S \frac{\sigma_0 \cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega + \int_S \frac{(\sigma - \sigma_0) \cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega.$$

or, by setting

$$W = \int_S \frac{\sigma_0 \cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega, \quad U = \int_S \frac{(\sigma - \sigma_0) \cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega,$$

the potential can be written

$$V = W + U.$$

It was shown in Secs. 150 and 151 that equations similar to Eqs. (2) hold for the potential  $W$ , which is the potential of a double layer of constant moment density. It will be sufficient, therefore, to show that the function  $U$  is continuous across the surface at the point  $P_0$ . But this is evident from Eq. (1), for  $U$  is the potential of a two-layer surface for which the density of moments  $(\sigma - \sigma_0)$  vanishes at  $P_0$ . It is, therefore, continuous across the surface at  $P_0$  and Eqs. (2) is established.

It might be remarked that in Green's formula, Eq. (63.4),

$$4\pi\Phi(x, y, z) = \int_S \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \Phi d\omega - \int_S \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial n} d\omega,$$

the function  $\Phi$  is represented as the difference between the potential of a two-layer surface, for which the moment density is

$\Phi$ , and the potential of a simple layer for which the mass density is  $\partial\Phi/\partial n$ .

**153. Discontinuities in the First Derivatives.**—The potential of a two-layer surface with variable moment density can be written

$$V = - \left( \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial V_3}{\partial z} \right),$$

where

$$V_1 = \int_S \frac{\alpha\sigma}{\rho} d\omega, \quad V_2 = \int_S \frac{\beta\sigma}{\rho} d\omega, \quad V_3 = \int_S \frac{\gamma\sigma}{\rho} d\omega,$$

$\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are the direction cosines of the normal, and  $\sigma$  is the moment density at the element  $d\omega$ . The functions  $V_1$ ,  $V_2$ , and  $V_3$  are the potentials of certain simple layers on  $S$ .

It is evident that the first derivatives of the potentials of double layers are related to the second derivatives of the potentials of certain simple layers on the same surface. For example,

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = - \left( \frac{\partial^2 V_1}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V_2}{\partial x \partial y} + \frac{\partial^2 V_3}{\partial x \partial z} \right).$$

The discontinuities in the second derivatives of the potentials of simple layers were studied in Sec. 96. From the results of that section, it is found that the discontinuities of

$$\frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x^2}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 V_2}{\partial x \partial y}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 V_3}{\partial x \partial z},$$

under the assumption that the  $x$ ,  $y$ -axes are parallel to the tangents of the lines of curvature at the point of crossing  $O$  of the surface, are

$$4\pi\alpha\sigma p_2, \quad 0, \quad -4\pi\gamma \frac{\partial\sigma}{\partial\xi};$$

or, since  $\alpha$  is zero and  $\gamma$  is  $+1$  at the point  $O$ , the discontinuities are

$$0, \quad 0 \quad -4\pi \frac{\partial\sigma}{\partial\xi}.$$

Hence, the discontinuity in  $\frac{\partial V}{\partial x}$  is  $+4\pi \frac{\partial\sigma}{\partial\xi}$ ; and in a similar manner it is found that the discontinuity in  $\frac{\partial V}{\partial y}$  is  $+4\pi \frac{\partial\sigma}{\partial\eta}$ .

For the derivative with respect to  $z$ ,

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial z} = - \left( \frac{\partial^2 V_1}{\partial x \partial z} + \frac{\partial^2 V_2}{\partial y \partial z} + \frac{\partial^2 V_3}{\partial z^2} \right),$$

the discontinuities are

$$-4\pi\gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{\alpha\sigma}{\gamma} \right), \quad -4\pi\gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial \eta} \left( \frac{\beta\sigma}{\gamma} \right), \quad -4\pi\sigma(p_2 + q_2).$$

Since,

$$\alpha = \beta = 0, \quad \gamma = 1,$$

at the point  $O$ , these discontinuities are expressed more simply by

$$-4\pi\sigma \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial \xi}, \quad -4\pi\sigma \frac{\partial \beta}{\partial \eta}, \quad -4\pi\sigma(p_2 + q_2).$$

The total discontinuity of  $\partial V/\partial z$  is, therefore,

$$-4\pi\sigma \left( p_2 + q_2 + \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial \xi} + \frac{\partial \beta}{\partial \eta} \right).$$

Now

$$\alpha = \frac{-p_1}{\sqrt{1 + p_1^2 + q_1^2}}, \quad \beta = \frac{-q_1}{\sqrt{1 + p_1^2 + q_1^2}},$$

$$p_2 = \frac{\partial p_1}{\partial \xi}, \quad q_2 = \frac{\partial q_1}{\partial \eta}.$$

At the point  $O$ ,

$$p_1 = q_1 = \frac{\partial p_1}{\partial \eta} = \frac{\partial q_1}{\partial \xi} = 0,$$

from which it is found that

$$p_2 + q_2 + \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial \xi} + \frac{\partial \beta}{\partial \eta}$$

also is zero at the point  $O$ . Hence, there is no discontinuity in  $\partial V/\partial z$  in crossing the surface at the point  $O$ .

These results can be stated as follows: *The normal derivative of the potential of a two layer surface is continuous across the surface; the tangential derivatives, however, have the discontinuities*

$$4\pi \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial \xi} \quad \text{and} \quad 4\pi \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial \eta}. \tag{1}$$

**154. The Configuration Constant of a Closed Surface.**—Suppose a given closed surface  $S$  is divided into two parts.

This division may be as simple as the division of the earth's surface into a northern and a southern hemisphere, or it may be as complicated as the division into the land and water areas of the earth's surface. Let these two parts be denoted by  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , so that

$$S = \alpha + \beta.$$

Assume further that the surface  $S$  is everywhere convex, so that any given straight line pierces it not more than twice, and  $\cos \varphi$  is never negative. Let the integral

$$\int_{\alpha,1} \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega = \int_{\alpha,1} d\tilde{\omega} \quad (1)$$

denote the total solid angle subtended by the area  $\alpha$  at a fixed point of the surface denoted by the subscript 1. Likewise, the integral

$$\int_{\beta,2} d\tilde{\omega}$$

denotes the solid angle subtended by the area  $\beta$  at another fixed point of the surface denoted by the subscript 2. Under the hypothesis of convexity, the solid angle subtended by the entire surface at any point whatever of the surface is less than or at most equal to  $2\pi$ . Hence

$$0 \leq \int_{\alpha,1} d\tilde{\omega} \leq 2\pi, \quad 0 \leq \int_{\beta,2} d\tilde{\omega} \leq 2\pi,$$

and therefore,

$$0 \leq \frac{1}{4\pi} \left[ \int_{\alpha,1} d\tilde{\omega} + \int_{\beta,2} d\tilde{\omega} \right] \leq 1. \quad (2)$$

In order that the lower limit of Eq. (2) be attained, it is necessary

that every element  $d\omega$  of the area  $\alpha$  should be edgewise as seen from the point 1, and every element of the area  $\beta$  should be seen edgewise from the point 2. Thus, if the point 1 is the apex of a right circular cone (area  $\alpha$ ) and the point 2 is the apex of a second right

circular cone (area  $\beta$ ), the bases of the two cones having the same diameter, the surface formed by putting the two cones

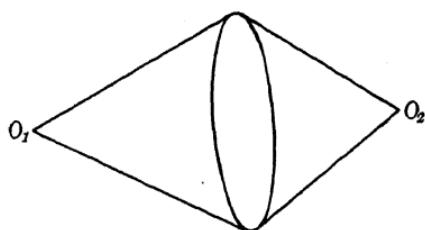


FIG. 95.

together base to base (Fig. 95) would be a surface for which the lower limit could be attained. The  $\cos \varphi$  in Eq. (1) vanishes everywhere. Such surfaces were called double stars by Neumann, and are excluded from consideration. Single starred surfaces do not exist in the class of closed surfaces.

For a given surface  $S$  and a given manner of division of the surface, there exists a constant  $\zeta > 0$ , whatever the pair of fixed points may be, such that

$$\zeta \leq \frac{1}{4\pi} \left[ \int_{\alpha,1} d\tilde{\omega} + \int_{\beta,2} d\tilde{\omega} \right] \leq 1,$$

for all possible divisions of the surface; and for all possible selections of the fixed points,  $\zeta$  has a minimum which will be denoted by  $1 - \lambda$ . Hence for a given surface there exists a constant  $\lambda$ , which is independent of the mode of division of the surface, and independent of the choice of the two points, such that

$$0 \leq 1 - \frac{1}{4\pi} \left[ \int_{\alpha,1} d\tilde{\omega} + \int_{\beta,2} d\tilde{\omega} \right] \leq \lambda < 1. \quad (3)$$

Neumann called  $\lambda$  the configuration constant of the surface.

**155. The Spread of Values of the Potential on a Closed, Convex Surface.**—Let the potential of a double layer on  $S$ , evaluated for some particular point of  $S$ , be denoted by  $2\pi V_1$ . Then

$$V_1 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S \sigma \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S \sigma d\tilde{\omega}. \quad (1)$$

Let  $M$  be the maximum value of  $\sigma$  on  $S$ , and  $m$  its minimum value. Draw the lines on  $S$  for which  $\sigma = (M+m)/2$ , which is possible since  $\sigma$  is assumed to be continuous. Let the area for which  $\sigma > (M+m)/2$  be denoted by  $\alpha$  and the area for which  $\sigma < (M+m)/2$  be denoted by  $\beta$ . Since  $\sigma$  and  $\cos \varphi$  are everywhere positive, it is evident from Eq. (1) that

$$V_1 \leq \frac{M}{2\pi} \int_{\alpha,1} d\tilde{\omega} + \frac{M+m}{4\pi} \int_{\beta,1} d\tilde{\omega},$$

and

$$V_1 \geq \frac{M+m}{4\pi} \int_{\alpha,1} d\tilde{\omega} + \frac{m}{2\pi} \int_{\beta,1} d\tilde{\omega}.$$

By virtue of the relation

$$\int_{\alpha,1} d\tilde{\omega} + \int_{\beta,1} d\tilde{\omega} = 2\pi,$$

these equations can also be written

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V_1 &\leq M - \frac{M-m}{4\pi} \int_{\beta,1} d\tilde{\omega}, \\ V_1 &\geq m + \frac{M-m}{4\pi} \int_{\alpha,1} d\tilde{\omega}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

In a like manner, for a second fixed point on  $S$ ,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V_2 &\leq M - \frac{M-m}{4\pi} \int_{\beta,2} d\tilde{\omega}, \\ V_2 &\geq m + \frac{M-m}{4\pi} \int_{\alpha,2} d\tilde{\omega}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (3)$$

Equations (2) or (3) show that the maximum value of  $V$  on  $S$  is definitely less than  $M$  and its minimum definitely greater than  $m$ , unless  $\sigma$  is a constant, in which case  $V = M = m$ . On subtracting the second of Eqs. (2) from the first of Eqs. (3), there results

$$V_2 - V_1 \leq (M-m) \left( 1 - \frac{1}{4\pi} \left[ \int_{\alpha,1} d\tilde{\omega} + \int_{\beta,2} d\tilde{\omega} \right] \right);$$

and therefore, by Eq. (154.3),

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V_2 - V_1 &\leq (M-m)\lambda, \\ 0 < \lambda < 1, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (4)$$

wherever the two fixed points on  $S$ , at which the potential was evaluated, may be. Hence, the maximum difference between the values of the potential at any two points on  $S$  does not exceed the maximum difference of the densities multiplied by  $\lambda$ , the configuration constant of the surface. This important theorem is due to Neumann.

**156. Neumann's Proof of Dirichlet's Principle.**—The first rigorous proof of the existence of a solution of Green's problem was given by C. Neumann.<sup>1</sup> His proof is limited to closed surfaces which are generally convex, although they may have

<sup>1</sup> Neumann, Dr. C., "Untersuchungen über das Logarithmische und Newton'sche Potential," 1877. Leipzig.

corners and edges, but excluding surfaces which he called double stars (Sec. 154).

It will be recalled that in Green's problem, it is required to find a function that is harmonic inside of a given closed surface  $S$  (interior problem), or harmonic on the outside and vanishing at infinity (exterior problem), and that takes a prescribed continuous set of values on  $S$ .

Neumann's method of the arithmetic mean shows how to build a double layer on  $S$  whose external, or internal, potential will have the required properties. Suppose the function which is given on  $S$  is  $f(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$ . Form the potential of a double layer on  $S$  whose moment density is  $f/2\pi$ , namely,

$$W_1 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S f \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S f d\tilde{\omega}. \quad (0)$$

If  $\rho$  is measured from a point on the outside of  $S$ , the function  $W_1$  is the external potential; if  $\rho$  is measured from an inside point,  $W_1$  is the internal potential; if  $\rho$  is measured from a point on  $S$ , the function  $W_1$  is the value of the potential on the surface, and this fact will be denoted by the superscript zero.

If  $f$  is everywhere positive and the positive magnetic mass is on the inside of  $S$ , so that  $d\tilde{\omega}$  is positive, it is evident that  $W_1^{(0)}$  is positive. Since  $W_1^{(0)}$  is continuous on  $S$ ,  $W_1^{(0)}/2\pi$  can be taken as the density for a second potential  $W_2$ , thus:

$$\left. \begin{aligned} W_2 &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S W_1^{(0)} d\tilde{\omega}; \\ W_3 &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S W_2^{(0)} d\tilde{\omega}, \\ &\dots \\ W_n &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S W_{n-1}^{(0)} d\tilde{\omega}, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

Suppose  $M$  is the maximum value of  $f$  on  $S$ , and  $m$  is the minimum value. If  $S_1$  is the spread of  $W_1^{(0)}$  on  $S$ , that is, the difference between its maximum and minimum values, then, by Eq. (155.4),

$$S_1 \leq (M - m)\lambda, \quad (2)$$

where  $\lambda$  is the configuration constant of the surface. In general, if  $S_n$  is the spread of  $W_n^{(0)}$  on  $S$ , then

$$\left. \begin{aligned} S_n &\leq S_{n-1}\lambda \\ &\leq S_{n-2}\lambda^2 \\ &\leq (M - m)\lambda^n. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (3)$$

Since  $\lambda$  is a fixed constant less than unity for each surface of the class considered, it is evident that the limit of  $S_n$  as  $n$  increases is zero. That is, the successive double layers tend toward constant density on  $S$ .

If  $M_i$  and  $m_i$  are the maximum and minimum values of  $W_i^{(0)}$ , it follows from Eq. (155.3) that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} M > M_1 > M_2 > \dots > M_{n-1} > M_n > \dots, \\ m < m_1 < m_2 < \dots < m_{n-1} < m_n < \dots. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (4)$$

That is, the sequence of maxima is a decreasing sequence, while the sequence of minima is an increasing sequence. Since the spread tends toward zero, it follows that the limit of the maxima is the same as the limit of the minima, and the functions  $W_n^{(0)}$  tend toward a definite constant value, or

$$W_\infty^{(0)} = C. \quad (5)$$

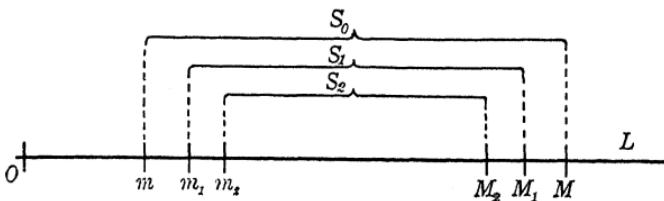


FIG. 96.

On the straight line  $L$  (Fig. 96), let points be marked at distances  $m$  and  $M$  from the point  $O$ . The interval  $mA$ , which will be denoted by  $S_0$ , is the spread of  $\sigma$  on  $S$ . That is

$$m \leq \sigma \leq M.$$

at all points of the surface. Similarly, mark the points  $m_1, m_2, \dots ; M_1, M_2, \dots$ . Then

$$m_1 \leq W_1^{(0)} \leq M_1, \quad m_2 \leq W_2^{(0)} \leq M_2, \quad \dots,$$

at all points of the surface. Since  $W_1^{(0)}$  and  $\sigma$  both lie in the interval  $mA$ , it follows that

$$|W_1^{(0)} - \sigma| \leq S_0,$$

even though the value of  $W_1^{(0)}$  is taken at one point of the surface

and the value of  $\sigma$  is taken at another. That is, this inequality holds for every pair of points on  $S$ . In a similar manner,

$$|W_2^{(0)} - W_1^{(0)}| \leq S_1,$$

$$|W_3^{(0)} - W_2^{(0)}| \leq S_2,$$

.....

$$\cdots n+1 \cdots n \cdots = \sim_n,$$

Indeed, since  $W_{n+p}^{(0)}$  lies between  $m_n$  and  $M_n$  for every point on  $S$ , and for every  $p$ , it follows that

$$|W_{n+p}^{(0)} - W_n^{(0)}| \leq S_n;$$

and therefore, by Eq. (3),

$$|W_{n+p}^{(0)} - W_n^{(0)}| \leq S_0 \lambda^n. \quad (6)$$

The limit of  $W^{(0)}_{n+p}$  for  $p$  infinite is, Eq. (5),

$$W_{\infty}^{(0)} = C.$$

Therefore

$$|C - W_n^{(0)}| \leq S_0 \lambda^n,$$

and

$$C - S_0 \lambda^n \leq W_n^{(0)} \leq C + S_0 \lambda^n. \quad (7)$$

**157. The Limiting Values of the Potentials  $W_n$  on  $S$ .**—The limiting values of the potentials  $W_n$ , as the point at which the potential is evaluated approaches the surface from the inside or from the outside (internal or external limits), will be denoted by  $W_n^{(i)}$  and  $W_n^{(e)}$ . If the positive magnetic mass is on the inside of  $S$ , and if  $W_1^{(0)}$  is the value of  $W_1$  at the point of the surface which is approached, then it is seen from Eqs. (152.2) and (156.0) that

$$W_1^{(e)} = W_1^{(0)} - f, \quad W_1^{(i)} = W_1^{(0)} + f; \quad (1)$$

and similarly, from Eqs. (156.1),

$$\left. \begin{aligned} W_2^{(e)} &= W_2^{(0)} - W_1^{(0)}, & W_2^{(i)} &= W_2^{(0)} + W_1^{(0)}, \\ W_3^{(e)} &= W_3^{(0)} - W_2^{(0)}, & W_3^{(i)} &= W_3^{(0)} + W_2^{(0)}, \\ \vdots &\quad \vdots & \vdots &\quad \vdots \\ W_n^{(e)} &= W_n^{(0)} - W_{n-1}^{(0)}, & W_n^{(i)} &= W_n^{(0)} + W_{n-1}^{(0)}, \\ \vdots &\quad \vdots & \vdots &\quad \vdots \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

From these equations and Eq. (156.6) it follows at once that

$$|W_n^{(e)}| = |W_n^{(0)} - W_{n-1}^{(0)}| \leq S_0 \lambda^n; \quad (3)$$

and therefore

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |W_n^{(e)}| = 0.$$

The expressions for the internal potentials can be written

$$2C - W_{n+1}^{(i)} = (C - W_{n+1}^{(0)}) + (C - W_n^{(0)});$$

and therefore

$$|2C - W_{n+1}^{(i)}| \leq 2S_0\lambda^n, \quad (4)$$

from which it follows that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |W_n^{(i)}| = 2C.$$

It is evident, therefore, that the functions  $W_n^{(e)}$ ,  $W_n^{(0)}$ , and  $W_n^{(i)}$  have the limiting values, for  $n$  equal to infinity, 0,  $C$ , and  $2C$ , in agreement with the theorem of Sec. 150 for uniform two-layer surfaces.

**158. Harnack's Theorem for Harmonic Functions.**—It is desirable to turn aside from the main line of Neumann's argument, for a moment, in order to prove that the limit of the sum of a sequence of harmonic functions is itself harmonic. Suppose

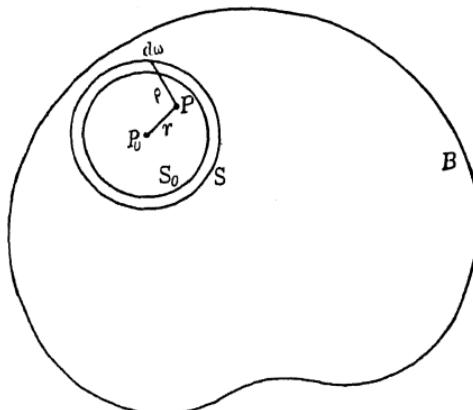


FIG. 97.

$U_1, U_2, U_3, \dots$ , is a sequence of functions of  $x, y, z$  which have the following properties:

- (a) Each of the functions  $U_\kappa$  is positive everywhere within a certain domain  $B$ .
- (b) Each of the functions  $U_\kappa$  is harmonic within the domain  $B$ .

(c) There exists a positive number  $M$ , which is independent of  $n$  and of the position of the point  $x, y, z$ , provided it remains within  $B$ , such that

$$U_1 + U_2 + U_3 + \dots + U_n < M.$$

The sum

$$U = U_1 + U_2 + U_3 + \dots + U_n + \dots$$

evidently converges at every point of  $B$  and represents a certain function of  $x, y, z$ . It will be shown that  $U$  is harmonic within  $B$ .

Let  $P_0$  be any point within  $B$  (Fig. 97). With  $P_0$  as a center describe a sphere  $S$  which lies wholly in the interior of  $B$ , and a second sphere  $S_0$  which lies inside of  $S$ . Let the radii of these two spheres be  $a$  and  $a_0$  respectively. Let  $d\omega$  be an element of the surface of the sphere  $S$ , and  $P(x, y, z)$  be any point lying within the sphere  $S_0$ . Also let

$$\overline{P_0 P} = r, \quad \overline{P d\omega} = \rho.$$

Since  $U_\kappa$  is harmonic, by Eq. (135.1),

$$U_\kappa(x, y, z) = \int_S \frac{a^2 - r^2}{4\pi a\rho^3} U_\kappa(\xi, \eta, \zeta) d\omega, \quad (1)$$

where  $U_\kappa(x, y, z)$  is the value of  $U_\kappa$  at the point  $P$ , and  $U_\kappa(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$  is the value of  $U_\kappa$  at the surface element  $d\omega$ . If

$$A_\kappa = \int_S U_\kappa(\xi, \eta, \zeta) d\omega,$$

it is evident that

$$\sum_{\kappa=1}^n A_\kappa = \int_S \sum U_\kappa(\xi, \eta, \zeta) d\omega;$$

and therefore

$$\sum_{\kappa=1}^n A_\kappa < 4\pi a^2 M.$$

Hence the series

$$A_1 + A_2 + A_3 + \dots + A_n + \dots,$$

all of whose terms are positive, is convergent.

Now let

$$\frac{a^2 - r^2}{4\pi a\rho^3} = \varphi(x, y, z).$$

If the point  $P$  remains inside of  $S_0$ , it is clear that  $\rho$  cannot vanish, since it is never less than  $a - a_0$ . Therefore,  $\varphi$  and all of its derivatives are finite inside of the sphere  $S_0$ , and therefore, have maximum values.

Let

$$\begin{aligned} |\varphi| &< G_0, \\ \left| \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} \right| &< G_1, \quad \left| \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} \right| < G_1, \quad \left| \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z} \right| < G_1, \\ \left| \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial x^2} \right| &< G_2, \quad \left| \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial y^2} \right| < G_2, \quad \left| \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial z^2} \right| < G_2, \\ &\text{etc.} \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} U_\kappa &= \int_S U_\kappa \varphi d\omega < G_0 A_\kappa, \\ \frac{\partial U_\kappa}{\partial x} &= \int_S U_\kappa \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} d\omega < G_1 A_\kappa, \\ \frac{\partial^2 U_\kappa}{\partial x^2} &= \int_S U_\kappa \frac{\partial^2 \varphi}{\partial x^2} d\omega < G_2 A_\kappa, \\ &\dots \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the series

$$\begin{aligned} U_1 + U_2 + U_3 + \dots &< G_0 \sum A_\kappa < 4\pi a^2 M G_0, \\ \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial U_3}{\partial x} + \dots &< G_1 \sum A_\kappa < 4\pi a^2 M G_1, \\ \frac{\partial^2 U_1}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_3}{\partial x^2} + \dots &< G_2 \sum A_\kappa < 4\pi a^2 M G_2, \\ &\dots \end{aligned}$$

are absolutely and uniformly convergent within the sphere  $S_0$ , and they represent respectively.

$$U, \quad \frac{\partial U}{\partial x}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x^2}, \quad \dots$$

From this it follows that

$$\Delta U = \sum_{\kappa=1}^{\infty} \Delta U_\kappa,$$

and since

$$\Delta U_\kappa = 0, \quad \kappa = 1, 2, \dots, \infty,$$

there results finally

$$\Delta U = 0;$$

that is,  $U$  is harmonic inside of  $S_0$ , since it is evidently continuous and has continuous derivatives of the first two orders; and therefore, harmonic within the entire domain  $B$ .

It is possible to go further and show that if the series

$$U_1 + U_2 + U_3 + \cdots + U_n + \cdots$$

is convergent at any point  $p$  whatever within the sphere  $S$ , the series

$$\sum_{\kappa=1}^{\infty} \int_S U_{\kappa}(\xi, \eta, \zeta) d\omega$$

is still convergent, and therefore, the function  $U$  is harmonic.

Let  $x, y, z$  be the coördinates of the point  $p$ ; then Eq. (1) becomes

$$U_{\kappa}(p) = \int_S \frac{a^2 - r^2}{4\pi a P^3} U_{\kappa}(\xi, \eta, \zeta) d\omega.$$

From Fig. 97 it is evident that

$$P \leq a + r,$$

$a$  being the radius of the sphere. Hence,

$$U_{\kappa}(p) > \frac{a - r}{4\pi a(a + r)^2} \int_S U_{\kappa}(\xi, \eta, \zeta) d\omega;$$

and

$$\int_S U_{\kappa}(\xi, \eta, \zeta) d\omega > N U_{\kappa}(p)$$

where

$$N = \frac{4\pi a(a + r)^2}{a - r}$$

is a constant which is independent of  $\kappa$ . From this it follows that

$$\sum_{\kappa=1}^{\infty} \int_S U_{\kappa}(\xi, \eta, \zeta) d\omega < N \sum_{\kappa=1}^{\infty} U_{\kappa}(p).$$

But since

$$\sum_{\kappa=1}^{\infty} U_{\kappa}(p)$$

is convergent by hypothesis, it follows that the series

$$\sum_{\kappa=1}^{\infty} \int_S U_{\kappa}(\xi, \eta, \zeta) d\omega$$

also is convergent.

Suppose  $p_1$  is any other point within the sphere. Then

$$U_\kappa(p_1) = \int_S \frac{a^2 - r_1^2}{4\pi a \rho_1^3} U_\kappa(\xi, \eta, \zeta) d\omega;$$

but since

$$\rho_1 \geq a - r_1,$$

it is evident that

$$U_\kappa(p_1) < \frac{a + r_1}{4\pi a(a - r_1)^2} \int_S U_k(\xi, \eta, \zeta) d\omega;$$

or,

$$U_\kappa(p_1) < M \int_S U_\kappa(\xi, \eta, \zeta) d\omega,$$

where

$$M = \frac{a + r_1}{4\pi a(a - r_1)^2}$$

is a constant which is independent of  $\kappa$ . Hence, the series

$$\sum U_\kappa(p_1) < M \sum \int_S U_\kappa(\xi, \eta, \zeta) d\omega$$

also is convergent. That is to say, if the functions  $U_\kappa$ , for  $\kappa = 1, \dots, \infty$ , are each positive and harmonic within a given domain  $B$ , and if the series

$$U = \sum_{\kappa=1}^{\infty} U_\kappa$$

converges at any point within a sphere which lies wholly within  $B$ , the series will converge at every point which lies within the sphere.

It is a simple matter now to show that this series converges at every point of the domain  $B$ , assuming, of course, that the domain  $B$  is connected. Suppose  $B$  (Fig. 98) is such a domain and that the series converges at the point  $P_0$ . It is desired to show that the series converges at the point  $P$ . Construct a sphere  $S_1$  which contains the point  $P_0$ , and then a series of overlapping spheres, the last of which contains the point  $P$ . In the regions which overlap mark the points  $P_1, P_2, P_3, \dots$ . Since the point  $P_1$  lies in the sphere  $S_1$ , the series converges at  $P_1$ , since, by hypothesis, it converges at  $P_0$ . But  $P_1$  lies also in the sphere  $S_2$ ; therefore, the series  $U$  converges at the point  $P_2$ , which also lies in  $S_2$ ; therefore, it converges at  $P_3$ ; and so on, until after a finite

number of steps the conclusion is reached that  $U$  converges at the point  $P$ .

It follows also from Sec. 158 that  $U$  is harmonic in the entire domain  $B$ .

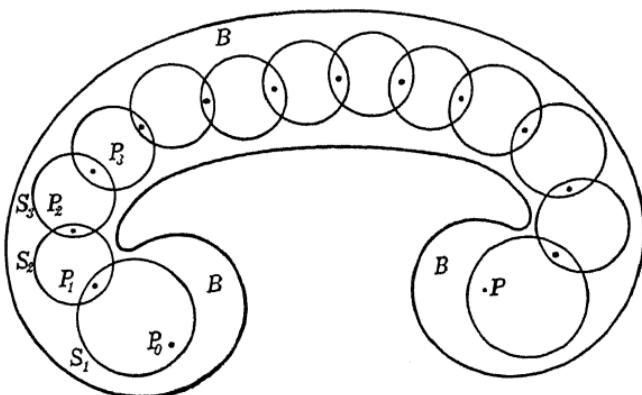


FIG. 98.

**159. Case I.—The Constant  $C$  is Zero.**—(A) *The Exterior Function.*—If the equations in the first column of Eqs. (157.1) and (157.2) are added, and the result is multiplied by  $-1$ , it is found that

$$-W_1^{(e)} - W_2^{(e)} - W_3^{(e)} - \dots - W_n^{(e)} = f - W_n^{(0)}. \quad (0)$$

By hypothesis, the limit of  $W_n^{(e)}$  as  $n$  increases, which is the constant  $C$ , is zero. Hence

$$-\sum_{\kappa=1}^{\infty} W_{\kappa}^{(e)} = f, \quad (1)$$

and since, Eq. (156.3),

$$|W_n^{(e)}| \leq S_0 \lambda^n, \quad (2)$$

the left member of Eq. (1) converges like a geometric series.

The function  $W_n$  is the exterior potential of a certain magnetic layer distributed over the given surface  $S$ . It is therefore harmonic everywhere outside of  $S$ , and it has the limiting value  $W_n^{(e)}$  as the point at which it is evaluated approaches the surface  $S$ . Since it is harmonic, its maximum and minimum values occurs on  $S$ ; that is, its maximum and minimum values are the maximum and minimum values of  $W_n^{(e)}$ ; and since the sum of

these maximum values converges, by Eq. (2), it follows that the function

$$W = - \sum_{\kappa=1}^{\infty} W_{\kappa} \quad (3)$$

converges absolutely and uniformly everywhere outside of  $S$ , and its limit is equal to the given function  $f$  on  $S$ .

Equation (3) can also be written

$$W = \sum_{\kappa=1}^{\infty} (S_0 \lambda^{\kappa} - W_{\kappa}) - \sum_{\kappa=1}^{\infty} S_0 \lambda^{\kappa}.$$

The function  $S_0 \lambda^{\kappa} - W_{\kappa}$  is positive everywhere outside of  $S$ , it is harmonic, and the sum

$$\sum_{\kappa=1}^{\infty} (S_0 \lambda^{\kappa} - W_{\kappa})$$

converges absolutely and uniformly. This sum is, therefore, an harmonic function, by Harnack's theorem. Furthermore, the term

$$\sum_{\kappa=1}^{\infty} S_0 \lambda^{\kappa}$$

also is harmonic, since it is merely a constant.

Consequently

$$W = - \sum_{\kappa=1}^{\infty} W_{\kappa} \quad (4)$$

is the exterior function which was sought, for it is harmonic outside of  $S$ , vanishes at infinity, and takes the prescribed set of values  $f$  on  $S$ .

(B) *The Interior Function.*—If the equations in the second column of Eqs. (157.1) and (157.2) are taken alternately positive and negative and then added, it is found that

$$W_1^{(i)} - W_2^{(i)} + W_3^{(i)} - \dots - (-1)^n W_n^{(i)} = f - (-1)^n W_n^{(i)};$$

and since,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} W_n^{(i)} = 2C = 0,$$

it is evident that

$$W_1^{(i)} - W_2^{(i)} + W_3^{(i)} - W_4^{(i)} + \dots = f,$$

the left member converging like a geometric series, Eq. (157.4). The function  $W_\kappa$  this time is the potential at an interior point of a certain magnetic mass distributed over  $S$ , and  $W_\kappa^{(i)}$  is the limit of  $W_\kappa$  as the point  $P$ , at which the potential is evaluated, approaches  $S$  from the inside. Since  $W_\kappa$  is harmonic inside of  $S$ , its maximum and minimum values are the maximum and minimum values of  $W_\kappa^{(i)}$ , and since

$$|W_\kappa^{(i)}| < 2S_0\lambda^{\kappa-1}$$

for every point of the surface  $S$  (Eq. (156.4)), it follows that the function

$$W = W_1 - W_2 + W_3 - W_4 + \dots \quad (5)$$

converges absolutely and uniformly everywhere inside of  $S$ , and takes the limit  $f$  on  $S$ .

This expression for  $W$  can also be written

$$W = \sum_{\kappa=1}^{\infty} (2S_0\lambda^{\kappa-1} + (-1)^\kappa W_\kappa) - \sum_{\kappa=1}^{\infty} 2S_0\lambda^{\kappa-1}.$$

The functions

$$2S_0\lambda^{\kappa-1} + (-1)^\kappa W_\kappa \quad \kappa = 1, 2, \dots, \infty,$$

are harmonic and everywhere positive inside of  $S$ , and their sum converges absolutely and uniformly. Therefore,

$$\sum_{\kappa=1}^{\infty} (2S_0\lambda^{\kappa-1} + (-1)^\kappa W_\kappa)$$

is harmonic, by Harnack's theorem. The constant term  $\Sigma 2S_0\lambda^{\kappa-1}$  also is harmonic.

It follows, therefore, that  $W$  (Eq. (5)), is the interior function sought, for it is harmonic inside of  $S$ , and takes the prescribed set of values on  $S$ .

Dirichlet's principle is, therefore, established rigorously for the case  $C = 0$ .

**160. The Interior and Exterior Functions as Potentials of the Same Simple Layer.**—In order to distinguish between functions interior and functions exterior, the exterior function  $W$ , Eq. (159.4), will be denoted by  $W_E$ , and the interior function  $W$ , Eq. (159.5) will be denoted by  $W_I$ . Also if  $\rho$  is measured from an exterior point it will be denoted by  $\rho_e$ , and if it is measured

from an interior point it will be denoted by  $\rho_i$ . Hence,

$$d\tilde{\omega} = \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_e} \right) d\omega \quad \text{or} \quad d\tilde{\omega} = \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_i} \right) d\omega,$$

according as the exterior or interior function is under consideration.

If the values of  $W_\kappa$ , in Eq. (159.4), are replaced by their values from Eqs. (156.1), it is seen that

$$W_E = -\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S (f + W_1^{(0)} + W_2^{(0)} + W_3^{(0)} + \dots) \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_e} \right) d\omega,$$

and similarly from Eq. (159.5),

$$W_I = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S [(f - W_1^{(0)}) + (W_2^{(0)} - W_3^{(0)}) + \dots] \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_i} \right) d\omega.$$

Now by Eq. (157.2),

$$W_\kappa^{(0)} + W_{\kappa-1}^{(0)} = W_\kappa^{(i)}, \quad W_\kappa^{(0)} - W_{\kappa-1}^{(0)} = W_\kappa^{(e)}.$$

Hence the expressions for  $W_E$  and  $W_I$  can also be written

$$\left. \begin{aligned} W_E &= -\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S (W_1^{(i)} + W_3^{(i)} + W_5^{(i)} + \dots) \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_e} \right) d\omega, \\ W_I &= -\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S (W_1^{(e)} + W_3^{(e)} + W_5^{(e)} + \dots) \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_i} \right) d\omega, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

so that  $W_E$  and  $W_I$  are represented as the potentials of certain double layers on  $S$ .

The functions  $W_\kappa^{(e)}$  and  $W_\kappa^{(i)}$  are the surface values of the external and internal potentials of a certain double layer on  $S$ . These potentials are harmonic in their respective domains. Furthermore,  $1/\rho_i$  is harmonic outside of  $S$  and  $1/\rho_e$  is harmonic inside of  $S$ . Hence, by Green's theorem, Eq. (57.4),

$$\begin{aligned} \int_S \left[ W_\kappa^{(i)} \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_e} \right) - \frac{1}{\rho_e} \frac{\partial W_\kappa^{(i)}}{\partial n} \right] d\omega &= 0, \\ \int_S \left[ W_\kappa^{(e)} \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_i} \right) - \frac{1}{\rho_i} \frac{\partial W_\kappa^{(e)}}{\partial n} \right] d\omega &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

That is

$$\begin{aligned} \int_S W_\kappa^{(i)} \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_e} \right) d\omega &= \int_S \frac{\partial W_\kappa^{(i)}}{\partial n} \cdot \frac{d\omega}{\rho_e}, \\ \int_S W_\kappa^{(e)} \frac{\partial}{\partial n} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_i} \right) d\omega &= \int_S \frac{\partial W_\kappa^{(e)}}{\partial n} \cdot \frac{d\omega}{\rho_i}; \end{aligned}$$

so that Eqs. (1) can also be written

$$\left. \begin{aligned} W_E &= -\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S \frac{\partial}{\partial n} (W_1^{(e)} + W_3^{(e)} + W_5^{(e)} + \dots) \frac{d\omega}{\rho_e}, \\ W_I &= -\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S \frac{\partial}{\partial n} (W_1^{(i)} + W_3^{(i)} + W_5^{(i)} + \dots) \frac{d\omega}{\rho_i}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

Since the normal derivative of the potential of a two-layer surface is continuous across the surface, Eq. (153.1), it follows that

$$\frac{\partial W_\kappa^{(i)}}{\partial n} = \frac{\partial W_\kappa^{(e)}}{\partial n}, \quad \kappa = 1, 2, 3, \dots.$$

If therefore the common value of

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial n} (W_1^{(e)} + W_3^{(e)} + \dots) = \frac{\partial}{\partial n} (W_1^{(i)} + W_3^{(i)} + \dots)$$

be denoted by  $-2\pi\sigma$ , it is seen that

$$W_E = \int_S \frac{\sigma}{\rho_e} d\omega, \quad W_I = \int_S \frac{\sigma}{\rho_i} d\omega,$$

and the functions  $W_E$  and  $W_I$  are the external and internal potentials of the same simple layer  $\sigma$  on  $S$ .

**161. The Constant  $C$  is Not Zero.**—If the constant  $C$  is different from zero, its value can be supposed known as the limit of the sequence of functions  $W_\kappa^{(0)}$ .

Let

$$\varphi = f - C,$$

and let the functions  $V_\kappa$ , analogous to the functions  $W_\kappa$ , be defined by relations similar to Eqs. (156.0) and (156.1):

$$V_1 = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S \varphi d\tilde{\omega}, \quad \dots, \quad V_\kappa = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S V_{\kappa-1}^{(0)} d\tilde{\omega}, \quad \dots.$$

It is evident that

$$V_1^{(0)} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S (f - C) d\omega = W_1^{(0)} - C,$$

and, in general,

$$V_\kappa^{(0)} = W_\kappa^{(0)} - C$$

Since

$$W_\infty^{(0)} = C,$$

it is evident that  $V_\infty^{(0)}$  is zero, and the theory of the preceding case is applicable.

The function, Eq. (159.4),

$$V_E = - \sum_{\kappa=1}^{\infty} V_{\kappa}$$

is harmonic outside of  $S$ , vanishes at infinity, and is equal to  $\varphi$  on  $S$ . The function  $V_E + C$  is harmonic outside of  $S$ , and is equal to

$$\varphi + C = f$$

on  $S$ , but it does not vanish at infinity, since it is equal to  $C$  at infinity. It is not, therefore, the exterior function which is sought.

The function, Eq. (159.5)

$$V_I = V_1 - V_2 + V_3 - V_4 + \dots$$

is harmonic inside  $S$ , and is equal to  $\varphi$  on  $S$ . Hence the function

$$V_I + C$$

is harmonic inside of  $S$ , since  $C$  is merely a constant, and is equal to  $f$  on  $S$ . Since there is only one function that can satisfy these conditions,  $V_I + C$  is the interior function sought. Since  $C$  can be regarded as the interior potential of a double layer of constant moment,  $C/2$ , on  $S$ , it is clear that the interior function can always be regarded as the potential of a double layer on  $S$ .

The exterior function, however, cannot be expressed as the potential of a double layer on  $S$  in the case that the constant  $C$  is not zero. For the total mass in a double layer is always zero, and therefore, if  $V$  is the potential,

$$\lim_{\rho \rightarrow \infty} \rho V = 0,$$

for every potential of a two layer surface. For a Newtonian potential in which the mass  $M$  is not zero

$$\lim_{\rho \rightarrow \infty} \rho V = M \neq 0.$$

It is clear therefore that exterior Newtonian potential cannot be represented as the potential of a double layer.

Suppose however a simple layer is distributed on  $S$  in such a way that it is also a level layer. If the potential of this level layer  $V_0$  is equal to  $C$  on  $S$ , it will be equal to  $C$  everywhere within  $S$ , and will vanish at infinity. Consequently the function

$$V_E + V_0$$

is harmonic outside of  $S$ , vanishes at infinity and is equal to  $f$  on  $S$ ; and the function

$$V_I + V_0$$

is harmonic within  $S$  and is equal to  $f$  on  $S$ . Therefore, if the constant  $C$  is not zero, both the exterior and interior functions can be represented as the potentials of a combination of a double layer and a simple level layer on  $S$ .

But, just as in Sec. 160, the potentials of the double layer,  $V_E$  and  $V_i$ , can be represented as the potentials of a simple layer of which the total mass is zero. The equations analogous to Eqs. (160.2) are

$$V_E = -\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S \frac{\partial}{\partial n} (V_1^{(i)} + V_3^{(i)} + V_5^{(i)} + \dots) \frac{d\omega}{\rho_e},$$

$$V_i = -\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_S \frac{\partial}{\partial n} (V_1^{(e)} + V_3^{(e)} + V_5^{(e)} + \dots) \frac{d\omega}{\rho_i}.$$

Just as before

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial n} (V_1^{(i)} + V_3^{(i)} + \dots) = \frac{\partial}{\partial n} (V_1^{(e)} + V_3^{(e)} + \dots);$$

and if the common value of these two normal derivatives is denoted by  $-2\pi\sigma$ , the above expressions for  $V_E$  and  $V_i$  become simply

$$V_E = \int_S \frac{\sigma}{\rho_e} d\omega, \quad V_i = \int_S \frac{\sigma}{\rho_i} d\omega.$$

That is  $V_E$  and  $V_i$  are the exterior and interior potentials of the same simple layer on  $S$ .

Hence the functions which solve the exterior and interior Green problems can be represented always as the potentials of the same simple layer on  $S$ .

It remains to be shown how the level layer above mentioned can be constructed for the class of surfaces considered by Neumann.

**162. The Construction of a Simple, Level Layer on  $S$ .**— Suppose  $O$  is any point within  $S$  and  $\rho_0$  is measured from the point  $O$ . Starting with, Sec. 156,

$$f = \frac{1}{\rho_0}$$

build up the series of exterior potentials  $W_1, W_2, W_3, \dots$ , and  $W_1^{(0)}, W_2^{(0)}, W_3^{(0)}, \dots$ . The limit of the functions  $W_n^{(0)}$  as  $n$  increases is a certain constant which will be denoted by  $\Gamma$ ;

$$W_\infty^{(0)} = \Gamma.$$

Form the function

$$U = -W_1 - W_2 - W_3 \dots,$$

which is the exterior potential of a certain double layer on  $S$ , and therefore, vanishes at infinity. Its limiting value on  $S$  is, Eq. (159.0)

$$\begin{aligned} U_S &= -W_1^{(e)} - W_2^{(e)} - W_3^{(e)} \dots, \\ &= \frac{1}{\rho_{0S}} - \Gamma, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\rho_{0S}$  is the value of  $\rho_0$  on  $S$ .

Now, consider the function

$$V_0 = \frac{1}{\rho_0} - U. \quad (1)$$

It is harmonic everywhere outside of  $S$ , and it vanishes at infinity. Therefore, since

$$\lim_{\rho_0 \rightarrow \infty} \rho_0 V_0 = +1,$$

it is the Newtonian potential of some distribution of a unit amount of matter. Since

$$V_0 = \Gamma \quad \text{on } S,$$

$S$  is an equipotential surface of the distribution. Therefore, by Sec. 115, it is possible to distribute a unit amount of matter on  $S$  in such a way that  $S$  becomes a level layer. The density in this distribution is, Eq. (115.0),

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{4\pi} \int_S \frac{\partial V_0}{\partial n_i} d\omega.$$

The constant  $\Gamma$  is not zero. If it were, the function  $V_0$  would vanish on  $S$  and at infinity. Since it is harmonic, it would vanish identically outside of  $S$ , and

$$U \equiv \frac{1}{\rho_0}.$$

This is impossible, however, since  $U$  is the potential of a double layer and  $1/\rho_0$  is a Newtonian potential of a unit mass (Sec. 161).

If it is desired to have the potential of the level layer equal to  $C$  on  $S$ , it is necessary, merely, to take

$$V_0 = \frac{C}{\Gamma} \left( \frac{1}{\rho_0} - U \right),$$

and therefore, the total mass of the level layer is

$$M = \frac{C}{\Gamma}.$$

### POINCARÉ'S MÉTHODE DU BALAYAGE

**163. The Balayage of a Sphere.**—The balayage of a volume consists in replacing the matter within the volume by an equivalent layer upon the surface: equivalent in the sense that the potential of the layer is the same as the potential of the volume at points which lie outside of the surface. In Secs. 108, 133, and 134, it was shown that if a unit particle is placed at a point  $O_1$  within a sphere, its potential at points exterior to the sphere is just the same as the potential of a unit mass spread over the surface in such a way that the density on the surface is inversely proportional to the cube of the distance from the point  $O_1$ .

If there are two particles of masses  $m_1$  and  $m_2$  within the sphere, each particle can be replaced by an equal and equivalent mass distributed over the surface, and the surface distribution  $m_1 + m_2$  will have the same potential at all points exterior to the sphere as the individual particles  $m_1$  and  $m_2$ . This result, evidently, can be extended to any number of particles, and therefore any distribution of matter within the sphere can be replaced by an equivalent distribution of the same amount of matter upon the surface of the sphere. It is always possible, therefore, to balayer a sphere.

It will be observed that in this process negative masses are never introduced, and that the potential at outside points is unaltered. At all interior points, however, the potential is diminished. In order to prove this, let  $U$  be the interior potential of the equivalent surface distribution for a particle for which the exterior potential is  $1/\rho$ . Green's function is

$$G = \frac{1}{\rho} - U;$$

that is, it is the difference between the potential of the interior particle and the interior potential of the equivalent distribution on the surface. But, by Sec. 130, the Green function is always positive. Hence at every point of the interior

$$U < \frac{1}{\rho};$$

and in the process of balaying the sphere the potential at any interior point is diminished whenever a particle is replaced by an equivalent surface layer. It is therefore diminished for the final result whatever the distribution of matter within the sphere may have been.

**164. Existence of a Level Layer on a Given Surface.**—Suppose there is given a closed surface  $S$  which may have a finite number of

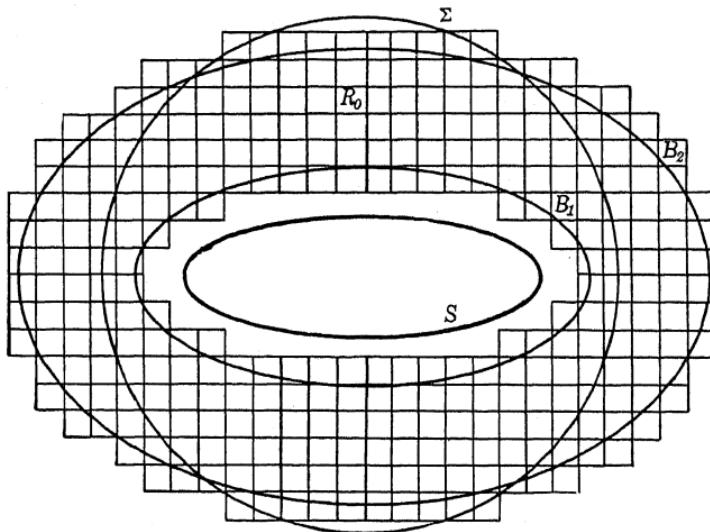


FIG. 99.

conical points and edges, but which at other points of the surface admits a definite tangent plane and two definite principal radii of curvature. It will be shown that there exists a function  $V(x, y, z)$  which is equal to +1 at all points of the surface  $S$ , is continuous outside of  $S$ , except possibly along the edges, which vanishes at infinity, and which satisfies the equation of Laplace.

Let the surface  $S$  be surrounded by a region  $R_0$  in the form of a shell bounded by two surfaces,  $B_1$  and  $B_2$ , Fig. 99, and let the

minimum distance between the surface  $S$  and the surface  $B_1$  be  $\delta_0$ . Imagine an infinity of such regions

$$\dots, R_{-3}, R_{-2}, R_{-1}, R_0, R_1, R_2, R_3, \dots$$

with the corresponding minimal distances

$$\dots, \delta_{-3}, \delta_{-2}, \delta_{-1}, \delta_0, \delta_1, \delta_2, \delta_3, \dots,$$

where  $\delta_{-n} < \delta_{-n+1}$  tends toward zero as  $n$  increases, and  $\delta_n > \delta_{n-1}$  tends toward infinity as  $n$  increases; and let the successive regions overlap so that every point of space exterior to  $S$  lies in at least one region  $R$ . Let  $\epsilon_\kappa$  be slightly smaller than  $\delta_\kappa$ , for every integer  $\kappa$ .

Let the region  $R_\kappa$  be divided up into cubes by planes which are parallel to a given set of reference planes and at a distance  $\epsilon_\kappa/\sqrt{3}$  apart; so that the diagonals of the cubes are equal to  $\epsilon_\kappa$ . A cube will be regarded as belonging to the region  $R_\kappa$  if any part of the cube is contained in  $R_\kappa$ . Let a sphere be constructed about the center of each cube, the diameters of these spheres being equal to  $\delta_\kappa$ . Then each of these spheres lies wholly outside of the surface  $S$ , and every point of the region  $R_\kappa$  lies within at least one of these spheres. Furthermore the number of such spheres for the region  $R_\kappa$  is finite.

If spheres are constructed for every region  $R$  in the manner just described, there will be constructed a definite, infinite set of spheres which has the following properties.

(a) Every sphere lies wholly outside of  $S$ .

(b) Every point outside of  $S$  lies inside of at least one sphere.

(c) The set of spheres is denumerably infinite; that is, the spheres can be put into a one to one correspondence with the positive integers. For example, the spheres in  $R_0$  can be numbered, and the numbering continued into  $R_1$ , then into  $R_{-1}$ , then  $R_2$ , and  $R_{-2}$ , and so on.

It is the properties of this system of spheres that is important, and not at all the particular system which has been defined. Any other system of spheres which possesses these three properties will serve equally well; but it was necessary to show that there exists at least one such system.

Construct a sphere  $\Sigma$  of radius  $A$  which contains the surface  $S$  in its interior. Let the mass  $M$  be distributed uniformly on  $\Sigma$ . Then the interior potential of  $\Sigma$  is constant and equal to  $M/A$ , and if  $M$  is chosen equal to  $A$  the interior potential of  $M$  is equal to unity. In particular, it is equal to unity within and on  $S$ .

Assuming that the sphere  $\Sigma$  passes through the sphere  $S_1$  which was numbered one, let the sphere  $S_1$  be balayed; then let  $S_2$  be balayed; then  $S_1$  again, then  $S_2$ , then  $S_3$ ; then  $S_1$  a third time; and so on, the spheres being taken in the order

$$S_1, S_2; S_1, S_2, S_3; S_1, S_2, S_3, S_4; S_1, S_2, \dots \quad (1)$$

so that each sphere is balayed infinitely many times.

The matter which originally was uniformly distributed on  $\Sigma$  is redistributed, at least in part, in each operation; unless the sphere which was balayed was already empty, in which case no alteration of any kind occurs. At the beginning, the potential was

$$V = 1 \quad \text{inside of } \Sigma,$$

$$V = \frac{A}{\rho} \quad \text{outside of } \Sigma.$$

Whenever a sphere  $S_k$  is balayed the potential at all points outside of  $S_k$  remains unaltered, but at all inside points it is diminished. Hence the potential  $V$  is never increased at any point by any operation, but is decreased everywhere within one of the numbered spheres by each non-vacuous operation. Since negative masses are never introduced, necessarily  $V$  remains positive always. Hence, as a result of the operations indicated in Eq. (1), at any fixed point outside of  $S$ ,  $V$  tends toward a limit. Within and on  $S$ , the potential  $V$  remains unaltered and equal to +1.

Let  $V_n$  be the value of  $V$  after the  $n^{\text{th}}$  operation. Then at any point  $p$  outside of  $S$

$$1 \geq V \geq V_n > 0.$$

As the point  $p$  recedes toward infinity,  $V$ , which is equal to  $A/\rho$ , tends toward 0, and therefore  $V_n$  tends toward zero at infinity.

At a fixed point  $p$  the potential  $V_n$  tends toward a limit, as a result of the operations indicated in Eq. (1). Suppose the point  $p$  lies in the sphere  $S_i$ . This sphere is balayed infinitely many times, the numbers for the operations on this sphere being  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \dots$ . Consequently the sequence of potentials  $V_{\alpha_1}, V_{\alpha_2}, V_{\alpha_3}, \dots$  tends toward the same limit which will be denoted by  $V_\infty$ . Hence

$$V_\infty = V_{\alpha_1} + (V_{\alpha_2} - V_{\alpha_1}) + (V_{\alpha_3} - V_{\alpha_2}) + (V_{\alpha_4} - V_{\alpha_3}) + \dots$$

Each of the terms in this series is zero or negative except the first, and the sum converges to the limit  $V_\infty$ . Since the sphere  $S_i$  contains only empty space after it has been balayed, it follows that  $V_{\alpha_j}$ ,  $j = 1, 2, \dots, \infty$ , satisfies the equation of Laplace in the neighborhood of the point  $p$ . Therefore, each term of this series is harmonic. It follows then from Harnack's theorem (Sec. 158) that the series and all of its derivatives are uniformly convergent. Consequently  $V_\infty$  is continuous and satisfies the equation of Laplace inside of the sphere  $S_i$ ; and since every point of space is inside of some sphere  $S_i$ , it follows that  $V_\infty$  is harmonic everywhere outside of  $S$ .

It remains only to prove that  $V_\infty$  is continuous across  $S$ . Inside of  $S$  the value of the potential has remained steadily at +1. Outside of  $S$ ,  $V_\infty$  is harmonic; but it is conceivable that  $V_\infty$  might not tend toward +1 as the point  $p$  approached the surface  $S$ . It will be shown that this is not the case.

Let  $P$ , Fig. 100, be a point on  $S$  at which  $S$  has a definite tangent plane and two definite radii of curvature. It is possible, then, to construct a small sphere  $T$  of radius  $r$  with its center at  $O$ , which is tangent to  $S$  at  $P$ , and which lies wholly within  $S$ . Let  $p$  be any point outside of  $S$ , and let

$$Op = \rho, \quad Pp = s.$$

The function  $r/\rho$  is harmonic outside of  $T$ , and is equal to +1 on  $T$ . The function  $V_n$  is the potential of positive masses which lie outside of  $S$ . It may, therefore, have maxima outside of  $S$ , but it cannot have minima (Theorems I and IV, Sec. 75). It is equal to +1 on  $S$ , and vanishes at infinity. The function

$$U = V_n - \frac{r}{\rho},$$

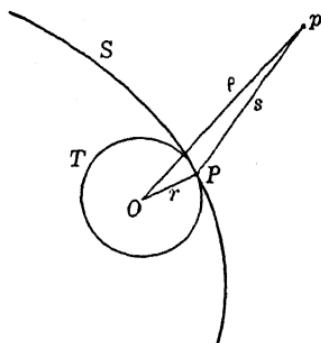


FIG. 100.

is the potential of positive masses outside of  $S$  and a negative mass equal to  $-r$  at the center of  $T$ . Outside of  $S$  it can have maxima but not minima. It is equal to zero on  $S$  and at infinity.

It can, therefore, be positive or zero outside of  $S$ , but not negative. It follows therefore that

$$1 \geq V_n \geq \frac{r}{\rho}.$$

Now let the point  $p$  approach the point  $P$  along the line  $s$ , Fig. 100. It is evident then, that

$$1 \geq V_\infty \geq \frac{r}{\rho} \geq \frac{r}{r+s},$$

and  $V_\infty$  tends toward unity as  $s$  tends toward zero. Hence,  $V_\infty$  is continuous across  $S$  at any ordinary point of the surface.

The proof as given above fails if the point  $P$  is at a corner or on an edge, because at a corner or on an edge it is not possible to construct a sphere  $T$  which lies wholly within  $S$ . Poincaré modified the proof so as to include conical points by replacing the sphere  $T$  by a surface which has a conical point which can be fitted inside of the conical point on  $S$ . The proof is too long to be given here and the reader is referred to Poincaré's paper in *The American Journal of Mathematics*, Vol. XII, p. 228, (1890). Doubtless, points which lie on edges also could be included by an appropriate modification of the surface  $T$ .

The above results show that part of the matter, which originally was on  $\Sigma$ , has been deposited upon  $S$  in such a way as to make  $S$  a level surface of potential +1, and part of it has been dispersed to infinity. The space outside of  $S$  is entirely empty. The proof for the existence of a solution of Green's problem follows at once from the existence proof for level layers by virtue of the relations given in Sec. 129, but a direct proof can be given by the method of balayage.<sup>1</sup>

**165. Application of Harnack's Theorem.**—Suppose there is given a closed surface  $S$  and a continuous function  $\Phi$  which is defined on  $S$ . It is supposed, also, that

$$M > \Phi > m > 0,$$

on  $S$ , where  $M$  and  $m$  are two positive numbers.

Let  $\Sigma$  be a sphere which contains  $S$  wholly within its interior. Then it is always possible to find a sequence of polynomials  $P_n$  such that

$$0 < P_n < \epsilon_n$$

<sup>1</sup> POINCARÉ, "Theorie du Potential Newtonien," p. 283. (1899.)

within and on  $\Sigma$ , where  $\epsilon_n$  is a sequence of positive numbers for which the series

$$\epsilon_1 + \epsilon_2 + \epsilon_3 + \cdots + \epsilon_n + \cdots$$

is convergent, and such that the function

$$U = P_1 + P_2 + P_3 + \cdots + P_n + \cdots$$

is equal to  $\Phi$  on  $S$ .

Suppose that there exists, for every index  $n$ , a function  $V_n$  which is harmonic inside of  $S$ , and equal to  $P_n$  on  $S$ . Then, if  $\delta_n^{(2)}$  and  $\delta_n^{(1)}$  are the maximum and minimum values of  $P_n$  on  $S$ ,

$$0 < \delta_n^{(1)} \leq V_n \leq \delta_n^{(2)} < \epsilon_n$$

within  $S$ , and the function

$$V = V_1 + V_2 + V_3 + \cdots + V_n + \cdots$$

is absolutely and uniformly convergent. Furthermore, it is equal to  $\Phi$  on  $S$ , and by virtue of Harnack's theorem it is harmonic inside of  $S$ . A solution of Green's problem, therefore, exists if there always exists a function  $V_n$  which is harmonic within  $S$  and equal to a given polynomial  $P_n$  on  $S$ .

The restriction that  $\Phi$  be positive and non-vanishing on  $S$  was necessary in order to apply Harnack's theorem, but this restriction can be removed. Suppose

$$|\Phi| < C,$$

where  $C$  is some positive number, on  $S$ . Then

$$\Phi = C - (C - \Phi),$$

and

$$C - \Phi > 0.$$

If  $W$  is a function which is harmonic within  $S$  and equal to  $C - \Phi$  on  $S$ , the conditions of Harnack's theorem are satisfied. Then the function

$$V = C - W$$

is harmonic within  $S$  and is equal to  $\Phi$  on  $S$ .

### 166. Construction of an Infinite System of Spheres within $S$ .—

In order to show that there exists a function  $V$  which is harmonic within a given closed surface  $S$  and which is equal to a given polynomial  $P$  on  $S$ , let there be constructed first an infinite system of spheres which has the following properties:

- (a) Every sphere of the system lies wholly within  $S$ .
- (b) Every point inside of  $S$  lies in at least one of these spheres.
- (c) The system of spheres is denumerably infinite.

These are the same conditions for the interior domain that were required in Sec. 164 for the exterior domain. In order to show that there exists at least one such system, let an interior region  $R_0$  be defined as the region which lies in the interior of a closed surface which lies wholly within  $S$  and for which the minimum distance to the surface  $S$  is  $\delta_0$ . Then construct an infinite series of overlapping shells

$$R_1, R_2, R_3, \dots,$$

for which the minimal distances to the surface  $S$  are

$$\delta_1, \delta_2, \delta_3, \dots,$$

of such magnitude that

$$\delta_n < \delta_{n-1},$$

and which have the limit zero as  $n$  increases, so that the outer boundary of the shell  $R_n$  tends toward coincidence with the surface  $S$  as  $n$  increases. Then every point in the interior of  $S$  lies in the interior of at least one domain  $R_n$ .

Let  $\epsilon_\kappa$  be slightly smaller than  $\delta_\kappa$  for every  $\kappa$ , and let the region  $R_\kappa$  be divided up into cubes by planes which are parallel to a given set of reference planes and at a distance  $\epsilon_\kappa/\sqrt{3}$  apart, so that the diagonals of the cubes are all equal to  $\epsilon_\kappa$ . If a sphere of radius  $\delta_\kappa$  is constructed about the center of each cube, there will be a finite number spheres each of which lies wholly within  $S$ , and every point of  $R_\kappa$  lies in at least one of these spheres.

If spheres are constructed in this manner for every region  $R_\kappa$ , the infinite system of spheres so constructed certainly satisfies conditions (a) and (b). It also satisfies condition (c) for, since the number of spheres in each region  $R_\kappa$  is finite, the spheres in  $R_0$  can be numbered and the numbering continued into  $R_1$ , then into  $R_2$ , and so on. It will be assumed, hereafter, that the system of numbering has been carried, so that each sphere is definitely located in the sequence of spheres

$$S_1, S_2, S_3, \dots, S_n, \dots.$$

**167. The Existence of the Required Harmonic Function.**—Let  $P$  be the given polynomial. Form the Laplacian  $\Delta P$ , and suppose, at first that

$$\Delta P < 0$$

everywhere within a sphere  $\Sigma$  which contains  $S$  wholly within its interior. Let

$$\Delta P = -4\pi\sigma,$$

where  $\sigma$  is positive, and let

$$W_0 = \int_{\Sigma} \frac{\sigma d\tau}{\rho},$$

so that  $W_0$  is the potential of a volume distribution of positive masses and is, therefore, positive everywhere. Furthermore

$$\Delta W_0 = -4\pi\sigma = \Delta P$$

inside of  $\Sigma$ .

Regarding  $\sigma$  as the density of attracting matter, let the spheres  $S_k$  inside of  $S$  be balayed in the order

$$S_1, S_2; S_1, S_2, S_3; S_1, S_2, S_3, S_4; \dots,$$

so that each sphere is balayed infinitely many times. If  $W_n$  is the potential of the attracting matter after the  $n^{\text{th}}$  operation, it is evident that

$$W_n > 0, \quad \text{and} \quad W_n \leq W_{n-1}.$$

The sequence of potentials

$$W_1, W_2, W_3, \dots,$$

therefore, has a limit which will be denoted by  $W$ . Inside of  $S$

$$0 < W < W_0;$$

outside of  $S$

$$W = W_0,$$

since the balayage of a sphere does not change the potential outside of the sphere.

The sphere  $S_k$  has been balayed infinitely many times. If the numbers of these operations are, in order,

$$\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \dots,$$

then the functions

$$W_{\alpha_1}, W_{\alpha_2}, W_{\alpha_3}, \dots$$

are harmonic inside of  $S_k$ , since they represent the potentials of attracting matter in empty space; and they have the same limit  $W$ . Hence the series

$$W = W_{\alpha_1} + (W_{\alpha_2} - W_{\alpha_1}) + (W_{\alpha_3} - W_{\alpha_2}) + \dots$$

is convergent. All of its terms, except the first, are negative or zero, and all of its terms are harmonic. Hence, by Harnack's

theorem (Sec. 158),  $W$  is harmonic everywhere inside of  $S$ , since every point inside of  $S$  is also inside of some sphere  $S_k$ . All of the matter which was within  $S$  has been deposited upon  $S$  by these operations, and the interior of  $S$  is empty.

In order to show that  $W$  is continuous across  $S$  at every point at which  $S$  has a definite tangent plane and two principal radii of curvature, let  $Q$  be a point of the surface at which these conditions are satisfied. Let  $S_0$  be a small sphere outside of  $S$  and tangent to  $S$  at  $Q$ . Since the Green function for the sphere is known it is possible to effect a surface distribution of matter on  $S_0$  for which the potential coincides with the values of  $W_0$  on  $S_0$ . If  $U$  is the potential of this distribution of matter,  $U$  is harmonic outside of  $S_0$ , equal to  $W_0$  on  $S_0$ , and vanishes at infinity.

The function  $W - U$  can be regarded as the potential of a positive distribution of matter and a negative distribution on  $S_0$ . It can have maxima outside of  $S_0$  but not minima. It vanishes at  $Q$  and at infinity. Hence, at any point  $q$  within  $S$

$$U \leqq W \leqq W_0.$$

As the point  $q$  approaches  $Q$  the function  $U$  tends toward  $W_0$ . Therefore, the function  $W$  also tends toward  $W_0$  and is continuous across  $S$ .

Take now the function

$$V = W - W_0 + P.$$

It is harmonic inside of  $S$ , since

$$\Delta W = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta W_0 = \Delta P;$$

and it is equal to  $P$  on  $S$ , since  $W - W_0$  vanishes on  $S$ . It is, therefore, the function which was sought; and since Green's problem can be solved for a polynomial  $P$ , it can be solved for any function

$$P_1 + P_2 + P_3 + \cdots + P_n + \cdots$$

by the principles of Sec. 165.

The restriction that  $\Delta P$  shall be negative everywhere within  $\Sigma$  is easily removed. Any polynomial, whatever its values in  $\Sigma$  may be, can be regarded as the difference between two polynomials,

$$P = P_2 - P_1,$$

the polynomials  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  being chosen so that

$$\Delta P_1 < 0, \quad \Delta P_2 < 0,$$

everywhere within  $\Sigma$ . In accordance with the above analysis there exist two functions  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  each of which is harmonic within  $S$ , and equal respectively to  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  on  $S$ . The desired function  $V$  then is

$$V = V_2 - V_1.$$

### Problems

1. Show directly by the method of balayage that on any given closed surface  $S$  there exists one and only one distribution of a unit mass on  $S$  which is centrobaric with respect to a given point  $P$  which lies within  $S$ .

2. Suppose the function  $V$  satisfies the following conditions:

(a)  $V$  is harmonic in every region that lies wholly within or wholly without a given closed surface  $S$ .

(b)  $V$  is regular at infinity, and acts there like a Newtonian potential.

(c)  $V$  and its normal derivative have definite limits at any point  $P$  of the surface both from the inside and from the outside. If these limits are denoted by

$$V_1, \quad \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial n}, \quad \text{and} \quad V_2, \quad \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial n},$$

then

$$\sigma_1 = +\frac{1}{4\pi} \left( \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial n} - \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial n} \right), \quad \sigma_2 = -\frac{1}{4\pi} (V_1 - V_2)$$

are continuous functions on  $S$ .

Show that  $V$  is the sum of the potentials of a simple layer and of a double layer on  $S$ .

3. Given a closed surface  $S$  and a continuous function  $\Phi$ , such that

$$\int_S \Phi d\omega = 0.$$

Show that there exists a function  $V$  which satisfies the conditions

$$\Delta V = 0 \quad \text{within } S, \quad \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} = \Phi \quad \text{on } S.$$

4. If  $S$  is a closed, everywhere convex surface which has two finite principal radii of curvature at each point, and if  $R$  is the maximum value of the radii of curvature, show that

$$\int_S \frac{\cos \varphi}{\rho^2} d\omega < \frac{A}{4R^2},$$

where  $\rho$  is measured from a point of the surface,  $\varphi$  is the angle which  $\rho$  makes with the interior normal, and  $A$  is the area of the surface.

5. A shell of finite thickness separates space into three regions,  $A$  the hollow of the shell,  $B$  the space within the shell,  $C$  the space outside of the

shell. If  $V_A$  is the potential due to matter within  $A$  and  $V_C$  is the potential due to matter lying in  $C$  and if at all points of  $B$  there exists a linear relation with constant coefficients  $aV_A + cV_C + b = 0$ , in which  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are distinct from zero, then

$$V_A = 0, \quad V_B = -\frac{c}{b}.$$

6. Verify the following formulas for the configuration constant  $\lambda$ : for the circle,

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{2};$$

for the ellipse

$$\lambda \leq 1 - \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{b}{a} \right)^3;$$

for any closed, convex, plane curve of length  $L$  for which  $R$  is the maximum value of the radius of curvature,

$$\lambda \leq 1 - \frac{L}{4\pi R};$$

for any closed, convex, surface for which  $A$  is the area and  $R$  the maximum value which occurs for the radius of curvature,

$$\lambda \leq 1 - \frac{A}{16\pi R^2}.$$

## CHAPTER VII

### SPHERICAL HARMONICS

**168. Definitions.**—A function is said to be harmonic within a region  $R$  if the function and its first derivatives are continuous in  $R$ , and if, also, it satisfies the equation of Laplace,

$$\Delta V = \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z^2} = 0.$$

There is an infinite variety of functions which satisfy these conditions, and therefore, an infinite variety of functions which are harmonic. In general, they are transcendental; that is, they cannot be expressed by means of elementary functions which are related by a finite number of combinations of the fundamental operations of arithmetic. They are frequently expressed by series; and for this purpose it is desirable to have a normal set harmonic functions in terms of which such series can be expressed.

No one set of normal harmonic functions is best adapted to every expansion, but the simplest, and therefore the best known and most commonly used, set of normalized harmonics are the Spherical Harmonics, to which the present chapter is devoted. A second normalized set of harmonic functions is the Ellipsoidal Harmonics of Lamé, and a third set is the Toroidal Harmonics of Hicks. The following chapter will be devoted to the Ellipsoidal Harmonics of Lamé.

A *spherical solid harmonic* is an harmonic function which is homogeneous in the letters  $x, y, z$ . The degree of its homogeneity, may be real or complex. Of course, it satisfies the equation of Laplace, and, since it is homogeneous, it also satisfies the equation of Euler. Hence, if  $V$  is a spherical harmonic of degree  $n$ , it satisfies the two equations

$$\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z^2} = 0,$$

$$x \frac{\partial V}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial V}{\partial y} + z \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} = nV,$$

the first of which states that  $V$  is harmonic, and the second that it is homogeneous.

A *spherical surface harmonic* is the set of values which a solid spherical harmonic takes on the surface of a unit sphere which has its center at the origin. It is obtained as a function of the polar angles by replacing the rectangular coordinates by polar coordinates, the radius vector being taken equal to unity.

A *complete spherical harmonic* is a spherical harmonic which is finite and single valued for all finite values of the coordinates.

A *partial spherical harmonic* is a spherical harmonic which either does not satisfy the equation of Laplace everywhere, or, which is not a single valued function.

**169. Examples of Spherical Harmonics.**—The following examples of spherical harmonics are taken from the table given in Thompson & Tait's "Treatise on Natural Philosophy," Vol. I, p. 172.

$$\text{Degree } -2, \quad \frac{x}{r^3}; \quad \frac{z}{r^3} \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x}; \quad \frac{z}{r^3} \log \frac{r+z}{r-z} - \frac{2}{r^2};$$

$$\text{Degree } -1, \quad \frac{1}{r}; \quad \frac{1}{r} \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x}; \quad \frac{1}{r} \log \frac{r+z}{r-z};$$

$$\text{Degree } 0, \quad \log \frac{r+z}{r-z}; \quad \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x}; \quad \frac{rz(x^2 - y^2)}{(x^2 + y^2)^2};$$

$$\text{Degree } +1, \quad z; \quad z \tan^{-1} \frac{y}{x}; \quad \left( \log \frac{r+z}{r-z} + \frac{2rz}{x^2 + y^2} \right) x;$$

$$\text{Degree } +2, \quad x^2 - y^2; \quad 2z^2 - x^2 - y^2; \quad xy.$$

The functions  $x/r^3$ ,  $1/r$ ,  $x^2 - y^2$ , etc. are complete spherical harmonics; while

$$\frac{z}{r^3} \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{y}, \quad \left( \log \frac{r+z}{r-z} + \frac{2rz}{x^2 + y^2} \right) x, \text{ etc.}$$

are partial spherical harmonics, since they are not single valued.

The general, homogeneous, polynomial of the second degree,

$$ax^2 + by^2 + cz^2 + eyz + fzx + gxy,$$

is harmonic if

$$a + b + c = 0.$$

**170. Homogeneous, Harmonic Polynomials.**—Consider the complete, homogeneous, polynomial of degree  $n$  in  $x, y, z$ . It

contains  $(n + 1)(n + 2)/2$  coefficients which, at the moment, can be regarded as arbitrary. If it is substituted in the equation of Laplace, there results a complete, homogeneous, polynomial of degree  $n - 2$  which has  $n(n - 1)/2$  coefficients, each of which must vanish if the given polynomial is harmonic. Hence the  $(n + 1)(n + 2)/2$  coefficients are subject to  $n(n - 1)/2$  conditions, leaving  $2n + 1$  of the coefficients arbitrary. It would naturally be expected, therefore, that there exist  $2n + 1$  independent spherical harmonics which are homogeneous polynomials of degree  $n$ . It will be shown in Secs. 174 and 176 that this is actually the case.

As an example, let  $n = 3$ . Then the polynomial is

$$P = ax^3 + by^3 + cz^3 + 3dy^2z + 3ez^2x + 3fx^2y + 3hyz^2 + 3izx^2 + 3jxy^2 + 6kxyz;$$

and

$$\Delta P \equiv 6(a + e + j)x + 6(b + f + h)y + 6(c + d + i)z.$$

If  $P$  is harmonic, the three conditions

$$a + e + j = 0,$$

$$b + f + h = 0,$$

$$c + d + i = 0,$$

must be satisfied. After solving these equations for, say,  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ , and substituting in  $P$ , there results

$$P = (3y^2z - z^3)d + (3z^2x - x^3)e + (3x^2y - y^3)f + (3yz^2 - y^3)h + (3zx^2 - z^3)i + (3xy^2 - x^3)j + 6kxyz.$$

since this expression is harmonic whatever  $d$ ,  $e$ ,  $f$ , . . . may be, each of the binomials, which are their coefficients, must be harmonic. There are seven of these binomials, and it is evident that they are linearly independent; that is, if  $L$ ,  $M$ , and  $N$  are any three of these binomials, no two of which are the same, and if  $l$ ,  $m$ , and  $n$  are any three constants, there does not exist a relation of the form

$$lL + mM + nN \equiv 0,$$

other than

$$l = m = n = 0.$$

Any such linear combination, however, will be a homogeneous polynomial of the third degree which is harmonic; and every homogeneous, harmonic polynomial of the third degree can be represented as a linear combination of the above seven harmonics.

**171. Relation between Certain Harmonics.**—Let  $\varphi_1$  and  $\varphi_2$  be any two functions of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , and form the Laplacian of their product. It is found that

$$\Delta(\varphi_1 \cdot \varphi_2) = \varphi_1 \Delta \varphi_2 + \varphi_2 \Delta \varphi_1 + 2 \left( \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial x} \frac{\partial \varphi_2}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial y} \frac{\partial \varphi_2}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial z} \frac{\partial \varphi_2}{\partial z} \right).$$

Now let

$$\varphi_1 = (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{m}{2}} = r^m, \quad \varphi_2 = H_n,$$

where  $H_n$  is a spherical harmonic of degree  $n$ . It is readily verified that

$$\Delta r^m = m(m+1)r^{m-2},$$

$$2 \left( \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial x} \frac{\partial \varphi_2}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial y} \frac{\partial \varphi_2}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial \varphi_1}{\partial z} \frac{\partial \varphi_2}{\partial z} \right) =$$

$$2mr^{m-2} \left( x \frac{\partial H_n}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial H_n}{\partial y} + z \frac{\partial H_n}{\partial z} \right) = 2mn r^{m-2} H_n;$$

and, since

$$\Delta H_n = 0,$$

it is seen that

$$\Delta(r^m \cdot H_n) = m(m+2n+1)r^{m-2}H_n. \quad (1)$$

Aside from the trivial value  $m=0$ , this expression vanishes, if and only if,

$$m = -(2n+1).$$

That is, if  $H_n$  is a spherical harmonic, then  $H_n/r^{2n+1}$  also is a spherical harmonic. This can be written

$$\frac{H_n}{r^{2n+1}} = H_{-(n+1)}, \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{H_n}{r^n} = \frac{H_{-(n+1)}}{r^{-(n+1)}},$$

or again, if  $m+n=-1$ ,

$$\frac{H_n}{r^n} = \frac{H_m}{r^m},$$

which shows the relation between any two spherical harmonics which give rise to the same surface harmonics.

**172. The Expansion of a Potential.**—If  $\varphi(x, y, z)$  satisfies the equation of Laplace, then  $\partial \varphi / \partial x$  also satisfies it; for, on changing the order of differentiation,

$$\Delta \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (\Delta \varphi) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (0) = 0.$$

In like manner, it is shown that every derivative of  $\varphi$  satisfies Laplace's equation. That is to say, if  $\varphi$  is a homogeneous function of degree  $n$  which satisfies the equation of Laplace,

$$\frac{\partial^{i+j+k}\varphi}{\partial x^i \partial y^j \partial z^k}$$

is a homogeneous function of degree  $n - i - j - k$  (provided it does not vanish identically) which also satisfies it. In particular

$$\frac{\partial^{i+j+k}}{\partial x^i \partial y^j \partial z^k} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right)$$

is harmonic of degree  $-(i + j + k + 1)$  outside of any small sphere about the point  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$ , where

$$\rho = \sqrt{(x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2 + (z - \zeta)^2}.$$

The function  $1/\rho$  can be expanded in powers of  $\xi, \eta$ , and  $\zeta$  by means of Taylor's theorem, *viz.*

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\rho} &= \sum_{i,j,k} \frac{(-1)^{i+j+k}}{i!j!k!} \cdot \frac{\partial^{i+j+k}}{\partial x^i \partial y^j \partial z^k} \left( \frac{1}{r} \right) \cdot \xi^i \eta^j \zeta^k, \\ r &= \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

Suppose  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$  are the coordinates of a particle of mass  $dm$  of a body  $B$  that lies wholly within a sphere  $\Sigma$  which has its center at the origin of the coordinate system. If  $x, y, z$  is a point which lies outside of  $\Sigma$ , the series, of Eq. (1) is uniformly convergent. Hence

$$V = \int_B \frac{dm}{\rho} = \sum_{i,j,k} \frac{(-1)^{i+j+k}}{i!j!k!} \frac{\partial^{i+j+k}}{\partial x^i \partial y^j \partial z^k} \left( \frac{1}{r} \right) \int_B \xi^i \eta^j \zeta^k dm. \quad (2)$$

The expressions

$$I_{i,j,k} = \int_B \xi^i \eta^j \zeta^k dm$$

are the inertial integrals which were discussed in Chap. II. Their coefficients in Eq. (2) are spherical harmonics of degree  $-(i + j + k + 1)$ . Let

$$H_{i,j,k} = \frac{(-1)^{i+j+k}}{i!j!k!} \frac{\partial^{i+j+k}}{\partial x^i \partial y^j \partial z^k} \left( \frac{1}{r} \right).$$

Then

$$V = \sum_{i,j,k} H_{i,j,k} I_{i,j,k} \quad (3)$$

is an expansion of the potential function in terms of the inertial integrals and spherical harmonics. It should be noted that the spherical harmonics  $H_{i,j,k}$  are altogether independent of the body  $B$ .

**173. Rotation about an Imaginary Axis.**—In Sec. 26 it was shown that the equation of Laplace is invariant under a rotation of the axes defined by the equations.

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x &= \alpha_1\xi + \alpha_2\eta + \alpha_3\zeta, \\ y &= \beta_1\xi + \beta_2\eta + \beta_3\zeta, \\ z &= \gamma_1\xi + \gamma_2\eta + \gamma_3\zeta, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

provided the following relations are satisfied by the coefficients  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ :

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \alpha_1^2 + \beta_1^2 + \gamma_1^2 &= 1, & \alpha_1\alpha_2 + \beta_1\beta_2 + \gamma_1\gamma_2 &= 0, \\ \alpha_2^2 + \beta_2^2 + \gamma_2^2 &= 1, & \alpha_2\alpha_3 + \beta_2\beta_3 + \gamma_2\gamma_3 &= 0, \\ \alpha_3^2 + \beta_3^2 + \gamma_3^2 &= 1, & \alpha_3\alpha_1 + \beta_3\beta_1 + \gamma_3\gamma_1 &= 0. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are two parameters and  $i$  denotes  $\sqrt{-1}$ , it will be found that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \alpha_1 &= \frac{1 - \alpha^2 + \beta^2}{2\beta}, & \alpha_2 &= \frac{-1 - \alpha^2 + \beta^2}{2\beta}i, & \alpha_3 &= -\frac{\alpha}{\beta}, \\ \beta_1 &= \frac{1 - \alpha^2 - \beta^2}{2\beta}i, & \beta_2 &= \frac{1 + \alpha^2 + \beta^2}{2\beta}, & \beta_3 &= -\frac{\alpha}{\beta}i, \\ \gamma_1 &= \alpha, & \gamma_2 &= \alpha i, & \gamma_3 &= +1, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (3)$$

satisfies the six conditions of Eq. (2); and therefore, Eqs. (1) with these values of the coefficients defines a rotation of the coordinate system about an imaginary axis. The axis of the rotation is the locus of the invariant points of the transformation, and is defined by the equations

$$\begin{aligned} \xi &= \alpha_1\xi + \alpha_2\eta + \alpha_3\zeta, & (\alpha_1 - 1)\xi + \alpha_2\eta + \alpha_3\zeta &= 0, \\ \eta &= \beta_1\xi + \beta_2\eta + \beta_3\zeta, & \beta_1\xi + (\beta_2 - 1)\eta + \beta_3\zeta &= 0, \\ \zeta &= \gamma_1\xi + \gamma_2\eta + \gamma_3\zeta, & \gamma_1\xi + \gamma_2\eta + (\gamma_3 - 1)\zeta &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Since the last set of equations is homogeneous, its determinant must vanish, and it will be found that actually it does vanish. The solution of the equations then gives

$$\xi = \frac{\alpha}{1 - \beta}\zeta, \quad \eta = \frac{i\alpha}{1 - \beta}\zeta,$$

as the equations of the axis of rotation.



If the parameters are changed by taking

$$\alpha = \frac{\lambda\mu}{1 + \lambda}, \quad \beta = \frac{1}{1 + \lambda},$$

so that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \alpha_1 &= 1 - \frac{\lambda^2(\mu^2 - 1)}{2(1 + \lambda)}, & \alpha_2 &= i \left[ -\lambda - \frac{\lambda^2(\mu^2 - 1)}{2(1 + \lambda)} \right], \\ \beta_1 &= i \left[ \lambda - \frac{\lambda^2(\mu^2 + 1)}{2(1 + \lambda)} \right], & \beta_2 &= 1 + \frac{\lambda^2(\mu^2 + 1)}{2(1 + \lambda)}, \\ \gamma_1 &= \frac{\lambda\mu}{1 + \lambda}, & \gamma_2 &= \frac{i\lambda\mu}{1 + \lambda}, \\ \alpha_3 &= -\lambda\mu, & \beta_3 &= -i\lambda\mu, & \gamma_3 &= +1, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (4)$$

the direction cosines of the axis of rotation

$$\mu, \quad i\mu, \quad +1$$

depend upon  $\mu$  alone, and  $\lambda$  measures the amount of the rotation about this axis.

**174. Harmonics Which Depend upon  $r$  and  $z$  Alone.**—Suppose  $H$  is an harmonic which depends only upon  $r$  and  $z$ , where

$$r^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2.$$

Since it satisfies the equation of Laplace in the letters  $x, y, z$ , it will also satisfy the equation of Laplace in the letters  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$ , after the transformation Eq. (173.3) is made. Since Eqs. (173.2) are satisfied, the function  $r$  is invariant under this transformation; that is

$$r^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = \xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2.$$

The letter  $z$ , however, must be replaced by

$$z = \zeta + \alpha(\xi + i\eta).$$

Suppose further that  $H = H_n$  is a homogeneous, harmonic, polynomial of degree  $n$  in the letters  $x, y, z$ . When expressed as a function of  $r$  and  $z$ , it is a rational integral function of  $r^2$  and  $z$ . After the transformation, it becomes

$$H_n(r^2, z) = H_n(r^2, \zeta + \alpha(\xi + i\eta)),$$

which can be arranged in powers of  $\alpha$ , thus:

$$\begin{aligned} H_n &= H_n^{(0)} + \alpha(\xi + i\eta) \frac{\partial H_n^{(0)}}{\partial \zeta} + \frac{\alpha^2}{2!} (\xi + i\eta)^2 \frac{\partial^2 H_n^{(0)}}{\partial \zeta^2} + \dots \\ &\quad + \frac{\alpha^n}{n!} (\xi + i\eta)^n \frac{\partial^n H_n^{(0)}}{\partial \zeta^n}. \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

Since this polynomial is harmonic *whatever*  $\alpha$  may be, the coefficient of each power of  $\alpha$  separately is harmonic. But these coefficients are complex; therefore, the real part of each coefficient is harmonic by itself, and the purely imaginary part also. Therefore, the polynomial represented by Eq. (1) contains  $2n + 1$  separate harmonic functions. That they are linearly independent is evident at once by taking

$$\xi + i\eta = \rho e^{i\theta},$$

so that

$$(\xi + i\eta)^k = \rho^k (\cos k\theta + i \sin k\theta),$$

and bearing in mind that  $H_n$  is homogeneous in  $r$ ,  $\xi$ ,  $\eta$ , and  $\zeta$ .

It follows, therefore, that if there exists a homogeneous polynomial in  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$  of degree  $n$  which is expressible as a function of  $r^2$  and  $z$  alone and which also is harmonic, there exist  $2n + 1$  linearly independent, homogeneous, harmonic polynomials of degree  $n$ . It will be shown in Sec. 176 that, aside from a constant factor, for every positive, integral value of  $n$  there exists one, and only one, homogeneous polynomial of degree  $n$  which is expressible as a function of  $r^2$  and  $z$  alone.

**175. The Equation of Laplace for Surface Harmonics.**—If  $H_n$  is a solid spherical harmonic of degree  $n$ , then

$$S_n = \frac{H_n}{r^n}$$

is a surface harmonic of degree  $n$ ; that is, it represents the values which  $H_n$  takes on the surface of a sphere of radius unity. It is a function of the polar angles, which can be taken to be the longitude and polar distance on the sphere.

If Laplace's equation is transformed from rectangular to polar coordinates (Sec. 57) by the substitution

$$x = r \sin \varphi \cos \theta,$$

$$y = r \sin \varphi \sin \theta,$$

$$z = r \cos \varphi,$$

there results

$$r \frac{\partial^2(rV)}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{\sin \varphi} \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} \left( \sin \varphi \frac{\partial V}{\partial \varphi} \right) + \frac{1}{\sin^2 \varphi} \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial \theta^2} = 0. \quad (1)$$

If now

$$V = H_n = r^n S_n$$

is homogeneous of degree  $n$ , so that  $S_n$  is a function of  $\varphi$  and  $\theta$  alone, the differentiation with respect to  $r$  in Eq. (1) can be performed; for

$$r \frac{\partial^2(rV)}{\partial r^2} = r \frac{\partial^2(r^{n+1}S_n)}{\partial r^2} = n(n+1)r^n S_n.$$

After removing the common factor  $r^n$ , Eq. (1) reduces to

$$\frac{1}{\sin^2 \varphi} \frac{\partial^2 S_n}{\partial \theta^2} + \frac{1}{\sin \varphi} \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} \left( \sin \varphi \frac{\partial S_n}{\partial \varphi} \right) + n(n+1)S_n = 0. \quad (2)$$

Every spherical surface harmonic of degree  $n$  must satisfy this differential equation; and conversely, every solution of this equation is a surface harmonic of degree  $n$ .

Since the integral over any closed surface of the normal derivative of any harmonic function is zero (Eq. (58.5)), it follows that for every  $k$

$$\int_S \frac{\partial H_k}{\partial n} d\omega = 0.$$

On the surface of a sphere

$$H_k = r^k S_k, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial H_k}{\partial n} = k r^{k-1} S_k.$$

Hence

$$\int_S \frac{\partial H_k}{\partial n} d\omega = k r^{k-1} \int_S S_k d\omega = 0.$$

Therefore, if  $k \neq 0$ ,

$$\int_S S_k d\omega = 0; \quad (3)$$

that is, the integral over the sphere of any spherical surface harmonic of degree  $k$  is zero, except when  $k$  is zero. Since  $S_0$  is a constant,

$$\int_S S_0 d\omega = 4\pi a^2 S_0.$$

**176. Zonal Harmonics.**—A spherical harmonic which can be expressed as a function of  $r$  and  $z$  alone is a solid zonal harmonic. A solid zonal harmonic of degree  $n$  divided by  $r^n$  is a surface zonal harmonic of degree  $n$ . Evidently, it is independent of the longitude. Hence, if  $P_n$  is a surface zonal harmonic, it does not contain  $\theta$ , and Eq. (175.2) becomes

$$\frac{1}{\sin \varphi} \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} \left( \sin \varphi \frac{\partial P_n}{\partial \varphi} \right) + n(n+1)P_n = 0, \quad (1)$$

which is the differential equation of a zonal harmonic of degree  $n$ .

For the sake of notation, let

$$\mu = \cos \varphi;$$

then Eq. (1) becomes

$$\left. \begin{aligned} & \frac{d}{d\mu} \left( (1 - \mu^2) \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} \right) + n(n+1)P_n = 0, \\ & (1 - \mu^2) \frac{d^2P_n}{d\mu^2} - 2\mu \frac{dP_n}{d\mu} + n(n+1)P_n = 0. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

or,

If the solid zonal harmonic is a polynomial in  $r^2$  and  $z$ , the corresponding surface zonal harmonic is a polynomial in  $\cos \varphi$  of degree  $n$ ; and therefore, a polynomial in  $\mu$  of degree  $n$ . If it is assumed that

$$P_n = a_0\mu^n + a_1\mu^{n-1} + a_2\mu^{n-2} + \dots,$$

it is found that, aside from a constant factor, the constant coefficients  $a_k$  are uniquely determined by Eq. (2). Hence, there exists one, and but one, zonal harmonic which is a polynomial in  $\mu$  of degree  $n$ . In order to normalize them, it is customary to choose the constant factor in such a way that

$$P_n = +1 \quad \text{when} \quad \mu = +1.$$

With this understanding, then, every standard zonal harmonic which is a polynomial in  $\mu$  is equal to  $+1$  at the north pole of the sphere.

Since Eq. (2) is a differential equation of the second order, a complete solution contains two arbitrary constants; and since it is linear and homogeneous, the complete solution has the form

$$P_n = C_1 P(\mu) + C_2 Q(\mu),$$

where  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are the two constants of integration.

If it is assumed that  $P$  is the polynomial solution, and that this solution is known, it will be found that

$$Q = P \int \frac{d\mu}{(1 - \mu^2)P^2}$$

also satisfies Eq. (2). This solution evidently contains logarithms and fractions, and is known as a zonal harmonic of the second kind.

**177. The Polynomials of Legendre.**—Let  $\rho$  be measured from a point on the  $z$ -axis at a distance  $z_0$  from the origin. The function

$$\frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + (z - z_0)^2}}$$

satisfies the equation of Laplace and is expressible in terms of  $r^2$  and  $z$  alone, since

$$\rho^2 = r^2 - 2zz_0 + z_0^2. \quad (1)$$

On taking  $V = 1/\rho$  in Eq. (175.1) and bearing in mind that  $1/\rho$  does not depend upon  $\theta$ , it is found that

$$r \frac{d^2}{dr^2} \left( \frac{r}{\rho} \right) + \frac{d}{d\mu} \left( (1 - \mu^2) \frac{d}{d\mu} \left( \frac{1}{\rho} \right) \right) = 0. \quad (2)$$

Since

$$z = r \cos \varphi = r\mu,$$

Equation (1) can also be written

$$\rho^2 = r^2 - 2rz_0\mu + z_0^2.$$

After dividing through by  $z_0^2$ , and then taking

$$\frac{r}{z_0} = h, \quad 1 - 2\mu h + h^2 = \frac{1}{H^2} = \frac{\rho^2}{z_0^2},$$

it is found that

$$\frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{H}{z_0}, \quad \frac{r}{\rho} = hH, \quad dr = z_0 dh;$$

and Eq. (2) becomes

$$h \frac{d^2(hH)}{dh^2} + \frac{d}{d\mu} \left[ (1 - \mu^2) \frac{dH}{d\mu} \right] = 0. \quad (3)$$

The function

$$\begin{aligned} H &= [1 - 2\mu h + h^2]^{-\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= [1 - (e^{i\varphi} + e^{-i\varphi})h + h^2]^{-\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= (1 - e^{i\varphi}h)^{-\frac{1}{2}} (1 - e^{-i\varphi}h)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \end{aligned}$$

is evidently expandable as a power series in  $h$ , and since

$$|e^{i\varphi}| = |e^{-i\varphi}| = 1,$$

this expansion is convergent if  $|h| < 1$ . It can be written

$$H = 1 + p_1 h + p_2 h^2 + p_3 h^3 + \cdots + p_n h^n + \cdots;$$

therefore

$$hH = h + p_1h^2 + p_2h^3 + p_3h^4 + \cdots + p_nh^{n+1} + \cdots,$$

and

$$h \frac{d^2(hH)}{dh^2} = 1 \cdot 2p_1h + 2 \cdot 3p_2h^2 + \cdots + n(n+1)p_nh^n + \cdots$$

Also, since  $\mu$  occurs only in the coefficients of the series,

$$\frac{d}{d\mu} \left[ (1 - \mu^2) \frac{dH}{d\mu} \right] = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{d}{d\mu} \left[ (1 - \mu^2) \frac{dp_n}{d\mu} \right] h^n.$$

Hence, Eq. (3) expanded in powers of  $h$  becomes

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{d}{d\mu} \left[ (1 - \mu^2) \frac{dp_n}{d\mu} \right] + n(n+1)p_n \right) h^n = 0. \quad (4)$$

Since Eq. (4) holds for all values of  $h < 1$ , it follows that each coefficient separately is zero, and therefore,

$$\frac{d}{d\mu} \left[ (1 - \mu^2) \frac{dp_n}{d\mu} \right] + n(n+1)p_n = 0. \quad n = 1, 2, \dots, \infty. \quad (5)$$

Equation (5), however, is identical with Eq. (176.2), and since  $p_n$  is evidently a polynomial in  $\mu$ , from the definition of  $h$ , it follows that  $p_n$  and  $P_n$  can differ only by a constant multiplier. But, for  $\mu = 1$ ,

$$H = \frac{1}{1-h} = 1 + h + h^2 + \cdots + h^n + \cdots.$$

Therefore

$$p_n(+1) = +1 \quad n = 1, 2, \dots, \infty,$$

and  $p_n$  is identical with  $P_n$ , the standard zonal harmonic of degree  $n$ .

The coefficients  $p_n$  of the expansion of  $(1 - 2\mu h + h^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$  in powers of  $h$  are known as the *polynomials of Legendre*, or, sometimes, *Legendrians*. It follows, therefore, that the standard zonal harmonics are simply the polynomials of Legendre, and

$$H = 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} P_n h^n. \quad (6)$$

If  $|h| > 1$ , the function  $H$  can be expanded in powers of the reciprocal of  $h$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned} H &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{h^2 - 2\mu h + 1}} = \frac{1}{h} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - 2\mu \frac{1}{h} + \frac{1}{h^2}}} \\ &= \frac{1}{h} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{P_n}{h^{n+1}} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} P_n h^{-(n+1)}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $P_0$  is understood to be unity.

It will be observed, that if  $n$  is changed to  $-(n+1)$  in Eq. (5), the equation remains unaltered, and therefore

$$P_n \equiv P_{-(n+1)}.$$

**178. The Expansion in Taylor's Series.**—The expansion of any function  $\varphi(z - z_0)$  in powers of  $z_0$  according to Taylor's theorem is

$$\varphi(z - z_0) = \varphi(z) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{d^n \varphi}{dz^n} \frac{z_0^n}{n!}.$$

In the present case

$$\varphi(z - z_0) = \frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + (z - z_0)^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{r^2 - 2\mu z_0 + z_0^2}}.$$

Therefore

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\rho} &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n!} \frac{d^n}{dz^n} \left( \frac{1}{r} \right) z_0^n, \\ \frac{1}{\rho} &= \frac{1}{r} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{r^{n+1}}{n!} \frac{d^n}{dz^n} \left( \frac{1}{r} \right) \left( \frac{z_0}{r} \right)^n. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

Since  $1/\rho$  satisfies the equation of Laplace, whatever  $z_0$  may be, it follows that

$$\frac{d^n}{dz^n} \left( \frac{1}{r} \right)$$

is harmonic and is expressible in terms of  $r$  and  $z$  alone. Hence

$$(-1)^n \frac{r^{n+1}}{n!} \frac{d^n}{dz^n} \left( \frac{1}{r} \right) \quad (2)$$

is a zonal harmonic of degree  $n$ . Since, for  $\mu = +1$ ,

$$\frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{1}{r} \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{z_0}{r} \right) + \left( \frac{z_0}{r} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{z_0}{r} \right)^3 + \dots \right],$$

each coefficient of Eq. (1) reduces to unity for  $\mu = 1$ . Therefore, these coefficients are standard zonal harmonics, and

$$P_n = (-1)^n \frac{r^{n+1}}{n!} \frac{d^n}{dz^n} \left( \frac{1}{r} \right). \quad (3)$$

**179. The Expansion in Lagrange's Series.**—Let  $x$  be defined as a function of  $\mu$  and  $h$  by the relation

$$hx = 1 - \sqrt{1 - 2\mu h + h^2}, \quad (1)$$

so that

$$\frac{dx}{d\mu} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - 2\mu h + h^2}} = H. \quad (2)$$

If Eq. (1) is rationalized, it is found that

$$x = \mu + h \left( \frac{x^2 - 1}{2} \right).$$

This expression is admirably suited to expansion by a beautiful theorem of Lagrange.<sup>1</sup> If  $z$  is defined as a function of  $w$  by means of the equation

$$z = w + \alpha \varphi(w),$$

where  $\alpha$  is a parameter and  $\varphi(z)$  is any function which is developable in powers of  $z - w$ , then  $z$  can be expanded as a power series in  $\alpha$ , and the form of this expansion is

$$z = w + \alpha \varphi(w) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\alpha^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} \frac{d^n}{dw^n} (\varphi(w))^{n+1}. \quad (3)$$

By means of this formula, it is found that

$$x = \mu + h \frac{\mu^2 - 1}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{h^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} \frac{d^n}{d\mu^n} \left( \frac{\mu^2 - 1}{2} \right)^{n+1};$$

and on differentiating with respect to  $\mu$  there results

$$\frac{dx}{d\mu} = H = 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{h^n}{n!} \frac{d^n}{d\mu^n} \left( \frac{\mu^2 - 1}{2} \right)^n.$$

<sup>1</sup> WILLIAMSON'S "Differential Calculus," p. 151, or, GOURSAT-HEDRICK, "Mathematical Analysis," Vol I, p. 404.



Since, by Eq. (177.6),

$$H = 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} P_n h^n,$$

it follows from a comparison of the coefficients of these two expressions that

$$P_n = \frac{1}{n!} \frac{d^n}{d\mu^n} \left( \frac{\mu^2 - 1}{2} \right)^n, \quad (4)$$

a formula which is due to Roderigues (1815).

It is evident from this expression that  $P_n$  contains only even powers of  $\mu$ , if  $n$  is even, and only odd powers of  $\mu$ , if  $n$  is odd. This is evident also from the fact that if  $\mu$  is changed into  $-\mu$  and  $h$  into  $-h$  in the equation

$$H = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - 2\mu h + h^2}} = \sum P_n h^n, \quad (5)$$

the equation remains unaltered.

**180. Zonal Harmonics Given Explicitly.**—Although the formulas so far given are not the best ones for computing the zonal harmonics, it will add to the clarity of thought to have a few zonal harmonics, or Legendre's polynomials if preferred, set forth explicitly. The following are the values given by Eq. (186.4).

$$P_0 = 1, \quad P_1 = \mu,$$

$$P_2 = \frac{3}{2}\mu^2 - \frac{1}{2}, \quad P_3 = \frac{5}{2}\mu^3 - \frac{3}{2}\mu,$$

$$P_4 = \frac{7 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4} \mu^4 - \frac{5 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 2} \mu^2 + \frac{3 \cdot 1}{2 \cdot 4},$$

$$P_5 = \frac{9 \cdot 7}{2 \cdot 4} \mu^5 - \frac{7 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 2} \mu^3 + \frac{5 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4} \mu,$$

$$P_6 = \frac{11 \cdot 9 \cdot 7}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} \mu^6 - \frac{9 \cdot 7 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 2} \mu^4 + \frac{7 \cdot 5 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 2 \cdot 4} \mu^2 - \frac{5 \cdot 3 \cdot 1}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6},$$

$$P_7 = \frac{13 \cdot 11 \cdot 9}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} \mu^7 - \frac{11 \cdot 9 \cdot 7}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 2} \mu^5 + \frac{9 \cdot 7 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 2 \cdot 4} \mu^3 - \frac{7 \cdot 5 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} \mu,$$

$$P_8 = \frac{15 \cdot 13 \cdot 11 \cdot 9}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8} \mu^8 - \frac{13 \cdot 11 \cdot 9 \cdot 7}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 2} \mu^6 + \frac{11 \cdot 9 \cdot 7 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 2 \cdot 4} \mu^4 - \frac{9 \cdot 7 \cdot 5 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} \mu^2 + \frac{7 \cdot 5 \cdot 3 \cdot 1}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 P_9 &= \frac{17 \cdot 15 \cdot 13 \cdot 11}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8} \mu^9 - \frac{15 \cdot 13 \cdot 11 \cdot 9}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 2} \mu^7 + \frac{13 \cdot 11 \cdot 9 \cdot 7}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 2 \cdot 4} \mu^5 \\
 &\quad - \frac{11 \cdot 9 \cdot 7 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} \mu^3 + \frac{9 \cdot 7 \cdot 5 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8} \mu, \\
 P_{10} &= \frac{19 \cdot 17 \cdot 15 \cdot 13 \cdot 11}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8 \cdot 10} \mu^{10} - \frac{17 \cdot 15 \cdot 13 \cdot 11 \cdot 9}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8 \cdot 2} \mu^8 \\
 &\quad + \frac{15 \cdot 13 \cdot 11 \cdot 9 \cdot 7}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 2 \cdot 4} \mu^6 - \frac{13 \cdot 11 \cdot 9 \cdot 7 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} \mu^4 \\
 &\quad + \frac{11 \cdot 9 \cdot 7 \cdot 5 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8} \mu^2 - \frac{9 \cdot 7 \cdot 5 \cdot 3 \cdot 1}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8 \cdot 10}.
 \end{aligned}$$

If the coefficients in these expressions are reduced to their lowest terms, the denominators will contain only powers of 2.

**181. The Zeros of the Zonal Harmonics are All Real.**—Although Eq. (179.4) is not particularly well adapted to deriving the explicit forms of the polynomials, it is of great advantage in showing that the values of  $\mu$  for which these polynomials vanish are all real and lie between  $-1$  and  $+1$ .

It will be observed that the equation

$$(\mu^2 - 1)^n = 0$$

has  $n$  roots equal to  $+1$  and  $n$  roots equal to  $-1$ . Its first derivative is an equation of degree  $2n - 1$ , which has  $n - 1$  roots equal to  $+1$ ,  $n - 1$  roots equal to  $-1$ , and one root equal to zero.

The second derivative is an equation of degree  $2n - 2$  which has  $n - 2$  roots equal to  $+1$ , and  $n - 2$  roots equal to  $-1$ ; and since the first derivative vanishes for  $\mu = 0$ , the second derivative, by Rolle's theorem, must vanish at least once between  $\mu = -1$  and  $\mu = 0$ , and at least once between  $\mu = 0$  and  $\mu = +1$ . Since all of the  $2n - 2$  roots have already been accounted for, it cannot vanish more than once in the intervals mentioned. Let these two roots be  $\mu_2$  and  $-\mu_2$ .

The third derivative has  $2n - 3$  roots, of which  $n - 3$  are equal to  $+1$ ,  $n - 3$  equal to  $-1$ , one equal to zero and one in each of the intervals  $(-1, -\mu_2)$  and  $(+\mu_2, +1)$ . Let these last two roots be  $\mu_3$  and  $-\mu_3$ .

The fourth derivative has  $2n - 4$  roots, of which  $n - 4$  are equal to  $+1$ ,  $n - 4$  equal to  $-1$ , and one in each of the four intervals  $(-1, -\mu_3)$ ,  $(-\mu_3, 0)$ ,  $(0, +\mu_3)$  and  $(+\mu_3, +1)$ .

If the  $(i - 1)^{th}$  derivative has  $i - 1$  roots  $\mu_{i-1}^{(k)}$  different from  $\pm 1$ , the  $i^{th}$  derivative must vanish once in each of the  $i$  intervals into which the  $i - 1$  roots  $\mu_{i-1}^{(k)}$  separate the interval

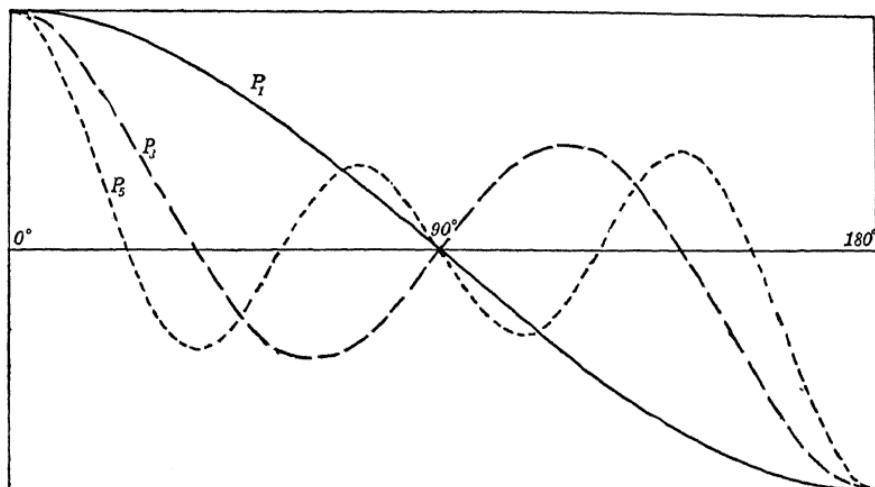


FIG. 101.

$(-1, +1)$ . Since it is a polynomial of degree  $2n - i$  with  $n - i$  roots for  $\mu = -1$ ,  $n - i$  roots for  $\mu = +1$ , and  $i$  roots

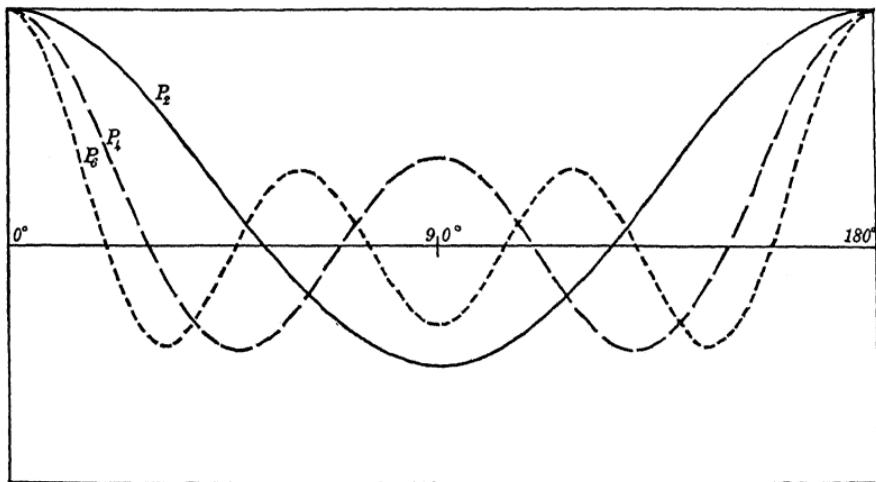


FIG. 102.

lying between these limits, all of its roots are real and lie between the limits  $\mu = \pm 1$ , the limits included.

Hence the  $n^{th}$  derivative has no roots  $\pm 1$ , and  $n$  roots in the interval  $(-1, +1)$ . There are, therefore,  $n$  distinct latitudes

on the sphere for which the zonal harmonic of degree  $n$  vanishes, and these latitudes are symmetrically situated with respect to the equator.

**182. Certain Useful Relations.**—If differentiations with respect to  $\mu$  are denoted by accents, it follows from Eq. (179.4) that

$$\begin{aligned} P'_{n+1} - P'_{n-1} &= \frac{1}{2^{n+1}(n+1)!} \frac{d^{n+2}}{d\mu^{n+2}} (\mu^2 - 1)^{n+1} \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{2^{n-1}(n-1)!} \frac{d^n}{d\mu^n} (\mu^2 - 1)^{n-1} \\ &= \frac{1}{2^{n+1}(n+1)!} \frac{d^n}{d\mu^n} \left[ \frac{d^2}{d\mu^2} (\mu^2 - 1)^{n+1} \right. \\ &\quad \left. - 4n(n+1)(\mu^2 - 1)^{n-1} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2^{n+1}(n+1)!} \frac{d^n}{d\mu^n} \left[ 2(n+1)(\mu^2 - 1)^n \right. \\ &\quad \left. + 4n(n+1)\mu^2(\mu^2 - 1)^{n-1} - 4n(n+1)(\mu^2 - 1)^{n-1} \right] \\ &= \frac{2n+1}{2^n n!} \frac{d^n}{d\mu^n} (\mu^2 - 1)^n, \end{aligned}$$

from which it follows that

$$P'_{n+1} - P'_{n-1} = (2n+1)P_n. \quad (1)$$

If, successively,  $n$  is set equal to 1, 2, 3, . . . ,  $n$ , in Eq. (1) and the results are then added, it will be found that

$$P'_{n+1} + P'_n = 1 + \sum_{k=1}^n (2k+1)P_k; \quad (2)$$

and if Eq. (1) is integrated from  $\mu$  to +1, the formula

$$P_{n+1} - P_{n-1} = -(2n+1) \int_{\mu}^1 P_n d\mu \quad (3)$$

is obtained; and the integral from -1 to +1 vanishes, except for  $n = 0$ . Since  $P_n$  is equal to +1 for  $\mu = +1$ , it follows, if  $\mu$  is sufficiently close to +1, that  $P_n$  is positive, and therefore, the right member of Eq. (3) is negative. Hence, for every  $n$ ,

$$P_{n+1} < P_{n-1} < 1,$$

if  $\mu$  is sufficiently close to +1.

From the differential equation, Eq. (176.2) there is obtained by integration

$$n(n+1) \int_{\mu}^1 P_n d\mu = (1 - \mu^2) P'_n.$$

On comparing this equation with Eq. (3), it is seen that

$$P_{n+1} - P_{n-1} = -\left(\frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n+1}\right)(1 - \mu^2) P'_n, \quad (4)$$

which has a curious resemblance to Eq. (1).

**183. The Zonal Harmonics are Orthogonal Functions.**—It has been proved that

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - 2\mu h + h^2}} = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} P_i h^i, \quad (1)$$

and

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - 2\mu k + k^2}} = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} P_j k^j.$$

If these two expressions are multiplied together and then integrated with respect to  $\mu$  from  $\mu = -1$  to  $\mu = +1$ , there results

$$\left. \begin{aligned} & \int_{-1}^{+1} \frac{d\mu}{\sqrt{1 - 2\mu h + h^2} \sqrt{1 - 2\mu k + k^2}} \\ &= \int_{-1}^{+1} \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} P_i P_j h^i k^j d\mu = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} h^i k^j \int_{-1}^{+1} P_i P_j d\mu. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

The indefinite integral of the left member is

$$-\frac{1}{\sqrt{hk}} \log [\sqrt{k(1 - 2\mu h + h^2)} + \sqrt{h(1 - 2\mu k + k^2)}];$$

and the definite integral is

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{hk}} \log \frac{(1+h)\sqrt{k} + (1+k)\sqrt{h}}{(1-h)\sqrt{k} + (1-k)\sqrt{h}} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{hk}} \log \frac{(\sqrt{k} + \sqrt{h})(1 + \sqrt{hk})}{(\sqrt{k} + \sqrt{h})(1 - \sqrt{hk})} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{hk}} \log \frac{1 + \sqrt{hk}}{1 - \sqrt{hk}}. \end{aligned}$$

Since

$$\frac{1}{x} \log \frac{1+x}{1-x} = 2 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^{2n}}{2n+1},$$

equation (2) can be written

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2h^n k^n}{2n+1} = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} h^i k^j \int_{-1}^{+1} P_i P_j d\mu.$$

A comparison of the coefficients of the two members of this equation shows that

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} P_i P_j d\mu = 0 \quad i \neq j, \quad (3)$$

and

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} P_n^2 d\mu = \frac{2}{2n+1}. \quad (4)$$

That is, the zonal harmonics are orthogonal functions, which is a fundamental property. The method of proof here given is due to Legendre.

If the formula

$$\frac{1}{K} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - 2\mu k + k^2}} = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} P_j k^j$$

is differentiated with respect to  $\mu$ , there results, after dividing through by  $k$ ,

$$\frac{1}{K^3} = \frac{1}{(\sqrt{1 - 2\mu k + k^2})^3} = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} P'_{j+1} k^j. \quad (5)$$

Also

$$\frac{1}{H} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - 2\mu h + h^2}} = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} P_i h^i.$$

Multiply these two expressions together, and then integrate with respect to  $\mu$ . There results

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} \frac{d\mu}{HK^3} = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} h^i k^j \int_{-1}^{+1} P_i P'_{j+1} d\mu. \quad (6)$$

The indefinite integral of the left member is

$$\int \frac{d\mu}{HK^3} = \frac{1}{(k-h)(1-kh)} \cdot \frac{H}{K}$$

and the value of the definite integral is

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} \frac{d\mu}{HK^3} = \frac{2}{(1-kh)(1-k^2)} = 2 \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} h^i k^{i+2n}. \quad (7)$$

A comparison of the right members of Eqs. (6) and (7) shows that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \int_{-1}^{+1} P_i P'_{ij} d\mu &= 0, && \text{if } j \leq i, \text{ or if } i+j \text{ is even,} \\ \int_{-1}^{+1} P_i P'_{ij} d\mu &= 2, && \text{if } j > i, \text{ and } i+j \text{ is odd.} \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (8)$$

**184. A Generalization of the Preceeding Formulas.**—To simplify the notation, let

$$P_n^{(j)} \equiv \frac{d^j P_n}{d\mu^j}.$$

Consider the integral

$$G_j = \int_{-1}^{+1} (1 - \mu^2)^j P_m^{(j)} P_n^{(j)} d\mu. \quad (1)$$

The function  $P_n$  satisfies the differential equation, Eq. (176.2),

$$(1 - \mu^2)P_n^{(2)} - 2\mu P_n^{(1)} + n(n + 1)P_n = 0.$$

If this equation is differentiated successively  $j - 1$  times, there results

$$(1 - \mu^2)P_n^{(j+1)} - 2j\mu P_n^{(j)} + (n + j)(n - j + 1)P_n^{(j-1)} = 0,$$

which, after multiplication by  $(1 - \mu^2)^{j-1}$ , can be written

$$\frac{d}{d\mu} [(1 - \mu^2)^j P_n^{(j)}] = - (n + j)(n - j + 1)[(1 - \mu^2)^{j-1} P_n^{(j-1)}]. \quad (2)$$

If Eq. (1) is integrated by parts, there results

$$\begin{aligned} G_j &= \left[ P_m^{(j-1)} (1 - \mu^2) P_n^{(j)} \right]_{-1}^{+1} \\ &\quad - \int_{-1}^{+1} P_m^{(j-1)} \frac{d}{d\mu} [(1 - \mu^2)^j P_n^{(j)}] d\mu. \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

The first term in the right member vanishes, since  $(1 - \mu^2)$  is zero at both limits. The second term can be transformed by Eq. (2), so that Eq. (3) becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-1}^{+1} (1 - \mu^2) P_m^{(j)} P_n^{(j)} d\mu &= \\ (n + j)(n - j + 1) \int_{-1}^{+1} (1 - \mu^2)^{j-1} P_m^{(j-1)} P_n^{(j-1)} d\mu. \end{aligned} \quad (4)$$

Equation (4) can be written

$$G_j = (n+j)(n-j+1)G_{j-1};$$

and sequentially,

$$G_{j-1} = (n+j-1)(n-j+2)G_{j-2},$$

.....

$$G_1 = (n+1)nG_0.$$

On multiplying these equations together, it is found that

$$G_j = \frac{(n+j)!}{(n-j)!} G_0;$$

or, written out in full,

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} (1 - \mu^2)^j P_m^{(j)} P_n^{(j)} d\mu = \frac{(n+j)!}{(n-j)!} \int_{-1}^{+1} P_m P_n d\mu.$$

It follows from Eqs. (183.3) and (183.4) that, if  $j$  is any positive integer less than, or at most equal to  $n$ ,

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} (1 - \mu^2)^j P_m^{(i)} P_n^{(j)} d\mu = 0 \quad m \neq n, \quad (5)$$

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} (1 - \mu^2)^j (P_m^{(j)})^2 d\mu = \frac{2}{2n + 1} \frac{(n + j)!}{(n - j)!}. \quad (6)$$

These results can be regarded as a generalization of Eqs. (183.3) and (183.4).

**185. A Recursion Formula for Zonal Harmonics.**—If Eq. (183.1) is differentiated with respect to  $h$ , there results

$$\frac{\mu - h}{(1 - 2\mu h + h^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n P_n h^{n-1};$$

or, on multiplying through by  $(1 - 2\mu h + h^2)$

$$(\mu - h) \left[ 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} P_n h^n \right] - (1 - 2\mu h + h^2) \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n P_n h^{n-1} = 0.$$

If this expression is arranged according to powers of  $h$ , there results

$$\mu - P_1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} [(2n+1)\mu P_n - nP_{n-1} - (n+1)P_{n+1}]h^n = 0,$$

in which, of course,  $P_0 = 1$ . From this expression is derived the recursion formula

$$(n+1)P_{n+1} - (2n+1)\mu P_n + nP_{n-1} = 0, \quad (1)$$

which holds for  $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ .

If the same formula, Eq. (183.1), is differentiated with respect to  $\mu$ , there is obtained

$$\frac{h}{(1 - 2\mu h + h^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} P'_n h^n;$$

or,

$$h \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} P_n h^n - (1 - 2\mu h + h^2) \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} P'_n h^n = 0.$$

This expression arranged according to powers of  $h$  becomes

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} [P_n - P'_{n+1} + 2\mu P'_n - P'_{n-1}] h^{n+1} = 0;$$

consequently

$$P'_{n+1} - 2\mu P'_n + P'_{n-1} = P_n. \quad (2)$$

**186. The General Formula for Zonal Harmonics.**—Consider the formula

$$H^{2p} = \frac{1}{(1 - 2\mu h + h^2)^p}, \quad (1)$$

in which  $p$  is any number, not necessarily an integer. It can be expressed as a power series in  $h$ ,

$$H^{2p} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} H_n^{(p)} h^n,$$

which is convergent if  $|h| < 1$ . It can also be written

$$H^{2p} = \left[ 1 - 2h \left( \mu - \frac{1}{2}h \right) \right]^{-p},$$

and expanded by the binomial theorem in powers of  $2h \left( \mu - \frac{1}{2}h \right)$ , thus:

$$H^{2p} = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \frac{(p+i-1)!}{i!(p-1)!} (2h)^i \left( \mu - \frac{1}{2}h \right)^i,$$

provided, of course,  $p$  is an integer. If  $p$  is not an integer the factorials which depend upon  $p$  become gamma functions, and

$$H^{2p} = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \frac{\Gamma(p+i)}{i! \Gamma(p)} (2h)^i \left( \mu - \frac{1}{2}h \right)^i.$$

This formula is valid provided only that  $p > 0$  and

$$|2\mu h - h^2| < 1.$$

This last condition is satisfied for every  $\mu$  from  $-1$  to  $+1$  provided

$$|h| < \sqrt{2} - 1 = .4141 \dots$$

Again, by the binomial theorem,

$$\left(\mu - \frac{1}{2}h\right)^i = \sum_{j=0}^i (-1)^j \frac{i!}{j!(i-j)!} \mu^{i-j} \left(\frac{h}{2}\right)^j;$$

so that

$$\begin{aligned} H^{2p} &= \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} 2^i \frac{\Gamma(p+i)}{i! \Gamma(p)} h^i \sum_{j=0}^i (-1)^j \frac{i!}{j!(i-j)!} \left(\frac{h}{2}\right)^j \mu^{i-j} \\ &= \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \sum_{j=0}^i (-1)^j 2^{i-j} \frac{\Gamma(p+i)}{j!(i-j)! \Gamma(p)} \mu^{i-j} h^{i+j}. \end{aligned}$$

This series can be rearranged as a power series in  $h$  by taking

$$i + j = n, \quad \text{or} \quad i = n - j.$$

With this change it becomes

$$H^{2p} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} h^n \sum_{j=0}^t (-1)^j 2^{n-2j} \frac{\Gamma(p+n-j)}{j!(n-2j)! \Gamma(p)} \mu^{n-2j},$$

where  $t = n/2$  or  $(n-1)/2$ , according as  $n$  is even or odd.  
Therefore

$$H_n^{(p)} = \sum_{j=0}^t (-1)^j 2^{n-2j} \frac{\Gamma(p+n-j)}{j!(n-2j)! \Gamma(p)} \mu^{n-2j}, \quad (2)$$

which is a polynomial in  $\mu$  of degree  $n$ .

For  $p = \frac{1}{2}$ , this gives the general expression for the zonal harmonic of degree  $n$ . If the notation

$$[2n] = 2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots 2n,$$

$$[2n-1] = 1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdots (2n-1),$$

is used, the gamma functions can be dispensed with, and

$$H_n^{-1} = P_n = \sum_{j=0}^t (-1)^j \frac{[2n-2j-1]}{(n-2j)![2j]} \mu^{n-2j}. \quad (3)$$

Since

$$(n-2j)! = [n-2j][n-2j-1],$$

one of the brackets in the right member containing the product

of all of the even numbers and the other the product of all of the odd numbers, this expression for  $P_n$  can also be written

$$P_n = \sum_{j=0}^t (-1)^j \frac{[2n - 2j - 1]}{[n - 2j][n - 2j - 1][2j]} \mu^{n-2j}, \quad (4)$$

which, while not as simple in appearance as Eq. (3), is actually simpler for computing purposes. It is readily verified that this expression satisfies the recursion formula (Eq. (185.1)). It is from this formula that the explicit forms given in Sec. 180 were computed.

**187. The General Expression For  $H_n^2$ .**—The general expression for  $H_n^{2p}$  becomes particularly simple for  $p = 1$ . Let

$$H_n^2 \equiv Q_n,$$

so that

$$H^2 = \frac{1}{1 - 2\mu h + h^2} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} Q_n h^n. \quad \left. \right\} \quad (1)$$

If  $2\mu$  is replaced by  $e^{i\varphi} + e^{-i\varphi}$ , which can always be done, since  $\mu = \cos \varphi$ , the expression for  $H^2$  becomes

$$\begin{aligned} H^2 &= \frac{1}{(1 - he^{i\varphi})(1 - he^{-i\varphi})} \\ &= \frac{1}{e^{i\varphi} - e^{-i\varphi}} \left( \frac{e^{i\varphi}}{1 - he^{i\varphi}} - \frac{e^{-i\varphi}}{1 - he^{-i\varphi}} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2i \sin \varphi} \left[ e^{i\varphi} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} h^n e^{in\varphi} - e^{-i\varphi} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} h^n e^{-in\varphi} \right] \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(n+1)\varphi}{\sin \varphi} h^n; \end{aligned}$$

from which it follows that

$$Q_n = \frac{\sin(n+1)\varphi}{\sin \varphi}. \quad (2)$$

Also

$$Q_n - Q_{n-2} = \frac{\sin(n+1)\varphi - \sin(n-1)\varphi}{\sin \varphi},$$

which reduces to

$$Q_n - Q_{n-2} = 2 \cos n\varphi. \quad (3)$$

Likewise

$$Q_{n-1} - Q_{n-3} = 2 \cos (n-1)\varphi,$$

$$\dots \dots \dots \dots \dots \dots$$

$$Q_2 - Q_0 = 2 \cos 2\varphi,$$

$$Q_1 = 2 \cos \varphi,$$

$$Q_0 = 1.$$

From these formulas it follows readily that

$$Q_{2n} = 1 + 2 \sum_{j=1}^n \cos 2j\varphi, \quad (4)$$

$$Q_{2n-1} = 0 + 2 \sum_{j=1}^n \cos (2j-1)\varphi, \quad (5)$$

and

$$Q_{n-1} + Q_n = 1 + 2 \sum_{j=1}^n \cos j\varphi. \quad (6)$$

Now

$$\frac{1+h}{1-2\mu h+h^2} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (Q_{n-1} + Q_n) h^n \quad (Q_{-1} = 0).$$

Therefore, the expansion explicitly is

$$\frac{1+h}{1-2\mu h+h^2} = 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} h^n \left( 1 + 2 \sum_{j=1}^n \cos j\varphi \right). \quad (7)$$

By merely squaring the series for  $H$  it is found also that

$$Q_n = \sum_{j=0}^n P_j P_{n-j}.$$

**188. Zonal Harmonics Expressed By Cosines of Multiples of the Argument  $\varphi$ .**—The general expression for  $H^{2p}$ , Eq. (186.1) can also be written

$$H^{2p} = (1 - he^{i\varphi})^{-p} (1 - he^{-i\varphi})^{-p}, \quad i = \sqrt{-1}.$$

Since, by the binomial theorem,

$$(1 - he^{i\varphi})^{-p} = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \frac{\Gamma(p+j)}{j! \Gamma(p)} h^j e^{ij\varphi}$$

and

$$(1 - he^{-i\varphi})^{-p} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{\Gamma(p+k)}{k! \Gamma(p)} h^k e^{-ki\varphi},$$

there follows by multiplication

$$H^{2p} = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{\Gamma(p+j)\Gamma(p+k)}{j!k!\Gamma(p)\cdot\Gamma(p)} h^{j+k} e^{i(j-k)\varphi}.$$

This double series can be rearranged as a single power series in  $h$  by taking

$$j+k = n,$$

and therefore

$$j-k = n-2k, \quad j = n-k.$$

The series then becomes

$$H^{2p} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{\Gamma(p+n-k)\cdot\Gamma(p+k)}{k!(n-k)!\Gamma(p)\cdot\Gamma(p)} e^{i(n-2k)\varphi} h^n.$$

Hence

$$H_n^{(p)} = \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{\Gamma(p+n-k)\cdot\Gamma(p+k)}{k!(n-k)!\Gamma(p)\cdot\Gamma(p)} e^{i(n-2k)\varphi}.$$

The exponent of  $e$  is  $i[(n-k)-k]\varphi$ . If  $k$  and  $n-k$  are interchanged the exponent of  $e$  changes sign, but the coefficient of  $e$  remains unaltered. The terms can, therefore, be grouped in pairs, thus:

$$\left. \begin{aligned} H_n^{(p)} &= \sum_{k=0}^t \frac{\Gamma(p+n-k)\cdot\Gamma(p+k)}{k!(n-k)!\Gamma(p)\cdot\Gamma(p)} (e^{i(n-2k)\varphi} + e^{-i(n-2k)\varphi}) \\ \text{or} \quad H_n^{(p)} &= 2 \sum_{k=0}^t \frac{\Gamma(p+n-k)\cdot\Gamma(p+k)}{k!(n-k)!\Gamma(p)\cdot\Gamma(p)} \cos(n-2k)\varphi, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

where  $t = n/2$  or  $t = (n-1)/2$ , according as  $n$  is even or odd. The factor 2 must be omitted from the term for which  $n$  is even and  $k = n/2$ . This term is independent of  $\varphi$  and there is only one such term, not two.

For the zonal harmonics  $p = 1/2$ . The gamma functions can be eliminated, just as in Sec. 186, and the general expression for the zonal harmonics can be written

$$P_n = \sum_{k=0}^t 2 \frac{[2n-2k-1][2k-1]}{[2n-2k][2k]} \cos(n-2k)\varphi, \quad (2)$$

with the explanation that the factor 2 is to be omitted from the

term for which  $2k = n$ , and  $[-1] = [0] = 1$ . This formula gives explicitly

$$P_0 = 1, \quad P_1 = \cos \varphi,$$

$$P_2 = 2 \cdot \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4} \cos 2\varphi + \frac{1}{2 \cdot 2},$$

$$P_3 = 2 \cdot \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} \cos 3\varphi + 2 \cdot \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 1}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 2} \cos \varphi,$$

$$P_4 = 2 \cdot \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8} \cos 4\varphi + 2 \cdot \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 1}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 2} \cos 2\varphi + \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 2 \cdot 4},$$

$$P_5 = 2 \cdot \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 9}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8 \cdot 10} \cos 5\varphi + 2 \cdot \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 1}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8 \cdot 2} \cos 3\varphi$$

$$+ 2 \cdot \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 2 \cdot 4} \cos \varphi,$$

$$P_6 = 2 \cdot \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 9 \cdot 11}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8 \cdot 10 \cdot 12} \cos 6\varphi + 2 \cdot \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 9 \cdot 1}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8 \cdot 10 \cdot 2} \cos 4\varphi$$

$$+ 2 \cdot \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8 \cdot 2 \cdot 4} \cos 2\varphi + \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6},$$

$$P_7 = \frac{3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 9 \cdot 11 \cdot 13}{4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8 \cdot 10 \cdot 12 \cdot 14} \cos 7\varphi + \frac{3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 9 \cdot 11 \cdot 1}{4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8 \cdot 10 \cdot 12 \cdot 2} \cos 5\varphi$$

$$+ 2 \cdot \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 9 \cdot 1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8 \cdot 10 \cdot 2 \cdot 4} \cos 3\varphi + 2 \cdot \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \cdot 1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8 \cdot 2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} \cos \varphi.$$

**189. Powers of  $\mu$  Expressed in Terms of Zonal Harmonics.**—It is evident from the tables given in Sec. 180 that it is always possible to express a given power of  $\mu$  in terms of the zonal harmonics. From this table, obviously,

$$\mu^0 = P_0, \quad \mu^1 = P_1,$$

$$\mu^2 = \frac{2}{3}P_2 + \frac{1}{3}P_0, \quad \mu^3 = \frac{2}{5}P_3 + \frac{3}{5}P_1,$$

and so on. From the fact that the zonal harmonics with odd subscripts are odd functions of  $\mu$ , and those with even subscripts are even functions of  $\mu$ , it is evident that the expression for  $\mu^{2n}$  in terms of the zonal harmonics will contain only zonal harmonics with even subscripts; and the expression for  $\mu^{2n+1}$  will contain only zonal harmonics with odd subscripts.

In order to obtain the general formula, let

$$\mu^n = a_0P_0 + a_1P_1 + a_2P_2 + \dots + a_nP_n,$$

where the  $a_k$  are constant coefficients which are to be determined. If this expression is multiplied through by  $P_m$  and integrated, there results

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} \mu^n P_m d\mu = \sum_{k=0}^n a_k \int_{-1}^{+1} P_k P_m d\mu,$$

and, by Eqs. (183.3) and (183.4), this reduces to

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} \mu^n P_m d\mu = \frac{2a_m}{2m+1};$$

whence

$$a_m = \frac{2m+1}{2} \int_{-1}^{+1} \mu^n P_m d\mu.$$

Also, by substituting the value of  $P_m$  from Eq. (179.4),

$$a_m = \frac{2m+1}{2^{m+1} m!} \int_{-1}^{+1} \mu^n \frac{d^m}{d\mu^m} (\mu^2 - 1)^m.$$

Suppose  $f$  is any function of  $\mu$  and  $f^{(k)}$  is the  $k^{\text{th}}$  derivative of  $f$  with respect to  $\mu$ . Then

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} \mu^n f^{(m)} d\mu$$

can be integrated by parts  $s$  times, with the result

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} \mu^n f^{(m)} d\mu = (-1)^s \frac{n!}{(n-s)!} \int_{-1}^{+1} \mu^{n-s} f^{(m-s)} d\mu,$$

provided  $s$  is less than either  $m$  or  $n$ , and provided also that  $f^{(m)}, f^{(m-1)}, f^{(m-2)}, \dots$  vanish at both limits. If  $m > n$ , the expression reduces to

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-1}^{+1} \mu^n f^{(m)} d\mu &= (-1)^n n! \int_{-1}^{+1} f^{(m-n)} d\mu \\ &= (-1)^n n! f^{(m-n+1)} \Big|_{-1}^{+1} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

If  $m \leq n$ , it reduces to

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} \mu^n f^{(m)} d\mu = (-1)^m \frac{n!}{(n-m)!} \int_{-1}^{+1} \mu^{n-m} f d\mu.$$

The properties which have been assumed for the function  $f$  are possessed by the function  $(\mu^2 - 1)^m$ . Hence, if  $m > n$ ,

$$a_m = \frac{2m+1}{2} \int_{-1}^{+1} \mu^n P_m d\mu = \frac{2m+1}{m! 2^{m+1}} \int_{-1}^{+1} \mu^n \frac{d^m}{d\mu^m} (\mu^2 - 1)^m d\mu = 0;$$

and if  $m \leq n$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} a_m &= \frac{2m+1}{2} \int_{-1}^{+1} \mu^n P_m d\mu \\ &= \frac{(2m+1)n!}{2^{m+1} m!(n-m)!} \int_{-1}^{+1} \mu^{n-m} (1-\mu^2)^m d\mu. \end{aligned}$$

Integrating again by parts  $s$  times,

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} \mu^p (1-\mu^2)^q = \frac{2^s q! [p-1]}{(q-s)![p+2s-1]} \int_{-1}^{+1} \mu^{p+2s} (1-\mu^2)^{q-s} d\mu.$$

By means of this formula it is seen that if  $m \leq n$ ,

$$a_m = \frac{2m+1}{2} \frac{n!}{(n-m)!} \frac{[n-m-1]}{[n+m-1]} \int_{-1}^{+1} \mu^{n+m} d\mu,$$

which is zero if  $n+m$  is odd, but if  $n+m$  is even

$$a_m = \frac{(2m+1)n![n-m-1]}{(n-m)![n+m+1]}.$$

Consequently, by setting  $m = n - 2k$  and then summing with respect to  $k$ , it is seen that

$$\mu^n = \sum_{k=0}^s \frac{(2n-4k+1)n![2k-1]}{[(2n-2k+1)(2k)!]} P_k,$$

where  $s = n/2$  if  $n$  is even, and  $s = (n-1)/2$  if  $n$  is odd;  $[2n-1] = 1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)$ ; and  $[-1] = 1$ . Since

$$(2k)! = [2k][2k-1],$$

the formula is simplified by this substitution, and becomes

$$\mu^n = \sum_{k=0}^s \frac{(2n-4k+1)n!}{[2n-2k+1][2k]} P_k. \quad (1)$$

It follows, at once, that any polynomial in  $\mu$  of degree  $m$ ,  $Q_m$ , can be expressed in the form

$$Q_m = A_0 P_0 + A_1 P_1 + A_2 P_2 + \cdots + A_m P_m, \quad (2)$$

where the coefficients  $A_k$  are independent of  $\mu$ , and are, therefore, constants.

The theorem that any function of  $\mu$  which is finite and has only a finite number of discontinuities between the limits  $\mu = +1$  and  $\mu = -1$  can be represented in this interval by an infinite series of zonal harmonics is included in the more general theorem of Sec. 206.



**190. A Definite Integral Representation of Zonal Harmonics.**—Other simple expressions for the zonal harmonics are possible. For example, it can be represented as a definite integral. For this purpose, consider the integral

$$I = \int_0^\pi \frac{d\omega}{a - ib \cos \omega},$$

where  $i = \sqrt{-1}$ ,  $a$  and  $b$  are real constants, and  $a > 0$ . If the numerator and denominator of the integrand are multiplied by  $a + ib \cos \omega$ , the integral becomes

$$I = a \int_0^\pi \frac{d\omega}{a^2 + b^2 \cos^2 \omega} + ib \int_0^\pi \frac{\cos \omega d\omega}{a^2 + b^2 \cos^2 \omega}.$$

Since  $\cos(\pi - \omega) = -\cos \omega$ , it is seen that

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\cos \omega d\omega}{a^2 + b^2 \cos^2 \omega} = 0,$$

and therefore, that

$$\begin{aligned} I &= 2a \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{d\omega}{a^2 + b^2 \cos^2 \omega} \\ &= 2a \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sec^2 \omega d\omega}{a^2 \sec^2 \omega + b^2}. \end{aligned}$$

By means of the transformation

$$\tan \omega = s \sqrt{\frac{a^2 + b^2}{a^2}}$$

the integral reduces, since  $a$  is positive, to

$$I = \frac{2}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \int_0^\infty \frac{ds}{1 + s^2} = \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}.$$

Consequently, if  $a > 0$ ,

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{d\omega}{a - ib \cos \omega} = \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}. \quad (1)$$

If  $a$  were negative the sign of the second member would be reversed.

Now let

$$a = 1 - h\mu, \quad b = h\sqrt{1 - \mu^2},$$

in Eq. (1). It then becomes

$$H = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - 2h\mu + h^2}} = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \frac{d\omega}{1 - h(\mu + i\sqrt{1 - \mu^2} \cos \omega)} \quad (2)$$

If

$$0 \leq h < 1, \quad -1 \leq \mu \leq +1,$$

it is found that the modulus of  $h(\mu + i\sqrt{1 - \mu^2} \cos \omega)$  is

$$h\sqrt{1 - (1 - \mu^2) \sin^2 \omega} \leq |h| < 1.$$

The expansion of the integrand in Eq. (2) is absolutely and uniformly convergent with respect to  $\omega$ . It can, therefore, be integrated term by term. Hence

$$\left. \begin{aligned} H &= \frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} h^n \int_0^{\pi} (\mu + i\sqrt{1 - \mu^2} \cos \omega)^n d\omega = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} P_n h^n, \\ P_n &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} (\mu + i\sqrt{1 - \mu^2} \cos \omega)^n d\omega, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (3)$$

an equation which is due to Laplace.

**191. An Important Property of Zonal Harmonics.**—The definite integral representation of the zonal harmonics exhibits the property that for a fixed  $\mu$  the harmonic  $P_n$  tends toward zero as  $n$  increases, provided only that

$$|\mu| < 1.$$

Now

$$|P_n| < \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \left| \mu + i\sqrt{1 - \mu^2} \cos \omega \right|^n d\omega;$$

or,

$$|P_n| < \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \left( 1 - (1 - \mu^2) \sin^2 \omega \right)^{\frac{n}{2}} d\omega.$$

For brevity of notation take

$$(1 - \mu^2) = k^2 < 1,$$

and write

$$\int_0^{\pi} = \int_0^{\delta} + \int_{\delta}^{\pi-\delta} + \int_{\pi-\delta}^{\pi}.$$

Evidently

$$\int_0^{\delta} \left( 1 - k^2 \sin^2 \omega \right)^{\frac{n}{2}} d\omega < \int_0^{\delta} d\omega = \delta;$$

$$\int_{\delta}^{\pi-\delta} \left( 1 - k^2 \sin^2 \omega \right)^{\frac{n}{2}} d\omega < \int_{\delta}^{\pi-\delta} (1 - k^2 \sin^2 \delta)^{\frac{n}{2}} d\omega =$$

$$(\pi - 2\delta)(1 - k^2 \sin^2 \delta)^{\frac{n}{2}};$$

and

$$\int_{\pi-\delta}^{\pi} (1 - k^2 \sin^2 \omega)^{\frac{n}{2}} d\omega < \int_{\pi-\delta}^{\pi} d\omega = \delta.$$

Therefore, by taking the sum and then dividing by  $\pi$ ,

$$|P_n| < \frac{2\delta}{\pi} + \left(1 - \frac{2\delta}{\pi}\right)(1 - k^2 \sin^2 \delta)^{\frac{n}{2}}.$$

Suppose  $\epsilon$  is a positive number given in advance,

$$0 < \epsilon < 1, \quad \text{and} \quad \delta = \frac{\pi\epsilon}{4}.$$

Then

$$\frac{2\delta}{\pi} = \frac{1}{2}\epsilon;$$

and, since

$$1 - k^2 \sin^2 \delta < 1,$$

it is clear that for every  $\delta > 0$ , there exists an integer  $N_\epsilon$ , such that for every  $n > N_\epsilon$ ,

$$\left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\epsilon\right) \left(1 - k^2 \sin^2 \frac{\pi\epsilon}{4}\right)^{\frac{n}{2}} < \frac{1}{2}\epsilon,$$

and therefore

$$|P_n| < \epsilon.$$

It follows, therefore, that the limit of  $P_n(\mu)$ , for a fixed  $\mu$ , as  $n$  increases is zero, if  $|\mu| < 1$ . If, however,  $|\mu| = 1$ , then  $|P_n| = 1$  for every  $n$ .

Since the modulus of  $\mu + i\sqrt{1 - \mu^2} \cos \omega$  is  $1 - (1 - \mu^2) \sin^2 \omega$ , which never exceeds unity, if  $0 \leq \mu \leq 1$ , it is evident also from Eq. (190.3),

$$P_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \left( \mu + i\sqrt{1 - \mu^2} \cos \omega \right)^n d\omega,$$

that

$$|P_n| \leq \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi d\omega,$$

or,

$$|P_n| \leq 1.$$

Hence the numerical value of a zonal harmonic never exceeds unity for values of  $\mu$  which lie between  $-1$  and  $+1$ .

**192. Expansion of  $\sin m\varphi$  in a Series of Zonal Harmonics.**—It is proposed to represent  $\sin m\varphi$  by means of zonal harmonics.

Since it is an irrational function of  $\mu$ , the representation will have the form of an infinite series, thus:

$$\sin m\varphi = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} C_j P_j. \quad (1)$$

That such a representation exists is proved in Sec. 206. For the present, the validity of the series will be assumed.

If Eq. (1) is multiplied by  $P_n d\mu$  and then integrated from  $-1$  to  $+1$ , there results

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} P_n \sin m\varphi d\mu = \frac{2C_n}{2n+1};$$

since, by Sec. (183),

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} P_i P_n d\mu = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad \int_{-1}^{+1} P_n^2 d\mu = \frac{2}{2n+1}.$$

Hence

$$\left. \begin{aligned} C_n &= \frac{2n+1}{2} \int_0^\pi P_n \cdot \sin m\varphi \cdot \sin \varphi \cdot d\varphi, \\ \text{or,} \\ C_n &= \frac{2n+1}{4} \int_0^\pi P_n [\cos(m-1)\varphi - \cos(m+1)\varphi] d\varphi. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

On inserting the value of  $P_n$  from Eq. (188.2), this expression for  $C_n$  becomes

$$\begin{aligned} C_n &= \frac{2n+1}{4} \int_0^\pi [\cos(m-1)\varphi - \cos(m+1)\varphi] \\ &\times \sum_{k=0}^t \frac{2[2n-2k-1][2k-1]}{[2n-2k][2k]} \cos(n-2k)\varphi d\varphi. \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

The product of the two factors of the integrand is a sum of a finite number of cosines of integral multiples of  $\varphi$ . The multiples are all odd if  $m+n$  is even, and they are all even if  $m+n$  is odd.

Since

$$\int_0^\pi \cos j\varphi d\varphi = 0, \quad \text{if } j \neq 0, \quad (4)$$

and is equal to  $\pi$ , if  $j$  is zero, it follows that after integration all the terms of Eq. (3) vanish except the term which carries the cosine of the zero<sup>th</sup> multiple of  $\varphi$  as a factor; and the zero<sup>th</sup> multiple is an even multiple. In order that such a term may

exist, it is necessary that  $m + n$  shall be odd. Consequently, if  $m$  is odd, Eq. (1) contains  $P$ 's with even subscripts only; and if  $m$  is even, Eq. (1) contains  $P$ 's with odd subscripts only.

Even though  $m + n$  is odd, no such term will exist unless  $n \leq m - 1$ , as is easily verified. Hence, Eq. (1) can be written

$$\sin m\varphi = \sum_{j=m-1}^{\infty} C_j P_j. \quad (5)$$

If  $n = m - 1$  there is just one term in Eq. (3) that carries the cosine of the zero<sup>th</sup> multiple of  $\varphi$  as a factor, namely, that one for which  $k$  is zero. Hence

$$C_{m-1} = \frac{2n+1}{4} \frac{[2n-1]}{[2n]} \pi = \frac{[2m-1]}{[2m-2]} \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

If  $n > m - 1$ , there are two terms in Eq. (3) that carry the cosine of the zero<sup>th</sup> multiple of  $\varphi$  as a factor, namely, those for which

$$m - 1 = n - 2k \quad \text{and} \quad m + 1 = n - 2k.$$

For these terms

$$\begin{aligned} C_n &= \frac{2n+1}{4} \left( \frac{[n+m-2][n-m]}{[n+m-1][n-m+1]} \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \frac{[n+m][n-m-2]}{[n+m+1][n-m-1]} \right) \pi, \\ &= \frac{2n+1}{4} \frac{[n+m-2][n-m-2]}{[n+m-1][n-m-1]} \\ &\quad \left( \frac{n-m}{n-m+1} - \frac{n+m}{n+m+1} \right) \pi, \end{aligned}$$

and therefore, finally,

$$C_n = -m\pi \frac{2n+1}{2} \frac{[n+m-2][n-m-2]}{[n+m+1][n-m+1]}.$$

The expansion for  $\sin m\varphi$  as a series of zonal harmonics is therefore

$$\sin m\varphi =$$

$$\frac{[2m-1]\pi}{[2m-2]4} - \frac{m\pi}{2} \sum_{n=m+1}^{\infty} \frac{[n+m-2][n-m-2]}{[n+m+1][n-m+1]} (2n+1) P_n.$$

Since, however,  $n$  is always even or always odd, it is better to set

$$n = m - 1 + 2j,$$

and then the expression becomes

$$\sin m\varphi = \quad (6)$$

$$\frac{[2m-1]\pi}{[2m-2]4} - \frac{m\pi}{2} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \frac{[2j+2m-3][2j-3]}{[2j+2m][2j]} (4j+2m-1)P_{2j+m-1};$$

where

$$[2i] = 2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots 2i, \quad [-1] = [0] = 1, \\ [2i+1] = 1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2i+1).$$

For  $m = 1$ , this formula reduces to

$$\sin \varphi = \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\pi}{2} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \frac{[2j-1][2j-3]}{[2j+2][2j]} (4j+1)P_{2j}. \quad (7)$$

**193. The Potential of a Solid of Revolution.**—If the  $z$ -axis is taken as the axis of a solid of revolution, and if for a given value of  $z$  the density is a function of  $x^2 + y^2$ , it is evident that the potential of the body at exterior points is a function of  $z$  and  $r$  alone, where  $r^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ ; and therefore, it can be expressed by means of the solid zonal harmonics.

If

$$Z_n = r^n P_n, \quad (1)$$

it is evident that  $Z_n$  satisfies the equation of Laplace and is a solid zonal harmonic of degree  $n$ . By Sec. 171,

$$\frac{Z_n}{r^{2n+1}} = \frac{P_n}{r^{n+1}} \quad (2)$$

also satisfies the equation of Laplace, and is a zonal harmonic which vanishes at infinity. For points in the neighborhood of the origin, provided the origin is in empty space, the potential can be expressed in the form

$$V = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n Z_n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n r^n P_n, \quad (3)$$

and in the neighborhood of infinity in the form

$$V = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} C_n \frac{Z_n}{r^{2n+1}} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{C_n}{r^{n+1}} P_n. \quad (4)$$

On the axis of revolution  $P_n = 1$  for every  $n$ , and therefore,  $V$  is a function of  $r$  alone, namely,

$$V_{\text{Axis}} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n r^n, \quad \text{or,} \quad V_{\text{Axis}} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{C_n}{r^{n+1}};$$

or, since along the axis  $r = z$ ,

$$V_{\text{Axis}} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n, \quad \text{or,} \quad V_{\text{Axis}} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{C_n}{z^{n+1}}. \quad (5)$$

Conversely, if the expansion along the axis is known, Eq. (5), the corresponding expansion for points not lying on the axis can be derived from it merely by replacing  $z^n$  by  $r^n P_n$ , if the expansion is in ascending powers of  $z$ , or by replacing  $z^{-(n+1)}$  by  $P_n r^{-(n+1)}$  if the expansion is in descending powers of  $z$ . Since the modulus of  $P_n$  is always less than unity, or at most equal to unity, the series (3) or (4) will certainly converge if the series (5) converges. That is, if  $r$  is kept fixed, the series will converge everywhere on the sphere if it converges at the poles.

If, as is frequently the case, the expansion, Eq. (5), along the axis is easily obtained, the general expansion is obtained with equal ease.

In order to be sure that the function so determined actually represents the potential function it will be sufficient to prove the following theorem.

*Theorem.*—If  $V$  is an analytic function of  $r$  and  $z$  which is regular in the neighborhood of the origin (that is, is expansible in powers of  $r$  and  $z$ ) and which satisfies the equation of Laplace

$$r^2 \frac{\partial^2(rV)}{\partial r^2} + \frac{\partial}{\partial \mu} \left[ (1 - \mu^2) \frac{\partial(rV)}{\partial \mu} \right] = 0,$$

where  $r\mu = z$ ; and if  $V$  vanishes for  $\mu = 1$  for all values of  $r < r_0$ , then  $V$  vanishes identically.

In order to prove this theorem it is convenient to change the variables by taking

$$U = rV, \quad 1 - \mu = \nu.$$

For these new variables Laplace's equation becomes

$$r^2 \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial r^2} + \frac{\partial}{\partial \nu} \left[ \nu(2 - \nu) \frac{\partial U}{\partial \nu} \right] = 0. \quad (6)$$

Since  $U$  vanishes with  $r$ , and also with  $\nu$  by hypothesis, it carries  $r\nu$  as a factor; and its expansion as a power-series in  $r$  and  $\nu$  has the form

$$U = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} a_{ij} r^i \nu^j,$$

where the coefficients  $a_{ij}$  are constants. It is found easily that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} r^2 \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial r^2} &= \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} i(i-1) a_{ij} r^i \nu^j, \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial \nu} \left[ \nu(2-\nu) \frac{\partial U}{\partial \nu} \right] &= \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \{2(j+1)^2 a_{i,j+1} - j(j+1) a_{ij}\} r^i \nu^j. \end{aligned} \right\}$$

Therefore, on taking the sum,

$$\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \{2(j+1)^2 a_{i,j+1} + [i(i-1) - j(j+1)] a_{ij}\} r_i \nu^i = 0,$$

from which it follows that

$$a_{i,i+1} = \frac{j(j+1) - i(i-1)}{2(j+1)^2} a_{ij} \quad \begin{cases} j = 0, 1, \dots, \infty, \\ i = 1, 2, \dots, \infty. \end{cases}$$

Since  $U$  vanishes with  $\nu$ , every  $a_{i0} = 0$ . Hence every coefficient  $a_{i1} = 0$ , and then every  $a_{i2} = 0$ , and so on sequentially, and  $U \equiv 0$ . Therefore  $V \equiv 0$ , since it differs from  $U$  only by the factor  $r$ .

For expansions in the neighborhood of infinity, let

$$r = \frac{1}{u}.$$

Then Laplace's equation is

$$u^2 \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial u^2} + \frac{\partial}{\partial \nu} \left[ \nu(2-\nu) \frac{\partial V}{\partial \nu} \right] = 0,$$

which has precisely the same form as Eq. (6), and the argument is repeated unaltered.

It follows, therefore, that if  $V$  and  $W$  are two functions of  $r$  and  $z$  which are harmonic in a given region through which the  $z$ -axis passes, and if they take the same values on the  $z$ -axis, then they take the same values everywhere, since  $V - W$  satisfies the conditions of the above theorem. Consequently

$$V - W \equiv 0.$$

**194. The Homogeneous Oblate Spheroid.**—A convenient example of this mode of development is furnished by the homogeneous oblate spheroid, since its potential as a function of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  has already been given in Sec. 32, and Sec. 39. The value of the exterior potential along the axis, according to Eq. (39.2), is

$$V_{\text{Axis}} = \frac{3M}{2\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}} \left\{ \left( 1 + \frac{z^2}{a^2 - c^2} \right) \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}}{\sqrt{z^2}} - \frac{\sqrt{z^2}}{\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}} \right\}, \quad (1)$$

where  $M$  is the mass of the spheroid,  $a$  is the equatorial axis, and  $c$  is the polar axis. The eccentricity  $e$  of a meridian section is therefore  $\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}/a$ .

Since

$$\tan^{-1} \lambda = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{\lambda^{2n+1}}{2n+1},$$

the expansion of Eq. (1) as a power series is

$$V_{\text{Axis}} = 3M \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)(2n+3)} \frac{(ae)^{2n}}{(\sqrt{z^2})^{2n+1}}.$$

Consequently, the expansion for the potential of a homogeneous oblate spheroid at any exterior point for which the distance from the origin is  $r > a$  and for which the polar angle is  $\varphi$  (that is, the angle which  $r$  makes with the axis) is

$$V = 3M \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)(2n+3)} \frac{(ae)^{2n}}{r^{2n+1}} P_{2n}. \quad (2)$$

If a homogeneous shell is bounded by two concentric, co-axial, spheroids of revolution, its center lies in empty space, and the interior potential can be expanded in terms of zonal harmonics.

Let  $a_2$  and  $a_1$  be the equatorial radii of the outer and inner bounding surfaces, and  $c_2$  and  $c_1$  the corresponding polar radii. Then the potential at any interior point is, by Eq. (32.13),

$$U = (A_2 - A_1) + (B_2 - B_1)(x^2 + y^2) + (C_2 - C_1)z^2, \quad (3)$$

where  $A_1$ ,  $B_1$ ,  $C_1$  are certain definite integrals which depend upon the constants  $a_1$  and  $c_1$ , and  $A_2$ ,  $B_2$ ,  $C_2$  are the same functions of the constants  $a_2$  and  $c_2$ . The level surfaces, therefore, are also surfaces of revolution of the second order.

Along the axis the value of the potential is

$$U_{\text{Axis}} = (A_2 - A_1) + (C_2 - C_1)z^2.$$

Therefore, at any interior point the potential is

$$\left. \begin{aligned} U &= (A_2 - A_1) + (C_2 - C_1)r^2P_2 \\ &= (A_2 - A_1) + (C_2 - C_1)r^2\left(\frac{3}{2}\cos^2\varphi - \frac{1}{2}\right) \\ &= (A_2 - A_1) + (C_2 - C_1)\left[z^2 - \frac{1}{2}(x^2 + y^2)\right]; \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (4)$$

and the level surfaces are defined by the equation

$$z^2 - \frac{x^2 + y^2}{2} = \text{const.} \quad (5)$$

These surfaces are hyperboloids of one or two sheets according as

the constant is negative or positive; all of which are asymptotic to a cone whose generating angle  $\alpha$  is defined by the relation  $\tan \alpha = \sqrt{2}$ , or  $\alpha = 54^\circ 45'$ . It is remarkable that these hyperboloids are all of the same eccentricity, but it is more remarkable that the eccentricity is independent of the bounding surfaces, provided, of course, that they are spheroids of revolution.

There is an exception only in

case both surfaces are spheres, in which case the interior potential is constant.

On comparing Eqs. (4) with (3), it is seen that

$$B_2 - B_1 = -\frac{1}{2}(C_2 - C_1). \quad (6)$$

It is a simple matter to prove this relation directly from the definitions of  $B_1$ ,  $B_2$ ;  $C_1$ ,  $C_2$  as definite integrals. For

$$\begin{aligned} abc \int_0^{\infty} &\left( \frac{1}{a^2+s} + \frac{1}{b^2+s} + \frac{1}{c^2+s} \right) \frac{ds}{\sqrt{(a^2+s)(b^2+s)(c^2+s)}} \\ &= -2abc \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\partial}{\partial s} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{(a^2+s)(b^2+s)(c^2+s)}} \right) ds \\ &= +2. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, on setting  $b$  equal to  $a$  in this equation, there results

$$2a^2c \int_0^\infty \frac{ds}{(a^2 + s)^2 \sqrt{c^2 + s}} = 2 - \int_0^\infty \frac{ds}{(a^2 + s)(c^2 + s) \sqrt{c^2 + s}};$$

that is,

$$2B_2 = 2\pi\sigma - C_2,$$

and also

$$2B_1 = 2\pi\sigma - C_1.$$

From the difference of these two expressions, Eq. (6) follows at once.

**195. The Apparent Size of a Plane Circular Disk.**—It was shown in Sec. 8 that the  $z$ -component, of the attraction of any plane area in the  $xy$ -plane at any point  $O$  is proportional to the apparent size of the plane area as seen from the point  $O$ . That is, if  $V$  is the potential of the area,  $Z$  is the  $z$ -component of the attraction, and  $\Omega$  is the apparent size of the area, or the solid angle subtended by the area at  $O$ , then (Eq. 18.1)),

$$Z = \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} = \sigma\Omega.$$

Since  $V$  satisfies the equation of Laplace, and all of its derivatives likewise, since

$$\Delta \frac{\partial V}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial}{\partial z}(\Delta V) = 0,$$

it follows that the apparent size  $\Omega$  is an harmonic function of the coordinates of the point  $O$ .

If the plane area is a circle in the  $xy$ -plane about the origin, it is evident that the apparent size of the circle is independent of the longitude of the point  $O$  and is a function of  $r$  and  $z$  alone. It can, therefore, be expressed by means of the zonal harmonics.

It was found in Sec. 9 that the solid angle of a right circular cone, for which the generating angle is  $\alpha$ , is

$$\Omega = 2\pi(1 - \cos \alpha).$$

If  $a$  is the radius of the circular base and  $(0, 0, z)$  the coordinates of the apex, the apparent size of the base as seen from any point on the  $z$ -axis is

$$\Omega_{\text{Axis}} = 2\pi \left(1 - \sqrt{\frac{z^2}{a^2 + z^2}}\right).$$

Therefore, if  $z < a$ ,

$$\Omega_{\text{Axis}} = 2\pi \left\{ 1 - \frac{\sqrt{z^2}}{a} + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{[2n+1]}{[2n+2]} \left( \frac{\sqrt{z^2}}{a} \right)^{2n+3} \right\};$$

and if  $z > a$

$$\Omega_{\text{Axis}} = 2\pi \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{[2n+1]}{[2n+2]} \left( \frac{a}{z} \right)^{2n+2}.$$

Consequently, if the line  $r$  which joins the origin to the point  $O$  makes an angle  $\varphi$  with the  $z$ -axis, the apparent size of the disk at  $O$  is

$$\Omega = 2\pi \left\{ 1 - \frac{r P_1}{a} + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{[2n+1]}{[2n+2]} \left( \frac{r}{a} \right)^{2n+3} P_{2n+3} \right\},$$

if  $r < a$ ; and if  $r > a$  its value is

$$\Omega = 2\pi \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{[2n+1]}{[2n+2]} \left( \frac{a}{r} \right)^{2n+2} P_{2n+1}.$$

**196. The Potential of a Zonal Distribution of Matter on a Spherical Surface.**—Suppose the density of a surface distribution of matter on a sphere is proportional to a zonal harmonic, so that

$$\sigma = \sigma_0 P_n(\mu).$$

The potential of this distribution at a point on the  $z$ -axis is

$$V = \int \frac{dm}{\rho} = 2\pi a \sigma_0 \int_{-1}^{+1} \frac{P_n d\mu}{\rho},$$

where, Fig. 104,

$$\rho = \sqrt{z^2 - 2az\mu + a^2};$$

and the total mass is zero, except when  $n = 0$ .

The expansion of  $1/\rho$  is

$$\frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{1}{a} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} P_k \left( \frac{z}{a} \right)^k, \quad \text{if } |z| < a,$$

and

$$\frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{1}{z} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} P_k \left( \frac{a}{z} \right)^k, \quad \text{if } |z| > a.$$

Hence

$$V = 2\pi\sigma_0 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{z}{a}\right)^k \int_{-1}^{+1} P_k P_n d\mu, \quad \text{if } |z| < a,$$

or

$$V = 2\pi\sigma_0 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{a}{z}\right)^{k+1} \int_{-1}^{+1} P_k P_n d\mu, \quad \text{if } |z| > a.$$

The surface integral of the product of two zonal harmonics vanishes, however, unless the two zonal harmonics are of the same degree, Eqs. (183.3) and (183.4). Hence

$$V = \frac{4\pi\sigma_0}{2n+1} \left(\frac{z}{a}\right)^n, \quad \text{or} \quad V = \frac{4\pi\sigma_0}{2n+1} \left(\frac{a}{z}\right)^{n+1},$$

according as  $|z| < a$  or  $|z| > a$ .

In accordance with the principle of Sec. 193, the potential at any point,  $p$ , whose radius vector  $r$  makes an angle  $\varphi$  with the  $z$ -axis is

$$V = \frac{4\pi\sigma_0}{2n+1} \left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^n P_n, \quad \text{or} \quad V = \frac{4\pi\sigma_0}{2n+1} \left(\frac{a}{r}\right)^{n+1} P_n,$$

according as the point  $p$  lies inside or outside of the sphere. Hence the potential of a zonal harmonic distribution of degree  $n$  on the surface of a sphere is a solid zonal harmonic of degree  $n$  within the sphere, and a solid zonal harmonic of degree  $-(n+1)$  outside of the sphere.

From this result and the fact that the potential of a sum of distributions is the sum of the potentials of the individual distributions, it follows that if the density on the surface of a sphere is represented by the series

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma = \sigma_0 P_0 + \sigma_1 P_1 + \sigma_2 P_2 \\ + \sigma_3 P_3 + \dots, \end{aligned}$$

the potential at any point inside of the sphere is represented by the series

$$V = 4\pi \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{\sigma_n}{2n+1} \left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^n P_n,$$

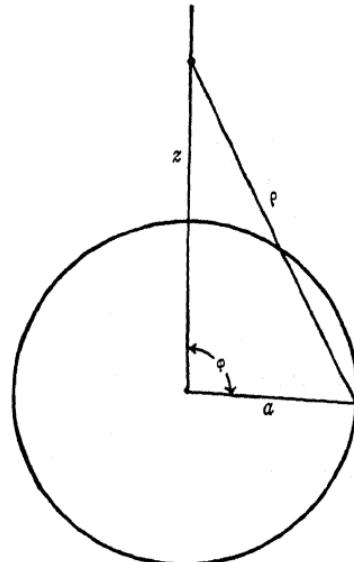


FIG. 104.

and at any point outside of the sphere by the series

$$V = 4\pi \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{\sigma_n}{2n+1} \left(\frac{a}{r}\right)^n P_n.$$

If the coefficients  $\sigma_n$  are defined as functions of  $a$ , the density is defined over a spherical volume, and the potential of such a volume distribution can be obtained by integrating these series with respect to  $a$ .

**197. Tesselar Harmonics.**—The general expression for a zonal harmonic of the first kind of degree  $n$  is, Eq. (186.4),

$$P_n(\mu) = \sum_{j=0}^t (-1)^j \frac{[2n - 2j - 1]}{(n - 2j)! [2j]} \mu^{n-2j}. \quad (1)$$

There exists, therefore, one, and only one, solid zonal harmonic of degree  $n$ , aside from a constant multiplier, which is a rational integral function of  $r$  and  $z$ , namely,

$$H_n(r, z) = r^n P_n(\mu) = \sum_{j=0}^t (-1)^j \frac{[2n - 2j - 1]}{[2j](n - 2j)!} z^{n-2j} r^{2j}; \quad (2)$$

and furthermore,  $H_n$  can be expressed always as a homogeneous polynomial of degree  $n$  in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ . This is evident from Eqs. (2); for if  $n$  is even  $H(x, y, z)$  contains only even powers of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , while if  $n$  is odd the polynomial is odd in  $z$ , but even in  $x$  and  $y$ . It can always be written  $H_n(r^2, z)$ .

It was shown in Sec. 174 that if there exists such a homogeneous polynomial of degree  $n$  in  $r$  and  $z$ , then  $2n + 1$  linearly independent, homogeneous, harmonic, polynomials of degree  $n$  in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  can be obtained from it by a rotation about an imaginary axis. In this rotation,  $r^2$  is replaced by

$$r^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = \xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2,$$

and  $z$  is replaced by

$$z = \zeta + \alpha(\xi + i\eta), \quad i = \sqrt{-1}.$$

If the polynomial so obtained is developed in powers of  $\alpha$  it becomes, Eq. (174.1)

$$\begin{aligned} G_n &= H_n^{(0)} + \alpha(\xi + i\eta) \frac{\partial H_n^{(0)}}{\partial \zeta} + \frac{\alpha^2}{2!} (\xi + i\eta)^2 \frac{\partial^2 H_n^{(0)}}{\partial \zeta^2} + \dots \\ &\quad + \frac{\alpha^n}{n!} (\xi + i\eta)^n \frac{\partial^n H_n^{(0)}}{\partial \zeta^n}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $H_n^{(0)}$  is the expression for  $H_n$  for the value  $\alpha = 0$ ; or, returning to the letters  $x, y, z$ ,

$$G_n(x, y, z) = \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{\alpha^k}{k!} (x + iy)^k \frac{\partial^k H_n^{(0)}}{\partial z^k}.$$

Now

$$\frac{\partial H_n^{(0)}}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial(r^n P_n)}{\partial(r\mu)} = r^{n-1} \frac{\partial P_n}{\partial \mu};$$

and, in general,

$$\frac{\partial^k H_n^{(0)}}{\partial z^k} = r^{n-k} \frac{\partial^k P_n}{\partial \mu^k}. \quad (3)$$

Therefore

$$G_n = \sum_{k=0}^n r^{n-k} (x + iy)^k \frac{\partial^k P_n}{\partial \mu^k} \frac{\alpha^k}{k!}. \quad (4)$$

Since  $\alpha$  is an arbitrary constant, the coefficient of each power of  $\alpha$  separately is harmonic. Consequently

$$r^{n-k} (x + iy)^k \frac{\partial^k P_n}{\partial \mu^k} \quad (5)$$

is an harmonic which is said to be of degree  $n$  and of order  $k$ .

If a change to spherical coordinates is made by the substitution

$$x = r \sin \varphi \cos \theta,$$

$$y = r \sin \varphi \sin \theta, \quad \cos \varphi = \mu,$$

$$z = r \cos \varphi, \quad \sin \varphi = \sqrt{1 - \mu^2};$$

and if for simplicity of notation

$$P_n^{(k)} \equiv \frac{\partial^k P_n}{\partial \mu^k},$$

the above harmonic, Eq. (5), becomes

$$r^n e^{ik\theta} \sin^k \varphi P_n^{(k)}.$$

On removing the factor  $r^n$ , it is seen that

$$e^{ik\theta} \sin^k \varphi P_n^{(k)}$$

is a surface harmonic of degree  $n$  and order  $k$ . Since it is complex, its real and its purely imaginary parts separately are harmonic, so that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} C_{nk} &= \sin^k \varphi P_n^{(k)} \cdot \cos k\theta, \\ S_{nk} &= \sin^k \varphi P_n^{(k)} \cdot \sin k\theta, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (6)$$

are two distinct types of surface harmonics of degree  $n$  and order  $k$ . These particular surface harmonics are called tesseral<sup>1</sup> surface harmonics, and their products by  $r^n$  are called solid tesseral harmonics. If  $k = 0$ ,  $C_{n0}$  is simply  $P_n$ , and  $S_{n0}$  vanishes identically; so that there are  $2n + 1$  tesseral harmonics of degree  $n$ . If  $k = n$ ,  $P_n^{(n)}$  is merely a constant and the corresponding harmonics

$$\left. \begin{aligned} C_{nn} &= [2n - 1] \sin^n \varphi \cos n\theta, \\ S_{nn} &= [2n - 1] \sin^n \varphi \sin n\theta, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (7)$$

are called *sectorial* harmonics.

It will be observed that the coefficients of  $\cos k\theta$  and  $\sin k\theta$  in the expressions for the tesseral harmonics, (Eq. (6)), are functions of  $\varphi$ , or of  $\mu$ , alone. If they are denoted by  $T_{nk}$ , it is seen that, explicitly,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} T_{nk} &= \sin^k \varphi P_n^{(k)} = (1 - \mu^2)^{\frac{k}{2}} \frac{d^k P_n}{d\mu^k}, \\ &= (1 - \mu^2)^{\frac{k}{2}} \sum_{j=0}^l (-1)^j \frac{[2n - 2j - 1]}{[2j](n - k - 2j)!} \mu^{n-k-2j}, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (8)$$

where  $l = (n - k)/2$  or  $(n - k - 1)/2$  according as  $n - k$  is even or odd.

It is evident now that on the surface of a unit sphere the value of any homogeneous, harmonic, polynomial of degree  $n$  in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  is represented by the formula

$$\left. \begin{aligned} H_n(\varphi, \theta) &= \sum_{k=0}^n (A_k C_{nk} + B_k S_{nk}) \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^n (A_k \cos k\theta + B_k \sin k\theta) T_{nk} \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (9)$$

or,

$$H_k(\varphi, \theta) = \sum_{k=0}^n D_k T_{nk} \cos(k\theta - \theta_k^{(n)}), \quad (10)$$

provided  $A_k$  and  $B_k$ , or  $D_k$  and  $\theta_k^{(n)}$ , are suitably chosen constants; and that its value on the surface of any other sphere of radius  $r$  can be obtained by multiplying these expressions by  $r^n$ .

<sup>1</sup> Tessera, a square or rectangle.

*The Equation of Laplace for the Tesselal Harmonics.*—The equation of Laplace for any surface harmonic  $S_n$  of degree  $n$  (Eq. (175.2)) is

$$\frac{d}{d\mu} \left( (1 - \mu^2) \frac{dS_n}{d\mu} \right) + \frac{1}{1 - \mu^2} \frac{d^2 S_n}{d\theta^2} + n(n + 1)S_n = 0.$$

If  $S_n$  is a tesselal surface harmonic,

$$S_n = T_{nk} \cos k\theta, \quad \text{or} \quad S_n = T_{nk} \sin k\theta.$$

In either case

$$\frac{d^2 S_n}{d\theta^2} = -k^2 S_n, \quad (11)$$

and the differential equation for the factor  $T_{nk}$ , which depends upon  $\varphi$  alone, is

$$\frac{d}{d\mu} \left( (1 - \mu^2) \frac{dT_{nk}}{d\mu} \right) + \left( n(n + 1) - \frac{k^2}{1 - \mu^2} \right) T_{nk} = 0. \quad (12)$$

**198.—Examples of Solid, Tesselal Harmonics.**—The solid tesselal harmonics are given by Eq. (197.5) in terms of  $x, y, z$ ; for it is evident from Eq. (197.1) that

$$Z_{nk} = r^{n-k} \frac{\partial^k P_n}{\partial \mu^k} = \sum_{j=0}^l (-1)^j \frac{[2n - 2j - 1]}{(n - k - 2j)! [2j]} z^{n-k-2j} (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^j.$$

The expansion of  $(x + iy)^k$  is

$$(x + iy)^k = X_k + iY_k,$$

where

$$X_k = \sum_{s=0}^t (-1)^s \frac{k!}{(2s)!(k - 2s)!} x^{k-2s} y^{2s},$$

$$Y_k = \sum_{s=0}^t (-1)^s \frac{k!}{(2s + 1)!(k - 2s - 1)!} x^{k-2s-1} y^{2s+1}.$$

Consequently the solid tesselal harmonic, corresponding to Eq. (197.6) are

$$r^n C_{nk} = X_k Z_{nk}, \quad \text{and} \quad r^n S_{nk} = Y_k Z_{nk}.$$

up to and including  $n = 4$  they are as follows:

$rC_{10} = z,$	$rS_{10} = 0,$
$rC_{11} = x,$	$rS_{11} = y,$
$r^2C_{20} = -\frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{2}y^2 + z^2,$	$r^2S_{20} = 0,$
$r^2C_{21} = 3zx,$	$r^2S_{21} = 3zy,$
$r^2C_{22} = 3x^2 - 3y^2,$	$r^2S_{22} = 6xy,$
$r^3C_{30} = -\frac{3}{2}x^2z - \frac{3}{2}y^2z + z^3,$	$r^3S_{30} = 0,$
$r^3C_{31} = -\frac{3}{2}x^3 - \frac{3}{2}xy^2 + 6xz^2,$	$r^3S_{31} = -\frac{3}{2}x^2y - \frac{3}{2}y^3 + 6yz^2,$
$r^3C_{32} = 15x^2z - 15y^2z,$	$r^3S_{32} = 30xyz,$
$r^3C_{33} = 15x^3 - 45xy^2,$	$r^3S_{33} = 45x^2y - 15y^3,$
<hr/>	
$r^4C_{40} = \frac{3}{8}x^4 + \frac{3}{8}y^4 + z^4 + \frac{3}{4}x^2y^2 - 3y^2z^2 - 3x^2z^2,$	
$r^4C_{41} = -\frac{15}{2}x^3z - \frac{15}{2}xy^2z + 10xz^3$	
$r^4C_{42} = -\frac{15}{2}x^4 + \frac{15}{2}y^4 + 45x^2z^2 - 45y^2z^2,$	
$r^4C_{43} = 105x^3z - 315xy^2z,$	
$r^4C_{44} = 105x^4 - 630x^2y^2 + 105y^4,$	
<hr/>	
$r^4S_{41} = -\frac{15}{2}x^2yz - \frac{15}{2}y^3z + 10yz^3,$	
$r^4S_{42} = -15x^3y - 15xy^3 + 90xyz^2,$	
$r^4S_{43} = 415x^2yz - 105y^3z,$	
$r^4S_{44} = 420x^3y - 420xy^3.$	

199. The Zeros of the Tesselal Harmonics.—It was proved in Sec. 181 that the zeros of the zonal harmonics  $P_n$  are all real and lie between  $\mu = -1$  and  $\mu = +1$ , and that they are symmetrically situated with respect to  $\mu = 0$ . A continuation of the argument of Sec. 181 shows that the same statements are true also for the derivatives  $P_n^{(k)}$ , which have  $n - k$  zeros in the interval  $\mu = -1$  to  $\mu = +1$ , and none elsewhere. It follows, therefore, that on the surface of a sphere a zonal harmonic  $P_n$  vanishes along  $n$  circles of latitude, one of which is the equator itself if  $n$  is odd, and the others are symmetrically situated with respect to the equator in the northern and southern hemispheres. Similarly  $P_n^{(k)}$  vanishes along  $n - k$  circles

of latitude which are symmetrically situated in the two hemispheres.

The function

$$T_{nk} = (1 - \mu^2)^{\frac{k}{2}} P_n^{(k)}$$

obviously has zeros of order  $k/2$  at each pole and  $n - k$  zeros of order 1 along certain circles of latitude which are symmetrically situated with respect to the equator, making  $n$  zeros altogether in latitude.

Finally the tesseral harmonic of degree  $n$  and order  $k$ ,

$$T_{nk} \cos(k\theta - \theta_k^{(n)}),$$

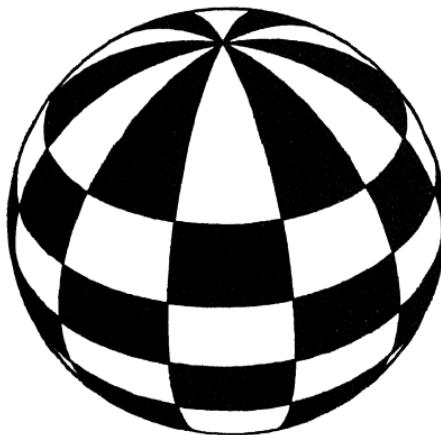


FIG. 105.

has the same zeros in latitude as the function  $T_{nk}$ , and in addition, it vanishes along the meridians, or great circles through the two poles, for which  $\cos(k\theta - \theta_k^{(n)})$  vanishes, that is,

$$\theta = \frac{2s+1}{k} \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{1}{k} \theta_k^{(n)}, \quad s = 0, 1, 2, \dots, 2k-1.$$

The angle between any two successive meridians for which  $\cos(k\theta - \theta_k^{(n)})$  vanishes is  $\pi/k$ , so that any tesseral harmonic of order  $k$  vanishes in longitude  $2k$  times. The zeros are evenly spaced in longitude, but only symmetrically spaced in latitude. The circles of latitude and longitude for which  $C_{11,6}$  vanishes are drawn in Fig. 105.

**200. The Surface Integral of the Product of Two Spherical Harmonics of Different Degrees.**—Let  $V_m$  and  $V_n$  be two solid spherical harmonics of degree  $m$  and  $n$  respectively, and  $S_m$

and  $S_m$  and  $S_n$  be the two corresponding surface harmonics; so that

$$V_m = r^m S_m, \quad V_n = r^n S_n. \quad (1)$$

Let  $\Sigma$  be a sphere of radius  $a$  with its center at the origin. Then since  $V_m$  and  $V_n$  and all of their derivatives are continuous within  $\Sigma$ , it follows from Green's theorem that

$$\int_{\Sigma} (V_n \Delta V_m - V_m \Delta V_n) d\tau = \int_S \left( V_n \frac{\partial V_m}{\partial n} - V_m \frac{\partial V_n}{\partial n} \right) d\omega. \quad (2)$$

Since  $V_m$  and  $V_n$  are harmonic within  $\Sigma$ , the left member of Eq. (1) is zero, and therefore

$$\int_S \left( V_n \frac{\partial V_m}{\partial n} - V_m \frac{\partial V_n}{\partial n} \right) d\omega = 0. \quad (3)$$

On the surface of the sphere

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial n} = \frac{\partial V}{\partial r};$$

so that, by Eq. (1)

$$\frac{\partial V_m}{\partial n} = m a^{m-1} S_m, \quad \frac{\partial V_n}{\partial n} = n a^{n-1} S_n.$$

Furthermore

$$d\omega = a^2 d\mu d\theta;$$

therefore Eq. (3) becomes

$$(m-n)a^{m+n+1} \int_{-1}^{+1} \int_0^{2\pi} S_m S_n d\mu d\theta = 0.$$

Since, by hypothesis,  $m \neq n$ , it follows that

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} \int_0^{2\pi} S_m S_n d\mu d\theta = 0.$$

That is, the integral over the sphere of the product of any two spherical harmonics of different degrees is zero (compare with Eq. (183.3)).

If  $m = n$ , no conclusion can be drawn from this argument; another investigation is necessary.

**201. The Surface Integral of the Product of Two Spherical Harmonics of the Same Degree.**—Let  $S_n$  and  $Z_n$  be two spherical surface harmonics of degree  $n$ . Then, by Eq. (197.10)

$$\left. \begin{aligned} S_n &= \sum_{i=0}^n A_i \sin^i \varphi \cdot P_n^{(i)} \cos i(\theta - \theta_i^{(1)}), \\ Z_n &= \sum_{j=0}^n B_j \sin^j \varphi \cdot P_n^{(j)} \cos j(\theta - \theta_j^{(2)}), \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

where the  $A_i$ ,  $B_i$ ,  $\theta_i^{(1)}$ , and  $\theta_i^{(2)}$  are suitably chosen constants, are the expressions for  $S_n$  and  $Z_n$  in terms of tesseral harmonics. The surface integral of the product of these two harmonics is

$$\int_S S_n Z_n d\omega = \sum_{i=0}^n \sum_{j=0}^n A_i B_j \int_{-1}^{+1} \sin^{i+j} \varphi \cdot P_n^{(i)} P_n^{(j)} d\mu \\ \times \int_0^{2\pi} \cos i(\theta - \theta_i^{(1)}) \cos j(\theta - \theta_j^{(2)}) d\theta. \quad (2)$$

The integral with respect to  $\theta$  is easily evaluated, for

$$\int_0^{2\pi} \cos i(\theta - \theta_i^{(1)}) \cos j(\theta - \theta_j^{(2)}) d\theta =$$

$$\begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } i \neq j, \\ \pi \cos i(\theta_i^{(2)} - \theta_i^{(1)}), & \text{if } i = j \neq 0, \\ 2\pi, & \text{if } i = j = 0. \end{cases}$$

Hence the integral reduces to those terms in Eq. (2) for which  $i = j$ . That is,

$$\int_S S_n Z_n d\omega = 2\pi A_0 B_0 \int_{-1}^{+1} P_n^2 d\mu \\ + \pi \sum_{i=1}^n A_i B_i \cos i(\theta_i^{(2)} - \theta_i^{(1)}) \int_{-1}^{+1} (1 - \mu^2)^i (P_n^{(i)})^2 d\mu.$$

By Eq. (183.4),

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} P_n^2 d\mu = \frac{2}{2n+1},$$

and by Eq. (184.6),

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} (1 - \mu^2)^i (P_n^{(i)})^2 d\mu = \frac{2}{2n+1} \frac{(n+i)!}{(n-i)!},$$

hence

$$\int_S S_n Z_n d\omega = \frac{4\pi}{2n+1} A_0 B_0 \\ + \frac{2\pi}{2n+1} \sum_{i=1}^n A_i B_i \frac{(n+i)!}{(n-i)!} \cos i(\theta_i^{(2)} - \theta_i^{(1)}), \quad (2)$$

which may, or may not, vanish.

Suppose  $S_n$  and  $Z_n$  are tesseral harmonics of the same degree  $n$  but of different orders. Then either  $A$  is zero or  $B$  is zero for every index  $i$  (see Eq. (1)). Hence, the surface integral of the product of two tesseral harmonics is zero not only if

they are of different degrees, by Sec. 200, but also if they are the same degree but of different orders, by Eq. (2).

If  $S_n$  and  $Z_n$  are tesseral harmonics are of the same degree  $n$  and the same order  $i$ , then Eq. (2) reduces to the single term

$$\int_S S_n Z_n d\omega = \frac{2\pi}{2n+1} A_i B_i \frac{(n+i)!}{(n-i)!} \cos i(\theta_i^{(2)} - \theta_i^{(1)}).$$

This expression vanishes if

$$i(\theta_i^{(2)} - \theta_i^{(1)}) = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

Hence the surface integral vanishes, even though the two harmonics are of the same degree and the same order, but of different types, Eq. (197.6).

Using the notation of Sec. 197, in which the tesseral harmonics are

$$C_{ni} = \sin^i \varphi \cdot P_n^{(i)} \cdot \cos i\theta,$$

$$S_{ni} = \sin^i \varphi \cdot P_n^{(i)} \cdot \sin i\theta,$$

the above proofs can be summarized in the equations

$$\int_S C_{ni} C_{mj} d\omega = \int_S C_{ni} S_{mj} d\omega = \int_S S_{ni} S_{mj} d\omega = 0, \quad m \neq n.$$

$$\int_S C_{ni} C_{nj} d\omega = \int_S C_{ni} S_{nj} d\omega = \int_S S_{ni} S_{nj} d\omega = 0, \quad i \neq j.$$

$$\int_S C_{ni} S_{ni} d\omega = 0,$$

$$\int_S C_{ni}^2 d\omega = \int_S S_{ni}^2 d\omega = \frac{2\pi}{2n+1} \frac{(n+i)!}{(n-i)!}, \quad i \neq 0,$$

$$\int_S C_{n0}^2 d\omega = \frac{4\pi}{2n+1}, \quad \int_S S_{n0}^2 d\omega = 0.$$

**202. The Expansion of  $[(x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2 + (z - \zeta)^2]^{-\frac{1}{2}}$  in a Series of Tesseral Harmonics.**—If  $x, y, z$  and  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$ , are the coordinates of two points and  $R$  is the length of the line which joins them, then

$$R^2 = (x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2 + (z - \zeta)^2.$$

It is frequently desirable to have the expansion of  $1/R$  as a series, and it is the purpose of the present section to show how this expansion can be obtained in terms of the tesseral harmonics.

If

$$\begin{aligned}r^2 &= x^2 + y^2 + z^2, \\ \rho^2 &= \xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2,\end{aligned}$$

then

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1}{R} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{(x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2 + (z - \zeta)^2}} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{r^2 - 2r\rho \cos \lambda + \rho^2}} \\ &= \frac{1}{r} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - 2h \cos \lambda + h^2}},\end{aligned}$$

where

$$h = \frac{\rho}{r}, \quad \cos \lambda = \frac{x\xi + y\eta + z\zeta}{r\rho}.$$

In polar coordinates

$$\begin{aligned}x &= r \sin \varphi_1 \cos \theta_1, & \xi &= \rho \sin \varphi_2 \cos \theta_2, \\ y &= r \sin \varphi_1 \sin \theta_1, & \eta &= \rho \sin \varphi_2 \sin \theta_2, \\ z &= r \cos \varphi_1, & \zeta &= \rho \cos \varphi_2,\end{aligned}$$

so that

$$\cos \lambda = \cos \varphi_1 \cos \varphi_2 + \sin \varphi_1 \sin \varphi_2 \cos (\theta_1 - \theta_2). \quad (1)$$

The function  $1/R$  is expandable in powers of  $h$ , and this expansion is convergent at all points for which  $h < 1$ . That is, by Eq. (180.5),

$$\frac{1}{R} = \frac{1}{r} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} R_n h^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} R_n \frac{\rho^n}{r^{n+1}},$$

in which

$$R_n = P_n(\mu) \quad \text{for } \mu = \cos \lambda.$$

If this expression is written

$$\frac{1}{R} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{R_n \rho^n r^n}{r^{2n+1}}$$

it is seen that the numerator  $R_n \rho^n r^n$  can be regarded as a homogeneous polynomial of degree  $2n$  in the coordinates  $x, y, z; \xi, \eta, \zeta$ ; and that it is homogeneous of degree  $n$  in  $x, y, z$  and also homogeneous of degree  $n$  in  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$ . It is obviously symmetric in these two sets of variables, and is a solid spherical harmonic in either set.

It follows, therefore, that

$$R_n = P_n(\cos \lambda)$$

when expressed in terms of  $\varphi_1$ ,  $\varphi_2$ ,  $\theta_1$ , and  $\theta_2$ , is a perfectly definite surface harmonic of degree  $n$ , and therefore, expressible in terms of the tesseral harmonics. That is

$$R_n = \sum_{i=0}^n A_i \sin^i \varphi_1 \cdot P_n^{(i)}(\mu_1) \cdot \cos i(\theta_1 - \theta_i^{(1)})$$

where

$$\mu_1 = \cos \varphi_1,$$

and  $A_i$  and  $\theta_i^{(1)}$  are properly chosen constants, which in this case must depend upon  $\varphi_2$  and  $\theta_2$  (or  $\mu_2 = \cos \varphi_2$ ). It is evident, however, that when the substitution

$$\mu = \cos \varphi_1 \cos \varphi_2 + \sin \varphi_1 \sin \varphi_2 \cos (\theta_1 - \theta_2)$$

is made in  $P_n(\mu)$ , the function  $P_n(\cos \lambda)$  is a polynomial in  $\cos (\theta_1 - \theta_2)$  which, when rearranged, can contain only cosines of multiples of  $(\theta_1 - \theta_2)$ . Hence  $\theta_i^{(1)} = \theta_2$  for every index  $i$ . Also, since  $R_n$  is symmetric in  $\varphi_1$  and  $\varphi_2$ , as well as in  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$ , its form must be

$$R_n = \sum_{i=0}^n B_{ni} (\sin^i \varphi_2 \cdot P_n^{(i)}(\mu_2)) \\ (\sin^i \varphi_1 \cdot P_n^{(i)}(\mu_1)) \cos i(\theta_1 - \theta_2), \quad (2)$$

in which the  $B_{ni}$  are constants which do not depend upon  $\varphi_1$ ,  $\varphi_2$ ,  $\theta_1$ , or  $\theta_2$ .

In order to obtain the values of the constants  $B_{ni}$ , the arguments  $\varphi_1$ ,  $\varphi_2$ ;  $\theta_1$ , and  $\theta_2$  can be given particular values. It is convenient, then, to take

$$\theta_1 - \theta_2 = \omega, \quad \mu_1 = \mu_2 = \mu;$$

and to denote this particular  $R_n$  by  $R_n^*$ . Consequently

$$R_n^* = \sum_{i=0}^n B_{ni} (1 - \mu^2)^i (P_n^{(i)})^2 \cos i\omega,$$

and  $\cos \lambda$  becomes

$$\cos \lambda = \mu^2 + (1 - \mu^2) \cos \omega.$$

For these particular values, it is seen that

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - 2h[\mu^2 - (1 - \mu^2) \cos \omega] + h^2}} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} R_n^* h^n. \quad (3)$$

Multiply this equation by  $d\mu$ , and then integrate from  $\mu = -1$  to  $\mu = +1$ . Since

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} P_n^2 d\mu = \frac{2}{2n+1}, \quad \text{by Eq. (183.4),}$$

and

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} (1 - \mu^2)^i (P_n^{(i)})^2 d\mu = \frac{2}{2n+1} \frac{(n+i)!}{(n-i)!} \quad \text{by Eq. (184.6),}$$

it is found that

$$\frac{2n+1}{2} \int_{-1}^{+1} R_n * d\mu = \sum_{i=0}^n B_{ni} \frac{(n+i)!}{(n-i)!} \cos i\omega. \quad (4)$$

The integral of the left member is

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} \frac{d\mu}{\sqrt{1 - 2h \cos \omega + h^2 - 2h(1 - \cos \omega)\mu^2}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{2h(1 - \cos \omega)}} \sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{2h(1 - \cos \omega)}{1 - 2h \cos \omega + h^2}}.$$

Therefore, the result of integrating Eq. (3) with respect to  $\mu$  is

$$\frac{2}{\sqrt{2h(1 - \cos \omega)}} \sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{2h(1 - \cos \omega)}{1 - 2h \cos \omega + h^2}} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} h^n \int_{-1}^{+1} R_n * d\mu.$$

Now multiply this by  $\sqrt{h}$ , and then differentiate with respect to  $h$ . The result is

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{h}} \cdot \frac{1+h}{1-2h \cos \omega + h^2} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2n+1}{2} h^{\frac{2n-1}{2}} \int_{-1}^{+1} R_n * d\mu; \quad (5)$$

or, on multiplying again by  $\sqrt{h}$ ,

$$\frac{1+h}{1-2h \cos \omega + h^2} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2n+1}{2} h^n \int_{-1}^{+1} R_n * d\mu. \quad (6)$$

It was shown in Eq. (187.7) that

$$\frac{1+h}{1-2h \cos \omega + h^2} = 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} h^n \left( 1 + 2 \sum_{i=1}^n \cos i\omega \right). \quad (7)$$

Hence, on substituting Eqs. (4) and (7) in Eq. (6), it is found that,

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} h^n \left( 1 + 2 \sum_{i=1}^n \cos i\omega \right) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} h^n \sum_{i=0}^n B_{ni} \frac{(n+i)!}{(n-i)!} \cos i\omega. \quad (8)$$

Since Eq. (8) is an identity in  $h$ , it follows that

$$B_{n0} = 1, \quad B_{ni} = 2 \frac{(n-i)!}{(n+i)!} \quad i = 1, \dots, n, \\ n = 1, \dots, \infty. \quad (9)$$

These values of the coefficients  $B_{ni}$  substituted in Eq. (2) give the complete expression for the coefficients  $R_n$ , namely,

$$R_n = P_n(\mu_1) \cdot P_n(\mu_2) + 2 \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{(n-i)!}{(n+i)!} (\sin^i \varphi_1 \cdot P_n^{(i)}(\mu_1)) \\ \times (\sin^i \varphi_2 \cdot P_n^{(i)}(\mu_2)) \cos i(\theta_1 - \theta_2). \quad (10)$$

On expanding  $\cos i(\theta_1 - \theta_2)$ , viz.,

$$\cos i(\theta_1 - \theta_2) = \cos i\theta_1 \cos i\theta_2 + \sin i\theta_1 \sin i\theta_2,$$

and setting, as in Sec. 197, for the tesseral harmonics

$$C_{ni}^{(k)} = \sin^i \varphi_k \cdot P_n^{(i)}(\varphi_k) \cdot \cos i\theta_k,$$

$$S_{ni}^{(k)} = \sin^i \varphi_k \cdot P_n^{(i)}(\varphi_k) \cdot \sin i\theta_k,$$

Eq. (10) becomes Eq. (11),

$$R_n = P_n(\mu_1) \cdot P_n(\mu_2) + 2 \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{(n-i)!}{(n+i)!} [C_{ni}^{(1)} C_{ni}^{(2)} + S_{ni}^{(1)} S_{ni}^{(2)}];$$

and, finally

$$\frac{1}{R} = \frac{1}{r} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} R_n \left( \frac{\rho}{r} \right)^n.$$

The surface harmonics  $R_n$  are known as *Laplace's coefficients*. It is evident from the relation

$$R_n = P_n(\cos \lambda)$$

that  $R_n$  is a zonal harmonic with respect to a pole which lies on the line which joins the origin to the point  $x, y, z$ . Equation (11) is its expression in terms of the tesseral harmonics of the original pole of the sphere. In other words, Eq. (11) can be regarded merely as an equation of transformation.

**203. The Expansion of the Potential of a Finite Body in a Series of Tesseral Harmonics.**—The potential of any finite body  $B$  is defined as the integral

$$V = \int_B \frac{dm}{R}.$$

If, in Fig. 106,  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$  are the coordinates of a point of the body,  $x, y, z$  the coordinates of the attracted point, and

$$\begin{aligned} R^2 &= (x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2 + (z - \zeta)^2, \\ r^2 &= x^2 + y^2 + z^2, \\ \rho^2 &= \xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2, \end{aligned}$$

the expression for the potential becomes, on using the results of the preceding section,

$$V = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r^{2n+1}} \int_B r^n \rho^n R_n dm. \quad (1)$$

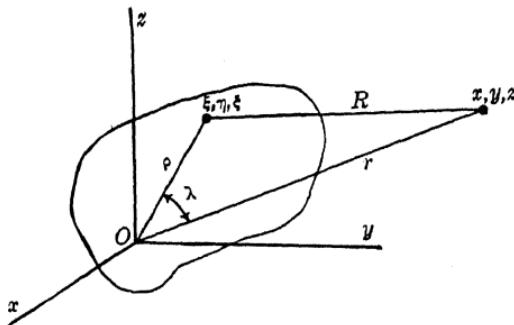


FIG. 106.

The expression for  $R_n$  is given in Eq. (202.11). Let

$$\begin{aligned} r^n P_n(\mu_1) &= P_n^{(1)}(x, y, z), & \rho^n P_n(\mu_2) &= P_n^{(2)}(\xi, \eta, \zeta), \\ r^n C_{ni}^{(1)}(\varphi_1, \theta_1) &= C_{ni}^{(1)}(x, y, z), & \rho^n C_{ni}^{(2)}(\varphi_2, \theta_2) &= C_{ni}^{(2)}(\xi, \eta, \zeta), \\ r^n S_{ni}^{(1)}(\varphi_1, \theta_1) &= S_{ni}^{(1)}(x, y, z), & \rho^n S_{ni}^{(2)}(\varphi_2, \theta_2) &= S_{ni}^{(2)}(\xi, \eta, \zeta) \end{aligned}$$

By Sec. 197,  $P_n^{(1)}$ ,  $C_{ni}^{(1)}$ ,  $S_{ni}^{(1)}$  and  $P_n^{(2)}$ ,  $C_{ni}^{(2)}$ ,  $S_{ni}^{(2)}$  are polynomials in  $x, y, z$  and  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$  respectively, which are solid tesseral harmonics. Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \int_B r^n \rho^n R_n dm &= P_n^{(1)} \int_B P_n^{(2)} dm \\ &+ 2 \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{(n-i)!}{(n+i)!} \left[ C_{ni}^{(1)} \int_B C_{ni}^{(2)} dm + S_{ni}^{(1)} \int_B S_{ni}^{(2)} dm \right]. \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

This result can be stated in words as follows: *The coefficient of the solid tesseral harmonic of degree  $-(n+1)$  and order  $i$  in the expansion of the potential of a body in powers of  $1/r$  is*

equal to the integral taken over the body of the corresponding solid tesseral harmonic of degree  $n$  and order  $i$  multiplied by  $2\frac{(n-i)!}{(n+i)!}$ , except that, when  $i$  is zero, the factor is 1 instead of 2.

The integrals

$$\int_B C_{ni} dm \quad \text{and} \quad \int_B S_{ni} dm$$

will be referred to as the *tesseral harmonic integrals* of the body. The above expansion is, therefore, a series arranged according to the solid tesseral harmonics of the attracted point  $(x, y, z)$ ; or, equally well, according to the tesseral harmonic integrals of the body.

**204. The Expansion of the Potential of a Finite Body As a Series of Inertial Integrals.**—A tesseral harmonic integral of a body can be negative as well as positive. For example, for a homogeneous parallelopiped of which the edges are  $2a$ ,  $2b$ , and  $2c$ , the tesseral harmonic integral (Sec. 198)

$$\begin{aligned} \iiint C_{22} dm &\doteq 3\sigma \int_{-a}^{+a} \int_{-b}^{+b} \int_{-c}^{+c} (\xi^2 - \eta^2) d\xi d\eta d\zeta \\ &= M(a^2 - b^2), \end{aligned}$$

is positive or negative according as  $a \gtrless b$ . Every tesseral harmonic integral obviously is resolvable into the sum or difference of a number of inertial integrals (Sec. 172). As there is no direct method of computing the tesseral harmonic integrals, the general expansion in terms of the inertial integrals will be given. The formula given in Sec. 172,

$$V = \sum \frac{(-1)^{i+j+k}}{i!j!k!} \frac{\partial^{i+j+k}}{\partial x^i \partial y^j \partial z^k} \left(\frac{1}{r}\right) \int_B \xi^i \eta^j \zeta^k dm,$$

is symbolical only. It is desired to find the coefficients of these integrals explicitly.

Retaking the equation of Sec. 202,

$$\frac{1}{R} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{r^n \rho^n R_n}{r^{2n+1}}, \quad (1)$$

it will be remembered that  $R_n = P_n(\cos \lambda)$  where

$$\cos \lambda = \frac{x\xi + y\eta + z\zeta}{r \cdot \rho};$$

and since, Eq. (186.3),

$$P_n(\mu) = \sum_{s=0}^l (-1)^s \frac{[2n - 2s - 1]}{[2s](n - 2s)!} \mu^{n-2s}$$

it is evident that

$$r^n \rho^n R_n = \sum_{s=0}^l (-1)^s \frac{[2n - 2s - 1]}{[2s](n - 2s)!} (x\xi + y\eta + z\zeta)^{n-2s} r^{2s} \rho^{2s}, \quad (2)$$

where  $l$  is  $n/2$  or  $(n - 1)/2$  according as  $n$  is even or odd. The symmetry and homogeneity with respect to the two sets of variables  $x, y, z$  and  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$  is evident.

By the multinomial theorem of algebra

$$(a + b + c)^n = \sum_{i,j,k} \frac{n!}{i!j!k!} a^i b^j c^k, \quad i + j + k = n.$$

Accordingly

$$\left. \begin{aligned} (x\xi + y\eta + z\zeta)^{n-2s} &= \sum_{i,j,k} \frac{(n-2s)!}{i!j!k!} x^i y^j z^k \cdot \xi^i \eta^j \zeta^k, \\ &\qquad\qquad\qquad i + j + k = n - 2s, \\ \rho^{2s} &= (\xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2)^s = \sum_{\alpha,\beta,\gamma} \frac{s!}{\alpha!\beta!\gamma!} \xi^{2\alpha} \eta^{2\beta} \zeta^{2\gamma}, \quad \alpha + \beta + \gamma = s. \end{aligned} \right\}$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} (x\xi + y\eta + z\zeta)^{n-2s} (\xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2)^s &= \\ \sum_{\alpha,\beta,\gamma} \sum_{i,j,k} \frac{(n-2s)! s! x^i y^j z^k}{\alpha!\beta!\gamma! i!j!k!} \xi^{i+2\alpha} \eta^{j+2\beta} \zeta^{k+2\gamma}. \end{aligned}$$

This expression can be rearranged by taking

$$i = p - 2\alpha, \quad j = q - 2\beta, \quad k = r - 2\gamma; \quad \therefore p + q + r = n.$$

The result is

$$\begin{aligned} (x\xi + y\eta + z\zeta)^{n-2s} (\xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2)^s &= \\ \sum_{\alpha,\beta,\gamma} \sum_{p,q,r} \frac{(n-2s)! s! x^{p-2\alpha} y^{q-2\beta} z^{r-2\gamma}}{\alpha!\beta!\gamma!(p-2\alpha)!(q-2\beta)!(r-2\gamma)!} \xi^p \eta^q \zeta^r, \end{aligned}$$

and this result, substituted in Eq. (2) gives

$$\begin{aligned} r^n \rho^n R_n &= \sum_{s=0}^l (-1)^s \frac{[2n - 2s - 1] r^{2s}}{[2s](n - 2s)!} \\ &\times \sum_{\alpha,\beta,\gamma} \sum_{p,q,r} \frac{(n-2s)! s! x^{p-2\alpha} y^{q-2\beta} z^{r-2\gamma}}{\alpha!\beta!\gamma!(p-2\alpha)!(q-2\beta)!(r-2\gamma)!} \xi^p \eta^q \zeta^r, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$p + q + r = n, \quad \alpha + \beta + \gamma = s, \quad l = \frac{1}{2}n \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{1}{2}(n - 1),$$

$$[2n] = 2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots 2n \quad [2n + 1] = 1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n + 1), \\ \text{and} \quad [0] = 1.$$

Since  $[2s] = 2^s s!$ , the factors  $(n - 2s)!$  and  $s!$  can be cancelled, leaving

$$r^n p^n R_n = \sum_{s=0}^l \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right)^s [2n - 2s - 1] r^{2s} \\ \times \sum_{\substack{\alpha, \beta, \gamma \\ \alpha + \beta + \gamma = s}} \sum_{p, q, r} \frac{x^{p-2\alpha} y^{q-2\beta} z^{r-2\gamma}}{\alpha! \beta! \gamma! (p - 2\alpha)! (q - 2\beta)! (r - 2\gamma)!} \xi^p \eta^q \zeta^r. \quad (3)$$

On substituting this result in Eq. (1), multiplying by  $dm$ , and then integrating, there results

$$V = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r^{2n+1}} \sum_{\substack{p, q, r \\ p+q+r=n}} \left\{ \sum_{s=0}^l \left( -\frac{r^2}{2} \right)^s [2n - 2s - 1] \right. \\ \left. \times \sum_{\substack{\alpha, \beta, \gamma \\ \alpha + \beta + \gamma = s}} \frac{x^{p-2\alpha} y^{q-2\beta} z^{r-2\gamma}}{\alpha! \beta! \gamma! (p - 2\alpha)! (q - 2\beta)! (r - 2\gamma)!} \right\} \int_B \xi^p \eta^q \zeta^r dm, \quad (4)$$

which is the expansion of the potential function with respect to the series of inertial integrals. If the general expression for the inertial integrals of the given body can be given, then the general term of the expansion of its potential can be written down. This can be done for the class of bodies which is discussed in Sec. 50, and perhaps for others also.

From the symmetry relations between the two sets of variables  $x, y, z$  and  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$ , it is possible to derive from Eq. (4) the expansion for  $V$  according to powers of  $x, y$ , and  $z$ , *viz.*,

$$V = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{\substack{p, q, r \\ p+q+r=n}} \frac{x^p y^q z^r}{r^{2n+1}} \int_B \left[ \sum_{s=0}^l \left( -\frac{r^2}{2} \right)^s [2n - 2s - 1] \right. \\ \left. \times \sum_{\substack{\alpha, \beta, \gamma \\ \alpha + \beta + \gamma = s}} \frac{\xi^{p-2\alpha} \eta^{q-2\beta} \zeta^{r-2\gamma}}{\alpha! \beta! \gamma! (p - 2\alpha)! (q - 2\beta)! (r - 2\gamma)!} \right] dm. \quad (5)$$

**205. Laplace's Integral Equation.**—It has already been shown (Sec. 200) that the surface integral of two spherical harmonics of

different degrees is zero, and even when the degrees are the same it may vanish, as is shown in Sec. 201. A particularly interesting case when the two surface harmonics are of the same degree is that in which one of the harmonics is the Laplacian coefficient  $R_n$ , (Eq. (202.11)).

Let  $S_n$  be any surface harmonic of degree  $n$  in the variables  $\varphi_1, \theta_1$ . Then, if  $A_{ni}$  and  $\theta_i^{(1)}$  are suitably chosen constants,

$$S_n = \sum_{i=0}^n A_{ni} \sin^i \varphi_1 \cdot P_n^{(i)}(\mu_1) \cdot \cos i(\theta_1 - \theta_i^{(1)}). \quad (1)$$

By its definition

$$R_n = B_{n0} \cdot P_n(\mu_1) + \sum_{i=1}^n B_{ni} \sin^i \varphi_1 \cdot P_n^{(i)}(\mu_1) \cdot \cos i(\theta_1 - \theta_2),$$

where

$$B_{n0} = P_n(\mu_2), \quad B_{ni} = 2 \frac{(n-i)!}{(n+i)!} \sin^i \varphi_2 P_n^{(i)}(\mu_2), \quad (2)$$

$\mu_2 = \cos \varphi_2$ , and  $\theta_2$  is independent of  $i$ .

The surface integral of the product of these two harmonics is given in Eq. (201.2),

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} \int_0^{2\pi} S_n R_n d\mu_1 d\theta_1 = \frac{4\pi}{2n+1} A_{n0} B_{n0} + \frac{2\pi}{2n+1} \sum_{i=1}^n A_{ni} B_{ni} \frac{(n+i)!}{(n-i)!} \cos i(\theta_i^{(2)} - \theta_i^{(1)}).$$

If the values of  $B_{ni}$  of Eq. (2) are substituted in this formula, it becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-1}^{+1} \int_0^{2\pi} S_n R_n d\mu_1 d\theta_1 &= \frac{4\pi}{2n+1} A_{n0} P_n(\mu_2) + \\ &\quad \frac{4\pi}{2n+1} \sum_{i=1}^n A_{ni} \sin^i \varphi_2 \cdot P_n^{(i)}(\mu_2) \cos i(\theta_2 - \theta_i^{(1)}) \\ &= \frac{4\pi}{2n+1} S_n(\mu_2, \theta_2) \quad \text{by Eq. (1);} \end{aligned} \quad \left. \right\} \quad (3)$$

or,

$$S_n(\mu_2, \theta_2) = \frac{2n+1}{4\pi} \int_{-1}^{+1} \int_0^{2\pi} R_n S_n(\mu_1, \theta_1) d\mu_1 d\theta_1,$$

which is one of the earliest examples of an integral equation.

Since  $R$  is symmetrical in the subscripts 1 and 2, this equation could also be written

$$S_n(\mu_1, \theta_1) = \frac{2n+1}{4\pi} \int_{-1}^{+1} \int_0^{2\pi} R_n S_n(\mu_2, \theta_2) d\mu_2 d\theta_2. \quad (4)$$

**206. The Expansion of an Arbitrary Function in a Series of Spherical Harmonics.**—Suppose there is given a function of the arguments  $\varphi$  and  $\theta$ , which is generally continuous in the region

$$-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \varphi \leq +\frac{\pi}{2}, \quad 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi,$$

although a finite number of lines along which the given function has finite discontinuities is permissible. It was first shown by Laplace that such a function can be expanded in a convergent series of spherical harmonics, although the proof given by Laplace was lacking in rigor. The first rigorous proof was given by Dirichlet,<sup>1</sup> and the proof of Dirichlet's was followed by a number of others, the simplest being those of Bonnet<sup>2</sup> and Darboux.<sup>3</sup> The argument of Darboux will be followed here.

Let  $S_n$  be a general surface harmonic of degree  $n$  with  $2n+1$  arbitrary constants, and let  $F(\varphi_1, \theta_1)$  be the given function (not necessarily harmonic). It will be remarked first of all that if  $F$  is expandable in a series of surface harmonics,  $S_n$ , then that expansion is unique. For, if,

$$F(\varphi_1, \theta_1) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} S_k, \quad (1)$$

and if  $R_n(\varphi_1, \theta_1; \varphi_2, \theta_2)$  is Laplace's coefficient of the  $n^{\text{th}}$  degree, then, on multiplying Eq. (1) by  $R_n d\mu_1 d\theta_1$  and integrating over the sphere,

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} \int_0^{2\pi} R_n \cdot F d\mu_1 d\theta_1 = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \int_{-1}^{+1} \int_0^{2\pi} R_n S_k d\mu_1 d\theta_1.$$

But, since

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \int_{-1}^{+1} \int_0^{2\pi} R_n S_k d\mu_1 d\theta_1 &= 0, & \text{if } k \neq n, \\ \int_{-1}^{+1} \int_0^{2\pi} R_n S_n(\varphi_1, \theta_1) d\mu_1 d\theta_1 &= \frac{4\pi}{2n+1} S_n(\varphi_2, \theta_2), \end{aligned} \right\}$$

<sup>1</sup> *Journal für Mathematik*, Vol. XVII, p. 35 (1837).

<sup>2</sup> *Journal de Liouville*, Vol. XVII (1), p. 265 (1852).

<sup>3</sup> *Journal de Liouville*, Vol. XIX (2), p. 1 (1874).

it is evident that

$$\int_S R_n F d\omega_1 = \frac{4\pi}{2n+1} S_n(\varphi_2, \theta_2), \quad d\omega_1 = d\mu_1 d\theta_1;$$

and similarly

$$\int_S R_n F d\omega_2 = \frac{4\pi}{2n+1} S_n(\varphi_1, \theta_1), \quad d\omega_2 = d\mu_2 d\theta_2.$$

But since  $\int_S R_n F d\omega_2$  is a perfectly definite function of  $\varphi_1$  and  $\theta_1$ , it follows that the harmonic  $S_n(\varphi_1, \theta_1)$  is a perfectly definite one, and therefore the series in Eq. (1), if it exists, is unique, and

$$F(\varphi_1, \theta_1) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2n+1}{4\pi} \int_S R_n F(\varphi_2, \theta_2) d\omega_2. \quad (2)$$

As it cannot be assumed that the series in Eq. (1) does exist, let the function  $F_m$  be defined by the finite series

$$F_m(\varphi_1, \theta_1) = \sum_{n=0}^m \frac{2n+1}{4\pi} \int_S R_n \cdot F(\varphi_2, \theta_2) d\omega_2, \quad (3)$$

which is perfectly definite, and seek the limit of  $F_m$  as  $m$  increases. It will be found that the limit of  $F_m$  is  $F$ , and that the series in Eq. (1) is valid.

Let the pole where the  $z$ -axis pierces the unit sphere be denoted by the letter  $C$ , Fig. 107. Let the point whose coordinates are  $\varphi_1, \theta_1$  be denoted by  $C_1$ , and the point whose coordinates are  $\varphi_2, \theta_2$  be denoted by  $C_2$ . The angle  $\lambda$  is measured by the arc of the great circle which passes through  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ , since

$$\cos \lambda = \cos \varphi_1 \cos \varphi_2 + \sin \varphi_1 \sin \varphi_2 \cos (\theta_2 - \theta_1);$$

and

$$R_n(\varphi_1, \theta_1; \varphi_2, \theta_2) = P_n(\cos \lambda),$$

$P_n$  being the zonal harmonic of degree  $n$ .

If the function  $F(\varphi_2, \theta_2)$  is written

$$F(\varphi_2, \theta_2) = F(C_2),$$

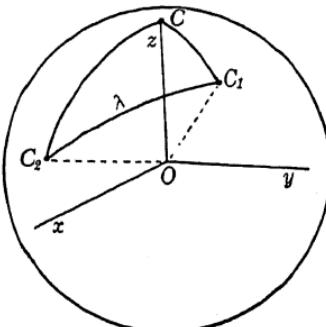


FIG. 107.

and  $d\omega$  is a surface element in any system of coordinates, then the expression

$$F_m(\varphi_1, \theta_1) = \sum_{n=0}^m \frac{2n+1}{4\pi} \int_S F(C_2) P_n(\cos \lambda) d\omega$$

is independent of the coordinate system used.

Let the point  $C_1$  be taken as the pole of a new system of coordinates, and in this new system let the coordinates of the point  $C_2$  be  $\varphi_3$  and  $\theta_3$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda &= \varphi_3, & \cos \lambda &= \cos \varphi_3 = \mu_3, \\ F(C_2) &= F_3(\varphi_3, \theta_3), & P_n(\cos \lambda) &= P_n(\mu_3). \end{aligned}$$

Since  $P_n(\mu_3)$  is independent of  $\theta_3$ ,

$$F_m(\varphi_1, \theta_1) = \sum_{n=0}^m \frac{2n+1}{4\pi} \int_{-1}^{+1} P_n(\mu_3) d\mu_3 \int_0^{2\pi} F_3(\varphi_3, \theta_3) d\theta_3. \quad (4)$$

The integral

$$G(\varphi_3) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} F_3(\varphi_3, \theta_3) d\theta_3$$

represents the mean value of the function  $F_3(\varphi_3, \theta_3)$  along the circle of latitude  $\varphi_3$ . It is a perfectly well defined function of  $\varphi_3$ , even though the function  $F_3$  has a finite number of finite discontinuities along the circle. Equation (4) becomes

$$F_m(\varphi_1, \theta_1) = \sum_{n=0}^m \frac{2n+1}{2} \int_{-1}^{+1} P_n(\mu_3) \cdot G(\mu_3) d\mu_3.$$

The function  $G(\mu_3)$  is independent of  $n$ , and, by Eq. (282.2),

$$\sum_{n=0}^m (2n+1) P_n = P'_m + P'_{m+1}.$$

Therefore

$$F_m = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^{+1} G(P_m' + P'_{m+1}) d\mu_3. \quad (5)$$

It will be assumed at first that  $G(\mu_3)$  is a continuous function of  $\mu_3$  in the interval  $-1 \leq \mu_3 \leq +1$ . Then Eq. (5) can be integrated by parts, with the result

$$F_m(\varphi_1, \theta_1) = \frac{1}{2} \left[ G \cdot (P_m + P_{m+1}) \right]_{-1}^{+1} - \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^{+1} (P_m + P_{m+1}) G' d\mu_3.$$

Since

$$P_m(+1) = +1 \quad \text{and} \quad P_m(-1) = (-1)^m,$$

it follows that

$$\frac{1}{2}[P_m(+1) + P_{m+1}(+1)] = 1,$$

and

$$\frac{1}{2}[P_m(-1) + P_{m+1}(-1)] = 0;$$

so that

$$F_m = G(+1) - \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^{+1} (P_m + P_{m+1}) G' d\mu_3. \quad (6)$$

Let the integral in the right member be separated into three parts

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} = \int_{-1}^{-1+\delta} + \int_{-1+\delta}^{+1-\delta} + \int_{1-\delta}^{+1},$$

and consider the sum of the first and last of these three integrals

$$\int_{-1}^{-1+\delta} + \int_{1-\delta}^1 \left[ \frac{1}{2}(P_m + P_{m+1}) G' \right] d\mu_3 \leq \\ \int_{-1}^{-1+\delta} + \int_{1-\delta}^1 \left[ \frac{1}{2}|P_m + P_{m+1}| \cdot |G'| \right] d\mu_3 < \int_{-1}^{-1+\delta} + \int_{1-\delta}^1 |G'| d\mu_3.$$

Since  $G$  is continuous the discontinuities of  $G'$ , if infinite, are of order less than unity; therefore, the sum of the two integrals

$$\int_{-1}^{-1+\delta} + \int_{1-\delta}^1 |G'| d\mu_3$$

is finite and vanishes with  $\delta$ . If, therefore,  $\epsilon$  is given in advance,  $\delta$  can be taken so small that

$$\int_{-1}^{-1+\delta} + \int_{1-\delta}^1 \frac{1}{2}(P_m + P_{m+1}) G' d\mu_3 < \frac{1}{2}\epsilon.$$

As for the remaining integral

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_{-1+\delta}^{1-\delta} (P_m + P_{m+1}) G' d\mu_3,$$

let  $Q_m$  be the maximum value of  $|P_m + P_{m+1}|/2$  in the interval, and

$$\bar{G} = \int_{-1+\delta}^{1-\delta} |G'| d\mu_3;$$

then

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_{-1+\delta}^{1-\delta} (P_m + P_{m+1}) G' d\mu_3 \leq \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1+\delta}^{1-\delta} |P_m + P_{m+1}| \cdot |G'| d\mu_3 \\ \leq \bar{G} Q_m.$$

But since, (Sec. 191),

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} |P_m| = 0, \quad \text{if} \quad |\mu| < 1,$$

the limit of  $Q_m$  for increasing values of  $m$  also is zero. Hence  $m$  can be taken so large that

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_{-1+\delta}^{1-\delta} (P_m + P_{m+1}) G' d\mu_3 < \frac{1}{2}\epsilon,$$

and therefore

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^{+1} (P_m + P_{m+1}) G' d\mu_3 < \epsilon.$$

It follows from Eq. (6), therefore, that

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} F_m(\varphi_1, \theta_1) = G(+1).$$

By its definition,  $G(+1)$  is the mean value of  $F_3(\varphi_3, \theta_3)$  along a circle of infinitesimal radius about the pole; that is, it is the value of  $F$  at the point  $C_1$ , or  $F(\varphi_1, \theta_1)$ . Therefore

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} F_m = F(\varphi_1, \theta_1) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2n+1}{4\pi} \int_S R_n F(\varphi_2, \theta_2) d\omega_2, \quad (7)$$

which is Eq. (2).

If the function  $G(\mu_3)$  has finite discontinuities at a finite number of points, the integration of Eq. (5) by parts is still permissible. Neither the results nor the remainder of the argument is altered, but as the text books do not give the proof of the validity of integration by parts under such conditions a lengthy digression would be necessary to prove it. The proof is not difficult, however.

**207. The Representation of a Rational, Integral Function.**—Suppose  $G(x, y, z)$  is a given homogeneous polynomial of degree  $n$  in the letters  $x, y, z$ , and assume for the moment that  $G$  can be expressed in the form

$$G(x, y, z) = \sum_{s=0}^l r^{2s} H_{n-2s}, \quad (1)$$

where  $H_p$  is a solid spherical harmonic of degree  $p$ , and  $2l = n$  or  $n - 1$  according as  $n$  is even or odd. Form the Laplacian of both members of Eq. (1).  $\Delta G$  is a homogeneous polynomial of degree  $n - 2$  which is readily formed; and since

$$\Delta(r^j H_k) = j(j + 2k + 1)r^{j-2} H_k,$$



by Eq. (171.1), Eq. (1) becomes

$$\Delta G = \sum_{s=1}^l 2s(2n - 2s + 1)r^{2(s-1)}H_{n-2s}, \quad (2)$$

the harmonic  $H_n$  disappearing in the process, since  $\Delta H_n = 0$ . Aside from the constant coefficients in the right members, Eq. (2) is similar to Eq. (1), but its degree is  $n - 2$ . The operation can therefore be repeated

$$\Delta\Delta G = \Delta^2 G =$$

$$\sum_{s=2}^l 4s(s-1)(2n - 2s + 1)(2n - 2s - 1)r^{2(s-2)}H_{n-2s}, \quad (3)$$

and Eq. (3) is of degree  $n - 4$ . In general, after performing the operation  $k$  times

$$\Delta^k G = \sum_{s=k}^l 2^k \cdot \frac{s!}{(s-k)!} \frac{[2n - 2s + 1]}{[2n - 2s - 2k + 1]} r^{2(s-k)} \cdot H_{n-2s}.$$

When  $k$  is equal to  $l$  the left member is a homogeneous polynomial of degree 1, if  $n$  is odd, or of degree zero if  $n$  is even. In either event it is harmonic, since every polynomial of degree zero or one is harmonic. The right member is reduced to a single term which contains  $H_1$  or  $H_0$ . This equation determines  $H_1$  or  $H_0$ , as the case may be, uniquely. The preceding equation then determines  $H_3$  (or  $H_2$ ), and so on, back to Eq. (1) itself, which determines  $H_n$ . Thus all of the functions  $H_p$  are uniquely determined, and the representation of  $G$  in the form of Eq. (1) is possible.

If  $S_k$  is the surface harmonic corresponding to the solid harmonic  $H_k$ , so that

$$H_k = r^k S_k,$$

it is seen that Eq. (1) becomes

$$G(x, y, z) = r^n \sum_{s=0}^l S_{n-2s}(\varphi, \theta).$$

Hence the series of surface harmonics which represents the value of a rational, integral function on the surface of a sphere is a finite series which contains no harmonics of degree greater than  $n$ .

As an example, let the monomial  $xy^2z^3$  be expressed in the form

$$xy^2z^3 = H_6 + r^2 H_4 + r^4 H_2 + r^6 H_0. \quad (a)$$

The successive operations yield the equations

$$\Delta(xy^2z^3) = 2xz^3 + 6xy^2z = 22H_4 + 36r^2H_2 + 42r^4H_0, \quad (b)$$

$$\Delta^2(xy^2z^3) = 24xz = 36 \cdot 14H_2 + 42 \cdot 20r^2H_0, \quad (c)$$

$$\Delta^3(xy^2z^3) = 0 = 42 \cdot 20 \cdot 6H_0.$$

The last equation gives  $H_0 = 0$ . Then

$$H_2 = \frac{xz}{21}, \quad \text{from Eq. (c),}$$

$$H_4 = \frac{1}{77}(-6x^3z + 15xy^2z + xz^3), \quad \text{from Eq. (b),}$$

and finally, from Eq. (a),

$$H_6 = \frac{1}{3 \cdot 7 \cdot 11}(7x^5z - 56xy^4z - 14xz^5 - 49x^3y^2z + 161xy^2z^3 - 7x^3z^3).$$

Translated into the tesseral surface harmonics by means of the relations in Sec. 198, these results give

$$xy^2z^3 = \frac{r^6}{7 \cdot 9 \cdot 11}[11C_{21} + \frac{9}{10}C_{41} - \frac{9}{20}C_{43} - 2C_{61} - \frac{1}{10}C_{63}].$$

**208. Green's Problem for the Sphere.**—If a continuous set of values are defined on the surface of a sphere by the function  $V(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$ , Green's equation, Eq. (136.2), defines a function  $V(x, y, z)$  which is harmonic inside (or outside, if the point  $x, y, z$  is outside) the sphere and which is equal to  $V(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$  on the sphere. This equation is

$$V(x, y, z) = \frac{a(a^2 - r^2)}{4\pi} \int_S \frac{1}{\rho^3} V(\xi, \eta, \zeta) d\tilde{\omega}, \quad (1)$$

where

$$\rho^2 = (x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2 + (z - \zeta)^2$$

and  $d\tilde{\omega}$  is an element of the surface of a unit sphere.

Suppose the function  $V$  is expanded in a series of spherical surface harmonics, Sec. 206, so that

$$V(\xi, \eta, \zeta) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} S_n(\varphi, \theta).$$

It was found in Eq. (183.5) that

$$\left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - 2\mu h + h^2}} \right)^3 = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} P'_{m+1} h^m,$$

and therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1 - h^2}{(\sqrt{1 - 2\mu h + h^2})^3} &= 1 + \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} (P'_{m+1} - P'_{m-1}) h^m, \\ &= \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} (2m+1) P_m h^m, \quad \text{by Eq. (182.1).} \end{aligned}$$

Since

$$\rho^2 = a^2 - 2ar \cos \lambda + r^2 \quad \text{and} \quad P_m(\cos \lambda) = R_m,$$

it follows that

$$\frac{a(a^2 - r^2)}{\rho^3} = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} (2m+1) R_m \left( \frac{r}{a} \right)^m.$$

Hence, Eq. (1) can be written

$$V(x, y, z) = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \left( \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(2m+1)}{4\pi} \int_S R_m S_n d\omega \right) \left( \frac{r}{a} \right)^m$$

Since  $R_m$  and  $S_n$  are surface harmonics of degree  $m$  and  $n$  respectively, it follows that, Sec. 200,

$$\int_S R_m S_n d\omega = 0,$$

except when  $m = n$ .

Suppose that in spherical coordinates

$$\begin{aligned} x &= r \sin \varphi_0 \cos \theta_0, \\ y &= r \sin \varphi_0 \sin \theta_0, \\ z &= r \cos \varphi_0; \end{aligned}$$

then, by Eq. (205.4), if  $n = m$ ,

$$\frac{2m+1}{4\pi} \int_S R_m S_m(\varphi, \theta) d\omega = S_m(\varphi_0, \theta_0);$$

and therefore

$$V(x, y, z) = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} S_m(\varphi_0, \theta_0) \left( \frac{r}{a} \right)^m. \quad (2)$$

If the point  $x, y, z$  lies outside of the sphere the corresponding expression is

$$V(x, y, z) = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} S_m(\varphi_0, \theta_0) \left( \frac{a}{r} \right)^{m+1}. \quad (3)$$

**209. The Potential of a Surface Distribution of Matter on a Sphere.**—Suppose there is given a surface distribution of matter

of density  $\sigma$  on a sphere of radius  $a$ . The potential of this distribution at any interior or exterior point  $p(x, y, z)$ , is

$$V = \int_S \frac{\sigma d\omega}{\rho},$$

where

$$\rho^2 = (x - \xi)^2 + (y - \eta)^2 + (z - \zeta)^2,$$

and  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$  are the coordinates of the surface element  $d\omega$ . Also

$$r^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2,$$

$$a^2 = \xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2.$$

For points exterior to the sphere, that is  $r > a$ , the expansion of  $1/\rho$  is, by Sec. 202,

$$\frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{1}{r} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} R_m \left( \frac{a}{r} \right)^m;$$

and for interior points, that is  $r < a$ ,

$$\frac{1}{\rho} = \frac{1}{a} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} R_m \left( \frac{r}{a} \right)^m,$$

where  $R_m$  is the particular surface harmonic which is known as Laplace's coefficient, Eq. (202.11).

By Sec. 206, the density  $\sigma$ , which is assumed to be generally continuous although it may have a finite number of lines of discontinuity, can be expanded in a convergent series of surface harmonics, which, for convenience, is taken in the form

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{a} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2n+1}{4\pi} S_n(\varphi, \theta).$$

Hence

$$V = \frac{1}{a^2} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{a}{r} \right)^{m+1} \frac{2n+1}{4\pi} \int_S R_m S_n d\omega;$$

or

$$V = \frac{1}{a^2} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{r}{a} \right)^m \frac{2n+1}{4\pi} \int_S R_m S_n d\omega,$$

according as the point  $p$  is exterior or interior to the sphere

Under the assumption that

$$x = r \sin \varphi_0 \cos \theta_0,$$

$$y = r \sin \varphi_0 \sin \theta_0,$$

$$z = r \cos \varphi_0,$$

the values of the above surface integrals are

$$\int_S R_m R_n d\omega = 0, \quad \text{if } n \neq m,$$

and

$$\frac{2m+1}{4\pi a^2} \int_S R_m S_m(\varphi, \theta) d\omega = S_m(\varphi_0, \theta_0),$$

by Eq. (205.3). Hence

$$V = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} S_m(\varphi_0, \theta_0) \left(\frac{a}{r}\right)^{m+1}, \quad \text{if } r > a, \quad (1)$$

and

$$V = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} S_m(\varphi_0, \theta_0) \left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^m, \quad \text{if } r < a. \quad (2)$$

This result shows that any harmonic distribution of matter on a sphere produces the same, and none other, harmonics in both the interior and exterior potentials.

The total mass of the distribution is

$$\int_S \sigma d\omega = \int_S \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2n+1}{4\pi a} S_n d\omega = a S_0,$$

by Eq. (175.3).

If the interior and exterior potentials are given, and if

$$\sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \frac{2m+1}{4\pi a} S_m$$

is convergent at all points of the sphere, it is readily verified that (See Eq. 126.5)

$$\sigma = +\frac{1}{4\pi} \left( \frac{\partial V_i}{\partial n_e} + \frac{\partial V_e}{\partial n_i} \right) = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \frac{2m+1}{4\pi a} S_m.$$

On comparing Eqs. (1) and (2) of the present section with Eqs. (2) and (3) of the preceding section, it is seen that Green's equation for the sphere defines the interior and exterior potentials of the same distribution of matter on the sphere, a fact which, of course, was already known. The definition, however, is not by means of the surface density, but by means of the values of the potential itself on the sphere.

**210. Differentiation with Respect to Poles.**—It was shown in Chap. III, Sec. 54, that if  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are the direction cosines of a line

and  $\varphi(x, y, z)$  is a function of the rectangular coordinates, the derivative of  $\varphi$  in the direction of the line is

$$\frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial l} = \alpha \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial x} + \beta \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial y} + \gamma \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial z},$$

and, also, that

$$dx = \alpha dl, \quad dy = \beta dl, \quad dz = \gamma dl.$$

Consider a sphere of radius  $a$  with its center at the origin. Let  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  be the direction cosines of a line,  $l$ , which starts at the origin and intersects the sphere in the point  $p$ . The point  $p$  is called the pole of the line, and differentiation in the direction of the line  $l$  is called *differentiation with respect to the pole  $p$* , and the symbol for such differentiation is

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial l} = \alpha \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \beta \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial z}. \quad (1)$$

The result of this differentiation is, in general, a function of  $x, y$ , and  $z$  which can be differentiated a second time with respect to the same pole, or even a different pole; and so on. Let  $\alpha_1, \beta_1, \gamma_1$  be the direction cosines of the first pole, and  $\alpha_2, \beta_2, \gamma_2$  be the direction cosines of the second pole. The result of two successive differentiations with respect to the two poles is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial l_1 \partial l_2} &= \left( \alpha_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \beta_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \gamma_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) \left( \alpha_2 \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \beta_2 \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \gamma_2 \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) \\ &= \alpha_1 \alpha_2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \alpha_1 \beta_2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x \partial y} + \alpha_1 \gamma_2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x \partial z} \\ &\quad + \beta_1 \alpha_2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y \partial x} + \beta_1 \beta_2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} + \beta_1 \gamma_2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y \partial z} \\ &\quad + \gamma_1 \alpha_2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z \partial x} + \gamma_1 \beta_2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z \partial y} + \gamma_1 \gamma_2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2}. \end{aligned}$$

It will be observed that these differential operators obey the fundamental laws of algebra, namely, the associative law, the distributive law, and the commutative law. They can be treated in their combinations, therefore, just as though they were algebraic quantities. Accordingly

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial l_1} \frac{\partial}{\partial l_2} \frac{\partial}{\partial l_3} \cdots \frac{\partial}{\partial l_n} = \prod_{k=1}^n \left( \alpha_k \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \beta_k \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \gamma_k \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right),$$

is the general expression for differentiation with respect to  $n$  poles, which may, or may not, be all different.

It is evident that the  $n^{\text{th}}$  derivative of an harmonic function with respect to  $n$  poles is itself an harmonic function, for it is merely the sum of a finite number of ordinary derivatives multiplied by constants; and each ordinary derivative is harmonic (Sec. 172). If  $\varphi$  is an harmonic function of degree  $m$ , its  $n^{\text{th}}$  derivative with respect to  $n$  poles is an harmonic function of degree  $m - n$ .

As an example of polar differentiation, consider the the fourth derivative of  $1/r$  with respect to the four corners of a regular tetrahedron which has its center at the origin, one corner on the  $z$ -axis, one corner lying in the  $yz$ -plane, and one edge parallel to the  $x$ -axis. The direction cosines of the four corners are, then,

$$\begin{aligned}\alpha_1 &= 0, & \alpha_2 &= 0, & \alpha_3 &= -\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}, & \alpha_4 &= +\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}, \\ \beta_1 &= 0, & \beta_2 &= \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{2}, & \beta_3 &= -\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{2}, & \beta_4 &= -\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{2}, \\ \gamma_1 &= 1, & \gamma_2 &= -\frac{1}{3}, & \gamma_3 &= -\frac{1}{3}, & \gamma_4 &= -\frac{1}{3}.\end{aligned}$$

The fourth derivative with respect to these four poles is

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial^4}{\partial l_1 \partial l_2 \partial l_3 \partial l_4} &= \prod_{k=1}^4 \left( \alpha_k \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \beta_k \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \gamma_k \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) = \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left( \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{2} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} - \frac{1}{3} \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) &\left( -\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} - \frac{1}{3} \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) \\ &\left( \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} - \frac{1}{3} \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) \\ &= -\frac{4\sqrt{2}}{9} \frac{\partial^4}{\partial x^2 \partial y \partial z} + \frac{2}{9} \frac{\partial^4}{\partial x^2 \partial z^2} + \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{27} \frac{\partial^4}{\partial y^3 \partial z} + \frac{2}{9} \frac{\partial^4}{\partial y^2 \partial z^2} - \frac{1}{27} \frac{\partial^4}{\partial z^4}.\end{aligned}$$

This symbol operating on the function  $1/r$  gives

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{7}{9r^4} (-3x^4 - 3y^4 - 8z^4 - 6x^2y^2 + 24y^2z^2 + 24x^2z^2 \\ - 60\sqrt{2}x^2yz + 20\sqrt{2}y^3z).\end{aligned}$$

Since  $1/r$  is symmetric with respect to all directions, the above expression is an harmonic which is symmetric with respect to the four lines which pass through the center and through the four corners of the tetrahedron respectively. This symmetry is not in evidence in the above expression, since the tetrahedron

itself is not symmetrical with respect to the axes of the coordinate system.

A very simple example in which the symmetry is in evidence is the third derivative with respect to each of the coordinate axes, namely

$$\frac{\partial^3}{\partial x \partial y \partial z} \left( \frac{1}{r} \right) = -15 \frac{xyz}{r^7}.$$

**211. Derivation of the Tesseral Harmonics by Polar Differentiation.**—It was proved in Sec. 178 that the surface zonal harmonic of degree  $n$  is

$$P_n(\mu) = (-1)^n \frac{r^{n+1}}{n!} \frac{\partial^n}{\partial r^n} \left( \frac{1}{r} \right),$$

which is the  $n^{\text{th}}$  derivative of  $1/r$  with respect to  $n$  poles multiplied by  $r^{n+1}$  and a constant factor. In this case the  $n$  poles are coincident and are all located on the  $z$ -axis; and the harmonic has but one axis of symmetry.

If, instead of lying on the  $z$ -axis, the  $n$  coincident poles of a surface harmonic of degree  $n$  lie on a line whose direction cosines are  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ , it is clear from the symmetry of  $1/r$  with respect to all directions that it is a zonal harmonic which has the line whose direction cosines are  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  as an axis, and that its expression is

$$R_n = (-1)^n \frac{r^{n+1}}{n!} \left( \alpha \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \beta \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \gamma \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right)^n \left( \frac{1}{r} \right). \quad (1)$$

This is evidently Laplace's coefficient (Sec. 202). If it is referred to its own axis, it is simply a zonal harmonic.

In the analysis which follows it will be shown that the tesseral harmonics of degree  $n$  and order  $k$  can be obtained by differentiating  $1/r$  with respect to  $n - k$  coincident poles which lie on the  $z$ -axis and  $k$  simple poles which lie in the  $xy$ -plane and which are uniformly distributed in longitude. The longitude of these  $k$  simple poles will be taken to be

$$p_j = \theta_0 + \frac{2j\pi}{k}, \quad j = 1, \dots, k;$$

the latitude, of course, being zero. The symbol for differentiation with respect to these poles, Eq. (210.1), is

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial l_j} = \cos \left( \theta_0 + \frac{2j\pi}{k} \right) \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \sin \left( \theta_0 + \frac{2j\pi}{k} \right) \frac{\partial}{\partial y}. \quad (2)$$



Differentiation with respect to  $z$  does not occur since the direction cosine of each of these poles with respect to the  $z$ -axis is zero.

Let the variables be changed by taking

$$\xi = x + iy, \quad \eta = x - iy, \quad \text{where} \quad i = \sqrt{-1},$$

so that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} + \frac{\partial}{\partial \eta}, \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial y} = i \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} - \frac{\partial}{\partial \eta} \right).$$

The derivative with respect to the pole  $p_i$  then becomes

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial l_i} &= \left[ \cos \left( \theta_0 + \frac{2j\pi}{k} \right) + i \sin \left( \theta_0 + \frac{2j\pi}{k} \right) \right] \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \\ &\quad + \left[ \cos \left( \theta_0 + \frac{2j\pi}{k} \right) - i \sin \left( \theta_0 + \frac{2j\pi}{k} \right) \right] \frac{\partial}{\partial \eta} \\ &= e^{i(\theta_0 + \frac{2j\pi}{k})} \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} + e^{-i(\theta_0 + \frac{2j\pi}{k})} \frac{\partial}{\partial \eta}; \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial l_1} \frac{\partial}{\partial l_2} \cdots \frac{\partial}{\partial l_k} &= \prod_{j=1}^k \left[ e^{i(\theta_0 + \frac{2j\pi}{k})} \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} + e^{-i(\theta_0 + \frac{2j\pi}{k})} \frac{\partial}{\partial \eta} \right]. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (3)$$

This somewhat complicated expression is simplified by taking

$$a = e^{i\theta_0} \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi}, \quad b = e^{-i\theta_0} \frac{\partial}{\partial \eta},$$

and becomes

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial l_1} \frac{\partial}{\partial l_2} \cdots \frac{\partial}{\partial l_k} &= \prod_{j=1}^k \left( ae^{\frac{2j\pi i}{k}} + be^{-\frac{2j\pi i}{k}} \right), \\ &= \left( ae^{\frac{4j\pi i}{k}} + b \right) \cdot \prod_{j=1}^{k-1} e^{-\frac{2j\pi i}{k}} \\ &= e^{-(k+1)\pi i} \prod_{j=1}^k \left( ae^{\frac{4j\pi i}{k}} + b \right). \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (4)$$

The first factor in this expression,  $e^{-(k+1)\pi i}$ , is equal to  $+1$  if  $k$  is odd, and is equal to  $-1$  if  $k$  is even.

If  $k$  is odd, say  $k = 2s + 1$ , the derivative is

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial l_1} \frac{\partial}{\partial l_2} \cdots \frac{\partial}{\partial l_{2s+1}} = \prod_{j=1}^{2s+1} \left( ae^{\frac{4j\pi i}{2s+1}} + b \right). \quad (5)$$

The two groups of complex numbers  $e^{\frac{4j\pi i}{2s+1}}$  and  $e^{\frac{4j\pi i}{2s+1}}$ ,  $j = 1, 2, \dots, 2s + 1$ , are identical except for the order in which the numbers occur; for

$$e^{\frac{4m\pi i}{2s+1}} = e^{\frac{2n\pi i}{2s+1}},$$

if  $n = 2m$  and  $m \leq s$ ; or, if  $n = 2m - (2s + 1)$  and  $s < m \leq 2s + 1$ . Hence

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial l_1} \frac{\partial}{\partial l_2} \cdots \frac{\partial}{\partial l_{2s+1}} = \prod_{j=1}^{2s+1} \left( ae^{\frac{2j\pi i}{2s+1}} + b \right), \quad (6)$$

since the right members of Eqs. (5) and (6) differ only in the order in which the factors occur. It is known from the theory of equations, however, that

$$x^{2s+1} + 1 = \prod_{n=1}^{2s+1} \left( x - e^{\frac{(2n+1)\pi i}{2s+1}} \right) = \prod_{j=1}^{2s+1} \left( x + e^{\frac{2j\pi i}{2s+1}} \right).$$

On replacing  $x$  in this equation by  $b/a$  and then multiplying through by  $a^{2s+1}$ , there results

$$\prod_{j=1}^{2s+1} \left( ae^{\frac{2j\pi i}{2s+1}} + b \right) = a^{2s+1} + b^{2s+1}; \quad (7)$$

and, therefore, from Eq. (6),

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial l_1} \frac{\partial}{\partial l_2} \cdots \frac{\partial}{\partial l_{2s+1}} &= a^{2s+1} + b^{2s+1}, \\ \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial l_1} \frac{\partial}{\partial l_2} \cdots \frac{\partial}{\partial k} &= e^{ik\theta_0} \frac{\partial^k}{\partial \xi^k} + e^{-ik\theta_0} \frac{\partial^k}{\partial \eta^k}, \quad \text{if } k = 2s + 1. \end{aligned} \quad \left. \right\} \quad (8)$$

If  $k$  is even, say  $k = 2s$ , the expression for the operator becomes

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial l_1} \frac{\partial}{\partial l_2} \cdots \frac{\partial}{\partial l_{2s}} = - \prod_{j=1}^{2s} \left( ae^{\frac{2j\pi i}{s}} + b \right);$$

and since

$$\frac{2j\pi i}{l^s} = e^{\frac{2(j+s)\pi i}{s}},$$

each of the factors of the right member is repeated. Therefore,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial l_1} \frac{\partial}{\partial l_2} \cdots \frac{\partial}{\partial l_{2s}} = - \left[ \prod_{j=1}^s \left( ae^{\frac{2j\pi i}{s}} + b \right) \right]^2. \quad (9)$$

If  $s$  is odd Eqs. (7) and (8) show that

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial l_1} \frac{\partial}{\partial l_2} \cdots \frac{\partial}{\partial l_{2s}} &= - \left( e^{is\theta_0} \frac{\partial^s}{\partial \xi^s} + e^{-is\theta_0} \frac{\partial^s}{\partial \eta^s} \right)^2 \\ &= - e^{2is\theta_0} \frac{\partial^{2s}}{\partial \xi^{2s}} - e^{-2is\theta_0} \frac{\partial^{2s}}{\partial \eta^{2s}} - 2 \frac{\partial^{2s}}{\partial \xi^s \partial \eta^s}. \end{aligned} \quad \left. \right\} \quad (10)$$

If  $s$  is even, so that  $k$  is a multiple of 4, say  $k = 2s = 4t$ , Eq. (9) becomes

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial l_1} \frac{\partial}{\partial l_2} \cdots \frac{\partial}{\partial l_{4t}} = - \left[ \prod_{j=1}^{2t} \left( ae^{\frac{j\pi i}{t}} + b \right) \right]^2$$

Now

$$x^{2t} - 1 = \prod_{j=1}^{2t} \left( x - e^{\frac{j\pi i}{t}} \right) = \prod_{j=1}^{2t} \left( x + e^{\frac{j\pi i}{t}} \right),$$

the two expressions differing only in the order of the factors. Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \prod_{j=1}^{2t} \left( ae^{\frac{j\pi i}{t}} + b \right) &= b^{2t} - a^{2t}, \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial l_1} \frac{\partial}{\partial l_2} \cdots \frac{\partial}{\partial l_{4t}} &= -(a^{2t} - b^{2t})^2 \\ &= -e^{4it\theta_0} \frac{\partial^{4t}}{\partial \xi^{4t}} - e^{-4it\theta_0} \frac{\partial^{4t}}{\partial \eta^{4t}} + 2 \frac{\partial^{4t}}{\partial \xi^{2t} \partial \eta^{2t}}. \end{aligned} \quad \left. \right\} \quad (11)$$

It is evident from the equations of transformation from  $x, y$  to  $\xi, \eta$  that

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} = 4 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \xi \partial \eta}.$$

Hence, the Laplacian operator becomes

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} \equiv 4 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \xi \partial \eta} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2}.$$

If the function operated upon is harmonic, it is clear that

$$4 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \xi \partial \eta} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} = 0,$$

and therefore, when applied to harmonic functions,

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial \xi \partial \eta} = -\frac{1}{4} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2}. \quad (12)$$

With the symbolism thus developed, it is now possible to differentiate  $1/r$ , which is certainly harmonic, with respect to  $n$  poles,  $n - k$  of which are coincident and lie on the  $z$ -axis, while the remaining  $k$  are in the  $xy$ -plane and are uniformly distributed with respect to the longitude.

The differentiation with respect to the  $n - k$  poles on the  $z$ -axis is given by Eq. (178.3),

$$\frac{\partial^{n-k}}{\partial z^{n-k}} \left( \frac{1}{r} \right) = (-1)^{n-k} (n - k)! r^{-(n-k+1)} P_{n-k}(\mu);$$

and since, Eq. (186.3),

$$P_{n-k} = \sum_{j=0}^t (-1)^j \frac{[2n - 2k - 2j - 1]}{[2j](n - k - 2j)!} \mu^{n-k-2j}, \quad (13)$$

where  $2t$  is equal to  $n - k$  or  $n - k - 1$  according as  $n - k$  is even or odd, it can also be expressed

$$\frac{\partial^{n-k}}{\partial z^{n-k}} \left( \frac{1}{r} \right) = (-1)^{n-k} (n - k)! \sum_{j=0}^t (-1)^j \frac{[2n - 2k - 2j - 1]}{[2j](n - k - 2j)!} \frac{z^{n-k-2j}}{r^{2n-2k-2j+1}}$$

The letters  $\xi$  and  $\eta$  enter this expression only implicitly through the letter  $r$ , and

$$r^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = \xi\eta + z^2.$$

If  $h$  is any integer, it is readily verified that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{1}{r^h} \right) = -\frac{h}{2} \cdot \frac{\eta}{r^{h+2}}, \quad \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \xi^2} \left( \frac{1}{r^h} \right) = \frac{h}{2} \cdot \frac{h+2}{2} \cdot \frac{\eta^2}{r^{h+4}};$$

and in general,

$$\frac{\partial^m}{\partial \xi^m} \left( \frac{1}{r^h} \right) = \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right)^m \frac{[h+2m-2]}{[h-2]} \frac{\eta^m}{r^{h+2m}}.$$

Likewise

$$\frac{\partial^m}{\partial \eta^m} \left( \frac{1}{r^h} \right) = \left( -\frac{1}{2} \right)^m \frac{[h+2m-2]}{[h-2]} \frac{\xi^m}{r^{h+2m}}.$$

From these results it follows that

$$\left( e^{ik\theta_0} \frac{\partial^k}{\partial \xi^k} + e^{-ik\theta_0} \frac{\partial^k}{\partial \eta^k} \right) \frac{\partial^{n-k}}{\partial z^{n-k}} \left( \frac{1}{r} \right) = (-1)^n \frac{(n - k)!}{2^k} \quad (14)$$

$$\times \sum_{j=0}^t (-1)^j \frac{[2n - 2k - 2j - 1]}{[2j](n - k - 2j)!} \frac{[2n - 2j - 1]}{[2n - 2k - 2j - 1]} \frac{z^{n-k-2j}}{r^{2n-2j+1}} \\ \times (\eta^k e^{ik\theta_0} + \xi^k e^{-ik\theta_0}).$$

Now

$$\xi = x + iy = r \sin \varphi \cdot e^{i\theta},$$

and

$$\eta = x - iy = r \sin \varphi \cdot e^{-i\theta};$$

hence

$$\xi^k e^{-ik\theta_0} + \eta^k e^{ik\theta_0} = 2r^k \sin^k \varphi \cos k(\theta - \theta_0).$$

Since this expression is independent of  $j$ , Eq. (14) reduces to

$$\begin{aligned} & \left( e^{ik\theta_0} \frac{\partial^k}{\partial \xi^k} + e^{-ik\theta_0} \frac{\partial^k}{\partial \eta^k} \right) \frac{\partial^{n-k}}{\partial z^{n-k}} \left( \frac{1}{r} \right) \\ &= (-1)^n \frac{(n-k)!}{2^{k-1} r^{n+1}} \sin^k \varphi \cos k(\theta - \theta_0) \\ & \quad \times \sum_{j=0}^t (-1)^j \frac{[2n-2j-1]}{[2j](n-k-2j)!} \mu^{n-k-2j}. \end{aligned}$$

If this equation is compared with Eq. (197.8), it is seen that the right member can be written

$$(-1)^n \frac{(n-k)!}{2^{k-1} r^{n+1}} T_{nk} \cos k(\theta - \theta_0),$$

which, aside from the factor  $\frac{(-1)^n(n-k)!}{(2^{k-1} r^{n+1})}$  is the tesseral harmonic of degree  $n$  and order  $k$ .

It follows also, if  $k$  is even, that (Eq. (12))

$$\frac{\partial^k}{\partial \xi^{\frac{k}{2}} \partial \eta^{\frac{k}{2}}} = \left( -\frac{1}{4} \right)^{\frac{k}{2}} \frac{\partial^k}{\partial z^k},$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \frac{\partial^k}{\partial \xi^{\frac{k}{2}} \partial \eta^{\frac{k}{2}}} \cdot \frac{\partial^{n-k}}{\partial z^{n-k}} \left( \frac{1}{r} \right) &= (-1)^{\frac{k}{2}} \frac{1}{2^{k-1}} \frac{\partial^n}{\partial z^n} \left( \frac{1}{r} \right) \\ &= (-1)^{\frac{n+k}{2}} \frac{n!}{2^{k-1} r^{n+1}} P_n(\mu). \end{aligned}$$

If  $k/2$  is odd this term occurs in Eq. (10) with a negative sign, while, if  $k/2$  is even the term occurs in Eq. (11) with a positive sign. Hence, in either equation the sign of the term is  $(-1)^n$ .

On substituting these results in Eqs. (8), (10), and (11), it is found that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial l_1} \frac{\partial}{\partial l_2} \cdots \frac{\partial}{\partial l_k} \frac{\partial^{n-k}}{\partial z^{n-k}} \left( \frac{1}{r} \right) = (-1)^n \frac{(n-k)!}{2^{k-1} r^{n+1}} T_{nk} \cos k(\theta - \theta_0),$$

if  $k$  is odd, and

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial l_1} \frac{\partial}{\partial l_2} \cdots \frac{\partial}{\partial l_k} \frac{\partial^{n-k}}{\partial z^{n-k}} \left( \frac{1}{r} \right) &= (-1)^{n+1} \frac{(n-k)!}{2^{k-1} r^{n+1}} T_{nk} \cos k(\theta - \theta_0) \\ & \quad + (-1)^n \frac{n!}{2^{k-1} r^{n+1}} P_n(\mu), \end{aligned}$$

if  $k$  is even.

It was from the point of view of polar differentiation that tesseral harmonics were discussed by James Clerk Maxwell in his Treatise on Electricity and Magnetism.<sup>1</sup>

### Problems

1. Show that

$$\sin^4 \varphi = \frac{8}{15} P_0 - \frac{16}{21} P_2 + \frac{8}{35} P_4.$$

2. Show that

$$\int_{\mu}^1 P_i P_j d\mu = \frac{(1 - \mu^2)}{(i - j)(i + j + 1)} (P_i P_j' - P_j P_i').$$

3. Show that

$$(\mu^2 - 1)^i \frac{d^{n+i}(\mu^2 - 1)^n}{d\mu^{n+i}} = \frac{(n+i)!}{(n-i)!} \frac{d^{n-i}(\mu^2 - 1)^n}{d\mu^{n-i}},$$

or symmetrically

$$\frac{(\mu^2 - 1)^2}{(n+i)!} \frac{d^{n+i}(\mu^2 - 1)^n}{d\mu^{n+i}} = \frac{(\mu^2 - 1)^{-\frac{i}{2}}}{(n-i)!} \frac{d^{n-i}(\mu^2 - 1)^n}{d\mu^{n-i}}.$$

4. Show that the coefficients of  $4^n P_n(\mu)$  are all integers.

5. If the expansion of  $f(\mu)$  in terms of the zonal harmonics is

$$f(\mu) = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} a_j P_j,$$

show that the expansion for the function  $\mu f(\mu)$  is

$$\mu f(\mu) = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{ja_{j-1}}{2j-1} + \frac{(j+1)a_{j+1}}{2j+3} \right) P_j,$$

in which  $a_{-1}$  is equal to zero.

6. Show that the potential of a uniform wire in the form of a circle of radius  $a$  is

$$V = \frac{M}{a} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{[2n-1]}{[2n]} \left( \frac{r}{a} \right)^{2n} P_{2n},$$

or

$$V = \frac{M}{r} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{[2n-1]}{[2n]} \left( \frac{a}{r} \right)^{2n} P_{2n},$$

according as  $r < a$  or  $r > a$ .

<sup>1</sup> Vol. I, Chap. XII.

7. Show that

$$\sqrt{1 - 2\mu h + h^2} = 1 - P_1 h - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{P_{n+1} - P_{n-1}}{2n+1} h^{n+1}.$$

8. A spherical cap is cut from the surface of a sphere of radius  $a$  by a cone with its apex at the center of the sphere and generating angle  $\alpha$ , and covered uniformly with matter. Show that the potential of the cap outside of the sphere, and at a distance  $r$  from the center, is

$$V = 2\pi\sigma a \left\{ (1 - \lambda) \frac{a}{r} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{P_{n-1}(\lambda) - P_{n+1}(\lambda)}{2n+1} \left(\frac{a}{r}\right)^{n+1} P_n(\mu) \right\},$$

where  $\lambda = \cos \alpha$  and  $\mu = \cos \varphi$ ; and inside of the sphere

$$V = 2\pi\sigma a \left\{ (1 - \lambda) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{P_{n-1}(\lambda) - P_{n+1}(\lambda)}{2n+1} \left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^n P_n(\mu) \right\}.$$

9. If matter is distributed on a circular disk of radius  $a$  in such a way that the potential on the disk is constant and equal to unity, show that elsewhere

$$V = 1 + \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{|P_{2n-1}|}{2n-1} \left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^{2n-1} \quad \text{if } r < a,$$

and

$$V = \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{P_{2n}}{2n+1} \left(\frac{a}{r}\right)^{2n+1} \quad \text{if } r > a.$$

10. The potential of an equipotential distribution of matter on the surface of an oblate spheroid is

$$V = \frac{M}{ae} \left[ \frac{\pi}{2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} -\frac{(-1)^n}{2n+1} \left(\frac{r}{ae}\right)^{2n+1} |P_{2n-1}| \right] \quad \text{if } r > ae,$$

$$V = \frac{M}{ae} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{2n+1} \left(\frac{ae}{r}\right)^{2n+1} P_{2n} \quad \text{if } r > ae.$$

11. The potential of a homogeneous hemisphere of radius  $a$  outside the sphere of radius  $a$  is

$$V = \frac{M}{a} \left( \frac{a}{r} + 3 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{[2n-1]}{[2n+4]} \left(\frac{a}{r}\right)^{2n+2} P_{2n+1} \right).$$

Inside the sphere but outside the hemisphere, i.e.,  $r < a$ ,  $\varphi > \pi/2$ ,

$$V = \frac{M}{a} \left( \frac{3}{2} - \frac{3}{2} \left(\frac{r}{a}\right) P_1 + \left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^2 P_2 - 3 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{[2n-3]}{[2n+2]} \left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^{2n+1} P_{2n+1} \right).$$

12. Show that

$$\int_0^1 P_m d\mu = (-1)^n \frac{[2n-1]}{[2n+2]} \quad \text{if} \quad m = 2n+1,$$

and vanishes if  $m = 2n$ .

13. Show that

$$\int_0^1 P_m^2 d\mu = \frac{1}{2m+1}.$$

14. Show that

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} (P'_m)^2 d\mu = m(m+1).$$

15. Show that

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{P_n}{n+1} = \log \frac{1 + \sin \frac{1}{2}\varphi}{\sin \frac{1}{2}\varphi}.$$

16. Show that, if  $i+j+k = 2n$ ,

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} P_i P_j P_k d\mu = \frac{[2n][2n-2i-1][2n-2j-1][2n-2k-1]}{[2n+1][2n-2i][2n-2j][2n-2k]}.$$

17. If a sphere of radius  $r$  has its center at the origin, and if its density is  $\sigma = a\xi + b\eta + c\zeta$ , show that the potential at any exterior point  $x, y, z$  at a distance  $R$  from the center is

$$V = \frac{4\pi r^5}{15R^3}(ax + by + cz).$$

18. If  $k^2$  is any real positive quantity

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} \frac{P_{2n+1} d\mu}{(1+k^2\mu^2)^{n+2}} = 0,$$

and

$$\int_{-1}^{+1} \frac{P_{2n} d\mu}{(\sqrt{1+k^2\mu^2})^{2n+3}} = (-1)^n \frac{2}{2n+1} \frac{k^{2n}}{(\sqrt{1+k^2})^{2n+1}}.$$

19. For any given harmonic of degree  $n$  the problem of finding the  $n$  lines which pass through the poles of the harmonic has one and only one solution, but the directions which are to be regarded as positive along these lines can be reversed in pairs.

20. If  $\mu = \cos \varphi$  and  $\nu = \sin \varphi$ , show that

$$P_n = \sum_{j=0}^l (-1)^j \frac{n!}{[2j]^2(n-2j)!} \mu^{n-2j} \nu^{2j},$$

where  $2l = n$  or  $n - 1$  according as  $n$  is even or odd.

## CHAPTER VIII

### ELLIPSOIDAL HARMONICS

**212. Introduction.**—Among the geometrical bodies the ellipsoid is second in importance only to the sphere, and many of the problems which relate to the sphere occur also for the ellipsoid, such as the attractions of surface distributions of matter, the flow of heat through the solid body, the motions of fluids around bodies of a given shape, etc. It is natural therefore to seek for harmonic functions which are related to the ellipsoid in the same manner that the spherical harmonics are related to the sphere.

The first theory which was constructed for these functions was by George Green in 1833,<sup>1</sup> using only rectangular and polar coordinates. For this reason, Cayley proposed the name *Greenians* for these functions.

A second theory in which elliptic coordinates were introduced was published by Lamé in the *Journal de Liouville* for 1839,<sup>2</sup> and his functions are commonly known as the *Functions of Lamé*. Both the functions of Green and the functions of Lamé reduce to spherical harmonics of Laplace when the ellipsoid becomes a sphere. The development of the theory of Lamé is much improved by the introduction of the elliptic function of Weierstrass, as was done by Poincaré,<sup>3</sup> and it is the theory of Lamé, according to Poincaré, that will be set forth here.

**213. Definition of the Elliptic Coordinates.**—The elliptic coordinates of a point  $x, y, z$  are the values,  $q_1, q_2, q_3$ , of  $q$  which satisfy the equation

$$\frac{x^2}{q - a^2} + \frac{y^2}{q - b^2} + \frac{z^2}{q - c^2} - 1 = 0. \quad (1)$$

<sup>1</sup> GREEN, GEORGE, "On the Determination of the Exterior and Interior Attractions of Ellipsoids of Variable Densities, *Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society*, 1835. See also his collected works, p. 187.

<sup>2</sup> LAMÉ, "Leçons sur les Functions Inverse des Transcendantes et les Functions Isothermes." Paris, (1857).

<sup>3</sup> POINCARÉ, H., "Figures D'Equilibre d'une Masse Fluide," (1903).

If this equation is cleared of fractions, it becomes a cubic equation in  $q$  with the coefficient of the highest power of  $q$  equal to  $-1$ . Therefore the equation

$$\begin{aligned} f(q) &= \frac{x^2}{q-a^2} + \frac{y^2}{q-b^2} + \frac{z^2}{q-c^2} - 1 \\ &\equiv -\frac{(q-q_1)(q-q_2)(q-q_3)}{(q-a^2)(q-b^2)(q-c^2)} \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

is merely an identity in  $q$ . It is satisfied whatever value  $q$  may have.

The quantities  $q_1, q_2, q_3; a^2, b^2, c^2$ , arranged in the order of their magnitude, are as follows

$$0 < c^2 < q_3 < b^2 < q_2 < a^2 < q_1.$$

The surface  $q_1 = \text{const.}$  is an ellipsoid;

The surface  $q_2 = \text{const.}$  is an hyperboloid of one sheet;

The surface  $q_3 = \text{const.}$  is an hyperboloid of two sheets.

If  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are the axes of the ellipsoid, then

$$q_1 = a^2 + \alpha^2 = b^2 + \beta^2 = c^2 + \gamma^2$$

from which it is evident that

$$\alpha < \beta < \gamma.$$

The  $x$ -axis coincides with shortest axis of the ellipsoid and the  $z$ -axis with the longest.

If Eq. (2) is multiplied successively by  $(q-a^2)$ ,  $(q-b^2)$ ,  $(q-c^2)$  and  $q$  is then set equal to  $a^2, b^2$ , and  $c^2$ , there results

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x^2 &= \frac{(q_1-a^2)(q_2-a^2)(q_3-a^2)}{(a^2-b^2)(a^2-c^2)}, \\ y^2 &= \frac{(q_1-b^2)(q_2-b^2)(q_3-b^2)}{(b^2-c^2)(b^2-a^2)}, \\ z^2 &= \frac{(q_1-c^2)(q_2-c^2)(q_3-c^2)}{(c^2-a^2)(c^2-b^2)}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (3)$$

If these three equations are added, it is found that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x^2 + y^2 + z^2 &= (q_1 + q_2 + q_3) - (a^2 + b^2 + c^2), \\ \text{or} \quad r^2 &= (q_1 - a^2) + (q_2 - b^2) + (q_3 - c^2). \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (4)$$

Hence the equation of a sphere whose center is at the origin, in elliptic coordinates, is

$$q_1 + q_2 + q_3 = \text{const.} = r^2 + (a^2 + b^2 + c^2). \quad (5)$$

If the first equation of Eq. (3) is multiplied by  $(b^2 + c^2)$ , the second by  $(c^2 + a^2)$  and the third by  $(a^2 + b^2)$ , and the results are then added, it is found that

$$(b^2 + c^2)x^2 + (c^2 + a^2)y^2 + (a^2 + b^2)z^2 = (q_1 q_2 + q_2 q_3 + q_3 q_1) - (a^2 b^2 + b^2 c^2 + c^2 a^2).$$

Hence the equation

$$q_1 q_2 + q_2 q_3 + q_3 q_1 = \text{const.}, \quad (6)$$

represents a certain family of similar ellipsoids.

Finally, if the first equation is divided by  $a^2$ , the second by  $b^2$ , and the third by  $c^2$ , and the results are added, it is found that

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 + \frac{q_1 q_2 q_3}{a^2 b^2 c^2}.$$

Hence the equation

$$q_1 q_2 q_3 = \text{const.} \quad (7)$$

also represents a family of similar ellipsoids. Of course, the equation

$$q_1 = \text{const.}$$

represents a family of confocal ellipsoids.

**214. Differential Relations.**—If the point  $x, y, z$  is given a displacement  $ds_1$ , in which  $q_1$  varies while  $q_2$  and  $q_3$  remain fixed, then

$$\begin{aligned} ds_1^2 &= \left[ \left( \frac{\partial x}{\partial q_1} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial y}{\partial q_1} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial q_1} \right)^2 \right] dq_1^2 \\ &= R_1^2 dq_1^2, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} R_1^2 &= \left( \frac{\partial x}{\partial q_1} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial y}{\partial q_1} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial z}{\partial q_1} \right)^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \left[ \frac{x^2}{(q_1 - a^2)^2} + \frac{y^2}{(q_1 - b^2)^2} + \frac{z^2}{(q_1 - c^2)^2} \right] \quad \text{by Eq. (213.3)} \\ &= -\frac{1}{4} \frac{\partial f}{\partial q} \Big|_{q=q_1} \quad \text{by Eq. (213.2).} \end{aligned}$$

If the second expression for  $f(q)$  is used, it is seen that

$$-\frac{\partial f}{\partial q} = \frac{(q - q_2)(q - q_3)}{(q - a^2)(q - b^2)(q - c^2)} + (q - q_1) \left[ \dots \right].$$

It is not necessary to compute the terms which carry  $(q - q_1)$  as a factor since they all vanish when  $q$  is set equal to  $q_1$ .

The notation is much simplified by taking

$$\left. \begin{aligned} A^2 &= \frac{1}{4}(q_3 - q_2)(q_2 - q_1)(q_1 - q_3) > 0, \\ A_1^2 &= (q_1 - a^2)(q_1 - b^2)(q_1 - c^2) > 0, \\ A_2^2 &= (q_2 - a^2)(q_2 - b^2)(q_2 - c^2) < 0, \\ A_3^2 &= (q_3 - a^2)(q_3 - b^2)(q_3 - c^2) > 0. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

The quantities  $A$ ,  $A_1$ , and  $A_3$  are real, but  $A_2$  is a pure imaginary. It is then found that

$$R_1^2 = \frac{1}{4} \frac{(q_1 - q_2)(q_1 - q_3)}{(q_1 - a^2)(q_1 - b^2)(q_1 - c^2)} = \frac{A^2}{A_1^2(q_2 - q_3)}; \quad (2)$$

and similarly,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} R_2^2 &= \frac{1}{4} \frac{(q_2 - q_1)(q_2 - q_3)}{(q_2 - a^2)(q_2 - b^2)(q_2 - c^2)} = \frac{A^2}{A_2^2(q_3 - q_1)}, \\ R_3^2 &= \frac{1}{4} \frac{(q_3 - q_1)(q_3 - q_2)}{(q_3 - a^2)(q_3 - b^2)(q_3 - c^2)} = \frac{A^2}{A_3^2(q_1 - q_2)}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

Since the displacements

$$ds_1 = R_1 dq_1, \quad ds_2 = R_2 dq_2, \quad ds_3 = R_3 dq_3, \quad (3)$$

are mutually orthogonal,  $ds_1$  being normal to the ellipsoid, the general displacement, or the arc-element, is

$$ds^2 = R_1^2 dq_1^2 + R_2^2 dq_2^2 + R_3^2 dq_3^2.$$

The surface element on the ellipsoid,  $q_1 = \text{const.}$ , is

$$d\omega = R_2 R_3 dq_2 dq_3; \quad (4)$$

and the element of volume is

$$d\tau = R_1 R_2 R_3 d\tilde{q}_1 dq_2 dq_3. \quad (5)$$

It might be observed, if  $p_1$ ,  $p_2$ ,  $p_3$  are the lengths of the perpendiculars from the origin to tangent planes of the ellipsoid, hyperboloid of one sheet and hyperboloid of two sheets respectively, that

$$p_1 = \frac{1}{2R_1}, \quad p_2 = \frac{1}{2R_2}, \quad p_3 = \frac{1}{2R_3}. \quad (6)$$

**215. The Equation of Laplace.**—The equation of Laplace in any orthogonal system of coordinates is, Eq. (57.8),

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial q_1} \left( \frac{R_2 R_3}{R_1} \frac{\partial V}{\partial q_1} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial q_2} \left( \frac{R_3 R_1}{R_2} \frac{\partial V}{\partial q_2} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial q_3} \left( \frac{R_1 R_2}{R_3} \frac{\partial V}{\partial q_3} \right) = 0.$$

Using the values of  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$ , and  $R_3$  from Eq. (214.2) this expression becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial q_1} \left( \frac{A_1(q_2 - q_3)}{A_2 A_3} \frac{\partial V}{\partial q_1} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial q_2} \left( \frac{A_2(q_3 - q_1)}{A_3 A_1} \frac{\partial V}{\partial q_2} \right) \\ + \frac{\partial}{\partial q_3} \left( \frac{A_3(q_1 - q_2)}{A_1 A_2} \frac{\partial V}{\partial q_3} \right) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Since the product  $A_i A_j$  is independent of  $q_k$ , this equation can be multiplied through by  $A_1 A_2 A_3$ , and written

$$\begin{aligned} A_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial q_1} \left( A_1 \frac{\partial V}{\partial q_1} \right) \cdot (q_2 - q_3) + A_2 \frac{\partial}{\partial q_2} \left( A_2 \frac{\partial V}{\partial q_2} \right) \cdot (q_3 - q_1) \\ + A_3 \frac{\partial}{\partial q_3} \left( A_3 \frac{\partial V}{\partial q_3} \right) \cdot (q_1 - q_2) = 0; \end{aligned}$$

or, again,

$$\begin{aligned} (q_2 - q_3) \left( A_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial q_1} \right)^2 V + (q_3 - q_1) \left( A_2 \frac{\partial}{\partial q_2} \right)^2 V + \\ (q_1 - q_2) \left( A_3 \frac{\partial}{\partial q_3} \right)^2 V = 0. \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

If three new functions  $u_1$ ,  $u_2$ ,  $u_3$  are defined by the differential relations

$$du_1 = -\frac{dq_1}{2A_1}, \quad du_2 = -\frac{dq_2}{2A_2}, \quad du_3 = -\frac{dq_3}{2A_3}, \quad (2)$$

in which  $du_2$  is a pure imaginary, Eq. (1) takes the simplified form

$$(q_2 - q_3) \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial u_1^2} + (q_3 - q_1) \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial u_2^2} + (q_1 - q_2) \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial u_3^2} = 0. \quad (3)$$

There exist also the following identities:

$$q_1(q_2 - q_3) + q_2(q_3 - q_1) + q_3(q_1 - q_2) \equiv 0,$$

$$(q_2 - q_3) + (q_3 - q_1) + (q_1 - q_2) \equiv 0.$$

If the first of these identities is multiplied by  $-NV$  and the second by  $-\bar{M}V$ , where  $\bar{M}$  and  $N$  are any two constants, and are then added to Eq. (3), there results

$$\sum \left[ \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial u_i^2} - (Nq_i + \bar{M})V \right] (q_i - q_k) = 0, \quad (4)$$

where the letters  $i, j, k$  are 1, 2, 3 and are to be permuted circularly.

Expressed wholly in terms of the letters  $q_i$ , this equation can also be written, in view of Eq. (1),

$$\sum \left[ A_{i^2} \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial q_i^2} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial A_{i^2}}{\partial q_i} \frac{\partial V}{\partial q_i} - (Nq_i + \bar{M})V \right] (q_i - q_k) = 0. \quad (5)$$

**216. The Elliptic Functions of Weierstrass.**—The letters  $u_1$ ,  $u_2$ ,  $u_3$  as defined in Eq. (215.2) are evidently particular values of the general function  $u$  which is defined in terms of  $q$  by the equation

$$du = \frac{-dq}{\sqrt{4(q - a^2)(q - b^2)(q - c^2)}}. \quad (1)$$

This would be the normal form of the differential equation of the elliptic  $\wp$ -function of Weierstrass if the sum of the roots  $a^2 + b^2 + c^2$  were zero. It is a simple matter, however, to change the variables and satisfy this condition. Let  $s$  be a new variable and  $h$ ,  $e_1$ ,  $e_2$ ,  $e_3$  new constants, which are defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} q &= s + h, & b^2 &= e_2 + h, \\ a^2 &= e_1 + h, & c^2 &= e_3 + h. \end{aligned}$$

With these letters Eq. (1) becomes

$$du = \frac{-ds}{\sqrt{4(s - e_1)(s - e_2)(s - e_3)}}, \quad (2)$$

and if

$$h = \frac{1}{3}(a^2 + b^2 + c^2),$$

it is seen that

$$e_1 + e_2 + e_3 = 0;$$

also

$$e_1 > e_2 > e_3.$$

The solution of Eq. (2) is

$$s = \wp u,$$

provided the constant of integration is chosen so that  $s$  is infinite when  $u$  is zero. Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} q_1 &= \wp u_1 + h, & q_1 - a^2 &= \wp u_1 - e_1, \\ q_2 &= \wp u_2 + h, & q_2 - b^2 &= \wp u_2 - e_2, \\ q_3 &= \wp u_3 + h, & q_3 - c^2 &= \wp u_3 - e_3, \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

If the derivatives of  $\wp$  with respect to  $u$  are denoted by accents, Eq. (2) shows that<sup>1</sup>

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \wp'^2 &= 4(\wp - e_1)(\wp - e_2)(\wp - e_3) \\ &= 4\wp^3 - g_2\wp - g_3, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (4)$$

where

$$g_2 = -4(e_2e_3 + e_3e_1 + e_1e_2), \quad g_3 = +4e_1e_2e_3.$$

If Eq. (4) is differentiated with respect to  $u$  and the factor  $2\wp'$  is removed, and if for brevity of notation

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \wp_1 &= \wp - e_1, & \wp_2 &= \wp - e_2, & \wp_3 &= \wp - e_3, \\ \text{it is found that} & & & & & \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (5)$$

$$\wp'^2 = 4\wp_1\wp_2\wp_3,$$

and

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \wp'' &= 2[\wp_2\wp_3 + \wp_3\wp_1 + \wp_1\wp_2] \\ &= 6\wp^2 - \frac{1}{2}g_2. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (6)$$

The power series expansion of  $\wp u$  in the neighborhood of the value  $u = 0$  is

$$\wp u = \frac{1}{u^2} + * + \frac{g_2}{20}u^2 + \frac{g_3}{28}u^4 + \dots, \quad (7)$$

from which it is seen that  $\wp u$  has a pole of the second order at the origin. It is a doubly periodic function, the real period being  $2\omega_1$  and the purely imaginary period  $2\omega_3$ . For convenience of notation it is customary to take

$$\omega_2 = \omega_1 + \omega_3.$$

As  $u$  increases from zero along the real axis,  $\wp u$  decreases from  $+\infty$  and at the half period,  $u = \omega_1$ , its value is  $\wp\omega_1 = e_1$ . If  $u$  increases to the full period  $2\omega_1$ ,  $\wp u$ , of course, returns to  $+\infty$ . But if, instead of continuing to move along the axis of reals,  $u$  turns at the point  $\omega_1$  and moves at a right angle to it, thereby becoming complex, the function  $\wp u$  continues to be real, decreases from  $e_1$  and arrives at the value  $e_2$  when  $u$  arrives at the point  $\omega_2$  (Fig. 108). If  $u$  turns again at  $\omega_2$  and proceeds toward  $\omega_3$  along the third side of the rectangle whose sides are the half-periods,  $\wp u$  continues to be real and decreases from  $e_2$  to  $e_3$ . Along the

<sup>1</sup> For formulas relating to the Weierstrass elliptic functions, see SCHWARZ, H. A., "Formeln und Lehrsätze zum Gebrauche der elliptischen Functionen" (1893).

fourth side of the rectangle  $\wp u$  is still real and decreases from  $e_3$  to  $-\infty$  as  $u$  moves from  $\omega_3$  to the origin. Hence,  $\wp u$  is real all along the rectangle whose sides are the half periods, and its derivative is always negative if  $u$  moves as is indicated in the diagram. Furthermore

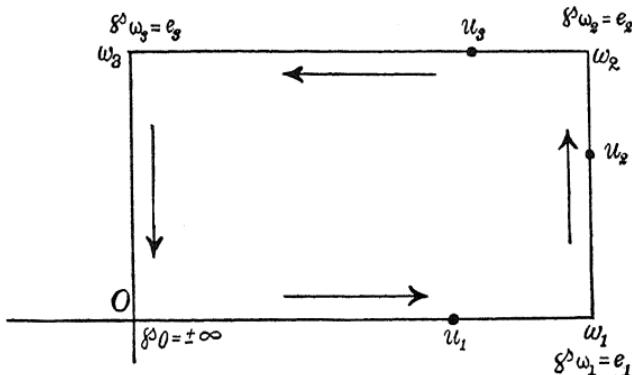


FIG. 108.

$$\wp \omega_1 = e_1, \quad \wp \omega_2 = e_2, \quad \wp \omega_3 = e_3.$$

Since

$$q_1 - a^2 = \wp u_1 - e_1 > 0,$$

it follows that

$$0 < u_1 < e_1;$$

that is,  $u_1$  is real and lies on the first side of the rectangle. Also

$$q_2 - b_2 = \wp u_2 - e_2 > 0.$$

Therefore,  $u_2$  is complex and lies on the second side of the rectangle. Lastly,

$$q_3 - c^2 = \wp u_3 - e_3 > 0,$$

and  $u_3$ , also complex, lies on the third side of the rectangle.

The functions

$$\sqrt{\wp_1} = \sqrt{\wp u - e_1}, \quad \sqrt{\wp_2} = \sqrt{\wp u - e_2},$$

$$\sqrt{\wp_3} = \sqrt{\wp u - e_3} \quad (8)$$

are the sigma quotients of Weierstrass. They also are single valued elliptic functions of  $u$  with a single pole at the origin, as is evident from Eq. (7). They are doubly periodic, but their

periods are not necessarily  $2\omega_1$  and  $2\omega_3$ . One of the periods is doubled in accordance with the following rule.<sup>1</sup>

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \sqrt{\wp_i(u + 2\omega_i)} = +\sqrt{\wp_i u} \quad i = 1, 2, 3, \\ \sqrt{\wp_i(u + 2\omega_j)} = -\sqrt{\wp_i u} \quad j \neq i, \\ \sqrt{\wp_i(u + 4\omega_i)} = +\sqrt{\wp_i u}. \end{array} \right\} \quad (9)$$

but

Since

$$q_i = \wp u_i + h,$$

Eq. (215.4) becomes

$$\sum \left[ \frac{d^2 V}{du_i^2} - (N\wp u_i + M)V \right] (\wp u_j - \wp u_k) = 0, \quad (10)$$

where

$$M = Nh + \bar{M}.$$

The expressions for the rectangular coordinates (Eq. (213.3)) become

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x^2 = \frac{(\wp u_1 - e_1)(\wp u_2 - e_1)(\wp u_3 - e_1)}{(e_1 - e_2)(e_1 - e_3)}, \\ y^2 = \frac{(\wp u_1 - e_2)(\wp u_2 - e_2)(\wp u_3 - e_2)}{(e_2 - e_1)(e_2 - e_3)}, \\ z^2 = \frac{(\wp u_1 - e_3)(\wp u_2 - e_3)(\wp u_3 - e_3)}{(e_3 - e_1)(e_3 - e_2)}; \end{array} \right\} \quad (11)$$

and Eq. (213.4) gives

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = r^2 = \wp u_1 + \wp u_2 + \wp u_3. \quad (12)$$

**217. Spherical Harmonics in Elliptic Coordinates.**—From the point of view of dimensions  $x, y, z; a, b$ , and  $c$  are lengths, and each has the dimension  $L^1$ ; consequently  $q, q_1, q_2, q_3$  have the dimension  $L^2$ . Any homogeneous polynomial of degree  $n$  in  $x^2, y^2$ , and  $z^2$  can be expressed rationally and integrally in terms of the elliptic coordinates by means of Eq. (213.3). That is, a homogeneous polynomial of degree  $n$  in  $x^2, y^2$ , and  $z^2$  becomes a non-homogeneous polynomial of degree  $n$  in each of the three letters  $q_1, q_2$ , and  $q_3$ ; and is symmetric in these three letters, since  $x^2, y^2$ , and  $z^2$  separately are symmetric.

Although not every homogeneous polynomial in  $x, y$ , and  $z$  is an integral function of  $x^2, y^2$ , and  $z^2$ , it is true that every

<sup>1</sup> SCHWARZ, §23.

polynomial can be expressed as a sum of terms each of which belongs to one of the following classes:

$$P(x^2, y^2, z^2), \quad (\text{I})$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} (a) \ xP(x^2, y^2, z^2), \\ (b) \ yP(x^2, y^2, z^2), \\ (c) \ zP(x^2, y^2, z^2), \end{array} \right\} \quad (\text{II})$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} (a) \ xyP(x^2, y^2, z^2), \\ (b) \ yzP(x^2, y^2, z^2), \\ (c) \ zxP(x^2, y^2, z^2), \end{array} \right\} \quad (\text{III})$$

$$xyzP(x^2, y^2, z^2). \quad (\text{IV})$$

In this table  $P(x^2, y^2, z^2)$  means a homogeneous polynomial in  $x^2, y^2$ , and  $z^2$ .

Polynomials of even degree in  $x, y$ , and  $z$  can be resolved into polynomials of classes I and III; and polynomials of odd degree can be resolved into polynomials of classes II and IV. Only polynomials of the first class can be expressed rationally in terms of the elliptic coordinates. The other three classes become polynomials which are symmetric in  $q_1, q_2$ , and  $q_3$  multiplied by one of the following radicals (Eq. (213.3)) which also are symmetric in  $q_1, q_2$ , and  $q_3$ :

$$\begin{aligned} &\Pi\sqrt{q_i - a^2}, \quad \Pi\sqrt{q_i - b^2}, \quad \Pi\sqrt{q_i - c^2}, \\ &\Pi\sqrt{(q_i - a^2)(q_i - b^2)}, \quad \Pi\sqrt{(q_i - b^2)(q_i - c^2)}, \\ &\Pi\sqrt{(q_i - c^2)(q_i - a^2)}, \quad \Pi\sqrt{(q_i - a^2)(q_i - b^2)(q_i - c^2)}. \end{aligned}$$

A solid spherical harmonic which is a homogeneous polynomial in the rectangular coordinates can, therefore, be expressed in this manner in terms of the elliptic coordinates; but it does not cease to be a spherical harmonic when so expressed. The transformation gives merely another, though interesting, expression of a familiar harmonic. If, after the transformation,  $q_1$  is kept fixed while  $q_2$  and  $q_3$  are varied, the new expression gives the value of the spherical harmonic on the surface of a certain ellipsoid, but the harmonic itself is in no way related to the ellipsoid.

**218. The Inverse Problem.**—Suppose  $f(q_1)$  is a polynomial of degree  $n$  in  $q_1$ , and  $f(q_2)$  is the same polynomial in the letter  $q_2$ . Expressed in terms of its factors

$$f(q_1) = (q_1 - \alpha_1)(q_1 - \alpha_2) \cdots (q_1 - \alpha_n),$$

$$\begin{aligned}f(q_2) &= (q_2 - \alpha_1)(q_2 - \alpha_2) \cdots (q_2 - \alpha_n), \\f(q_3) &= (q_3 - \alpha_1)(q_3 - \alpha_2) \cdots (q_3 - \alpha_n).\end{aligned}$$

The product of these three expressions is

$$f(q_1) \cdot f(q_2) \cdot f(q_3) = \prod_{i=1}^n [(q_1 - \alpha_i)(q_2 - \alpha_i)(q_3 - \alpha_i)].$$

If  $q_1$ ,  $q_2$ , and  $q_3$  are the elliptic coordinates of a point, then, by Eq. (213.2),

$$(q_1 - \alpha_i)(q_2 - \alpha_i)(q_3 - \alpha_i) \equiv$$

$$C_i \left( \frac{x^2}{\alpha_i - a^2} + \frac{y^2}{\alpha_i - b^2} + \frac{z^2}{\alpha_i - c^2} - 1 \right),$$

where  $C_i$  is the constant

$$C_i = (\alpha_i - a^2)(\alpha_i - b^2)(\alpha_i - c^2).$$

Therefore, the product

$$\begin{aligned}f(q_1) \cdot f(q_2) \cdot f(q_3) &= D \prod_{i=1}^n \left( \frac{x^2}{\alpha_i - a^2} + \frac{y^2}{\alpha_i - b^2} + \frac{z^2}{\alpha_i - c^2} - 1 \right) \\&= Q_n(x^2, y^2, z^2),\end{aligned}\tag{I}$$

where

$$D = \prod_{i=1}^n [(\alpha_i - a^2)(\alpha_i - b^2)(\alpha_i - c^2)],$$

is a polynomial which, expressed in the  $q$ 's, is symmetric in  $q_1$ ,  $q_2$ , and  $q_3$  and of degree  $n$  in each; and expressed in rectangular coordinates is a polynomial of degree  $n$  in  $x^2$ ,  $y^2$ , and  $z^2$ , which, in general, is non-homogeneous.

If the polynomial  $f(q_1)$  is multiplied by one of the radicals, and

$$\begin{aligned}\varphi_a(q_1) &= \sqrt{q_1 - a^2} \cdot f(q_1), & \varphi_b(q_1) &= \sqrt{q_1 - b^2} f(q_1), \\&\varphi_c(q_1) &= \sqrt{q_1 - c^2} f(q_1),\end{aligned}$$

then, by Eq. (213.3),

$$\left. \begin{aligned}\varphi_a(q_1) \cdot \varphi_a(q_2) \cdot \varphi_a(q_3) &= A_a x Q_n(x^2, y^2, z^2), \\ \varphi_b(q_1) \cdot \varphi_b(q_2) \cdot \varphi_b(q_3) &= A_b y Q_n(x^2, y^2, z^2), \\ \varphi_c(q_1) \cdot \varphi_c(q_2) \cdot \varphi_c(q_3) &= A_c z Q_n(x^2, y^2, z^2),\end{aligned} \right\} \tag{II}$$

where  $A_a$ ,  $A_b$ ,  $A_c$  are certain constants, are polynomials of degree  $2n + 1$  in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ .

Similarly, if

$$\psi_{ab}(q_i) = \sqrt{(q_i - a^2)(q_i - b^2)} f(q_i) \quad i = 1, 2, 3,$$

the symmetrical products

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \psi_{ab}(q_1) \cdot \psi_{ab}(q_2) \cdot \psi_{ab}(q_3) &= B_{ab} xy Q_n(x^2, y^2, z^2), \\ \psi_{bc}(q_1) \cdot \psi_{bc}(q_2) \cdot \psi_{bc}(q_3) &= B_{bc} yz Q_n(x^2, y^2, z^2), \\ \psi_{ca}(q_1) \cdot \psi_{ca}(q_2) \cdot \psi_{ca}(q_3) &= B_{ca} zx Q_n(x^2, y^2, z^2), \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (\text{III})$$

are polynomials in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  of degree  $2n + 2$ .

Finally, if

$$\omega(q_i) = \sqrt{(q_i - a^2)(q_i - b^2)(q_i - c^2)} f(q_i),$$

the symmetrical product,

$$\omega(q_1) \cdot \omega(q_2) \cdot \omega(q_3) = Cxyz Q_n(x^2, y^2, z^2), \quad (\text{IV})$$

is a polynomial in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  of degree  $2n + 3$ .

The polynomials in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  of classes I and III are of even degree, while those of classes II and IV are of odd degree. In general, they are not homogeneous.

**219. The Functions of Lamé.**—Suppose  $V_i$  is a function of  $q_i$  alone and that it satisfies the differential equation (see Eq. (215.4))

$$\frac{d^2 V_i}{du_i^2} = (N q_i + \bar{M}) V_i, \quad i = 1, 2, 3, \quad (1)$$

where  $\bar{M}$  and  $N$  are constants, and  $u_i$  is defined in Eq. (215.2). The functions  $V_i$  which are defined by these equations are not harmonic unless  $\bar{M}$  and  $N$  are zero, but the product

$$V_1 V_2 V_3$$

is harmonic, since it satisfies the equation of Laplace (Eq. (215.4)).

Lamé, who was interested in certain problems relating to the conduction of heat in ellipsoids, sought solutions of this type, doubtless in analogy with the spherical harmonics, which, in polar coordinates, have the form

$$R(r) \cdot \Phi(\varphi) \cdot \Theta(\theta).$$

Following the analogy further, he sought functions  $V_1$ ,  $V_2$ ,  $V_3$  which are polynomials in  $q_1$ ,  $q_2$ , or  $q_3$ , or polynomials multiplied by the radicals indicated in the preceding section. It is evident that, if such functions exist, the symmetric product

$$V_1 V_2 V_3$$

also is a polynomial in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , and therefore a particular combination of solid spherical harmonics. It will be shown in the following sections that such solutions exist for each of the four classes of Sec. 218.

It was proved by Moutard that the functions of Lamé present the only case in which harmonic polynomials in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  can be resolved into quadratic and linear factors.

**220. Determination of the Constant  $N$ .**—Omitting the subscripts, for the sake of convenience, the differential equation which is to be satisfied is Eq. (219.1), or, preferably, the form given in Eq. (216.10), namely,

$$\frac{d_2 V}{du^2} - (N\wp u + M)V = 0; \quad (1)$$

and the solutions sought are polynomials in  $\wp$  or polynomials multiplied by radicals. That is, the solution must be of class I, II, III, or IV. Hence, if  $P$  is a polynomial in  $\wp u$ , these classes are

$$(I) \quad V = P, \quad (III) \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} V = \sqrt{\wp_1 \wp_2} P, \\ V = \sqrt{\wp_2 \wp_3} P, \\ V = \sqrt{\wp_3 \wp_1} P, \end{array} \right. \\ (II) \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} V = \sqrt{\wp_1} P, \\ V = \sqrt{\wp_2} P, \\ V = \sqrt{\wp_3} P, \end{array} \right. \quad (IV) \quad V = \sqrt{\wp_1 \wp_2 \wp_3} P, \quad (2)$$

where

$$\wp_1 = \wp - e_1 = q - a^2, \quad \wp_2 = \wp - e_2 = q - b^2, \\ \wp_3 = \wp - e_3 = q - c^2. \quad (3)$$

When expressed in terms of the rectangular coordinates, the polynomial will be assumed to be of degree  $m$ . If  $m$  is even, say  $m = 2n$ , only function of classes I and III can occur. In class I, the polynomial  $P$  will be of degree  $n$  in  $\wp$ , and in class III the polynomials will be of degree  $n - 1$  in  $\wp$ . If  $m$  is odd, say  $m = 2n + 1$ , only classes II and IV occur; the polynomials  $P$  of class II will be of degree  $n$  and those of class IV will be of degree  $n - 1$ .

If it is borne in mind that

$$\wp = \frac{1}{u^2} + * + \frac{g_2}{20} u^2 + \frac{g_3}{28} u^4 + \dots,$$

$$\sqrt{\wp_i} = \frac{1}{u} - \frac{e_i}{2} u + \left( \frac{g_2}{40} - \frac{e_i^2}{8} \right) u^3 + \dots,$$

it is seen that each of the functions in Eqs. (2), if it exists, can

be expanded in ascending powers of  $u$ , and that in every case  $V$  has the form

$$V = \frac{a_{-m}}{u^m} + \frac{a_{-(m-1)}}{u^{m-1}} + \dots.$$

The differential Eq. (1) also can be arranged in powers of  $u$ , and the coefficient of each power of  $u$  separately must vanish.

The coefficient of the first term,  $u^{-(m+2)}$ , is  $[m(m+1) - N] a_{-m}$ . Therefore

$$N = m(m+1), \quad (4)$$

whatever the class may be. Expressed in terms of the letter  $n$ , however, its expressions for the several classes are

$$\left. \begin{array}{ll} (I) N = 2n(2n+1), & (III) N = 2n(2n+1), \\ (II) N = (2n+1)(2n+2), & (IV) N = (2n+1)(2n+2); \end{array} \right\} \quad (5)$$

for in classes I and III,

$$m = 2n,$$

and in classes II and IV,

$$m = 2n + 1.$$

**221. Existence of Solutions for Class I.**—On substituting the value of  $N$  from Eq. (220.5), the differential equation, Eq. (220.1) is

$$\frac{d^2V}{du^2} - [2n(2n+1)\varphi + M]V = 0, \quad (1)$$

and  $V$  is understood to be a polynomial in  $\varphi$  of degree  $n$ . The constant  $M$  in Eq. (1) is still arbitrary and is available for satisfying the necessary conditions.

Since  $V$  is a polynomial in  $\varphi$  of degree  $n$ , it can be written

$$V = \sum_{k=0}^n a_k \varphi^k,$$

where the coefficients  $a_k$  are constants and must be chosen so as to satisfy Eq. (1). Since  $V$  depends upon  $u$  only through  $\varphi$ ,

$$\frac{dV}{du} = \frac{\partial V}{\partial \varphi} \varphi' \quad (2)$$

and

$$\frac{d^2V}{du^2} = \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial \varphi^2} \varphi'^2 + \frac{\partial V}{\partial \varphi} \varphi''. \quad (3)$$

But,

$$\varphi'^2 = 4\varphi^3 - g_2\varphi - g_3, \quad \text{and} \quad \varphi'' = 6\varphi^2 - \frac{1}{2}g_2, \quad (4)$$

as is seen from Eqs. (216.4) and (216.6). Hence Eq. (1) becomes

$$(4\varphi^3 - g_2\varphi - g_3) \sum_{k=0}^n k(k-1)a_k\varphi^{k-2} + \left(6\varphi^2 - \frac{1}{2}g^2\right) \sum_{k=0}^n ka_k\varphi^{k-1} \\ - [2n(2n+1)\varphi + M] \sum_{k=0}^n a_k\varphi^k = 0.$$

Arranged according to powers of  $\varrho$ , this expression gives

$$\sum_{k=-1}^n \left[ 2(n-k)(2n+2k+1)a_k + Ma_{k+1} + \frac{1}{2}(k+2)(2k+3)g_2a_{k+2} + (k+2)(k+3)g_3a_{k+3} \right] \wp^{k+1} = 0, \quad (5)$$

in which the coefficients

$$a_{-1} = a_{n+1} = a_{n+2} = a_{n+3} = 0.$$

Commencing with  $k = n$ , it is seen that the coefficient of  $\varphi^{r+1}$  vanishes, and that  $a_n$  can be taken equal to +1. Then sequentially,

$$2 \cdot 1 \cdot (4n - 1)a_{n-1} = -M,$$

$$2 \cdot 2 \cdot (4n - 3)a_{n-2} = -Ma_{n-1} - \frac{1}{2}n(2n - 1)g_2,$$

..... ;

so that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} a_{n-1} &= \frac{-M}{2 \cdot 1 \cdot (4n-1)}, \\ a_{n-2} &= \frac{+M^2}{2^2 \cdot 2! (4n-1)(4n-3)} - \frac{n(2n-1)g_2}{2^2 \cdot 2 \cdot (4n-3)}, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (6)$$

It is seen from this sequence that the coefficient  $a_{n-k}$  is of degree  $k$  in  $M$ , and therefore  $a_0$  is of degree  $n$  in  $M$ . The coefficient of  $\wp^0$  in Eq. (5), ( $k = -1$ ),

$$Ma_0 + \frac{1}{2}g_2 a_1 + 2g_3 a_2 = 0, \quad (7)$$

contains no undetermined coefficient  $a_k$ . It must therefore vanish by itself. This gives an equation in  $M$  of degree  $n + 1$ , and  $M$  must be chosen so as to satisfy it. There are  $n + 1$  values of  $M$  which will do this, and for each value of  $M$  the coefficients  $a_k$  are uniquely determined.

There exist, therefore,  $n + 1$  functions of Lamé of Class I.

**222. Existence of Solutions for Class II.**—For class II the differential equation is

$$\frac{d^2V}{du^2} - [(2n+1)(2n+2)\varphi + M]V = 0, \quad (1)$$

and, taking the first of the forms of Class II, Eq. (220.2),

$$V = \sqrt{\varphi_1}P,$$

where  $P$  is a polynomial in  $\varphi$  of degree  $n$ . To simplify the notation  $P^*$  will be used to denote the first derivative of  $P$  with respect to  $\varphi$  and  $P^{**}$  the second derivative of  $P$  with respect to  $\varphi$ . Then, by differentiating logarithmically, it is seen that

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial \varphi} = \left( \frac{1}{2\varphi_1} + \frac{P^*}{P} \right) V = \sqrt{\varphi_1} \left( \frac{1}{2\varphi_1} P + P^* \right)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial \varphi^2} &= \left[ \left( \frac{1}{2\varphi_1} + \frac{P^*}{P} \right)^2 - \frac{1}{2\varphi_1^2} + \frac{P^{**}}{P} - \frac{P^{*2}}{P^2} \right] V \\ &= \sqrt{\varphi_1} \left( -\frac{P}{4\varphi_1^2} + \frac{P^*}{\varphi_1} + P^{**} \right). \end{aligned}$$

It is better this time to take, Eq. (216.6),

$$\varphi'^2 = 4\varphi_1\varphi_2\varphi_3, \quad \varphi'' = 2(\varphi_2\varphi_3 + \varphi_3\varphi_1 + \varphi_1\varphi_2).$$

Then Eq. (1) becomes, after removing the factor  $\sqrt{\varphi_1}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} (\varphi_2 + \varphi_3 - (2n+1)(2n+2)\varphi - M)P \\ + (6\varphi_2\varphi_3 + 2\varphi_3\varphi_1 + 2\varphi_1\varphi_2)P^* \\ + 4\varphi_1\varphi_2\varphi_3P^{**} = 0, \end{aligned}$$

or, by virtue of Eq. (220.3),

$$\left. \begin{aligned} [-2n(2n+3)\varphi + e_1 - M]P \\ + [10\varphi^2 + 4e_1\varphi + (6e_2e_3 - 2e_1^2)]P^* \\ + [4\varphi^3 + 4(e_2e_3 - e_1^2)\varphi - 4e_1e_2e_3]P^{**} = 0. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

On substituting

$$P = \sum_{k=0}^n a_k \varphi^k, \quad P^* = \sum_{k=0}^n k a_k \varphi^{k-1}, \quad P^{**} = \sum_{k=0}^n k(k-1)a_k \varphi^{k-2}$$

in Eq. (2) and then arranging according to powers of  $\varphi$ , there results

$$\sum_{k=-1}^n \left\{ -2(n-k)(2n+2k+3)a_k + [(4k+5)e_1 - M]a_{k+1} \right. \\ \left. + [2(k+2)(2k+5)e_2e_3 - 2(k+2)(2k+3)e_1^2]a_{k+2} \right. \\ \left. - 4(k+2)(k+3)e_1e_2e_3a_{k+3} \right\} \varphi^{k+1} = 0, \quad (3)$$

in which

$$a_n = +1, \quad a_{-1} = a_{n+1} = a_{n+2} = a_{n+3} = 0.$$

The coefficients are determined sequentially just as before:

$$a_{n-1} = \frac{(4n+1)e_1 - M}{2(4n+1)},$$

$$a_{n-2} = \frac{[(4n+1)e_1 - M][(4n-3)e_1 - M]}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot (4n+1)(4n-1)} \\ + \frac{n[(2n+1)e_2e_3 - (2n-1)e_1^2]}{2(4n-1)},$$

.....

The coefficient  $a_{n-k}$  is of degree  $k$  in  $M$ , and therefore  $a_0$  is of degree  $n$  in  $M$ . There remains, finally, the equation for which  $k = -1$ , namely,

$$(e_1 - M)a_0 + (6e_2e_3 - 2e_1^2)a_1 - 8e_1e_2e_3a_2 = 0.$$

This equation, which determines  $M$ , is of degree  $n+1$ . There exist therefore  $n+1$  functions of Lamé of the form

$$V = \sqrt{\varphi_1}P;$$

and similarly,  $n+1$  functions for each of the forms

$$V = \sqrt{\varphi_2}P \quad \text{and} \quad V = \sqrt{\varphi_3}P.$$

There are, therefore,  $3n+3$  functions of Lamé in class II.

**223. Existence of Solutions for Class III.**—In class III, the function  $V$  has the form

$$V = \sqrt{\varphi_1\varphi_2}P,$$

where  $P$  is a polynomial in  $\varphi$  of degree  $n - 1$ . Also

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial \varphi} = \frac{\varphi_1 + \varphi_2}{2\sqrt{\varphi_1 \varphi_2}} P + \sqrt{\varphi_1 \varphi_2} P^*,$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial \varphi^2} = \frac{-\varphi_1^2 + 2\varphi_1 \varphi_2 - \varphi_2^2}{4(\varphi_1 \varphi_2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} P + \frac{\varphi_1 + \varphi_2}{\sqrt{\varphi_1 \varphi_2}} P^* + \sqrt{\varphi_1 \varphi_2} P^{**}.$$

$$\varphi'^2 = 4\varphi_1 \varphi_2 \varphi_3, \quad \varphi'' = 2(\varphi_2 \varphi_3 + \varphi_3 \varphi_1 + \varphi_1 \varphi_2).$$

Since, Eq. (220.5),

$$N = 2n(2n + 1),$$

the differential equation becomes, after removing the factor

$$\sqrt{\varphi_1 \varphi_2},$$

$$[\varphi_1 + \varphi_2 + 4\varphi_3 - 2n(2n + 1)\varphi - M]P$$

$$+ [6\varphi_2 \varphi_3 + 6\varphi_3 \varphi_1 + 2\varphi_1 \varphi_2]P^* \\ + 4\varphi_1 \varphi_2 \varphi_3 P^{**} = 0. \quad (1)$$

On setting

$$P = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} a_k \varphi^k, \quad P^* = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} k a_k \varphi^{k-1}, \quad P^{**} = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} k(k-1) a_k \varphi^{k-2},$$

replacing  $\varphi_1$ ,  $\varphi_2$ , and  $\varphi_3$  by their values in terms of  $\varphi$ , and then arranging the entire expression in powers of  $\varphi$ , Eq. (1) becomes

$$\sum_{k=-1}^{n-1} \left\{ -2(n-k-1)(2n+2k+3)a_k - [(4k+7)e_3 + M]a_{k+1} \right. \\ \left. + [(k+2)(4k+6)e_1 e_2 - (k+2)(4k+10)e_3^2]a_{k+2} \right. \\ \left. - 4(k+2)(k+3)e_1 e_2 e_3 a_{k+3} \right\} \varphi^{k+1} = 0.$$

If  $a_{n-1}$  is taken equal to unity, it is found that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} a_{n-2} &= -\frac{(4n-1)e_3 + M}{2(4n-1)}, \\ a_{n-3} &= \frac{[M + (4n-1)e_3][M + (4n-5)e_3]}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot (4n-1)(4n-3)} \\ &\quad + \frac{(n-1)(4n-6)e_1 e_2 - (n-1)(4n-2)e_3^2}{4(4n-3)}, \\ &\dots \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

The last coefficient  $a_0$  is of degree  $n - 1$  in  $M$ , and the coefficient of  $\varphi^0$  gives

$$-(3e_3 + M)a_0 + (2e_1 e_2 - 6e_3^2)a_1 - 8e_1 e_2 e_3 a_2 = 0. \quad (3)$$

This is an equation of the  $n^{\text{th}}$  degree in  $M$ . There exist, therefore,  $n$  functions of Lamé for each of the forms

$$V = \sqrt{\varphi_1\varphi_2}P, \quad V = \sqrt{\varphi_2\varphi_3}P, \quad V = \sqrt{\varphi_1\varphi_3}P;$$

and therefore,  $3n$  functions in class III. There are also  $n + 1$  functions in class I. Hence, if  $m = 2n$  is even, there are altogether

$$(n + 1) + 3n = 4n + 1 = 2m + 1$$

functions of Lamé.

**224. Existence of Solutions for Class IV.**—There is only one form in the fourth class, namely,

$$V = \sqrt{\varphi_1\varphi_2\varphi_3}P,$$

in which  $P$  is a polynomial of degree  $n - 1$  in  $\varphi$ ; and

$$N = (2n + 1)(2n + 2).$$

It is found that

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial \varphi} = \sqrt{\varphi_1\varphi_2\varphi_3} \left[ \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{\varphi_1} + \frac{1}{\varphi_2} + \frac{1}{\varphi_3} \right) P + P^* \right],$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial \varphi^2} &= \sqrt{\varphi_1\varphi_2\varphi_3} \left[ -\frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{1}{\varphi_1^2} + \frac{1}{\varphi_2^2} + \frac{1}{\varphi_3^2} \right) P + \right. \\ &\quad \left. \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{\varphi_1\varphi_2} + \frac{1}{\varphi_2\varphi_3} + \frac{1}{\varphi_3\varphi_1} \right) P + \left( \frac{1}{\varphi_1} + \frac{1}{\varphi_2} + \frac{1}{\varphi_3} \right) P^* + P^{**} \right]. \end{aligned}$$

Taking

$$\varphi'^2 = 4\varphi_1\varphi_2\varphi_3, \quad \varphi'' = 2(\varphi_2\varphi_3 + \varphi_3\varphi_1 + \varphi_1\varphi_2),$$

and removing the factor  $\sqrt{\varphi_1\varphi_2\varphi_3}$ , the differential equation reduces to

$$\begin{aligned} [4(\varphi_1 + \varphi_2 + \varphi_3) - (2n + 1)(2n + 2)\varphi - M]P \\ + 6[\varphi_2\varphi_3 + \varphi_3\varphi_1 + \varphi_1\varphi_2]P^* \\ + 4\varphi_1\varphi_2\varphi_3P^{**} = 0; \end{aligned}$$

and this expression, arranged in powers of  $\varphi$ , gives

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=-1}^{n-1} \left\{ -2(n-k-1)(2n+2k+5)a_k - Ma_{k+1} \right. \\ \left. - \frac{1}{2}(k+2)(2k+5)g_2a_{k+2} - (k+2)(k+3)g_3a_{k+3} \right\} \varphi^{k+1} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

If  $a_{n-1}$  is taken equal to unity, the remaining coefficients are

$$a_{n-2} = \frac{-M}{2(4n+1)},$$

$$a_{n-3} = \frac{M^2}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot (4n+1)(4n-1)} - \frac{(n-1)(2n-1)g_2}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot (4n-1)},$$

.....

The last coefficient  $a_0$  is of degree  $n-1$  in  $M$ ; and the coefficient of  $\wp^0$ , that is, the equation in  $M$ , is

$$2Ma_0 + 3g_2a_1 + 4g_3a_2 = 0.$$

Since this equation is of degree  $n$ , there are  $n$  functions of Lamé in class IV. But there are  $3n+3$  functions in Class II. Hence, if  $m = 2n+1$  is odd, there are

$$(3n+3) + n = 4n+3 = 2m+1$$

functions of Lamé.

**225. The Products of Lamé.**—Whether  $m$  is even or whether it is odd, there are always  $2m+1$  functions of Lamé, which, when translated into rectangular coordinates, are polynomials in  $x, y$ , and  $z$  of degree  $m$ .

These functions are separable into four classes as is indicated in Eq. (220.3). Suppose, for example,

$$V = \sqrt{\wp_1} P(\wp)$$

is a function of Lamé, where  $\wp_1 = \wp - e_1$ , and  $P$  is a polynomial in  $\wp$  of degree  $n$ . Let  $R_i$  be one of the roots of the polynomial, so that

$$V = \sqrt{\wp_u - e_1} \prod_{k=1}^n (\wp_u - R_k).$$

Then

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V_1 &= \sqrt{\wp_{u_1} - e_1} \prod_{k=1}^n (\wp_{u_1} - R_k), \\ V_2 &= \sqrt{\wp_{u_2} - e_2} \prod_{k=1}^n (\wp_{u_2} - R_k), \\ V_3 &= \sqrt{\wp_{u_3} - e_3} \prod_{k=1}^n (\wp_{u_3} - R_k). \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

The product of these three functions

$$V_1 V_2 V_3 = \sqrt{(\wp u_1 - e_1)(\wp u_2 - e_1)(\wp u_3 - e_1)} \\ \prod_{k=1}^n (\wp u_k - R_k) (\wp u_2 - R_k) (\wp u_3 - R_k) \quad (2)$$

is called a *product of Lamé*. It is expressible as a polynomial of degree  $2n + 1$  in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , which satisfies the equation of Laplace.

By Eq. (216.11), the radical is equal to  $x$ , aside from a constant factor. As was seen in Sec. 218,

$$(q_1 - \alpha)(q_2 - \alpha)(q_3 - \alpha) \\ = C \left( \frac{x^2}{\alpha - a^2} + \frac{y^2}{\alpha - b^2} + \frac{z^2}{\alpha - c^2} - 1 \right), \quad (3)$$

whatever  $\alpha$  may be. If  $\alpha$  in this expression is taken equal to  $h + R$ , then, since

$$\wp = q - h, \quad h - a^2 = -e_1, \quad h - b^2 = -e_2, \quad h - c^2 = -e_3,$$

Eq. (3) becomes

$$(\wp u_1 - R)(\wp u_2 - R)(\wp u_3 - R) \\ = C \left( \frac{x^2}{R - e_1} + \frac{y^2}{R - e_2} + \frac{z^2}{R - e_3} - 1 \right).$$

Hence, aside from a constant factor which is not important,

$$V_1 V_2 V_3 = x \prod_{k=1}^n \left( \frac{x^2}{R_k - e_1} + \frac{y^2}{R_k - e_2} + \frac{z^2}{R_k - e_3} - 1 \right). \quad (4)$$

It should be remembered always, that  $V_1$ ,  $V_2$ , and  $V_3$  represent the values of the same function for the letters  $q_1$ ,  $q_2$ , and  $q_3$ , or, if preferred, for  $u_1$ ,  $u_2$ , and  $u_3$ .

**226. Liouville's Proof That All of the Roots are Real.**—The coefficients of the characteristic equations in  $M$  are real functions of the real quantities  $n$ ,  $e_1$ ,  $e_2$ , and  $e_3$ . Therefore if the roots are not all real, they are conjugate complexes in pairs, and the corresponding functions  $V$  likewise.

Suppose  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  are two distinct roots of the characteristic equation and  $U_1$  and  $U_2$  are the corresponding values of  $V$ . Then

$$\frac{d^2 U_1}{du^2} = (N\wp + M_1) U_1,$$

and

$$\frac{d^2U_2}{du^2} = (N\varphi + M_2)U_2.$$

If the first of these equations is multiplied by  $U_2$ , the second by  $-U_1$  and then added, there results

$$U_2 \frac{d^2U_1}{du^2} - U_1 \frac{d^2U_2}{du^2} = (M_1 - M_2)U_1U_2,$$

and therefore, by integration,

$$\left[ U_2 \frac{dU_1}{du} - U_1 \frac{dU_2}{du} \right]_a^b = (M_1 - M_2) \int_a^b U_1 U_2 du. \quad (1)$$

The left member of this equation assumes different forms according to the class to which  $U_1$  and  $U_2$  belong. Bearing in mind that

$$\frac{d\varphi}{du} = \varphi' = -2\sqrt{\varphi_1\varphi_2\varphi_3},$$

it is seen that if  $V$  belongs to the first class

$$V = P(\varphi) \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dV}{du} = -2\sqrt{\varphi_1\varphi_2\varphi_3}P^*.$$

Hence

$$U_2 \frac{dU_1}{du} - U_1 \frac{dU_2}{du} = -2\sqrt{\varphi_1\varphi_2\varphi_3}[P_2P_1^* - P_1P_2^*]. \quad (\text{I})$$

If  $V$  belongs to class II,

$$V = \sqrt{\varphi_1}P \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dV}{du} = \sqrt{\varphi_2\varphi_3}P + 2\varphi_1\sqrt{\varphi_2\varphi_3}P^*,$$

so that

$$U_2 \frac{dU_1}{du} - U_1 \frac{dU_2}{du} = -2\varphi_1\sqrt{\varphi_1\varphi_2\varphi_3}(P_2P_1^* - P_1P_2^*). \quad (\text{II})$$

If  $V$  belongs to class III, it is found, similarly, that

$$U_2 \frac{dU_1}{du} - U_1 \frac{dU_2}{du} = -2\varphi_1\varphi_2\sqrt{\varphi_1\varphi_2\varphi_3}(P_2P_1^* - P_1P_2^*); \quad (\text{III})$$

and for class IV,

$$U_2 \frac{dU_1}{du} - U_1 \frac{dU_2}{du} = -2\varphi_1\varphi_2\varphi_3\sqrt{\varphi_1\varphi_2\varphi_3}(P_2P_1^* - P_1P_2^*). \quad (\text{IV})$$

Since (Sec. 216),

$$\varphi_1(\omega_1) = 0, \quad \varphi_2(\omega_2) = 0, \quad \varphi_3(\omega_3) = 0,$$

and since  $P$  and its derivatives with respect to  $\wp$  are finite for all finite values of  $\wp$ , it follows that if the limits of integration in Eq. (1) are

$$a = \omega_1, \quad b = \omega_2, \quad \text{or}, \quad a = \omega_2, \quad b = \omega_3,$$

the left member of Eq. (1) vanishes whatever the class may be. Therefore, since  $M_1$  is different from  $M_2$ , by hypothesis,

$$\int_{\omega_1}^{\omega_2} U_1 U_2 du = \int_{\omega_2}^{\omega_3} U_1 U_2 du = 0.$$

If  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  are conjugate imaginaries, so also are  $U_1$  and  $U_2$ , say

$$U_1 = W_1 + iW_2, \quad U_2 = W_1 - iW_2,$$

where  $W_1$  and  $W_2$  are real. Then

$$\int_{\omega_1}^{\omega_2} U_1 U_2 du = \int_{\omega_1}^{\omega_2} (W_1^2 + W_2^2) du = 0,$$

which is impossible, since  $W_1$  and  $W_2$  are not both zero.

It follows that  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  cannot be conjugate complex numbers; therefore the roots of the equation in  $M$  are all real.

**227. Particular Examples of Lamé's Functions.**—It is worth while to interrupt the argument at this point for the purpose of exhibiting some of the simplest of the functions of Lamé, and a numerical computation of some of the more complicated ones.

$$m = 0.$$

In this case, in which the functions are constants it is evident that

$$V_1 = V_2 = V_3 = 1.$$

$$m = 1.$$

It is seen from Sec. 222 that

$$V = \sqrt{\wp_1}, \quad \sqrt{\wp_2}, \quad \text{or} \quad \sqrt{\wp_3}.$$

Therefore, since

$$\wp_1 = q - a^2, \quad \wp_2 = q - b^2, \quad \wp_3 = q - c^2,$$

it is found that

$$V_1 V_2 V_3 = \sqrt{q_1 - a^2} \sqrt{q_2 - a^2} \sqrt{q_3 - a^2} = h_1 x,$$

or,

$$V_1 V_2 V_3 = \sqrt{q_1 - b^2} \sqrt{q_2 - b^2} \sqrt{q_3 - b^2} = h_2 y,$$

or,

$$V_1 V_2 V_3 = \sqrt{q_1 - c^2} \sqrt{q_2 - c^2} \sqrt{q_3 - c^2} = h_3 z,$$

where

$$h_1 = \sqrt{(a^2 - b^2)(a^2 - c^2)}, \quad h_2 = \sqrt{(b^2 - c^2)(b^2 - a^2)},$$

$$h_3 = \sqrt{(c^2 - a^2)(c^2 - b^2)}.$$

$$m = 4.$$

In order that the numerical details may be carried out, it will be assumed in what follows, that

$$a = 5, \quad b = 4, \quad c = 3.$$

From the formulas of Sec. 216 there is obtained

$$q = \varnothing + h, \quad e_2 = b^2 - h,$$

$$e_1 = a^2 - h, \quad e_3 = c^2 - h,$$

$$h = \frac{1}{3}(a^2 + b^2 + c^2),$$

$$g_2 = -4(e_1e_2 + e_2e_3 + e_3e_1),$$

$$g_3 = +4e_1e_2e_3.$$

Hence,

$$h = 16\frac{2}{3}, \quad e_1 = 8\frac{1}{3}, \quad e_2 = -\frac{2}{3}, \quad e_3 = -7\frac{2}{3};$$

$$e_1e_2 + e_2e_3 + e_3e_1 = -64\frac{1}{3}, \quad e_1e_2e_3 = \frac{1150}{27},$$

and

$$g_2 = +\frac{772}{3}, \quad g_3 = +\frac{4600}{27}.$$

In order not to make the problem too simple nor, on the other hand, too difficult, a determination of harmonics of the fourth order will be made. That is,

$$m = 4,$$

and therefore,

$$n = 2.$$

Since  $m$  is even, only functions of Lamé of the first and third classes are possible; and, since  $2m + 1$  is 9, there are altogether 9 such functions.

*Functions of Class I.*—Since  $n + 1$  is 3, there are three functions of Lamé in this class. Using the formulas of Sec. 221, it is found that

$$a_2 = 1, \quad a_1 = -\frac{M}{14}, \quad a_0 = \frac{M^2}{280} - \frac{3g_2}{20},$$

The characteristic equation, Eq. (221.7),

$$Ma_0 + \frac{1}{2}g_2a_1 + 2g_3a_2 = 0,$$

becomes

$$M^3 - 52g_2M + 560g_3 = 0,$$

or

$$M^3 - \frac{40144}{3}M + \frac{2,576,000}{27} = 0,$$

the roots of which are

$$M_1 = +111.933,$$

$$M_2 = +7.157,$$

$$M_3 = -119.090.$$

The polynomial in  $\varphi$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \varphi^2 + a_1\varphi + a_0 \\ &= \varphi^2 - \frac{1}{14}M\varphi + \left(\frac{M^2}{280} - \frac{3g_2}{20}\right), \end{aligned}$$

has three different expressions, one for each of the above roots. They are

$$V(M_1) = \varphi^2 - 7.995\varphi + 6.146 \equiv (\varphi - .862)(\varphi - 7.134),$$

$$V(M_2) = \varphi^2 - .511\varphi - 38.417 \equiv (\varphi - 6.459)(\varphi + 5.948),$$

$$V(M_3) = \varphi^2 + 8.506\varphi + 12.051 \equiv (\varphi + 1.796)(\varphi + 6.711).$$

The corresponding polynomials in  $q$  are obtained from these expressions by the substitution

$$\varphi = q - h = q - 16\frac{2}{3}.$$

These are the polynomials that were denoted by  $f(q)$  in Sec. 218. Hence

$$\left. \begin{aligned} f(q, M_1) &= (q - 17.529)(q - 23.801), \\ f(q, M_2) &= (q - 23.126)(q - 10.719), \\ f(q, M_3) &= (q - 14.871)(q - 9.956). \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

It will be observed that all of the zeros of these polynomials are real and lie between  $9 (= c^2)$  and  $25 (= a^2)$ . They were denoted by the letters  $\alpha_i$  in Sec. 218.

Each of these polynomials is a function of Lamé. Taking the first one,  $f(q, M_1)$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\alpha_1 &= 17.529, & \alpha_2 &= 23.801, \\ \alpha_1 - a^2 &= -7.471, & \alpha_2 - a^2 &= -1.199, \\ \alpha_1 - b^2 &= +1.529, & \alpha_2 - b^2 &= +7.801, \\ \alpha_1 - c^2 &= +8.529, & \alpha_2 - c^2 &= +14.801.\end{aligned}$$

The product

$$\begin{aligned}&\left(-\frac{x^2}{7.471} + \frac{y^2}{1.529} + \frac{z^2}{8.529} - 1\right) \left(-\frac{x^2}{1.199} + \frac{y^2}{7.801} + \frac{z^2}{14.801} - 1\right) \\ &= \left.\begin{array}{l}+.1116x^4 + .0839y^4 + .0079z^4 \\ -.5627x^2y^2 + .0593y^2z^2 - .1068x^2z^2 \\ +.9675x^2 - .7826y^2 - .1848z^2 + 1.\end{array}\right\} \quad (2)\end{aligned}$$

is the corresponding product of Lamé, and it is a simple matter to verify directly that it is harmonic.

The corresponding polynomials for  $f(q, M_2)$  and  $f(q, M_3)$  will be left to the student as an exercise.

Aside from a constant factor, the symmetric product

$$[(q_1 - 17.529)(q_1 - 23.801)][(q_2 - 17.529)(q_2 - 23.801)] \quad [(q_3 - 17.529)(q_3 - 23.801)] \quad (3)$$

is the same as the polynomial in Eq. (2). For any point  $x, y, z$  the order of magnitude of the elliptic coordinates  $q_1, q_2, q_3$  is, Sec. 213,

$$q_1 \geq 25 \geq q_2 \geq 16 \geq q_3 \geq 9.$$

The product, Eq. (3), and therefore, Lamé's function, (Eq. (2)) also, vanishes at all points for which

$$q_2 = 17.529 \quad \text{or} \quad q_2 = 23.801; \quad (4)$$

that is, the polynomial in Eq. (2) vanishes at every point of the two hyperboloids of one sheet which are indicated by Eq. (4), and nowhere else.

The function of Lamé corresponding to

$$f(q, M_2) = (q - 23.126)(q - 10.719)$$

vanishes only on the surfaces

$$q_2 = 23.126 \quad \text{and} \quad q_3 = 10.719,$$

the first of which is an hyperboloid of one sheet and the second an hyperboloid of two sheets.

The third function of Lamé corresponding to

$$f(q, M_3) = (q - 14.871)(q - 9.956)$$

vanishes only on the two hyperboloids of two sheets corresponding to the values

$$q_3 = 14.871 \quad \text{and} \quad q_3 = 9.956.$$

On any given ellipsoid,  $q_1 = \text{const.}$ , the lines along which the function of Lamé vanishes make certain patterns corresponding to the patterns on the sphere formed by the lines along which a tesseral harmonic vanishes, Sec. 199. In Fig. 109 the pattern is given for  $M_1$  on the ellipsoid  $q_1 = 40$  as seen from the point

$$x = 15, \quad y = 40, \quad z = 10,$$

and in Figs. 110 and 111 the patterns corresponding to  $M_2$  and  $M_3$  are given.

The student will doubtless find it interesting and profitable to sketch these patterns on the shells of eggs. They seem much less complicated when so drawn.

*Functions of Class III.*—It is sufficient to consider the form

$$V = \sqrt{\wp_1 \wp_2} P,$$

since the others can be obtained from it by a cyclical permutation of the subscripts.  $P$  is a polynomial in  $\wp$  of degree  $n - 1$ , which in the present case is unity. Hence

$$P = \wp + a_0,$$

where, by Eq. (223.2),

$$a_1 = 1, \quad a_0 = -\frac{M + 7e_3}{14};$$

and, by Eq. (223.3)

$$\frac{(M + 7e_3)(M + 3e_3)}{14} + 2e_1e_2 - 6e_3^2 = 0,$$

or

$$M^2 + 10e_3M - 63e_3^2 + 28e_1e_2 = 0.$$

This reduces to

$$9M^2 - 690M - 34,727 = 0,$$

so that

$$M = 111.327 = M_1, \quad \text{or} \quad M = -34.660 = M_2.$$

Hence

$$V(M_1) = \sqrt{\wp_1 \wp_2}(\wp - 4.119),$$

and

$$V(M_2) = \sqrt{\wp_1 \wp_2}(\wp + 6.309).$$

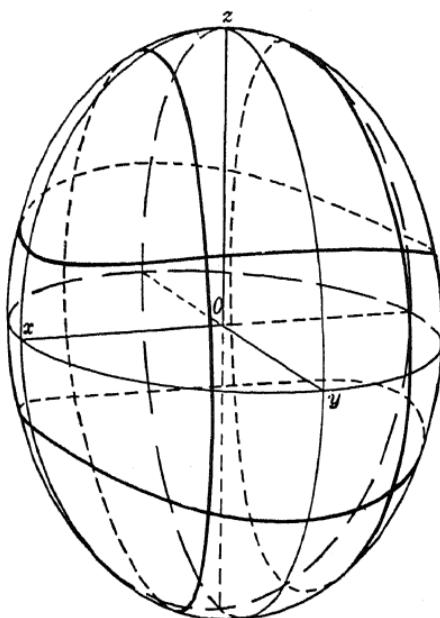


FIG. 109.

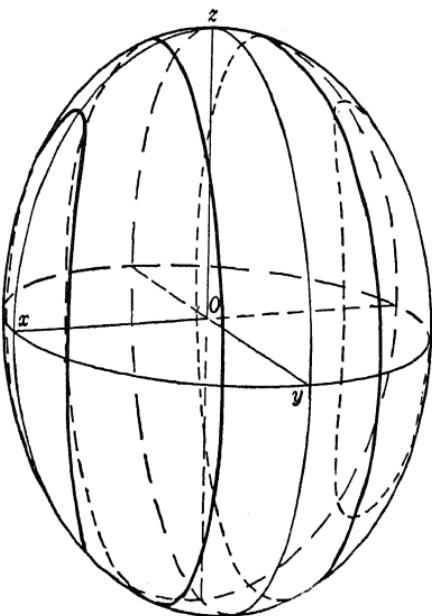


FIG. 110.

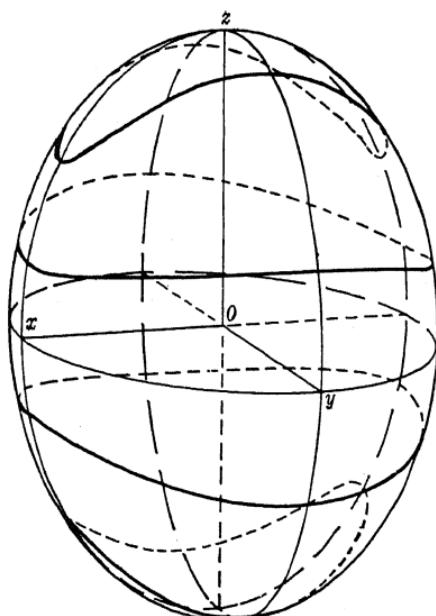


FIG. 111.



The functions in  $q$  are obtained by the substitutions

$$\vartheta_1 = \vartheta - e_1 = q - a^2, \quad \vartheta_2 = \vartheta - e_2 = q - b^2,$$

$$\vartheta = q - 16\frac{2}{3}.$$

Hence, using the notation of Sec. 218,

$$\psi_{ab}(q) = \sqrt{(q - a^2)(q - b^2)}(q - 20.786)$$

for  $M_1$ , and

$$\psi_{ab}(q) = \sqrt{(q - a^2)(q - b^2)}(q - 10.358)$$

for the root  $M_2$ .

The corresponding polynomials in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  are

$$V = xy \left[ \frac{-x^2}{4.214} + \frac{y^2}{4.786} + \frac{z^2}{11.786} - 1 \right]$$

$$= -.2373x^3y + .2090xy^3 + .0849xyz^2 - xy,$$

and

$$V = xy \left[ \frac{-x^2}{14.642} + \frac{-y^2}{5.642} + \frac{z^2}{1.358} - 1 \right]$$

$$= -.0683x^3y - .1772xy^3 + .7366xyz^2 - xy.$$

The first of these polynomials vanishes in the  $yz$ - and the  $xz$ -planes and on the hyperboloid of one sheet for which  $q_2 = 20.786$ . The second polynomial vanishes in the  $yz$ - and the  $xz$ -planes and on the hyperboloid of two sheets for which  $q_3 = 10.358$ .

The other four functions in class III can be obtained merely by a cyclical permutation of the subscripts in the above formulas.

**228. The Pattern As a Function of  $q_1$ .**—In any family of triply orthogonal conicoids, the ellipsoid represented by  $q_1$  equal to a constant increases in size as  $q_1$  increases and its shape tends toward that of a sphere. The patterns represented in Figs. 109, 110, and 111 are the intersections on the ellipsoid of the surfaces

$$q_2 = \text{const.}, \quad \text{or} \quad q_3 = \text{const.}, \quad (1)$$

which are not altered by a change in the value of  $q_1$ . In the limit, for  $q_1$  infinite the ellipsoid becomes a sphere whatever values the constants  $a^2$ ,  $b^2$ , and  $c^2$  may have. The surfaces represented by Eqs. (1), however, depend upon these values, and the surface

$$q_2 = \text{const.}$$

for one set,  $a^2, b^2, c^2$ , is not in general asymptotic to any one of the surfaces for another set,  $a^2, b^2, c^2$ . Hence, the limiting pattern upon the sphere for a given ellipsoidal harmonic depends upon the values of  $a^2, b^2$ , and  $c^2$ ; and it cannot, in general, coincide with the pattern of some particular tesseral harmonic, as one might suspect to be the case.

**229. Parametric Representations of a Sphere.**—Instead of letting  $q_1$  increase, let  $a^2, b^2$ , and  $c^2$  be replaced everywhere by  $\lambda a^2, \lambda b^2$ , and  $\lambda c^2$ ; and then let  $\lambda$  diminish. Then, in order of magnitude,

$$q_1 > \lambda a^2 > q_2 > \lambda b^2 > q_3 > \lambda c^2.$$

The coordinate  $q_1 > a^2$  can be kept fixed, but  $q_2$  and  $q_3$  diminish with  $\lambda$ . It is desirable, therefore, to take

$$q_2 = \lambda p_2 \quad \text{and} \quad q_3 = \lambda p_3,$$

so that, although  $p_2$  and  $p_3$  are functions of  $\lambda$ , the order of magnitudes,

$$a^2 > p_2 > b^2 > p_3 > c^2,$$

is always maintained.

Equation (213.3) becomes

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x^2 &= (q_1 - \lambda a^2) \frac{(p_2 - a^2)(p_3 - a^2)}{(a^2 - b^2)(a^2 - c^2)}, \\ y^2 &= (q_1 - \lambda b^2) \frac{(p_2 - b^2)(p_3 - b^2)}{(b^2 - c^2)(b^2 - a^2)}, \\ z^2 &= (q_1 - \lambda c^2) \frac{(p_2 - c^2)(p_3 - c^2)}{(c^2 - a^2)(c^2 - b^2)}; \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (2)$$

and, Eq. (213.5),

$$q_1 = r^2 + \lambda(a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - p_2 - p_3).$$

In the limit, for  $\lambda = 0$ , the ellipsoid.  $q_1 = \text{const.}$ , becomes a sphere, and

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x^2 &= r^2 \frac{(p_2 - a^2)(p_3 - a^2)}{(a^2 - b^2)(a^2 - c^2)}, \\ y^2 &= r^2 \frac{(p_2 - b^2)(p_3 - b^2)}{(b^2 - c^2)(b^2 - a^2)}, \\ z^2 &= r^2 \frac{(p_2 - c^2)(p_3 - c^2)}{(c^2 - a^2)(c^2 - b^2)}, \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (3)$$

which is an interesting parametric representation of a sphere, since the parameters,  $p_2$  and  $p_3$ , enter symmetrically.

Since

$$a^2 \geq b^2 \geq c^2, \quad a^2 \geq p_2 \geq b^2, \quad b^2 \geq p_3 \geq c^2,$$

new parameters  $t$ ,  $\tau$ ,  $\omega_2$ , and  $\omega_3$  can be introduced by the relations

$$b^2 = \tau a^2 + tc^2, \quad 0 \leq t \leq 1,$$

$$p_2 = a^2 \sin^2 \omega_2 + b^2 \cos^2 \omega_2, \quad t + \tau = 1,$$

$$p_3 = c^2 \sin^2 \omega_3 + b^2 \cos^2 \omega_3, \quad 0 \leq \tau \leq 1.$$

It is found then that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x^2 &= r^2 \cos^2 \omega_2 [1 - \tau \cos^2 \omega_3], \\ y^2 &= r^2 \sin^2 \omega_2 \sin^2 \omega_3, \\ z^2 &= r^2 \cos^2 \omega_3 [1 - t \cos^2 \omega_2]. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (4)$$

If  $b^2$  coincides with  $a^2$ ,  $t$  vanishes, and

$$x^2 = r^2 \cos^2 \omega_2 \sin^2 \omega_3,$$

$$y^2 = r^2 \sin^2 \omega_2 \sin^2 \omega_3,$$

$$z^2 = r^2 \cos^2 \omega_3.$$

If  $b^2$  coincides with  $c^2$ ,  $\tau$  vanishes, and

$$x^2 = r^2 \cos^2 \omega_2,$$

$$y^2 = r^2 \sin^2 \omega_2 \sin^2 \omega_3,$$

$$z^2 = r^2 \cos^2 \omega_3 \sin^2 \omega_2.$$

In both of these extreme cases  $\omega_2$  and  $\omega_3$  are ordinary polar coordinates. In the first case  $\omega_3$  is the polar distance, and in the second case  $\omega_2$  is the polar distance.

It is also readily found from Eqs. (3) that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{x^2}{p_2 - a^2} + \frac{y^2}{p_2 - b^2} + \frac{z^2}{p_2 - c^2} &= 0, \\ \frac{x^2}{p_3 - a^2} + \frac{y^2}{p_3 - b^2} + \frac{z^2}{p_3 - c^2} &= 0. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (5)$$

The first term in the first of these equations is negative and the other two are positive. Hence,  $p_2 = \text{constant}$ , represents a cone the axis of which coincides with the  $x$ -axis. The first two terms of the second equation are negative while the third is positive. Hence  $p_3 = \text{const.}$  represents a cone the axis of which coincides with the  $z$ -axis. A cross-section of either of these cones is elliptical, unless  $b^2$  coincides with  $a^2$  or  $c^2$ . On the sphere, therefore, either of the curves

$$p_2 = \text{const.}, \quad \text{or}, \quad p_3 = \text{const.}$$

is a spherical conic, and the points  $p_2, p_3$  are the points of intersection of these spherical conics.

**230. The Ellipsoidal Harmonics As Functions of  $\lambda$ .**—If the constants  $a^2, b^2$ , and  $c^2$  are replaced by  $\lambda a^2, \lambda b^2$ , and  $\lambda c^2$ , the formulas of Sec. 216 show that  $e_1, e_2$ , and  $e_3$  are replaced by  $\lambda e_1, \lambda e_2$ , and  $\lambda e_3$ , while  $g_2$  and  $g_3$  are replaced by  $\lambda^2 g_2$  and  $\lambda^3 g_3$ . If the letters  $q, s$ , and  $\wp$  also are replaced by  $\lambda q, \lambda s$ , and  $\lambda \wp$ , the

letter  $u$  can be replaced by  $\lambda^{-\frac{1}{2}} u$ , and the differential equation (Eq. (220.1)) which defines the functions of Lamé, becomes

$$\frac{d^2V}{du^2} - (\lambda N \wp u + M) V = 0,$$

or

$$\frac{d^2V}{du^2} - \left( N \wp u + \frac{M}{\lambda} \right) V = 0.$$

This shows that the roots of the characteristic equation in  $M$  are merely multiplied by  $\lambda$ , and the same is true of the roots  $R_i$  of the polynomials  $P(\wp)$ . The function of Lamé, (Eq. (220.2))

$$V = \sqrt{(q - a^2)^\alpha (q - b^2)^\beta (q - c^2)^\gamma} \prod (q - \alpha_i) \quad (1)$$

where

$$\alpha_i = R_i + h, \quad \text{and} \quad \alpha, \beta, \gamma = 0 \text{ or } 1,$$

becomes

$$V_1 = \sqrt{(q_1 - \lambda a^2)^\alpha (q_1 - \lambda b^2)^\beta (q_1 - \lambda c^2)^\gamma} \prod (q_1 - \lambda \alpha_i) \quad (2)$$

for  $q = q_1$ , an expression which is homogeneous of degree  $m/2$  in  $q_1$  and  $\lambda$ ; and, after removing a factor  $\lambda^{\frac{m}{2}}$ ,

$$V_i = \sqrt{(p_i - a^2)^\alpha (p_i - b^2)^\beta (p_i - c^2)^\gamma} \prod (p_i - \alpha_i), \quad i = 2, 3, \quad (3)$$

for the subscripts 2 and 3.

The product of Lamé (Sec. 218) becomes, aside from a constant factor,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V_1 V_2 V_3 &= x^\alpha y^\beta z^\gamma \prod \left( \frac{x^2}{\alpha_i - a^2} + \frac{y^2}{\alpha_i - b^2} + \frac{z^2}{\alpha_i - c^2} - \lambda \right) \\ &= x^\alpha y^\beta z^\gamma \prod \left( \frac{x^2}{R_i - e_1} + \frac{y^2}{R_i - e_2} + \frac{z^2}{R_i - e_3} - \lambda \right). \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (4)$$

Consequently the ellipsoidal harmonic, which is of degree  $m$  when expressed in rectangular coordinates, becomes

$$\begin{aligned} V_1 V_2 V_3 &= H_m(x, y, z) + \lambda H_{m-2}(x, y, z) + \lambda^2 H_{m-4}(x, y, z) \\ &\quad + \dots, \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

where  $H_k$  is the ensemble of terms of degree  $k$ , and therefore an harmonic polynomial, or a spherical harmonic, of degree  $k$ .

This harmonic (Eq. (5)) vanishes at every point of the surface

$$\frac{x^2}{\alpha_i - a^2} + \frac{y^2}{\alpha_i - b^2} + \frac{z^2}{\alpha_i - c^2} - \lambda = 0, \quad (6)$$

there being  $n + 1$  such surfaces for classes I and II, and  $n$  surfaces for classes III and IV. For  $\lambda = 0$ , the ellipsoid becomes a sphere, whatever  $a^2$ ,  $b^2$ , and  $c^2$  may be, and these zero-surfaces (Eq. (6)) reduce to elliptic cones. Hence the zeros of the surface harmonics on the sphere are spherical conics—intersection of the sphere and the cones—and not circles as they are in the case of the tesseral harmonics.

**231. The Surface Harmonic  $V_2V_3$ .**—If the coordinate  $q_1$  is fixed, so also is  $V_1$  fixed, and the harmonic  $V_1V_2V_3$ , apart from a constant factor, becomes a surface harmonic on the ellipsoid  $q_1 = \text{const.}$

Consider the equations (Eqs. (229.2))

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x^2 &= (q_1 - \lambda a^2) \frac{(p_2 - a^2)(p_3 - a^2)}{(a^2 - b^2)(a^2 - c^2)}, \\ y^2 &= (q_1 - \lambda b^2) \frac{(p_2 - b^2)(p_3 - b^2)}{(b^2 - c^2)(b^2 - a^2)}, \\ z^2 &= (q_1 - \lambda c^2) \frac{(p_2 - c^2)(p_3 - c^2)}{(c^2 - a^2)(c^2 - b^2)}, \\ r^2 &= q_1 + \lambda(p_2 + p_3 - a^2 - b^2 - c^2). \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

If  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  are kept fixed and  $\lambda$  varies, then  $q_1$ ,  $p_2$ , and  $p_3$  vary. But if  $p_2$ ,  $p_3$  and  $r^2$  are kept fixed while  $\lambda$  varies, then  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$ , and  $q_1$  vary. Let

$$\xi = \frac{x}{\sqrt{q_1 - \lambda a^2}}, \quad \eta = \frac{y}{\sqrt{q_1 - \lambda b^2}}, \quad \zeta = \frac{z}{\sqrt{q_1 - \lambda c^2}}. \quad (2)$$

Then

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \xi^2 &= \frac{(p_2 - a^2)(p_3 - a^2)}{(a^2 - b^2)(a^2 - c^2)}, \\ \eta^2 &= \frac{(p_2 - b^2)(p_3 - b^2)}{(b^2 - c^2)(b^2 - a^2)}, \\ \zeta^2 &= \frac{(p_2 - c^2)(p_3 - c^2)}{(c^2 - a^2)(c^2 - b^2)}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (3)$$

It is evident that  $\xi$ ,  $\eta$ , and  $\zeta$  are direction cosines, since

$$\xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2 \equiv 1.$$

They are functions only of  $p_2$  and  $p_3$ . With the same variables

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x^2 &= (r^2 - \lambda[(p_2 - b^2) + (p_3 - c^2)]) \frac{(p_2 - a^2)(p_3 - a^2)}{(a^2 - b^2)(a^2 - c^2)}, \\ y^2 &= (r^2 - \lambda[(p_2 - c^2) + (p_3 - a^2)]) \frac{(p_2 - b^2)(p_3 - c^2)}{(b^2 - c^2)(b^2 - a^2)}, \\ z^2 &= (r^2 - \lambda[(p_2 - a^2) + (p_3 - b^2)]) \frac{(p_2 - c^2)(p_3 - b^2)}{(c^2 - a^2)(c^2 - b^2)}; \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (4)$$

from which it is evident that  $\xi, \eta, \zeta$  are the direction cosines, not of the point  $x, y, z$ , but of the limiting position of the point  $x, y, z$ .

The functions  $V_2$  and  $V_3$  depend upon  $p_2$  and  $p_3$  only (Eq. (230.3)) and are independent of  $\lambda$ . Since the limiting value of  $q_1$  for  $\lambda = 0$  is  $r^2$ , and the limiting value of  $V_1$  is  $r^m$  (Eq. (230.2)), it is seen by taking  $\lambda = 0$  in Eq. (230.5) that

$$V_2 V_3 = H_m(\xi, \eta, \zeta). \quad (5)$$

Since  $H_m$  is a homogeneous, harmonic polynomial in  $\xi, \eta$ , and  $\zeta$ , it follows that the product of Lamé  $V_2 V_3$  is a surface spherical harmonic. It is, therefore, expressible as a linear combination of tesseral harmonics of degree  $m$ .

It is a simple matter to return from the surface harmonic

$$V_2 V_3 = R(p_2) \cdot R(p_3) \prod \left( \frac{\xi^2}{\alpha_i - a^2} + \frac{\eta^2}{\alpha_i - b^2} + \frac{\zeta^2}{\alpha_i - c^2} \right), \quad (6)$$

where

$$R(p_i) = \sqrt{(p_i - a^2)^\alpha (p_i - b^2)^\beta (p_i - c^2)^\gamma},$$

Eqs. (230.3) and (230.4), to the solid harmonic  $V_1 V_2 V_3$ ; for

$$\begin{aligned} V_1 V_2 V_3 &= R(q_1 - \lambda a^2) R(p_2) R(p_3) \\ &\times \prod (q_1 - \lambda \alpha_i) \left( \frac{\xi^2}{\alpha_i - a^2} + \frac{\eta^2}{\alpha_i - b^2} + \frac{\zeta^2}{\alpha_i - c^2} \right). \end{aligned} \quad (7)$$

On replacing  $\xi, \eta$ , and  $\zeta$  by their values from Eq. (2), it is found that

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{(q_1 - \lambda \alpha_i) x^2}{(\alpha_i - a^2)(q_1 - \lambda a^2)} + \frac{(q_1 - \lambda \alpha_i) y^2}{(\alpha_i - b^2)(q_1 - \lambda b^2)} + \frac{(q_1 - \lambda \alpha_i) z^2}{(\alpha_i - c^2)(q_1 - \lambda c^2)} \\ &= \left( \frac{x^2}{\alpha_i - a^2} + \frac{y^2}{\alpha_i - b^2} + \frac{z^2}{\alpha_i - c^2} \right) \\ &\quad - \lambda \left( \frac{x^2}{q_1 - \lambda a^2} + \frac{y^2}{q_1 - \lambda b^2} + \frac{z^2}{q_1 - \lambda c^2} \right); \end{aligned}$$

and since the last parenthesis is equal to 1, Eq. (7) becomes

$$V_1 V_2 V_3 = x^\alpha y^\beta z^\gamma \prod \left( \frac{x^2}{\alpha_i - a^2} + \frac{y^2}{\alpha_i - b^2} + \frac{z^2}{\alpha_i - c^2} - \lambda \right), \quad (8)$$

which is Eq. (230.4). The solid harmonics vanish on surfaces which are hyperboloids; the surface harmonics vanish on the cones to which the hyperboloids are asymptotic.

**232. The Spheroidal Surface Harmonic  $V_2V_3$ .**—It will be of interest to see what becomes of the surface harmonic  $V_2V_3$  when  $b^2$  tends toward  $a^2$  or toward  $c^2$ . If  $b^2$  tends toward  $a^2$ , the ellipsoid,  $q_1 = \text{constant}$ , becomes a prolate spheroid, and  $q_2$  ceases to play the rôle of a parameter. If  $b^2$  tends toward  $c^2$ , the ellipsoid becomes oblate, the  $x$ -axis being the axis of revolution, and  $q_3$  ceases to function as a parameter. In order to avoid this difficulty, the transformation of Sec. 229 will be made.

$$\left. \begin{aligned} b^2 &= \tau a^2 + t c^2, & 0 \leqq t \leqq 1, \\ q_2 &= a^2 - t(a^2 - c^2) \cos^2 \omega_2, & 0 \leqq \tau \leqq 1, \\ q_3 &= c^2 + \tau(a^2 - c^2) \cos^2 \omega_3, & t + \tau = 1. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (1)$$

With this transformation  $V_2$  is a function of  $\omega_2$  alone, and  $V_3$  is a function of  $\omega_3$  alone.

It is necessary to transform the differential equations (Eq. (215.4)),

$$\frac{d^2 V}{du_i^2} - [m(m+1)q_i + M]V = 0, \quad i = 2, 3. \quad (2)$$

Since, Eqs. (215.2) and (214.1),

$$\frac{d}{du_2} = 2\sqrt{(q_2 - a^2)(q_2 - b^2)(q_2 - c^2)} \frac{d}{dq_2},$$

$$\frac{d}{du_3} = 2\sqrt{(q_3 - a^2)(q_3 - b^2)(q_3 - c^2)} \frac{d}{dq_3},$$

and

$$q_2 - a^2 = -t(a^2 - c^2) \cos^2 \omega_2,$$

$$q_2 - b^2 = +t(a^2 - c^2) \sin^2 \omega_2,$$

$$q_2 - c^2 = (a^2 - c^2)(1 - t \cos^2 \omega_2),$$

$$q_3 - a^2 = -(a^2 - c^2)(1 - \tau \cos^2 \omega_3),$$

$$q_3 - b^2 = -\tau(a^2 - c^2) \sin^2 \omega_3,$$

$$q_3 - c^2 = +\tau(a^2 - c^2) \cos^2 \omega_3,$$

it is easily verified that

$$\frac{d}{du_2} = \sqrt{-1}\sqrt{a^2 - c^2}\sqrt{1 - t \cos^2 \omega_2} \frac{d}{d\omega_2},$$



and

$$\frac{d}{du_2} = -\sqrt{a^2 - c^2} \sqrt{1 - \tau \cos^2 \omega_3} \frac{d}{d\omega_3}.$$

It must not be forgotten that  $du_2$  is a pure imaginary. Hence, the differential equations (Eq. (2)) become

$$(a^2 - c^2) \sqrt{1 - t \cos^2 \omega_2} \frac{d}{d\omega_2} \left( \sqrt{1 - t \cos^2 \omega_2} \frac{dV_2}{d\omega_2} \right) + \left( m(m+1)[a^2 - t(a^2 - c^2) \cos^2 \omega_2] + \bar{M} \right) V_2 = 0, \quad (3)$$

$$(a^2 - c^2) \sqrt{1 - \tau \cos^2 \omega_3} \frac{d}{d\omega_3} \left( \sqrt{1 - \tau \cos^2 \omega_3} \frac{dV_3}{d\omega_3} \right) - \left( m(m+1)[c^2 + \tau(a^2 - c^2) \cos^2 \omega_3] + \bar{M} \right) V_3 = 0.$$

If  $b^2 = a^2$ , the spheroid is prolate;  $t = 0, \tau = 1$ , and these equations reduce to

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{d^2V_2}{d\omega_2^2} + \frac{m(m+1)a^2 + \bar{M}}{a^2 - c^2} V_2 &= 0, \\ \frac{1}{\sin \omega_3} \frac{d}{d\omega_3} \left( \sin \omega_3 \frac{dV_3}{d\omega_3} \right) \\ + \left( m(m+1) - \frac{m(m+1)a^2 + \bar{M}}{(a^2 - c^2) \sin^2 \omega_3} \right) V_3 &= 0. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (4)$$

If  $b^2 = c^2$ , the spheroid is oblate, the  $x$ -axis being the axis of revolution;  $t = 1, \tau = 0$ , and Eqs. (3) reduce to

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\sin \omega_2} \frac{d}{d\omega_2} \left( \sin \omega_2 \frac{dV_2}{d\omega_2} \right) + \left( m(m+1) \right. \\ \left. + \frac{m(m+1)c^2 + \bar{M}}{(a^2 - c^2) \sin^2 \omega_2} \right) V_2 &= 0 \\ \frac{d^2V_3}{d\omega_3^2} - \frac{m(m+1)c^2 + \bar{M}}{a^2 - c^2} V_3 &= 0. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (5)$$

On comparing Eqs. (4) and (5) with Eq. (197.11) and (197.12), it is seen that they are the differential equations of a tesseral harmonic of degree  $m$ . In Eqs. (4), the order of the harmonic is

$$\frac{m(m+1)a^2 + \bar{M}}{a^2 - c^2} = k^2,$$

and in Eqs. (5), the order of the harmonic is

$$-\frac{m(m+1)c^2 + \bar{M}}{a^2 - c^2} = k^2,$$

where  $k$  is some integer not greater than  $m$ ;

$$k = 0, 1, 2, \dots, m.$$

Hence, if  $b^2 = a^2$ , and the spheroid is prolate, there are  $m+1$  possible values of the constant  $\bar{M}$ , viz.,

$$M = (a^2 - c^2)k^2 - m(m+1)a^2, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots, m. \quad (6)$$

If  $b^2 = c^2$ , and the spheroid is oblate, the values of  $M$  are

$$\bar{M} = -(a^2 - c^2)k^2 - m(m+1)c^2, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots, m.$$

Each of the  $2m+1$  tesseral harmonics of degree  $m$  is thus a limiting form for one of the  $2m+1$  surface harmonics  $V_2 V_3$  of Lamé, when  $b^2$  tends toward  $a^2$  or toward  $c^2$ . In the first case, the limits are

$$V_2 = \sin k\omega_2, \quad \text{or} \quad \cos k\omega_2, \quad \text{and} \quad V_3 = T_{nk}(\omega_3),$$

in which  $\omega_2$  plays the rôle of the longitude  $\theta$ , and  $\omega_3$  the polar distance  $\varphi$ . In the second case, the limits are

$$V_2 = T_{nk}(\omega_2), \quad \text{and} \quad V_3 = \sin k\omega_3, \quad \text{or} \quad \cos k\omega_3,$$

in which  $\omega_2$  plays the rôle of the polar distance  $\varphi$ , and  $\omega_3$  plays the rôle of the longitude  $\theta$ .

**233. The Roots of the Characteristic Equation Considered As Functions of  $t$ .**—Suppose  $m = 2n$  is even. There is a characteristic equation in  $M$ , or in  $\bar{M} = M - m(m+1)t$ , (Eq. (216.10)), for class I, and one for each of the cases in class III.

Consider first the roots of the characteristic equation in  $\bar{M}$  for class I. These roots are functions of  $t$ , if  $b^2$  is regarded as a function of  $t$ . There are  $n+1$  of them, and each gives rise to a polynomial of Lamé which has the form

$$V = \prod_{i=1}^{n+1} (q - \alpha_i);$$

therefore

$$V_2 = \prod_{i=1}^{n+1} (q_2 - \alpha_i) = \prod_{i=1}^{n+1} (a^2 - \alpha_i - t(a^2 - c^2) \cos^2 \omega_2).$$

The  $\alpha_i$ , which are the roots of the polynomials of Lamé in  $q$ , also are functions of  $t$ . As was shown in the preceding section, the limit of  $V_2$  for  $t = 0$  is  $\cos k\omega_2$ , or  $\sin k\omega_2$ , aside from a constant factor. For some values of  $i$ , at least,  $a^2 - \alpha_i$  must have  $t$  as a factor, which of course, can be removed, unless  $V_2$  reduces to a constant. In any event  $V_2$  is a function of  $\cos^2 \omega_2$ , and therefore, an even function of  $\omega_2$ . It could not reduce to  $\sin k\omega_2$  which is an odd function of  $\omega_2$ . Also, since  $2 \cos^2 \omega_2 = 1 + \cos 2\omega_2$ ,  $V_2$  is an even function of  $2\omega_2$ . Hence, the limits of the  $n + 1$  functions  $V_2$  of class I are

$$\cos 0\omega_2, \quad \cos 2\omega_2, \quad \cos 4\omega_2, \quad \dots, \quad \cos 2n\omega_2.$$

That is to say,  $k$  is an even integer if  $V_2$  is of class I.

If  $V_2$  belongs to class III, each of the three characteristic equations has  $n$  roots. The forms of the polynomials are

$$V_2 = \sqrt{(q_2 - b^2)(q_2 - c^2)} \prod_{i=1}^n (q_2 - \alpha_i), \quad (a)$$

$$V_2 = \sqrt{-(q_2 - c^2)(q_2 - a^2)} \prod_{i=1}^n (q_2 - \alpha_i), \quad (b)$$

$$V_2 = \sqrt{-(q_2 - a^2)(q_2 - b^2)} \prod_{i=1}^n (q_2 - \alpha_i) \quad (c)$$

A reference to the formulas of Sec. 232 shows that these expressions become, aside from a constant factor,

$$V_2 = \sqrt{1 - t \cos^2 \omega_2} \cdot \sin \omega_2 \\ \times \prod (a^2 - \alpha_i - t(a^2 - c^2) \cos^2 \omega_2), \quad (a)$$

$$V_2 = \sqrt{1 - t \cos^2 \omega_2} \cdot \cos \omega_2 \\ \times \prod (a^2 - \alpha_i - t(a^2 - c^2) \cos^2 \omega_2), \quad (b)$$

$$V_3 = \sin \omega_2 \cos \omega_2 \prod (a^2 - \alpha_i - t(a^2 - c^2) \cos^2 \omega_2). \quad (c)$$

The limiting values of these expressions are, evidently,

$$V_2 = \sin \omega_2, \quad \sin 3\omega_2, \quad \dots, \quad \sin (2n-1)\omega_2, \quad (a)$$

$$V_2 = \cos \omega_2, \quad \cos 3\omega_2, \quad \dots, \quad \cos (2n-1)\omega_2, \quad (b)$$

$$V_2 = \sin 2\omega_2, \quad \sin 4\omega_2, \quad \dots, \quad \sin 2n\omega_2. \quad (c)$$

Hence, the integer  $k$  is odd for groups (a) and (b) and even for (c). All of the  $2m + 1$  functions are accounted for, since

$$(n + 1) + n + n + n = 4n + 1 = 2m + 1.$$

A similar analysis holds if  $m = 2n + 1$  is odd.

**234. The Characteristic Equation Has No Multiple Roots.**—It was shown in Sec. 226 that all of the roots of the characteristic equation are real. It is also a fundamental property that the roots are all distinct. This is evident from Eq. (232.6) when  $t$  is zero.

For brevity of notation let

$$a^2 - c^2 = A \quad \text{and} \quad -m(m + 1)a^2 = B.$$

For classes I and III(b), and for  $t = 0$ , these roots are

$$B, \quad 2A + B, \quad 4A + B, \quad \dots, \quad 2nA + B, \quad (\text{I})$$

$$A + B, \quad 3A + B, \quad \dots, \quad (2n - 1)A + B. \quad (\text{III})(b)$$

It will be observed that the roots for III(b) lie midway between the roots for class I. As  $t$  increases from zero to one, all of these roots vary. Two of the roots of class I cannot become equal without first (or simultaneously) coinciding with one of the roots of class III(b). It will be shown that a root of class I cannot coincide with a root of class III(b).

Suppose a root of class I does coincide with a root of class III(b), and let  $U_1$  be the corresponding polynomial of class I and  $U_3$  be the corresponding polynomial of class III(b). Then

$$U_1 = P_1(\varphi), \quad U_3 = \sqrt{\varphi_3 \varphi_1} P_3(\varphi). \quad (1)$$

Both of these expressions satisfy the same differential equation, since, by hypothesis,  $N$  and  $M$  are the same for both, namely,

$$\frac{d^2 U_1}{du^2} = (N\varphi + M)U_1, \quad \frac{d^2 U_3}{du^2} = (N\varphi + M)U_3.$$

Consequently

$$U_3 \frac{d^2 U_1}{du^2} - U_1 \frac{d^2 U_3}{du^2} = 0,$$

and therefore,

$$U_3 \frac{dU_1}{du} - U_1 \frac{dU_3}{du} = \text{const.} \quad (2)$$

Since

$$\frac{dU_1}{du} = \frac{dU_1}{d\varphi} \varphi', \quad \frac{dU_3}{du} = \frac{dU_3}{d\varphi} \varphi',$$

and

$$\wp' = -2\sqrt{\wp_1\wp_2\wp_3},$$

this result (Eq. (2)) reduces to

$$(\text{Rational function of } \wp)\sqrt{\wp_2} = \text{const.},$$

which is impossible unless the constant is zero. But if the constant is zero, Eq. (2) gives

$$U_3 = U_1 \times \text{const.}$$

which, also, is impossible by Eq. (1).

It follows, therefore, that the roots of the characteristic equation of class I cannot coincide with any of the roots of class III(b), and neither of the characteristic equations can have a double or multiple root.

A similar argument holds for the other classes. *The roots of a characteristic equation are all distinct.*

**235. The Functions of Lamé are Linearly Independent.**—On account of the irrationalities which are involved, there is no question with respect to linear independence between the different classes. It is necessary to show, however, that for the same characteristic equation there cannot exist a relation of the form

$$V^{(i+1)} = a_1 V^{(1)} + a_2 V^{(2)} + \dots + a_i V^{(i)},$$

where  $V^{(j)}$  is the function of Lamé associated with the root  $M_j$ ,  $j = 1, 2, \dots, n-1$ , or  $n$ , according to the class, and  $a_j$  is a constant different from zero. Suppose such a relation did exist, and that

$$V^{(i+1)} = \sum_{j=1}^i a_j V^{(j)}, \quad i < n-1, \text{ or } n. \quad (1)$$

The function  $V^{(j)}$  satisfies the equation

$$\frac{d^2 V^{(j)}}{du^2} = N\wp V^{(j)} + M_j V^{(j)}. \quad (2)$$

Multiply this equation by the constant  $a_j$  and then sum with respect to  $j$ . There results

$$\sum a_j \frac{d^2 V^{(j)}}{du^2} = N\wp \sum a_j V^{(j)} + \sum M_j a_j V^{(j)}, \quad (3)$$

which by virtue of Eq. (1) reduces to

$$\frac{d^2 V^{(i+1)}}{du^2} = N \wp V^{(i+1)} + \sum M_j a_j V^j. \quad (4)$$

By virtue of Eq. (2)

$$\frac{d^2 V^{(i+1)}}{du^2} = N \wp V^{(i+1)} + M_{i+1} V^{(i+1)}.$$

A comparison of Eqs. (3) and (4) shows that

$$M_{i+1} V^{(i+1)} = \sum_{j=1}^i M_j a_j V^{(j)},$$

or

$$0 = \sum_{j=1}^i (M_{i+1} - M_j) a_j V^{(j)}. \quad (5)$$

Since the roots of the characteristic equation are all distinct, none of the coefficients vanishes. It follows that if such a relation as Eq. (1) existed between  $i + 1$  functions of Lamé, a similar relation would exist between  $i$  functions of Lamé. A repetition of the argument would show such a relation between  $i - 1$  functions of Lamé, and so on; until, finally, an equation of the form

$$0 = (M_2 - M_1) b_1 V^{(1)}$$

was reached, where  $b_1$  is a constant different from zero. As this result is impossible, it follows that no such relation as Eq. (1) exists, and the functions of Lamé are linearly independent.

Since  $V_2$  is a function of  $q_2$  and  $V_3$  is a function of  $q_3$ , it follows at once that there cannot exist a relation of the form

$$0 = \sum_{j=1}^i a_j V_2^{(j)} V_3^{(j)}, \quad i \leq n - 1, \text{ or } n.$$

Hence the surface harmonics of Lamé are linearly independent, and they form a complete, or fundamental, system.

**236. The Expansion of an Arbitrary Function in Terms of the Ellipsoidal Harmonics.**—Any given homogeneous polynomial in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  can be expressed as a linear combination of surface tesseral harmonics of degree  $m$ . Let  $K_m^{(j)}(\varphi, \theta)$ ,  $j = 1, 2, \dots, 2m + 1$ , be the tesseral harmonics of degree  $m$ , and  $L_m^{(j)} =$

$(V_2 V_3)_m^{(j)}$ ,  $j = 1, 2, \dots, 2m + 1$ , be the surface harmonics of Lamé of degree  $m$ . Then

$$H_m(x, y, z) = r^m \sum_{j=1}^{2m+1} A_j K_m^{(j)},$$

and, also,

$$H_m(x, y, z) = r^m \sum_{j=1}^{2m+1} B_j L_m^{(j)}$$

where  $A_j$  and  $B_j$  are constants. Since both systems of harmonics are linearly independent it follows that there exist constants  $C_i^{(j)}$  and  $D_i^{(j)}$  such that

$$K_m^{(j)} = \sum_{i=1}^{2m+1} C_i^{(j)} L_m^{(i)},$$

and also,

$$L_m^{(j)} = \sum_{i=1}^{2m+1} D_i^{(j)} K_m^{(i)}.$$

That is, any harmonic in one system can be expressed linearly in terms of the other. The two systems are, therefore, equivalent.

Suppose there is given a function  $F(q_2, q_3)$ . By means of the relations given in Eq. (231.3) it is possible to translate this function into a function of polar coordinates  $\varphi, \theta$ , since

$$\xi = \sin \varphi \cos \theta, \quad \eta = \sin \varphi \sin \theta, \quad \zeta = \cos \varphi.$$

Suppose

$$F(q_2, q_3) = \Phi(\varphi, \theta).$$

The function  $\Phi(\varphi, \theta)$ , under certain very general conditions, can be expanded in a series of surface harmonics in accordance with the theorem of Sec. 206,

$$\Phi(\varphi, \theta) = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} S_m(\varphi, \theta),$$

where  $S_m$  is a surface harmonic of degree  $m$ . But, as has just been seen,  $S_m$  can be expressed in terms of the ellipsoidal harmonics,

$$S_m(\varphi, \theta) = \sum_{j=1}^{2m+1} A_m^{(j)} L_m^{(j)},$$

where the  $A_m^{(j)}$  are constants. Hence

$$\Phi(\varphi, \theta) = F(q_2, q_3) = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \left( \sum_{j=1}^{2m+1} A_m^{(j)} L_m^{(j)}(q_2, q_3) \right).$$

If the function  $\Phi(\varphi, \theta)$  on the sphere of radius  $r$ , when expressed in terms of the rectangular coordinates, is a polynomial of degree  $s$  in  $x, y$ , and  $z$ , the series of harmonics is finite, and

$$F(q_2, q_3) = \sum_{m=0}^s \left( \sum_{j=1}^{2m+1} A_m^{(j)} L_m^{(j)}(q_2 q_3) \right).$$

**237. Surface Integrals.**—The derivative of the harmonic function

$$V = V_1 V_2 V_3$$

normal to the ellipsoid  $q_1 = \text{const.}$  is (Eq. (214.3))

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial n} = \frac{V_2 V_3}{R_1} \frac{dV_1}{dq_1},$$

where, Eq. (214.2),

$$R_1 = \frac{\sqrt{(q_1 - q_2)(q_1 - q_3)}}{\sqrt{(q_1 - a^2)(q_1 - b^2)(q_1 - c^2)}} = \frac{A}{A_1 \sqrt{q_3 - q_2}}.$$

The surface element  $d\omega$  on the ellipsoid is (Eq. (214.4))

$$d\omega = R_2 R_3 dq_2 dq_3.$$

Since the surface integral of the normal derivative of an harmonic function over any closed surface is zero (Eq. (62.2)) it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\partial V}{\partial n} d\omega &= \int_b^a \int_c^b V_2 V_3 \frac{dV_1}{dq_1} \frac{R_2 R_3}{R_1} dq_2 dq_3, \\ &= \frac{A_1}{2} \frac{dV_1}{dq_1} \int \int \frac{V_2 V_3}{A_2 A_3} (q_3 - q_2) dq_2 dq_3 = 0, \end{aligned}$$

and therefore,

$$\int_b^a \int_c^b \frac{V_2 V_3}{A_2 A_3} (q_3 - q_2) dq_2 dq_3 = 0;$$

or, since

$$\frac{dq_2}{2A_2} = du_2, \quad \frac{dq_3}{2A_3} = du_3,$$

$$\int_{e_2}^{e_1} \int_{e_3}^{e_2} V_2 V_3 (\varphi u_3 - \varphi u_2) du_2 du_3 = 0.$$

Again, if  $U_1$  and  $U_2$  are two harmonic functions it follows from Green's theorem (Eq. (62.1)) that

$$\int \left( U_2 \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial n} - U_1 \frac{\partial U_2}{\partial n} \right) d\omega = 0. \quad (1)$$

Suppose that

$$U_1 = (V_1 V_2 V_3)_{s^{(j)}} = V_{1s^{(j)}} L_{s^{(j)}},$$

and

$$U_2 = (V_1 V_2 V_3)_{t^{(k)}} = V_{1t^{(k)}} L_{t^{(k)}},$$

are ellipsoidal harmonics of degrees  $s$  and  $t$  respectively. Then Eq. (1) becomes

$$\left( V_{1t^{(k)}} \frac{\partial V_{1s^{(j)}}}{\partial q_1} - V_{1s^{(j)}} \frac{\partial V_{1t^{(k)}}}{\partial q_1} \right) \int_E L_{s^{(j)}} L_{t^{(k)}} \frac{d\omega}{R_1} = 0.$$

The factor outside of the integral sign is a function of  $q_1$  alone, and therefore constant on the ellipsoid. It is not zero, unless

$$V_{1t^{(k)}} = C V_{1s^{(j)}},$$

and in order that this should be so, it is necessary not only that  $s = t$ , but also  $k = j$ . That is  $U_1$  differs from  $U_2$  only by a constant factor. Assuming that  $U_1$  and  $U_2$  are different harmonics, though they may be of the same degree, it follows that

$$\int_E L_{s^{(j)}} L_{t^{(k)}} \frac{d\omega}{R_1} = 0,$$

or, since the denominator of  $R_1$  is a function of  $q_1$  alone,

$$\int_E \frac{L_{s^{(j)}} L_{t^{(k)}} d\omega}{\sqrt{(q_1 - q_2)(q_1 - q_3)}} = 0,$$

the integral being taken over the entire surface. By taking

$$\sqrt{(q_1 - q_2)(q_1 - q_3)} = \frac{1}{l},$$

this important formula can be written in the more compact form

$$\int_E l L_{s^{(j)}} L_{t^{(k)}} d\omega = 0. \quad (2)$$

It is a simple matter to show that

$$l = -\frac{du_1}{dn}; \quad (3)$$

for

$$du_1 = -\frac{dq_1}{2A_1} \quad \text{by Eq. (215.2),}$$

and

$$dn = R_1 dq_1.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{du_1}{dn} &= -\frac{1}{2A_1R_1} = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{(q_1 - q_2)(q_1 - q_3)}}, \quad \text{by Eq. (214.1),} \\ &= -l. \end{aligned}$$

A general formula for the integral

$$\int_E l(L_m^{(j)})^2 d\omega,$$

apparently, has not been worked out.

**238. The Coefficients of an Expansion in Terms of Ellipsoidal Harmonics.**—It was shown in Sec. 236 that a function  $F(q_2, q_3)$  can be expanded in a series of ellipsoidal harmonics, namely,

$$F(q_2, q_3) = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \left( \sum_{j=1}^{2m+1} A_m^{(j)} L_m^{(j)}(q_2, q_3) \right), \quad (1)$$

where the coefficients  $A_m^{(j)}$  are constants. If this expression is multiplied by  $lL_m^{(j)}d\omega$  and then integrated over the ellipsoid  $E$ , there results

$$\int_E lFL_m^{(j)} d\omega = A_m^{(j)} \int_E l(L_m^{(j)})^2 d\omega,$$

all of the other terms of the expansion vanishing by Eq. (237.2). Hence

$$A_m^{(j)} = \frac{\int_E lFL_m^{(j)} d\omega}{\int_E l(L_m^{(j)})^2 d\omega}. \quad (2)$$

It will be observed that these coefficients are independent of  $q_1$ , since

$$\begin{aligned} ld\omega &= lR_2R_3dq_2dq_3 \\ &= \frac{(q_3 - q_2)}{4\sqrt{-A_2^2A_3^2}} dq_2dq_3, \quad \text{by Eq. (214.2),} \end{aligned}$$

does not contain  $q_1$ . This expression is real since  $A_2^2$  is negative.

If  $F_m(q_2, q_3)$  is a polynomial in  $q_2, q_3$  multiplied by the radicals

$$\sqrt{(q_2 - a^2)^\alpha(q_2 - b^2)^\beta(q_2 - c^2)^\gamma},$$

and

$$\sqrt{(q_3 - a^2)^\alpha(q_3 - b^2)^\beta(q_3 - c^2)^\gamma},$$

is symmetric with respect to the subscripts 2 and 3, and is of degree  $m$  in  $q_2$  and  $q_3$ , its expansion in terms of the ellipsoidal harmonics terminates, and the highest degree of the harmonics which occurs is  $m$ . Hence, if  $k > m$ , it is evident that

$$\int_E l F_m L_k^{(j)} d\omega = 0, \quad (3)$$

$L_k^{(j)}$  being any harmonic of degree  $k > m$ .

**239. The Roots of Lamé's Polynomials are Real, Distinct, and Lie between  $a^2$  and  $b^2$ .**—The theorem that the roots of Lamé's polynomials (Eq. (220.2)) are real and distinct, and lie between  $a^2$  and  $c^2$  is analogous to the theorem that the roots of the zonal harmonics are real and distinct, and lie between +1 and -1. The theorem is important since these roots define the lines on the surface of the ellipsoid along which the harmonics vanish (see Figs. 109, 110, and 111). The following proof is due to Appell.<sup>1</sup>

In Secs. 221 to 224 Lamé's polynomials  $P$  were regarded as polynomials in  $\wp u$ , but since (Eq. (216.3))

$$\wp u = q - h$$

they can be regarded also as polynomials of the same degree in  $q$ . It is as polynomials in  $q$  that the roots lie between  $a^2$  and  $c^2$ . It is easily verified that as polynomials in  $\wp$  the roots lie between  $e_1$  and  $e_3$ .

(a) *The Roots are All Real.*—Consider first class I, Eq. (220.2),

$$V = P(q).$$

The polynomial  $P(q)$  which is of degree  $n$  can be resolved into its linear factors. Since the coefficients of  $P$  are real, the complex factors, if any occur, will occur in pairs, the products of which are real. The product of all of the complex factors is a real polynomial, and the product of the real factors also is a real polynomial. Therefore,

$$P(q) = P_1(q) \cdot P_2(q)$$

can be resolved into two factors, one of which  $P_1$  has all of its roots real, and the other  $P_2$  has only complex roots. The product of Lamé is

$$L_m = (V_2 V_3)_m = P_1(q_2) P_1(q_3) \cdot P_2(q_2) P_2(q_3).$$

<sup>1</sup> APPELL, P., "Traité de Mécanique Rationnelle," Vol. IV, p. 157.

In Eq. (238.3), let

$$F = P_1(q_2)P_1(q_3),$$

which is of degree less than  $m$ , unless  $P_2$  is a constant. Then

$$\int_E lFL_m d\omega = \int_E lP_1^2(q_2)P_1^2(q_3)P_2(q_2)P_2(q_3) d\omega = 0.$$

This formula is applicable, if there are any complex roots, since the degree of  $F$  is less than  $m$ . The result obviously is impossible, since the integrand is always of the same sign. It follows, therefore, that there are no complex roots if  $V = P$  is of class I.

If  $V$  does not belong to class I, it has the form

$$V = \sqrt{(q - a^2)^\alpha(q - b^2)^\beta(q - c^2)^\gamma} P = R(q) \cdot P(q)$$

where  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$  are either 0 or 1. Also

$$L_m = (V_2 V_3)_m = R(q_2)R(q_3)P_1(q_2)P_1(q_3)P_2(q_2)P_2(q_3),$$

where  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  have the same significance as before. If

$$F = R(q_2)R(q_3)P_1(q_2)P_1(q_3),$$

then, if  $P$  has any complex roots,

$$\int_E lR^2(q_2)R^2(q_3)P_1^2(q_2)P_1^2(q_3)P_2(q_2)P_2(q_3) d\omega = 0.$$

Since

$$R^2(q_2) = (q_2 - a^2)^\alpha(q_2 - b^2)^\beta(q_2 - c^2)^\gamma,$$

$$R^2(q_3) = (q_3 - a^2)^\alpha(q_3 - b^2)^\beta(q_3 - c^2)^\gamma,$$

and

$$a^2 > q_2 > b^2 > q_3 > c^2,$$

it is seen again that the integrand does not change sign and the surface integral cannot vanish. It follows, therefore, that whatever class  $V$  may have, the roots of the polynomial  $P$  are all real.

(b) *The Roots are All Distinct.*—Suppose the roots of the polynomial  $P$  are not all distinct. Conceivably, they may have any order of multiplicity, say,

$$P = \prod (q - \alpha_i)^{n_i}.$$

The polynomial  $P$  will be resolved, just as before into the product of two polynomials

$$P = P_1 P_2$$

in which  $P_2$  contains factors which occur an even number of times and  $P_1$  those which occur an odd number of times. Thus,

if  $n_i$  is even, the factor  $(q - \alpha_i)^{n_i}$  is put in  $P_2$ , but if  $n_i = 2s + 1$  is odd, the factor  $(q - \alpha_i)^{2s}$  is taken into  $P_2$  and the single factor  $(q - \alpha_i)$  is included in  $P_1$ . With this resolution of the polynomial  $P$ , the polynomial  $P_2$  does not change sign. If then  $F$  is taken equal to  $P_1$ , and if  $P_2$  is not of degree zero, the surface integral becomes, just as before,

$$\int_E l P_1^2 P_2 d\omega = 0,$$

which also is impossible. Hence  $P_2$  must be of degree zero, and the roots are all distinct.

(c) *All of the Roots Lie between  $a^2$  and  $c^2$ .*—Substantially the same argument suffices to prove that all of the roots lie between  $a^2$  and  $c^2$ . Let  $P_1$  be the product of the factors which vanish between  $a^2$  and  $c^2$ , and  $P_2$  the product of all of the factors which vanish outside of these limits. If  $F$  is taken equal to  $P_1$ , and if the degree of  $P_2$  is not zero, the surface integral again leads to a contradiction, since  $P_2$  does not change sign within the limits of integration. It follows therefore that the degree of  $P_2$  is zero and that all of the roots lie between  $a^2$  and  $c^2$ .

**240. Ellipsoidal Harmonics of the Second Kind.**—Since, by Eq. (213.5),

$$q_1 + q_2 + q_3 = r^2 + (a^2 + b^2 + c^2)$$

and

$$a^2 > q_2 > b^2 > q_3 > c^2$$

it is evident, that if  $r^2$  is very large,  $q_1$  is approximately equal to  $r^2$ , and the function of Lamé  $V_1$  of degree  $m$  is approximately equal to  $r^m$ . Consequently the ellipsoidal harmonics  $(V_1 V_2 V_3)_k$  are not suitable for the expansions of potentials in the neighborhood of infinity, just as the spherical harmonics which are polynomials in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  are not suitable. The spherical harmonics were made suitable, however, merely by dividing by a certain power of  $r$ . A somewhat similar possibility exists for the ellipsoidal harmonics.

It will be remembered that the function  $V_1 V_2 V_3$  of degree  $m$  is harmonic by virtue of the fact that each of the letters  $V$  satisfies the differential equation (Eq. (220.1)),

$$\frac{d^2 V}{du^2} = [m(m+1)\varphi + M]V. \quad (1)$$



But as this differential equation is of the second order, it has two solutions. Let  $V$  be the solution already determined, and  $U$  the other solution. Then, also,

$$\frac{d^2U}{du^2} = [m(m+1)\varphi + M]U. \quad (2)$$

If Eq. (1) is multiplied by  $-U$  and Eq. (2) by  $+V$  and the two are then added, there results

$$V\frac{d^2U}{du^2} - U\frac{d^2V}{du^2} = 0;$$

therefore, by integration

$$V\frac{dU}{du} - U\frac{dV}{du} = \text{const.} = 2m+1. \quad (3)$$

This constant is arbitrary since, if  $U$  is a solution of Eq. (2),  $CU$  also is a solution,  $C$  being any constant. Let the constant be taken equal to  $2m+1$ . By virtue of this choice  $U$  becomes a perfectly definite function  $U_1$ , which, as will be shown, satisfies the relation

$$\lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} r^{m+1}U_1(q_1) = 1.$$

If Eq. (3) is divided through by  $V_1^2$ , it can be written

$$\frac{d}{du_1}\left(\frac{U_1}{V_1}\right) = \frac{2m+1}{V_1^2}.$$

Therefore

$$U_1 = V_1 \int_0^{u_1} \frac{2m+1}{V_1^2} du \quad (4)$$

The lower limit of integration, of course, is arbitrary, but it is convenient to take it to be zero. It was shown in Sec. 220 that

$$V_1 = \frac{1}{u_1^m} + \frac{a - (m-1)}{u_1^{m-1}} + \dots,$$

and in Sec. 216 that as  $u_1$  tends toward zero,  $\varphi u_1$  tends toward  $+\infty$ . Hence, for large values of  $r$ ,  $q_1 = \varphi u_1 + h$ , is large, and  $u_1$  is small. Using only the principal term of the expansion of  $V_1$ , it is seen that for large values of  $r$ , approximately,

$$\begin{aligned} U_1 &= \frac{1}{u_1^m} \int_0^{u_1} (2m+1)u^{2m} du = u_1^{m+1} \\ &= \frac{1}{r^{m+1}} \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} r^{m+1} U_1 = 1.$$

Furthermore, since  $U_1$  satisfies the differential equation (Eq. (1)), the function  $U_1 V_2 V_3$  is harmonic. As  $r$  tends toward infinity  $V_2$  and  $V_3$  remain finite, but  $U_1$  tends toward zero like  $r^{-(m+1)}$ . Hence the ellipsoidal harmonics of the second kind  $(U_1 V_2 V_3)_m$  are suitable for expansions of exterior potentials.

**241. The Potential of an Ellipsoidal Harmonic Surface Distribution of Matter.**—It was shown in Sec. 209 that a spherical harmonic distribution of matter on the surface of a sphere produces a similar and similarly placed harmonic in both the exterior and interior potentials of the distribution. It will be shown in the present section that an analogous theorem holds for an ellipsoidal harmonic distribution of matter on an ellipsoid.

It was shown in Sec. 126 that if  $W_i$  is harmonic inside of a closed surface  $S$ ,  $W_e$  is harmonic outside of  $S$  and vanishes at infinity, and if  $W_i = W_e$  on  $S$ ; there exists one and only one distribution on  $S$  for which the exterior potential is  $W_e$  and the interior potential is  $W_i$ . Furthermore the density of the distribution is

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{4\pi} \left[ \frac{\partial W_e}{\partial n_i} + \frac{\partial W_i}{\partial n_e} \right].$$

For the given ellipsoid let

$$W_e = V_1^{(0)} U_1 L, \quad W_i = U_1^{(0)} V_1 L$$

be ellipsoidal harmonics of degree  $m$ , where

$$L = (V_2 V_3)_m^{(j)},$$

the superscript zero indicating the value at the surface of the ellipsoid. Thus  $V_1^{(0)}$  and  $U_1^{(0)}$  are constants, and  $W_e = W_i$  on the surface of the ellipsoid.

Now

$$\frac{\partial W_i}{\partial n_e} = +U_1^{(0)} L \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial n_e} = -l U_1^{(0)} L \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial u_1},$$

and

$$\frac{\partial W_e}{\partial n_i} = V_1^{(0)} L \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial n_i} = +l V_1^{(0)} L \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial u_1};$$

so that

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{4\pi} \left[ \frac{\partial W_i}{\partial n_e} + \frac{\partial W_e}{\partial n_i} \right] = \frac{lL}{4\pi} \left( V_1^{(0)} \frac{\partial U_1}{\partial u_1} - U_1^{(0)} \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial u_1} \right),$$

the parenthesis being evaluated on the surface. Therefore, by Eq. (240.3),

$$4\pi\sigma = (2m + 1)lL.$$

Thus the surface distribution differs from an ellipsoidal harmonic distribution only by the factor  $l$ , which however is a function of  $q_2$  and  $q_3$  that is independent of  $m$ .

Conversely if the surface density is given by

$$\sigma = ALL$$

where  $A$  is a constant

$$W_e = \frac{4\pi A}{2m + 1} V_1^{(0)} U_1 L, \quad \text{and} \quad W_i = \frac{4\pi A}{2m + 1} U_1^{(0)} V_1 L.$$

**242. The Potential of an Ellipsoidal Homoeoid.**—If  $m$  is zero,

$$V_1 = V_2 = V_3 = L = 1,$$

and, by Eq. (240.4)

$$U_1 = u_1.$$

Then

$$\sigma = Al, \quad W_e = 4\pi A u_1, \quad W_i = 4\pi A U_1^{(0)}. \quad (1)$$

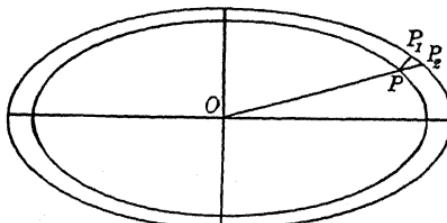


FIG. 112.

Consider the shell which is bounded by the given ellipsoid for which the axes are  $q_1^{(0)} - a^2$ ,  $q_1^{(0)} - b^2$ , and  $q_1^{(0)} - c^2$ , and a similar ellipsoid which is infinitely close to it, Fig. 112. Their equations are

$$\frac{x^2}{q_1^{(0)} - a^2} + \frac{y^2}{q_1^{(0)} - b^2} + \frac{z^2}{q_1^{(0)} - c^2} = 1,$$

and

$$\frac{x^2}{q_1^{(0)} - a^2} + \frac{y^2}{q_1^{(0)} - b^2} + \frac{z^2}{q_1^{(0)} - c^2} = (1 + d\lambda)^2.$$

In the small triangle  $PP_1P_2$ ,

$$PP_1 = dn, \quad PP_2 = ds, \quad OP = r.$$

Since the ellipsoids are similar

$$PP_2 = ds = rd\lambda,$$

since  $PP_1$  is normal to both ellipsoids the angle at  $P_1$  is a right angle, and

$$PP_1 = dn = PP_2 \cos P = r \cos P d\lambda.$$

The direction cosines of  $r$  are

$$\frac{x}{r}, \quad \frac{y}{r}, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{z}{r}.$$

The direction cosines of the normal are

$$\frac{1}{2R_1} \frac{x}{q_1^{(0)} - a^2}, \quad \frac{1}{2R_1} \frac{y}{q_1^{(0)} - b^2}, \quad \frac{1}{2R_1} \frac{z}{q_1^{(0)} - c^2}.$$

Hence

$$\cos P = \frac{1}{2R_1 r} \left[ \frac{x^2}{q_1^{(0)} - a^2} + \frac{y^2}{q_1^{(0)} - b^2} + \frac{z^2}{q_1^{(0)} - c^2} \right] = \frac{1}{2rR_1},$$

and

$$dn = \frac{d\lambda}{2R_1};$$

or, since

$$\frac{1}{2R_1} = l \sqrt{(q_1^{(0)} - a^2)(q_1^{(0)} - b^2)(q_1^{(0)} - c^2)},$$

it results that the thickness of the shell is

$$dn = l \sqrt{(q_1^{(0)} - a^2)(q_1^{(0)} - b^2)(q_1^{(0)} - c^2)} d\lambda;$$

that is, the thickness of the shell is proportional to  $l$ , since the remaining factors are constant on the given ellipsoid.

The surface distribution of matter can be regarded as a volume distribution of constant density throughout the shell. If  $\sigma_0$  is the constant volume density

$$\sigma = \sigma_0 dn$$

$$= \sigma_0 l \sqrt{(q_1^{(0)} - a^2)(q_1^{(0)} - b^2)(q_1^{(0)} - c^2)} d\lambda.$$

Consequently, if

$$A = \sigma_0 \sqrt{(q_1^{(0)} - a^2)(q_1^{(0)} - b^2)(q_1^{(0)} - c^2)} d\lambda,$$

the potentials in Eq. (1) represent equally well the potentials of an ellipsoidal homoeoid, and since (Eq. (216.1))

$$u_1 = + \int_{q_1}^{\infty} \frac{dq}{\sqrt{4(q - a^2)(q - b^2)(q - c^2)}},$$

it is seen that

$$W_e = 2\pi\sigma_0 \sqrt{(q_1^{(0)} - a^2)(q_1^{(0)} - b^2)(q_1^{(0)} - c^2)} d\lambda$$

$$\times \int_{q_1}^{\infty} \frac{dq}{\sqrt{(q - a^2)(q - b^2)(q - c^2)}},$$

which, aside from notation, is the same result that was obtained in Sec. 123.

**243. Green's Problem on an Ellipsoid.**—The results already obtained with Lamé's functions furnish the solution of Green's problem (or, Dirichlet's problem, as it is often called) for an ellipsoid. Given a function  $F$ , which is defined on the surface of an ellipsoid. It is required to find a function which is harmonic within the ellipsoid and equal to  $F$  on the surface (interior problem), or, a function which is harmonic outside of the ellipsoid, equal to  $F$  on the surface, and which vanishes at infinity (exterior problem).

Let the function  $F$  be expanded in terms of the ellipsoidal harmonics in accordance with the principles of Sec. 236.

$$F = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \left[ \sum_{j=1}^{2m+1} A_m^{(j)} L_m^{(j)} \right], \quad (1)$$

where  $A_m^{(j)}$  are certain constants, which can also be written

$$A_m^{(j)} = B_m^{(j)} (V_1^{(0)} U_1^{(0)})_m^{(j)},$$

and therefore

$$F = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \left[ \sum_{j=1}^{2m+1} B_m^{(j)} (V_1^{(0)} U_1^{(0)})_m^{(j)} L_m^{(j)} \right]. \quad (2)$$

For the interior problem take the function

$$W_i = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \left[ \sum_{j=1}^{2m+1} B_m^{(j)} (V_1 U_1^{(0)})_m^{(j)} L_m^{(j)} \right]. \quad (3)$$

The series of Eq. (3) is convergent provided the series of Eq. (2), is convergent, since in the interior of the ellipsoid  $V_1 < V_1^{(0)}$ ; and  $W_i$  is equal to  $F$  on the surface. Furthermore, it is harmonic, since it satisfies the equation of Laplace. It is, therefore, the function which was sought.

Similarly the function

$$W_e = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \left[ \sum_{j=1}^{2m+1} B_m^{(j)} (V_1^{(0)} U_1)_m^{(j)} L_m^{(j)} \right]$$

satisfies all of the conditions for the exterior problem.

Therefore,  $W_i$  and  $W_e$  are the interior and exterior potentials of a certain distribution of matter on the surface of the ellipsoid. The density in this distribution is

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{4\pi} \left[ \frac{\partial W_e}{\partial n_i} + \frac{\partial W_i}{\partial n_e} \right].$$

From the results of Sec. 241, it is easily seen that

$$\sigma = \frac{l}{4\pi} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} (2n+1) \left[ \sum_{j=1}^{2m+1} B_m^{(j)} L_m^{(j)} \right].$$

#### EXTENSION OF THE GENERAL THEORY

**244. Fundamental Functions.**—In addition to the spherical and ellipsoidal harmonics which are associated with the sphere and the ellipsoid, there exist other harmonic functions; for example, the Toroidal Function of Hicks<sup>1</sup> which are associated with the anchor ring. One concludes that there exists a corresponding set of harmonics functions associated with every closed surface.

The equation of Laplace which these functions satisfy is merely a particular case of the more general equations

$$a \frac{\partial^i U}{\partial t^i} + b \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x^2} + c \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y^2} + d \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial z^2} + e \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} + f \frac{\partial U}{\partial y} + g \frac{\partial U}{\partial z} + hU = 0$$

in which  $i$  may have the values 1 or 2. The solution of various problems in electricity and magnetism, elasticity, acoustics and hydrodynamics depends upon the integration of such equations for which  $i = 2$ ; and the solutions of many problems in the analytic theory of heat are reducible to the integration of such equations for  $i = 1$ .

For example, the vibrations of a mass of gas enclosed in a solid vessel is defined by the equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial z^2} = k^2 \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial t^2}, \quad (1)$$

<sup>1</sup> Philosophical Transactions (1881).

in which  $k^2$  is a positive constant, the solutions being subject to the conditions that

$$U = f_1(x, y, z), \quad \frac{\partial U}{\partial n_i} = 0 \quad \text{on } S,$$

and

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial t} = f_2(x, y, z) \quad \text{for } t = 0.$$

The equation of a cooling solid body leads to the equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial z^2} = k^2 \frac{\partial U}{\partial t}, \quad (2)$$

together with the conditions that

$$U = f(x, y, z) \quad \text{for } t = 0,$$

and

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial n} + kU = 0 \quad \text{on } S.$$

The time can be eliminated from Eq. (1), as was done by Cauchy, by assuming that

$$U = V_i(x, y, z)(A_i \sin \lambda_i t + B_i \cos \lambda_i t).$$

Equation (1) then reduces to

$$\Delta V_i + \lambda_i^2 k^2 V_i = 0 \quad \text{within } S,$$

and

$$\frac{\partial V_i}{\partial n_i} = 0 \quad \text{on } S;$$

and a similar reduction is possible for Eq. (2). The problem is then divisible into two parts.

(a) To demonstrate the existence of an infinity of simple solutions of Eq. (3), i.e.  $j = 0, 1, 2, \dots, \infty$ .

(b) To establish the possibility of the development of a given function  $f(x, y, z)$  within the given domain in a series which proceeds according to the functions  $V_j$  to which the simple functions reduce for  $t = 0$ .

The existence of such functions for problems of this type was established by Poincaré in his memoir *Sur les Equations de la Physique Mathématique*<sup>1</sup> in 1894, and were called Fundamental Functions. Similar sets of functions suitable for the expansions of other types of problems have been proved by other authors.

<sup>1</sup> POINCARÉ, "Acta Mathematica," Vol. XX; *American Journal of Mathematics*, Vol. XII, and "Rendiconti di Palermo," Vol. 8, p. 57 (1894).

It is of great interest to observe that all of these functions can be defined by certain integral equations of the form

$$V_i(x, y, z) = \lambda_i \int G(x, y, z; \xi, \eta, \zeta) V_i(\xi, \eta, \zeta) d\tau,$$

where  $\lambda_i$  is a certain constant and  $G$  is a generalized Green function, or, perhaps to a more general form

$$V_i(x, y, z) = \lambda_i \int p(\xi, \eta, \zeta) G(x, y, z; \xi, \eta, \zeta) V_i(\xi, \eta, \zeta) d\tau.$$

For an exposition of this extension of the theory the reader is referred to the works of Poincaré above mentioned and to the memoir by W. Steckloff, *Theorié Generale des Fonctions Fondamentales*.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Toulouse.* (1904.)

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

The subject of Spherical Harmonics had its beginning in a paper of Legendre which was published in 1785, although it was written in 1782. Legendre's paper developed only the zonal harmonics, but it inspired Laplace's paper, also written in 1782, in which the general spherical harmonics, as functions of two angles, were developed, and in which also the theory of the potential was founded. Several decades elapsed before the fundamental papers of Green (1828) and Gauss (1841) appeared.

Among the volumes which are listed below that of Heine on Spherical Harmonics is the most nearly complete both as to the theory itself and also to the historical references. In some of the volumes, such as those of Neumann and of Poincaré, the author is concerned only with the theory of the potential. In others, such as those by Clerk Maxwell, Tisserand, Picard and Appell the theory of the potential is incidental to a larger field. In the articles of Burkhardt and Meyer in the German *Enzyklopädie* very complete references to the original memoirs will be found up to 1896, and in the article of Lichtenstein references to more recent papers up to 1918. References to certain papers which have appeared since that date will be found in a paper by O. D. Kellogg "Recent Progress with the Dirichlet Problem" in volume 32 of the Bulletin of the American Mathematical Society, p. 601.

## EARLY MEMOIRS

LEGENDRE, Sur l'attraction des spheroids, *Memoirs de Mathematique et de Physique*, presentes a l'Academie royale des sciences par divers savans, Tome X. (1785.)

LAPLACE, P. S., *Theorie des attractions des spheroids et de la figure des planetes*, *Mec. Cel.*, Tome III, Chap. III, Also *Oeuvres*, Vol. X. (1785.)

GREEN, GEORGE, "The Mathematical Papers of" (1828), edited by N. M. Ferrers, facsimile reprint, Paris. (1903.)

GAUSS, C. F., *Allgemeine Lehrsätze in Bezug auf die im verkehrten Verhältnisse des Quadrats der Entfernung wirkenden Anziehungs-und Abstossungs-Kräfte*, Werke, Bde 5. (1841.)

## BOOKS ON THE THEORY OF THE POTENTIAL

- THOMPSON and TAIT, "Treatise on Natural Philosophy," Vol. II, Cambridge. (1867.)
- MAXWELL, JAMES CLERK, "Electricity and Magnetism," Vol. I. (1873.)
- NEUMANN, C., "Untersuchungen über das Logarithmische und Newtonsche Potential," Leipsic. (1877.)
- MATHIEU, E., "Theorie du Potentiel et ses Applications à l'Electrostatique et au Magnétisme," Paris. (1886.)
- PEIRCE, B. O., "The Newtonian Potential Function," Boston. (1886.)
- LEJEUNE-DIRICHLET, P. G., "Vorlesungen über die im Umgekehrten Verhältniss des Quadrats der Entfernung wirkenden Kräfte," herausgegeben von F. Grube, Leipsic. (1887.)
- NEUMANN, F., "Theorie des Potentials und der Kugelfunctionen," edited by C. Neumann. (1887.)
- TISSERAND, F., "Mécanique Céleste," Vol. II, Paris. (1891.)
- APPELL, PAUL, "Leçons sur l'attraction et la fonction potentielle," Paris. (1892.)
- POINCARÉ, HENRI, "Theorie du Potentiel Newtonien," Paris. (1895.)
- KORN, A., "Lehrbuch über das Logarithmische und Newtonsche Potential, Leipsic. (1889.)
- POINCARÉ, HENRI, "Figures d'Equilibre d'une Masse Fluide," rédigées par L. Dreyfus, Paris. (1902.)
- WEBSTER, A. G., "The Dynamics of Particles, and of Rigid, Elastic and Fluid Bodies," Leipsic. (1904.)
- PICARD, E., "Traité d'Analyse," Vol. II, Paris. (1905.)
- WANGERIN, A., "Theorie des Potentials und der Kugelfunctionen," Leipsic. (1909.)
- PLEMLJ, J., "Potentialtheoretische Untersuchungen," Leipsic. (1911.)
- OSGOOD, W. F., "Lehrbuch der Functionentheorie," Vol. I. (1912.)
- APPELL, PAUL, "Traité de Mécanique Rationnelle," Vol. III. (1908.) Vol. IV. (1921.)
- STERNBERG, W., "Potentialtheorie," two volumes, Berlin. (1925-1926.)
- EVANS, G. C., "The Logarithmic Potential, Discontinuous Dirichlet and Neumann Problems, *Colloquium Publications of the American Mathematical Society*, New York. (1927.)
- KELLOGG, O. D., "Foundations of the Potential Theory," Berlin. (1929.)

## BOOKS ON HARMONIC FUNCTIONS

- LAMÉ, G., "Leçons sur les coordonnées curvilignes et les diverses applications," Paris. (1859.)
- HEINE, E., "Theorie der Kugelfunctionen," 2 Ed., Berlin. (1878.)
- TODHUNTER, I., "The Functions of Laplace, Lamé, and Bessel." (1875.)
- FERRERS, N. M., "Spherical Harmonics," London. (1877.)
- BYERLY, W. E., "Fourier Series, and Spherical, Cylindrical, and Ellipsoidal Harmonics," Boston. (1893.)

## ON THE LITERATURE

- BURKHARDT, H., and W. F. MEYER, Potentialtheorie, *Encyklopädie der Matematische Wissenschaften*, II A7b.
- LICHENSTEIN, L., Neuere Entwicklung der Potentialtheorie. Konforme Abbildung, *Encyklopädie*, II C3.
- KELLOGG, O. D., Recent Progress with the Dirichlet Problem, *Bull. American Mathematical Society*, Vol. XXXII. (1926.)



# INDEX

## A

- Andromeda nebula, 10  
Apparent size, 6, 365  
Arithmetic mean, the method of, 297  
Arithmetico-geometric mean, 199

## B

- Balayage of a sphere, 313  
Bodies, centrobaric, 212

## C

- Cauchy, theory of residues, 117  
Centrobaric bodies, 212  
center of gravity, 213  
detached masses, 215  
ellipsoid of inertia, 214  
Configuration constant of a surface, 293  
Conform transformation, 206  
Continuity of the potential, 166  
Contour integral, normal derivative of  $\log \rho$ , 122

## D

- Derivatives of a potential, 27, 109  
at exterior points, 27  
at interior points, 29  
discontinuities of, 168, 174, 178, 185, 292  
normal, 94

## E

- Edge potentials, 75  
Electric images, 209  
for logarithmic potential, 270  
of centrobaric bodies, 271

- Electric images, theorems relating to, 216  
Ellipsoidal harmonics, 407  
expansion in terms of, 447  
second kind, 454  
surface integrals, 449  
distributions, 456  
zeros of, 434  
Ellipsoid, exterior potential, 56  
interior potential, 45  
Elliptic coordinates, 236, 407  
functions of Weierstrass, 412  
integrals, 58, 203  
Equation of Laplace, 32  
in generalized coordinates, 104  
for elliptical coordinates, 410  
for surface harmonics, 332  
for tesseral harmonics, 371  
for zonal harmonics, 334  
Equipotential surfaces, defined, 34  
of ellipsoids, 50  
of a straight rod, 43  
Exhaustion of potential energy, 136  
of a sphere, 138

## F

- Field of vectors, 96  
Flux across a surface, 102  
Fundamental functions, 460  
Fuzzy surfaces, 225

## G

- Gauss' problem, 223  
Gauss, theorem on homogeneous bodies, 106  
on distribution of matter, 123  
extension of above theorem, 126  
Gravitation, law of, 1  
Gravitational constant, 2

- Generalized coordinates, 102  
 Green's equation for the sphere, 260  
     for any surface, 265  
     function, existence of, 248  
     for the circle, 276  
     for the sphere, 254  
     properties of, 249, 252, 253  
     theorem relative to surface  
         density, 269  
 problem, 246  
     for the ellipsoid, 459  
     for the logarithmic potential,  
         269  
 theorem, 104  
     extension of for harmonic func-  
         tions, 111  
     for two dimensions, 115  
     potentials, 128
- H
- Hairy surfaces, 225  
 Harmonic functions, definition, 111  
     maxima and minima, 133  
     surface integrals of normal deriva-  
         tive, 111  
 Harnack's theorem, 300, 318  
 Heat of the sun, 139  
 Helmholtz' theory, 139

## I

- Inertial integrals, 89, 91, 94, 382  
 Integral equations, 227, 384  
 Integrals, proper and improper, 157  
     semi-convergent, 161  
 Inversion of ellipsoidal shell, 211  
     theory of, 204  
 Ivory's method, 52

## K

Kelvin, Lord, 209, 277

## L

- Lagrange's series, 338  
 Lame, functions of, 418  
     linear independence, 446

- Lame, products of, 426  
 Lame's polynomials, roots of, 452  
     formula for Laplacian, 104  
 Laplace, equation of, 32  
 Laplace's coefficients, 380  
     integral equation, 384  
 Laplacian, 33, 104  
 Legendre's equality, 238  
     polynomials, 82, 335  
 Level layer, example, 231  
     on prolate spheroid, 233  
 layers on an arbitrary surface, 222  
     defined, 219  
     families of, 221  
     on ellipsoids, 235  
     on elliptical disks, 238  
     of finite thickness, 240  
     surfaces, defined, 34  
 Line integrals, 148  
 Lines of force, 34  
 Logarithmic potential, defined, 35  
     expansion in series, 84

## M

- MacLaurin's theorem, 60  
 Magnets, 285  
 Magnetic doublet, 283  
     moment, 283  
     sheets, 285

## N

- Normal derivatives, 97  
 Neumann's method, 296

## O

- Orthogonal coordinate systems, 102,  
     221

## P

- Perspectivity, definition, 8  
     theorems relating to, 9  
 Picard's solution of Robin's equa-  
     tion, 228  
 Poincaré, 264  
 Poincaré's problem, 280

- Poincaré's méthode du balayage, 313
- Poisson's equation, 124  
for two dimensions, 126
- Potential, expansion in series, 81, 328  
function, defined, 24  
average value on a sphere, 132  
characteristic properties, 130  
existence of, 26  
higher derivatives, 109  
maxima and minima, 135  
of a circular disk, 41  
of a homogeneous rod, 42  
of ellipsoidal level layers, 240  
of an oblate spheroid, 363  
of a solid of revolution, 360  
of spherical shells, 36  
table of values, 40  
of a uniform hoop, 195  
of a zonal distribution, 367
- of elliptic cylinders, 69
- of homogeneous bodies, 106
- of rectangular parallelopiped, 72
- of spheroids, 62
- of solid ellipsoid, exterior, 56  
interior, 45
- R**
- Reciprocal radii, transformation by, 204
- Residues, theory of, 117
- Robin's integral equation, 227
- Rodrigues' formula, 339
- Rotation about an imaginary axis, 330
- S**
- Singular points of surfaces, 189
- Sphere, parametric representations, 436
- Spherical harmonics, 325  
examples of, 326  
expansion in terms of, 386
- Stokes theorem, 143
- Surface density necessary for a given potential, 244  
integrals, 99  
dependence on contours, 149
- Surface integrals of normal derivatives of harmonic functions, 111  
of  $1/\rho$ , 120
- Surfaces, attraction of, 153
- T**
- Taylor's series, 337
- Tesseral harmonics, 368  
distribution of matter on a sphere, 393  
expansion of  $1/\rho$ , 376  
of potential, 380
- Green's problem for the sphere, 392  
obtained by polar differentiation, 398
- solid, examples of, 371
- surface integrals, 374
- zeros of, 373
- U**
- Universe, infinite, 155
- V**
- Vector curls, 144
- Vectors, divergence of, 102  
field of, 94
- Volume integrals, 99
- W**
- Weierstrass, elliptic functions, 412
- Z**
- Zonal harmonics, 331, 333  
definite integral representation, 355  
expansion of  $\sin m\varphi$ , 358  
general formula for, 247  
property of orthogonality, 343  
recursion formula, 346  
second kind, 334  
zeros are real, 340



# CATALOGUE OF DOVER BOOKS

*Catalogue of Dover Books*

**BOOKS EXPLAINING SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS**

**General**

**WHAT IS SCIENCE?**, Norman Campbell. This excellent introduction explains scientific method, role of mathematics, types of scientific laws. Contents: 2 aspects of science, science & nature, laws of science, discovery of laws, explanation of laws, measurement & numerical laws, applications of science. 192pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S43 Paperbound \$1.25

**THE COMMON SENSE OF THE EXACT SCIENCES**, W. K. Clifford. Introduction by James Newman, edited by Karl Pearson. For 70 years this has been a guide to classical scientific and mathematical thought. Explains with unusual clarity basic concepts, such as extension of meaning of symbols, characteristics of surface boundaries, properties of plane figures, vectors, Cartesian method of determining position, etc. Long preface by Bertrand Russell. Bibliography of Clifford. Corrected, 130 diagrams redrawn. 249pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

T61 Paperbound \$1.60

**SCIENCE THEORY AND MAN**, Erwin Schrödinger. This is a complete and unabridged reissue of SCIENCE AND THE HUMAN TEMPERAMENT plus an additional essay: "What is an Elementary Particle?" Nobel laureate Schrödinger discusses such topics as nature of scientific method, the nature of science, chance and determinism, science and society, conceptual models for physical entities, elementary particles and wave mechanics. Presentation is popular and may be followed by most people with little or no scientific training. "Fine practical preparation for a time when laws of nature, human institutions . . . are undergoing a critical examination without parallel," Waldemar Kaempffert, N. Y. TIMES. 192pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

T428 Paperbound \$1.35

**FADS AND FALLACIES IN THE NAME OF SCIENCE**, Martin Gardner. Examines various cults, quack systems, frauds, delusions which at various times have masqueraded as science. Accounts of hollow-earth fanatics like Symmes; Velikovsky and wandering planets; Hoerbiger; Bellamy and the theory of multiple moons; Charles Fort; dowsing, pseudoscientific methods for finding water, ores, oil. Sections on naturopathy, iridiagnosis, zone therapy, food fads, etc. Analytical accounts of Wilhelm Reich and orgone sex energy; L. Ron Hubbard and Dianetics; A. Korzybski and General Semantics; many others. Brought up to date to include Bridie Murphy, others. Not just a collection of anecdotes, but a fair, reasoned appraisal of eccentric theory. Formerly titled IN THE NAME OF SCIENCE. Preface. Index. x + 384pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

T394 Paperbound \$1.50

**A DOVER SCIENCE SAMPLER**, edited by George Barkin. 64-page book, sturdily bound, containing excerpts from over 20 Dover books, explaining science. Edwin Hubble, George Sarton, Ernst Mach, A. d'Abro, Galileo, Newton, others, discussing island universes, scientific truth, biological phenomena, stability in bridges, etc. Copies limited; no more than 1 to a customer, FREE

**POPULAR SCIENTIFIC LECTURES**, Hermann von Helmholtz. Helmholtz was a superb expositor as well as a scientist of genius in many areas. The seven essays in this volume are models of clarity, and even today they rank among the best general descriptions of their subjects ever written. "The Physiological Causes of Harmony in Music" was the first significant physiological explanation of musical consonance and dissonance. Two essays, "On the Interaction of Natural Forces" and "On the Conservation of Force," were of great importance in the history of science, for they firmly established the principle of the conservation of energy. Other lectures include "On the Relation of Optics to Painting," "On Recent Progress in the Theory of Vision," "On Goethe's Scientific Researches," and "On the Origin and Significance of Geometrical Axioms." Selected and edited with an introduction by Professor Morris Kline. xii + 286pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

T799 Paperbound \$1.45

**BOOKS EXPLAINING SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS**

**Physics**

**CONCERNING THE NATURE OF THINGS**, Sir William Bragg. Christmas lectures delivered at the Royal Society by Nobel laureate. Why a spinning ball travels in a curved track; how uranium is transmuted to lead, etc. Partial contents: atoms, gases, liquids, crystals, metals, etc. No scientific background needed; wonderful for intelligent child. 32pp. of photos, 57 figures. xii + 232pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

T31 Paperbound \$1.35

**THE RESTLESS UNIVERSE**, Max Born. New enlarged version of this remarkably readable account by a Nobel laureate. Moving from sub-atomic particles to universe, the author explains in very simple terms the latest theories of wave mechanics. Partial contents: air and its relatives, electrons & ions, waves & particles, electronic structure of the atom, nuclear physics. Nearly 1000 illustrations, including 7 animated sequences. 325pp. 6 x 9.

T412 Paperbound \$2.00

# Catalogue of Dover Books

**FROM EUCLID TO EDDINGTON: A STUDY OF THE CONCEPTIONS OF THE EXTERNAL WORLD,** Sir Edmund Whittaker. A foremost British scientist traces the development of theories of natural philosophy from the western rediscovery of Euclid to Eddington, Einstein, Dirac, etc. The inadequacy of classical physics is contrasted with present day attempts to understand the physical world through relativity, non-Euclidean geometry, space curvature, wave mechanics, etc. 5 major divisions of examination: Space; Time and Movement; the Concepts of Classical Physics; the Concepts of Quantum Mechanics; the Eddington Universe. 212pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. T491 Paperbound \$1.35

**PHYSICS, THE PIONEER SCIENCE, L. W. Taylor.** First thorough text to place all important physical phenomena in cultural-historical framework; remains best work of its kind. Exposition of physical laws, theories developed chronologically, with great historical, illustrative experiments diagrammed, described, worked out mathematically. Excellent physics text for self-study as well as class work. Vol. 1: Heat, Sound: motion, acceleration, gravitation, conservation of energy, heat engines, rotation, heat, mechanical energy, etc. 211 illus. 407pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. Vol. 2: Light, Electricity: images, lenses, prisms, magnetism, Ohm's law, dynamos, telegraph, quantum theory, decline of mechanical view of nature, etc. Bibliography. 13 table appendix. Index. 551 illus. 2 color plates. 508pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

Vol. 1 S565 Paperbound \$2.00

Vol. 2 S566 Paperbound \$2.00

The set \$4.00

**A SURVEY OF PHYSICAL THEORY, Max Planck.** One of the greatest scientists of all time, creator of the quantum revolution in physics, writes in non-technical terms of his own discoveries and those of other outstanding creators of modern physics. Planck wrote this book when science had just crossed the threshold of the new physics, and he communicates the excitement felt then as he discusses electromagnetic theories, statistical methods, evolution of the concept of light, a step-by-step description of how he developed his own momentous theory, and many more of the basic ideas behind modern physics. Formerly "A Survey of Physics." Bibliography. Index. 128pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S650 Paperbound \$1.15

**THE ATOMIC NUCLEUS, M. Korsunsky.** The only non-technical comprehensive account of the atomic nucleus in English. For college physics students, etc. Chapters cover: Radioactivity, the Nuclear Model of the Atom, the Mass of Atomic Nuclei, the Disintegration of Atomic Nuclei, the Discovery of the Positron, the Artificial Transformation of Atomic Nuclei, Artificial Radioactivity, Mesons, the Neutrino, the Structure of Atomic Nuclei and Forces Acting Between Nuclear Particles, Nuclear Fission, Chain Reaction, Peaceful Uses, Thermocuclear Reactions. Slightly abridged edition. Translated by G. Yankovsky. 65 figures. Appendix includes 45 photographic illustrations. 413 pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S1052 Paperbound \$2.00

**PRINCIPLES OF MECHANICS SIMPLY EXPLAINED, Morton Mott-Smith.** Excellent, highly readable introduction to the theories and discoveries of classical physics. Ideal for the layman who desires a foundation which will enable him to understand and appreciate contemporary developments in the physical sciences. Discusses: Density, The Law of Gravitation, Mass and Weight, Action and Reaction, Kinetic and Potential Energy, The Law of Inertia, Effects of Acceleration, The Independence of Motions, Galileo and the New Science of Dynamics, Newton and the New Cosmos, The Conservation of Momentum, and other topics. Revised edition of "This Mechanical World." Illustrated by E. Kosa, Jr. Bibliography and Chronology. Index. xiv + 171pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . T1067 Paperbound \$1.00

**THE CONCEPT OF ENERGY SIMPLY EXPLAINED, Morton Mott-Smith.** Elementary, non-technical exposition which traces the story of man's conquest of energy, with particular emphasis on the developments during the nineteenth century and the first three decades of our own century. Discusses man's earlier efforts to harness energy, more recent experiments and discoveries relating to the steam engine, the engine indicator, the motive power of heat, the principle of excluded perpetual motion, the bases of the conservation of energy, the concept of entropy, the internal combustion engine, mechanical refrigeration, and many other related topics. Also much biographical material. Index. Bibliography. 33 illustrations. ix + 215pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . T1071 Paperbound \$1.25

**HEAT AND ITS WORKINGS, Morton Mott-Smith.** One of the best elementary introductions to the theory and attributes of heat, covering such matters as the laws governing the effect of heat on solids, liquids and gases, the methods by which heat is measured, the conversion of a substance from one form to another through heating and cooling, evaporation, the effects of pressure on boiling and freezing points, and the three ways in which heat is transmitted (conduction, convection, radiation). Also brief notes on major experiments and discoveries. Concise, but complete, it presents all the essential facts about the subject in readable style. Will give the layman and beginning student a first-rate background in this major topic in physics. Index. Bibliography. 50 illustrations. x + 165pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . T978 Paperbound \$1.00

**THE STORY OF ATOMIC THEORY AND ATOMIC ENERGY, J. G. Feinberg.** Wider range of facts on physical theory, cultural implications, than any other similar source. Completely non-technical. Begins with first atomic theory, 600 B.C., goes through A-bomb, developments to 1959. Avogadro, Rutherford, Bohr, Einstein, radioactive decay, binding energy, radiation danger, future benefits of nuclear power, dozens of other topics, told in lively, related, informal manner. Particular stress on European atomic research. "Deserves special mention . . . authoritative," Saturday Review. Formerly "The Atom Story." New chapter to 1959. Index. 34 illustrations. 251pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. T625 Paperbound \$1.45

## Catalogue of Dover Books

**THE STRANGE STORY OF THE QUANTUM, AN ACCOUNT FOR THE GENERAL READER OF THE GROWTH OF IDEAS UNDERLYING OUR PRESENT ATOMIC KNOWLEDGE,** B. Hoffmann. Presents lucidly and expertly, with barest amount of mathematics, the problems and theories which led to modern quantum physics. Dr. Hoffmann begins with the closing years of the 19th century, when certain trifling discrepancies were noticed, and with illuminating analogies and examples takes you through the brilliant concepts of Planck, Einstein, Pauli, de Broglie, Bohr, Schrödinger, Heisenberg, Dirac, Sommerfeld, Feynman, etc. This edition includes a new, long postscript carrying the story through 1958. "Of the books attempting an account of the history and contents of our modern atomic physics which have come to my attention, this is the best," H. Margenau, Yale University, in "American Journal of Physics." 32 tables and line illustrations. Index. 275pp. 5 1/2 x 8.

T518 Paperbound \$1.50

**THE EVOLUTION OF SCIENTIFIC THOUGHT FROM NEWTON TO EINSTEIN,** A. d'Abro. Einstein's special and general theories of relativity, with their historical implications, are analyzed in non-technical terms. Excellent accounts of the contributions of Newton, Riemann, Weyl, Planck, Eddington, Maxwell, Lorentz and others are treated in terms of space and time, equations of electromagnetics, finiteness of the universe, methodology of science. 21 diagrams. 482pp. 5 1/2 x 8.

T2 Paperbound \$2.00

**THE RISE OF THE NEW PHYSICS,** A. d'Abro. A half-million word exposition, formerly titled **THE DECLINE OF MECHANISM**, for readers not versed in higher mathematics. The only thorough explanation, in everyday language, of the central core of modern mathematical physical theory, treating both classical and modern theoretical physics, and presenting in terms almost anyone can understand the equivalent of 5 years of study of mathematical physics. Scientifically impeccable coverage of mathematical-physical thought from the Newtonian system up through the electronic theories of Dirac and Heisenberg and Fermi's statistics. Combines both history and exposition; provides a broad yet unified and detailed view, with constant comparison of classical and modern views on phenomena and theories. "A must for anyone doing serious study in the physical sciences," JOURNAL OF THE FRANKLIN INSTITUTE. "Extraordinary faculty . . . to explain ideas and theories of theoretical physics in the language of daily life," ISIS. First part of set covers philosophy of science, drawing upon the practice of Newton, Maxwell, Poincaré, Einstein, others, discussing modes of thought, experiment, interpretations of causality, etc. In the second part, 100 pages explain grammar and vocabulary of mathematics, with discussions of functions, groups, series, Fourier series, etc. The remainder is devoted to concrete, detailed coverage of both classical and quantum physics, explaining such topics as analytic mechanics, Hamilton's principle, wave theory of light, electromagnetic waves, groups of transformations, thermodynamics, phase rule, Brownian movement, kinetics, special relativity, Planck's original quantum theory, Bohr's atom, Zeeman effect, Broglie's wave mechanics, Heisenberg's uncertainty, Eigen-values, matrices, scores of other important topics. Discoveries and theories are covered for such men as Alembert, Born, Cantor, Debye, Euler, Foucault, Galois, Gauss, Hadamard, Kelvin, Kepler, Laplace, Maxwell, Pauli, Rayleigh, Volterra, Weyl, Young, more than 180 others. Indexed. 97 illustrations.

T3 Volume 1, Paperbound \$2.00

T4 Volume 2, Paperbound \$2.00

**SPINNING TOPS AND GYROSCOPIC MOTION,** John Perry. Well-known classic of science still unsurpassed for lucid, accurate, delightful exposition. How quasi-rigidity is induced in flexible and fluid bodies by rapid motions; why gyrostat falls, top rises; nature and effect on climatic conditions of earth's precessional movement; effect of internal fluidity on rotating bodies, etc. Appendices describe practical uses to which gyroscopes have been put in ships, compasses, monorail transportation. 62 figures. 128pp. 5 1/2 x 8.

T416 Paperbound \$1.00

**THE UNIVERSE OF LIGHT,** Sir William Bragg. No scientific training needed to read Nobel Prize winner's expansion of his Royal Institute Christmas Lectures. Insight into nature of light, methods and philosophy of science. Explains lenses, reflection, color, resonance, polarization, x-rays, the spectrum, Newton's work with prisms, Huygens' with polarization, Crookes' with cathode ray, etc. Leads into clear statement of 2 major historical theories of light, corpuscle and wave. Dozens of experiments you can do. 199 illus., including 2 full-page color plates. 293pp. 5 1/2 x 8.

S538 Paperbound \$1.85

**THE STORY OF X-RAYS FROM RÖNTGEN TO ISOTOPES,** A. R. Bleich. Non-technical history of x-rays, their scientific explanation, their applications in medicine, industry, research, and art, and their effect on the individual and his descendants. Includes amusing early reactions to Röntgen's discovery, cancer therapy, detections of art and stamp forgeries, potential risks to patient and operator, etc. Illustrations show x-rays of flower structure, the gall bladder, gears with hidden defects, etc. Original Dover publication. Glossary. Bibliography. Index. 55 photos and figures. xiv + 186pp. 5 1/2 x 8.

T662 Paperbound \$1.35

**ELECTRONS, ATOMS, METALS AND ALLOYS,** Wm. Hume-Rothery. An introductory-level explanation of the application of the electronic theory to the structure and properties of metals and alloys, taking into account the new theoretical work done by mathematical physicists. Material presented in dialogue-form between an "Old Metallurgist" and a "Young Scientist." Their discussion falls into 4 main parts: the nature of an atom, the nature of a metal, the hydrogen atom, electron waves, wave mechanics, Brillouin zones, co-valent bonds, radio-nucleus, etc. Revised, enlarged edition. 177 illustrations. Subject and name indexes. 407pp. 5 1/2 x 8 1/2.

S1046 Paperbound \$2.25

## Catalogue of Dover Books

**TEACH YOURSELF MECHANICS**, P. Abbott. The lever, centre of gravity, parallelogram of force, friction, acceleration, Newton's laws of motion, machines, specific gravity, gas, liquid pressure, much more. 280 problems, solutions. Tables. 163 illus. 271pp. 6 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 4 $\frac{1}{4}$ . Clothbound \$2.00

**MATTER & MOTION**, James Clerk Maxwell. This excellent exposition begins with simple particles and proceeds gradually to physical systems beyond complete analysis: motion, force, properties of centre of mass of material system, work, energy, gravitation, etc. Written with all Maxwell's original insights and clarity. Notes by E. Larmor. 17 diagrams. 178pp. 5 $\frac{3}{8}$  x 8. S188 Paperbound \$1.35

**SOAP BUBBLES, THEIR COLOURS AND THE FORCES WHICH MOULD THEM**, C. V. Boys. Only complete edition, half again as much material as any other. Includes Boys' hints on performing his experiments, sources of supply. Dozens of lucid experiments show complexities of liquid films, surface tension, etc. Best treatment ever written. Introduction, 83 illustrations. Color plate. 202pp. 5 $\frac{3}{8}$  x 8. T542 Paperbound 95¢

**MATTER & LIGHT, THE NEW PHYSICS**, L. de Broglie. Non-technical papers by a Nobel laureate explain electromagnetic theory, relativity, matter, light and radiation, wave mechanics, quantum physics, philosophy of science. Einstein, Planck, Bohr, others explained so easily that no mathematical training is needed for all but 2 of the 21 chapters. Unabridged. Index. 300pp. 5 $\frac{3}{8}$  x 8. T35 Paperbound \$1.75

**SPACE AND TIME**, Emile Borel. An entirely non-technical introduction to relativity, by world-renowned mathematician, Sorbonne professor. (Notes on basic mathematics are included separately.) This book has never been surpassed for insight, and extraordinary clarity of thought, as it presents scores of examples, analogies, arguments, illustrations, which explain such topics as: difficulties due to motion; gravitation a force of inertia; geodesic lines; wave-length and difference of phase; x-rays and crystal structure; the special theory of relativity; and much more. Indexes. 4 appendixes. 15 figures. xvi + 243pp. 5 $\frac{3}{8}$  x 8. T592 Paperbound \$1.45

## BOOKS EXPLAINING SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS

### Astronomy

**THE FRIENDLY STARS**, Martha Evans Martin. This engaging survey of stellar lore and science is a well-known classic, which has introduced thousands to the fascinating world of stars and other celestial bodies. Descriptions of Capella, Sirius, Arcturus, Vega, Polaris, etc.—all the important stars, with informative discussions of rising and setting of stars, their number, names, brightness, distances, etc. in a non-technical, highly readable style. Also: double stars, constellations, clusters—concentrating on stars and formations visible to the naked eye. New edition, revised (1963) by D. H. Menzel, Director Harvard Observatory. 23 diagrams by Prof. Ching-Sung Yu. Foreword by D. H. Menzel and W. W. Morgan. 2 Star Charts. Index. xii + 147pp. 5 $\frac{3}{8}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . T1099 Paperbound \$1.00

**AN ELEMENTARY SURVEY OF CELESTIAL MECHANICS**, Y. Ryabov. Elementary exposition of gravitational theory and celestial mechanics. Historical introduction and coverage of basic principles, including: the elliptic, the orbital plane, the 2- and 3-body problems, the discovery of Neptune, planetary rotation, the length of the day, the shapes of galaxies, satellites (detailed treatment of Sputnik I), etc. First American reprinting of successful Russian popular exposition. Elementary algebra and trigonometry helpful, but not necessary; presentation chiefly verbal. Appendix of theorem proofs. 58 figures. 165pp. 5 $\frac{3}{8}$  x 8. T756 Paperbound \$1.25

**THE SKY AND ITS MYSTERIES**, E. A. Beet. One of most lucid books on mysteries of universe; deals with astronomy from earliest observations to latest theories of expansion of universe, source of stellar energy, birth of planets, origin of moon craters, possibility of life on other planets. Discusses effects of sunspots on weather; distances, ages of several stars; master plan of universe; methods and tools of astronomers; much more. "Eminently readable book," London Times. Extensive bibliography. Over 50 diagrams. 12 full-page plates, fold-out star map. Introduction. Index. 5 $\frac{1}{4}$  x 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ . T627 Clothbound \$3.50

**THE REALM OF THE NEBULAE**, E. Hubble. One of the great astronomers of our time records his formulation of the concept of "island universes," and its impact on astronomy. Such topics are covered as the velocity-distance relation; classification, nature, distances, general field of nebulae; cosmological theories; nebulae in the neighborhood of the Milky Way. 39 photos of nebulae, nebulae clusters, spectra of nebulae, and velocity distance relations shown by spectrum comparison. "One of the most progressive lines of astronomical research," The Times (London). New introduction by A. Sandage. 55 illustrations. Index. iv + 201pp. 5 $\frac{3}{8}$  x 8. S455 Paperbound \$1.50

## Catalogue of Dover Books

**OUT OF THE SKY, H. H. Nininger.** A non-technical but comprehensive introduction to "meteoritics", the young science concerned with all aspects of the arrival of matter from outer space. Written by one of the world's experts on meteorites, this work shows how, despite difficulties of observation and sparseness of data, a considerable body of knowledge has arisen. It defines meteors and meteorites; studies fireball clusters and processions, meteorite composition, size, distribution, showers, explosions, origins, craters, and much more. A true connecting link between astronomy and geology. More than 175 photos, 22 other illustrations. References. Bibliography of author's publications on meteorites. Index. viii + 336pp. 5 $\frac{3}{8}$  x 8. T519 Paperbound \$1.85

**SATELLITES AND SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH, D. King-Hele.** Non-technical account of the manmade satellites and the discoveries they have yielded up to the autumn of 1961. Brings together information hitherto published only in hard-to-get scientific journals. Includes the life history of a typical satellite, methods of tracking, new information on the shape of the earth, zones of radiation, etc. Over 60 diagrams and 6 photographs. Mathematical appendix. Bibliography of over 100 items. Index. xii + 180pp. 5 $\frac{3}{8}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . T703 Paperbound \$2.00

## BOOKS EXPLAINING SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS

### Mathematics

**CHANCE, LUCK AND STATISTICS: THE SCIENCE OF CHANCE, Horace C. Levinson.** Theory of probability and science of statistics in simple, non-technical language. Part I deals with theory of probability, covering odd superstitions in regard to "luck," the meaning of betting odds, the law of mathematical expectation, gambling, and applications in poker, roulette, lotteries, dice, bridge, and other games of chance. Part II discusses the misuse of statistics, the concept of statistical probabilities, normal and skew frequency distributions, and statistics applied to various fields—birth rates, stock speculation, insurance rates, advertising, etc. "Presented in an easy humorous style which I consider the best kind of expository writing," Prof. A. C. Cohen, Industry Quality Control. Enlarged revised edition. Formerly titled "The Science of Chance." Preface and two new appendices by the author. Index. xiv + 365pp. 5 $\frac{3}{8}$  x 8. T1007 Paperbound \$1.85

**PROBABILITIES AND LIFE, Emile Borel.** Translated by M. Baudin. Non-technical, highly readable introduction to the results of probability as applied to everyday situations. Partial contents: Fallacies About Probabilities Concerning Life After Death; Negligible Probabilities and the Probabilities of Everyday Life; Events of Small Probability; Application of Probabilities to Certain Problems of Heredity; Probabilities of Deaths, Diseases, and Accidents; On Poisson's Formula. Index. 3 Appendices of statistical studies and tables. vi + 87pp. 5 $\frac{3}{8}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . T121 Paperbound \$1.00

**GREAT IDEAS OF MODERN MATHEMATICS: THEIR NATURE AND USE, Jagjit Singh.** Reader with only high school math will understand main mathematical ideas of modern physics, astronomy, genetics, psychology, evolution, etc., better than many who use them as tools, but comprehend little of their basic structure. Author uses his wide knowledge of non-mathematical fields in brilliant exposition of differential equations, matrices, group theory, logic, statistics, problems of mathematical foundations, imaginary numbers, vectors, etc. Original publication, 2 appendices. 2 indexes. 65 illustr. 322pp. 5 $\frac{3}{8}$  x 8. S587 Paperbound \$1.75

**MATHEMATICS IN ACTION, O. G. Sutton.** Everyone with a command of high school algebra will find this book one of the finest possible introductions to the application of mathematics to physical theory. Ballistics, numerical analysis, waves and wavelike phenomena, Fourier series, group concepts, fluid flow and aerodynamics, statistical measures, and meteorology are discussed with unusual clarity. Some calculus and differential equations theory is developed by the author for the reader's help in the more difficult sections. 88 figures. Index. viii + 236pp. 5 $\frac{3}{8}$  x 8. T440 Clothbound \$3.50

**THE FOURTH DIMENSION SIMPLY EXPLAINED, edited by H. P. Manning.** 22 essays, originally Scientific American contest entries, that use a minimum of mathematics to explain aspects of 4-dimensional geometry: analogues to 3-dimensional space, 4-dimensional absurdities and curiosities (such as removing the contents of an egg without puncturing its shell), possible measurements and forms, etc. Introduction by the editor. Only book of its sort on a truly elementary level, excellent introduction to advanced works. 82 figures. 251pp. 5 $\frac{3}{8}$  x 8. T711 Paperbound \$1.35

*Catalogue of Dover Books*

## BOOKS EXPLAINING SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS

### Engineering, technology, applied science etc.

**TEACH YOURSELF ELECTRICITY**, C. W. Wilman. Electrical resistance, inductance, capacitance, magnets, chemical effects of current, alternating currents, generators and motors, transformers, rectifiers, much more. 230 questions, answers, worked examples. List of units. 115 illus. 194pp. 6 1/8 x 4 1/4. Clothbound \$2.00

**ELEMENTARY METALLURGY AND METALLOGRAPHY**, A. M. Shrager. Basic theory and descriptions of most of the fundamental manufacturing processes involved in metallurgy. Partial contents: the structure of metals; slip, plastic deformation, and recrystallization; iron ore and production of pig iron; chemistry involved in the metallurgy of iron and steel; basic processes such as the Bessemer treatment, open-hearth process, the electric arc furnace—with advantages and disadvantages of each; annealing, hardening, and tempering steel; copper, aluminum, magnesium, and their alloys. For freshman engineers, advanced students in technical high schools, etc. Index. Bibliography. 177 diagrams. 17 tables. 284 questions and problems. 27-page glossary. ix + 389pp. 5 3/8 x 8. \$138 Paperbound \$2.25

**BASIC ELECTRICITY**, Prepared by the Bureau of Naval Personnel. Originally a training course text for U.S. Navy personnel, this book provides thorough coverage of the basic theory of electricity and its applications. Best book of its kind for either broad or more limited studies of electrical fundamentals . . . for classroom use or home study. Part 1 provides a more limited coverage of theory: fundamental concepts, batteries, the simple circuit, D.C. series and parallel circuits, conductors and wiring techniques, A.C. electricity, inductance and capacitance, etc. Part 2 applies theory to the structure of electrical machines—generators, motors, transformers, magnetic amplifiers. Also deals with more complicated instruments, synchros, servo-mechanisms. The concluding chapters cover electrical drawings and blueprints, wiring diagrams, technical manuals, and safety education. The book contains numerous questions for the student, with answers. Index and six appendices. 345 illustrations. x + 448pp. 6 1/2 x 9 1/4. S973 Paperbound \$2.95

**BASIC ELECTRONICS**, prepared by the U.S. Navy Training Publications Center. A thorough and comprehensive manual on the fundamentals of electronics. Written clearly, it is equally useful for self-study or course work for those with a knowledge of the principles of basic electricity. Partial contents: Operating Principles of the Electron Tube; Introduction to Transistors; Power Supplies for Electronic Equipment; Tuned Circuits; Electron-Tube Amplifiers; Audio Power Amplifiers; Oscillators; Transmitters; Transmission Lines; Antennas and Propagation; Introduction to Computers; and related topics. Appendix. Index. Hundreds of illustrations and diagrams. vi + 471pp. 6 1/2 x 9 1/4. S1076 Paperbound \$2.75

**BASIC THEORY AND APPLICATION OF TRANSISTORS**, Prepared by the U.S. Department of the Army. An introductory manual prepared for an army training program. One of the finest available surveys of theory and application of transistor design and operation. Minimal knowledge of physics and theory of electron tubes required. Suitable for textbook use, course supplement, or home study. Chapters: Introduction; fundamental theory of transistors; transistor amplifier fundamentals; parameters, equivalent circuits, and characteristic curves; bias stabilization; transistor analysis and comparison using characteristic curves and charts; audio amplifiers; tuned amplifiers; wide-band amplifiers; oscillators; pulse and switching circuits; modulation, mixing, and demodulation; and additional semiconductor devices. Unabridged, corrected edition. 240 schematic drawings, photographs, wiring diagrams, etc. 2 Appendices. Glossary. Index. 263pp. 6 1/2 x 9 1/4. S380 Paperbound \$1.25

**TEACH YOURSELF HEAT ENGINES**, E. De Ville. Measurement of heat, development of steam and internal combustion engines, efficiency of an engine, compression-ignition engines, production of steam, the ideal engine, much more. 318 exercises, answers, worked examples. Tables. 76 illus. 220pp. 6 1/8 x 4 3/4. Clothbound \$2.00

## BOOKS EXPLAINING SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS

### Miscellaneous

**ON THE SENSATIONS OF TONE**, Hermann Helmholtz. This is an unmatched coordination of such fields as acoustical physics, physiology, experiment, history of music. It covers the entire gamut of musical tone. Partial contents: relation of musical science to acoustics, physical vs. physiological acoustics, composition of vibration, resonance, analysis of tones by sympathetic resonance, beats, chords, tonality, consonant chords, discords, progression of parts, etc. 33 appendixes discuss various aspects of sound, physics, acoustics, music, etc. Translated by A. J. Ellis. New introduction by Prof. Henry Margenau of Yale. 68 figures. 43 musical passages analyzed. Over 100 tables. Index. xix + 576pp. 6 1/8 x 9 1/4. S114 Paperbound \$3.00

# MATHEMATICS—INTERMEDIATE TO ADVANCED

## General

**INTRODUCTION TO APPLIED MATHEMATICS**, Francis D. Murnaghan. A practical and thoroughly sound introduction to a number of advanced branches of higher mathematics. Among the selected topics covered in detail are: vector and matrix analysis, partial and differential equations, integral equations, calculus of variations, Laplace transform theory, the vector triple product, linear vector functions, quadratic and bilinear forms, Fourier series, spherical harmonics, Bessel functions, the Heaviside expansion formula, and many others. Extremely useful book for graduate students in physics, engineering, chemistry, and mathematics. Index. 111 study exercises with answers. 41 illustrations. ix + 389pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
S1042 Paperbound \$2.00

**OPERATIONAL METHODS IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS**, H. S. Carslaw and J. C. Jaeger. Explanation of the application of the Laplace Transformation to differential equations, a simple and effective substitute for more difficult and obscure operational methods. Of great practical value to engineers and to all workers in applied mathematics. Chapters on: Ordinary Linear Differential Equations with Constant Coefficients; Electric Circuit Theory; Dynamical Applications; The Inversion Theorem for the Laplace Transformation; Conduction of Heat; Vibrations of Continuous Mechanical Systems; Hydrodynamics; Impulsive Functions; Chains of Differential Equations; and other related matters. 3 appendices. 153 problems, many with answers. 22 figures. xvi + 359pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
S1011 Paperbound \$2.25

**APPLIED MATHEMATICS FOR RADIO AND COMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS**, C. E. Smith. No extraneous material here!—only the theories, equations, and operations essential and immediately useful for radio work. Can be used as refresher, as handbook of applications and tables, or as full home-study course. Ranges from simplest arithmetic through calculus, series, and wave forms, hyperbolic trigonometry, simultaneous equations in mesh circuits, etc. Supplies applications right along with each math topic discussed. 22 useful tables of functions, formulas, logs, etc. Index. 166 exercises, 140 examples, all with answers. 95 diagrams. Bibliography. x + 336pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.  
S141 Paperbound \$1.75

## Algebra, group theory, determinants, sets, matrix theory

**ALGEBRAS AND THEIR ARITHMETICS**, L. E. Dickson. Provides the foundation and background necessary to any advanced undergraduate or graduate student studying abstract algebra. Begins with elementary introduction to linear transformations, matrices, field of complex numbers; proceeds to order, basal units, modulus, quaternions, etc.; develops calculus of linear sets, describes various examples of algebras including invariant, difference, nilpotent, semi-simple. "Makes the reader marvel at his genius for clear and profound analysis," Amer. Mathematical Monthly. Index. xii + 241pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.  
S616 Paperbound \$1.50

**THE THEORY OF EQUATIONS WITH AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF BINARY ALGEBRAIC FORMS**, W. S. Burnside and A. W. Panton. Extremely thorough and concrete discussion of the theory of equations, with extensive detailed treatment of many topics curtailed in later texts. Covers theory of algebraic equations, properties of polynomials, symmetric functions, derived functions, Horner's process, complex numbers and the complex variable, determinants and methods of elimination, invariant theory (nearly 100 pages), transformations, introduction to Galois theory, Abelian equations, and much more. Invaluable supplementary work for modern students and teachers. 759 examples and exercises. Index in each volume. Two volume set. Total of xxiv + 604pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.  
S714 Vol I Paperbound \$1.85  
S715 Vol II Paperbound \$1.85  
The set \$3.70

**COMPUTATIONAL METHODS OF LINEAR ALGEBRA**, V. N. Faddeeva, translated by C. D. Benster. First English translation of a unique and valuable work, the only work in English presenting a systematic exposition of the most important methods of linear algebra—classical mathematical physics which are frequently connected with those of linear algebra. Theory as well as individual practice. Part I surveys the mathematical background that is indispensable to what follows. Parts II and III, the conclusion, set forth the most important methods of solution, for both exact and iterative groups. One of the most outstanding and valuable features of this work is the 23 tables, double and triple checked for accuracy. These tables will not be found elsewhere. Author's preface. Translator's note. New bibliography and index. x + 252pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.  
S424 Paperbound \$1.95

**ALGEBRAIC EQUATIONS**, E. Dehn. Careful and complete presentation of Galois' theory of algebraic equations; theories of Lagrange and Galois developed in logical rather than historical form, with a more thorough exposition than in most modern books. Many concrete applications and fully-worked-out examples. Discusses basic theory (very clear exposition of the symmetric group); isomorphic, transitive, and Abelian groups; applications of Lagrange's and Galois' theories; and much more. Newly revised by the author. Index. List of Theorems. xi + 208pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.  
S697 Paperbound \$1.45

*Catalogue of Dover Books*

Differential equations, ordinary and partial; integral equations

**INTRODUCTION TO THE DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS OF PHYSICS**, L. Hopf. Especially valuable to the engineer with no math beyond elementary calculus. Emphasizing intuitive rather than formal aspects of concepts, the author covers an extensive territory. Partial contents: Law of causality, energy theorem, damped oscillations, coupling by friction, cylindrical and spherical coordinates, heat source, etc. Index. 48 figures. 160pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S120 Paperbound \$1.25

**INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF LINEAR DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS**, E. G. Poole. Authoritative discussions of important topics, with methods of solution more detailed than usual, for students with background of elementary course in differential equations. Studies existence theorems, linearly independent solutions; equations with constant coefficients; with uniform analytic coefficients; regular singularities; the hypergeometric equation; conformal representation; etc. Exercises. Index. 210pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S629 Paperbound \$1.65

**DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS FOR ENGINEERS**, P. Franklin. Outgrowth of a course given 10 years at M. I. T. Makes most useful branch of pure math accessible for practical work. Theoretical basis of D.E.'s; solution of ordinary D.E.'s and partial derivatives arising from heat flow, steady-state temperature of a plate, wave equations; analytic functions; convergence of Fourier Series. 400 problems on electricity, vibratory systems, other topics. Formerly "Differential Equations for Electrical Engineers." Index 41 illus. 307pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S601 Paperbound \$1.65

**DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS**, F. R. Moulton. A detailed, rigorous exposition of all the non-elementary processes of solving ordinary differential equations. Several chapters devoted to the treatment of practical problems, especially those of a physical nature, which are far more advanced than problems usually given as illustrations. Includes analytic differential equations; variations of a parameter; integrals of differential equations; analytic implicit functions; problems of elliptic motion; sine-amplitude functions; deviation of formal bodies; Cauchy-Lipschitz process; linear differential equations with periodic coefficients; differential equations in infinitely many variations; much more. Historical notes. 10 figures. 222 problems. Index. xv + 395pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S451 Paperbound \$2.00

**DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL EQUATIONS OF MECHANICS AND PHYSICS (DIE DIFFERENTIAL-UND INTEGRALGLEICHUNGEN DER MECHANIK UND PHYSIK)**, edited by P. Frank and R. von Mises. Most comprehensive and authoritative work on the mathematics of mathematical physics available today in the United States: the standard, definitive reference for teachers, physicists, engineers, and mathematicians—now published (in the original German) at a relatively inexpensive price for the first time! Every chapter in this 2,000-page set is by an expert in his field: Carathéodory, Courant, Frank, Mises, and a dozen others. Vol I, on mathematics, gives concise but complete coverages of advanced calculus, differential equations, integral equations, and potential, and partial differential equations. Index. xxii + 916pp. Vol. II (physics): classical mechanics, optics, continuous mechanics, heat conduction and diffusion, the stationary and quasi-stationary electromagnetic field, electromagnetic oscillations, and wave mechanics. Index. xxiv + 1106pp. Two volume set. Each volume available separately. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

S787 Vol I Clothbound \$7.50

S788 Vol II Clothbound \$7.50

The set \$15.00

**LECTURES ON CAUCHY'S PROBLEM**, J. Hadamard. Based on lectures given at Columbia, Rome, this discusses work of Riemann, Kirchhoff, Volterra, and the author's own research on the hyperbolic case in linear partial differential equations. It extends spherical and cylindrical waves to apply to all (normal) hyperbolic equations. Partial contents: Cauchy's problem, fundamental formula, equations with odd number, with even number of independent variables; method of descent. 32 figures. Index. iii + 316pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S105 Paperbound \$1.75

**THEORY OF DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS**, A. R. Forsyth. Out of print for over a decade, the complete 6 volumes (now bound as 3) of this monumental work represent the most comprehensive treatment of differential equations ever written. Historical presentation includes in 2500 pages every substantial development. Vol. 1, 2: EXACT EQUATIONS, PFAFF'S PROBLEM; ORDINARY EQUATIONS, NOT LINEAR: methods of Grassmann, Clebsch, Lie, Darboux; Cauchy's theorem; branch points; etc. Vol. 3, 4: ORDINARY EQUATIONS, NOT LINEAR; ORDINARY LINEAR EQUATIONS: Zeta Fuchsian functions, general theorems on algebraic integrals, Brun's theorem, equations with uniform periodic coefficients, etc. Vol. 4, 5: PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS: 2 existence-theorems, equations of theoretical dynamics, Laplace transformations, general transformation of equations of the 2nd order, much more. Indexes. Total of 2766pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S576-7-8 Clothbound: the set \$15.00

**PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS OF MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS**, A. G. Webster. A keystone work in the library of every mature physicist, engineer, researcher. Valuable sections on elasticity, compression theory, potential theory, theory of sound, heat conduction, wave propagation, vibration theory. Contents include: deduction of differential equations, vibrations, normal functions, Fourier's series, Cauchy's method, boundary problems, method of Riemann-Volterra. Spherical, cylindrical, ellipsoidal harmonics, applications, etc. 97 figures. vii + 440pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S263 Paperbound \$2.00

## Catalogue of Dover Books

**ORDINARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS**, E. L. Ince. A most compendious analysis in real and complex domains. Existence and nature of solutions, continuous transformation groups, solutions in an infinite form, definite integrals, algebraic theory, Sturmian theory, boundary problems, existence theorems, 1st order, higher order, etc. "Deserves the highest praise, a notable addition to mathematical literature," BULLETIN, AM. MATH. SOC. Historical appendix. Bibliography. 18 figures. viii + 558pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S349 Paperbound \$2.75

**INTRODUCTION TO NONLINEAR DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL EQUATIONS**, Harold T. Davis. A thorough introduction to this important area, of increasing interest to mathematicians and scientists. First published by the United States Atomic Energy Commission, it includes chapters on the differential equation of the first order, the Riccati equation (as a bridge between linear and nonlinear equations), existence theorems, second order equations, elliptic integrals, elliptic functions, and theta functions, second order differential equations of polynomial class, continuous analytic continuation, the phase plane and its phenomena, nonlinear mechanics, the calculus of variations, etc. Appendices on Painlevé transcendents and Van der Pol and Volterra equations. Bibliography of 350 items. 137 problems. Index. xv + 566pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . S971 Paperbound \$2.00

**THEORY OF FUNCTIONALS AND OF INTEGRAL AND INTEGRO-DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS**, Vito Volterra. Unabridged republication of the only English translation. An exposition of the general theory of the functions depending on a continuous set of values of another function, based on the author's fundamental notion of the transition from a finite number of variables to a continually infinite number. Though dealing primarily with integral equations, much material on calculus of variations is included. The work makes no assumption of previous knowledge on the part of the reader. It begins with fundamental material and proceeds to Generalization of Analytic Functions, Integro-Differential Equations, Functional Derivative Equations, Applications, Other Directions of Theory of Functionals, etc. New introduction by G. C. Evans. Bibliography and criticism of Volterra's work by E. Whittaker. Bibliography. Index of authors cited. Index of subjects. xxxx + 226pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S502 Paperbound \$1.75

**LINEAR INTEGRAL EQUATIONS**, W. V. Lovitt. Systematic survey of general theory, with some application to differential equations, calculus of variations, problems of math., physics. Partial contents: integral equation of 2nd kind by successive substitutions; Fredholm's equation as ratio of 2 integral series in lambda, applications of the Fredholm theory, Hilbert-Schmidt theory of symmetric kernels, application, etc. Neumann, Dirichlet, vibratory problems. Index. ix + 253pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S176 Paperbound \$1.60

## Foundations of mathematics

**THE CONTINUUM AND OTHER TYPES OF SERIAL ORDER**, E. V. Huntington. This famous book gives a systematic elementary account of the modern theory of the continuum as a type of serial order. Based on the Cantor-Dedekind ordinal theory, which requires no technical knowledge of higher mathematics, it offers an easily followed analysis of ordered classes, discrete and dense series, continuous series, Cantor's transfinite numbers. 2nd edition. Index. viii + 82pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S130 Paperbound \$1.00

**CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE FOUNDING OF THE THEORY OF TRANSFINITE NUMBERS**, Georg Cantor. These papers founded a new branch of mathematics. The famous articles of 1895-7 are translated, with an 82-page introduction by P. E. B. Jourdain dealing with Cantor, the background of his discoveries, their results, future possibilities. Bibliography. Index. Notes. ix + 211 pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S45 Paperbound \$1.35

## ELEMENTARY MATHEMATICS FROM AN ADVANCED STANDPOINT, Felix Klein.

This classic text is an outgrowth of Klein's famous integration and survey course at Göttingen. Using one field of mathematics to interpret, adjust, illuminate another, it covers basic topics in each area, illustrating its discussion with extensive analysis. It is especially valuable in considering areas of modern mathematics. "Makes the reader feel the inspiration of . . . a great mathematician, inspiring teacher . . . with deep insight into the foundations and interrelations," BULLETIN, AMERICAN MATHEMATICAL SOCIETY.

**Vol. 1. ARITHMETIC, ALGEBRA, ANALYSIS.** Introducing the concept of function immediately, it enlivens abstract discussion with graphical and geometrically perceptual methods. Partial contents: natural numbers, extension of the notion of number, special properties, complex numbers. Real equations with real unknowns, complex quantities. Logarithmic, exponential functions, goniometric functions, infinitesimal calculus. Transcendence of e and pi, theory of assemblages. Index. 125 figures. ix + 274pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S150 Paperbound \$1.85

**Vol. 2. GEOMETRY.** A comprehensive view which accompanies the space perception inherent in geometry with analytic formulas which facilitate precise formulation. Partial contents: Simplest geometric manifolds: line segment, Grassmann determinant principles, classification of configurations of space, derivative manifolds. Geometric transformations: affine transformations, projective, higher point transformations, theory of the imaginary. Systematic discussion of geometry and its foundations. Indexes. 141 illustrations. ix + 214pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S151 Paperbound \$1.75

## Catalogue of Dover Books

**ESSAYS ON THE THEORY OF NUMBERS: 1. CONTINUITY AND IRRATIONAL NUMBERS; 2. THE NATURE AND MEANING OF NUMBERS,** Richard Dedekind. The two most important essays on the logical foundations of the number system by the famous German mathematician. The first provides a purely arithmetic and perfectly rigorous foundation for irrational numbers and thereby gives a rigorous meaning to continuity in analysis. The second essay is an attempt to give a logical basis for transfinite numbers and properties of the natural numbers. Discusses the logical validity of mathematical induction. Authorized English translations by W. W. Deman of "Stetigkeit und irrationale Zahlen" and "Was sind und was sollen die Zahlen?" vii + 115pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

T1010 Paperbound \$1.00

### Geometry

**THE FOUNDATIONS OF EUCLIDEAN GEOMETRY,** H. G. Forder. The first rigorous account of Euclidean geometry, establishing propositions without recourse to empiricism, and without multiplying hypotheses. Corrects many traditional weaknesses of Euclidean proofs, and investigates the problems imposed on the axiom system by the discoveries of Bolyai and Lobachevsky. Some topics discussed are Classes and Relations; Axioms for Magnitudes; Congruence and Similarity; Algebra of Points; Hessenberg's Theorem; Continuity; Existence of Parallels; Reflections; Rotations; Isometries; etc. Invaluable for the light it throws on foundations of math. Lists: Axioms employed, Symbols, Constructions. 295pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S481 Paperbound \$2.00

**ADVANCED EUCLIDEAN GEOMETRY,** R. A. Johnson. For years the standard textbook on advanced Euclidean geometry, requires only high school geometry and trigonometry. Explores in unusual detail and gives proofs of hundreds of relatively recent theorems and corollaries, many formerly available only in widely scattered journals. Covers tangent circles, the theorem of Miquel, symmedian point, pedal triangles and circles, the Brocard configuration, and much more. Formerly "Modern Geometry." Index. 107 diagrams. xiii + 319pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S669 Paperbound \$1.65

**HIGHER GEOMETRY: AN INTRODUCTION TO ADVANCED METHODS IN ANALYTIC GEOMETRY,** F. S. Woods. Exceptionally thorough study of concepts and methods of advanced algebraic geometry (as distinguished from differential geometry). Exhaustive treatment of 1-, 2-, 3-, and 4-dimensional coordinate systems, leading to n-dimensional geometry in an abstract sense. Covers projectivity, tetracyclic coordinates, contact transformation, pentaspherical coordinates, much more. Based on M.I.T. lectures, requires sound preparation in analytic geometry and some knowledge of determinants. Index. Over 350 exercises. References. 60 figures. x + 423pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S737 Paperbound \$2.00

**CONTEMPORARY GEOMETRY,** André Delachet. Translated by Howard G. Bergmann. The recent developments in geometry covered in uncomplicated fashion. Clear discussions of modern thinking about the theory of groups, the concept of abstract geometry, projective geometry, algebraic geometry, vector spaces, new kinds of metric spaces, developments in differential geometry, etc. A large part of the book is devoted to problems, developments, and applications of topology. For advanced undergraduates and graduate students as well as mathematicians in other fields who want a brief introduction to current work in geometry. 39 figures. Index. xix + 94pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

S988 Paperbound \$1.00

**ELEMENTS OF PROJECTIVE GEOMETRY,** L. Cremona. Outstanding complete treatment of projective geometry by one of the foremost 19th century geometers. Detailed proofs of all fundamental principles, stress placed on the constructive aspects. Covers homology, law of duality, anharmonic ratios, theorems of Pascal and Brianchon, foci, polar reciprocal figures, etc. Only ordinary geometry necessary to understand this honored classic. Index. Over 150 fully worked out examples and problems. 252 diagrams. xx + 302pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S668 Paperbound \$1.75

**AN INTRODUCTION TO PROJECTIVE GEOMETRY,** R. M. Winger. One of the best introductory texts to an important area in modern mathematics. Contains full development of elementary concepts often omitted in other books. Employing the analytic method to capitalize on the student's collegiate training in algebra, analytic geometry and calculus, the author deals with such topics as Essential Constants, Duality, The Line at Infinity, Projective Properties and Double Ratio, Projective Coordinates, The Conic, Collineations and Involutions in One Dimension, Binary Forms, Algebraic Invariants, Analytic Treatment of the Conic, Collineations in the Plane, Cubic Involutions and the Rational Cubic Curve, and a clear discussion of Non-Euclidean Geometry. For senior-college students and graduates. "An excellent textbook . . . very clearly written . . . propositions stated concisely," A. Emch, Am. Math. Monthly. Corrected reprinting. 928 problems. Index. xii + 443pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S949 Paperbound \$2.00

**ALGEBRAIC CURVES,** Robert J. Walker, Professor of Mathematics, Cornell University. Fine introduction to algebraic geometry. Presents some of the recently developed algebraic methods of handling problems in algebraic geometry, shows how these methods are related to the older analytic and geometric problems, and applies them to those same geometric problems. Limited to the theory of curves, concentrating on birational transformations. Contents: Algebraic Preliminaries, Projective Spaces, Plane Algebraic Curves, Formal Power Series, Transformations of a Curve, Linear Series. 25 illustrations. Numerous exercises at ends of sections. Index. x + 201pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

S336 Paperbound \$1.60

## Catalogue of Dover Books

**THE ADVANCED GEOMETRY OF PLANE CURVES AND THEIR APPLICATIONS, C. Zwikker.** An unusual study of many important curves, their geometrical properties and their applications, including discussions of many less well-known curves not often treated in textbooks on synthetic and analytic Euclidean geometry. Includes both algebraic and transcendental curves such as the conic sections, kinked curves, spirals, lemniscates, cycloids, etc. and curves generated as involutes, evolutes, anticaustics, pedals, envelopes and orthogonal trajectories. Dr. Zwikker represents the points of the curves by complex numbers instead of two real Cartesian coordinates, allowing direct and even elegant proofs. Formerly: "Advanced Plane Geometry." 273 figures. xii + 299pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . S1078 Paperbound \$2.00

**A TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL GEOMETRY OF CURVES AND SURFACES, L. P. Eisenhart.** Introductory treatise especially for the graduate student, for years a highly successful textbook. More detailed and concrete in approach than most more recent books. Covers space curves, osculating planes, moving axes, Gauss' method, the moving trihedral, geodesics, conformal representation, etc. Last section deals with deformation of surfaces, rectilinear congruences, cyclic systems, etc. Index. 683 problems. 30 diagrams. xii + 474pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8. S667 Paperbound \$2.75

**A TREATISE ON ALGEBRAIC PLANE CURVES, J. L. Coolidge.** Unabridged reprinting of one of few full coverages in English, offering detailed introduction to theory of algebraic plane curves and their relations to geometry and analysis. Treats topological properties, Riemann-Roch theorem, all aspects of wide variety of curves including real, covariant, polar, containing series of a given sort, elliptic, polygonal, rational, the pencil, two parameter nets, etc. This volume will enable the reader to appreciate the symbolic notation of Aronhold and Clebsch. Bibliography. Index. 17 illustrations. xxiv + 513pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8. S543 Paperbound \$2.75

**AN INTRODUCTION TO THE GEOMETRY OF N DIMENSIONS, D. M. Y. Sommerville.** An introduction presupposing no prior knowledge of the field, the only book in English devoted exclusively to higher dimensional geometry. Discusses fundamental ideas of incidence, parallelism, perpendicularity, angles between linear space; enumerative geometry; analytical geometry from projective and metric points of view; polytopes; elementary ideas in analysis situs; content of hyper-spacial figures. Bibliography. Index. 60 diagrams. 196pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8. S494 Paperbound \$1.50

**GEOMETRY OF FOUR DIMENSIONS, H. P. Manning.** Unique in English as a clear, concise introduction. Treatment is synthetic, and mostly Euclidean, although in hyperplanes and hyperspheres at infinity, non-Euclidean geometry is used. Historical introduction. Foundations of 4-dimensional geometry. Perpendicularity, simple angles. Angles of planes, higher order. Symmetry, order, motion; hyperpyramids, hypercones, hyperspheres; figures with parallel elements; volume, hypervolume in space; regular polyhedroids. Glossary. 78 figures. ix + 348pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8. S182 Paperbound \$2.00

**CONVEX FIGURES AND POLYHEDRA, L. A. Lyusternik.** An excellent elementary discussion by a leading Russian mathematician. Beginning with the basic concepts of convex figures and bodies and their supporting lines and planes, the author covers such matters as centrally symmetric convex figures, theorems of Euler, Cauchy, Steinitz and Alexandrov on convex polyhedra, linear systems of convex bodies, planar sections of convex bodies, the Brunn-Minkowski inequality and its consequences, and many other related topics. No more than a high school background in mathematics needed for complete understanding. First English translation by T. J. Smith. 182 illustrations. Index. x + 176pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . S1021 Paperbound \$1.50

**NON-EUCLIDEAN GEOMETRY, Roberto Bonola.** The standard coverage of non-Euclidean geometry. It examines from both a historical and mathematical point of view the geometries which have arisen from a study of Euclid's 5th postulate upon parallel lines. Also included are complete texts, translated, of Bolyai's SCIENCE OF ABSOLUTE SPACE, Lobachevsky's THEORY OF PARALLELS. 180 diagrams. 431pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8. S27 Paperbound \$2.00

**ELEMENTS OF NON-EUCLIDEAN GEOMETRY, D. M. Y. Sommerville.** Unique in proceeding step-by-step, in the manner of traditional geometry. Enables the student with only a good knowledge of high school algebra and geometry to grasp elementary hyperbolic, elliptic, analytic non-Euclidean geometries; space curvature and its philosophical implications; theory of radical axes; homothetic centres and systems of circles; parataxy and parallelism; absolute measure; Gauss' proof of the defect area theorem; geodesic representation; much more, all with exceptional clarity. 126 problems at chapter endings provide progressive practice and familiarity. 133 figures. Index. xvi + 274pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8. S460 Paperbound \$1.50

**INTRODUCTORY NON-EUCLIDEAN GEOMETRY, H. P. Manning.** Sound elementary introduction to non-Euclidean geometry. The first two thirds (Pangeometry and the Hyperbolic Geometry) require a grasp of plane and solid geometry and trigonometry. The last sections (the Elliptic Geometry and Analytic Non-Euclidean Geometry) necessitate also basic college calculus for understanding the text. The book does not propose to investigate the foundations of geometry, but rather begins with the theorems common to Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry and then takes up the specific differences between them. A simple and direct account of the bases of this important branch of mathematics for teachers and students. 94 figures. vii + 95pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8. S310 Paperbound \$1.00

## Catalogue of Dover Books

**ELEMENTARY CONCEPTS OF TOPOLOGY**, P. Alexandroff. First English translation of the famous brief introduction to topology for the beginner or for the mathematician not undertaking extensive study. This unusually useful intuitive approach deals primarily with the concepts of complex, cycle, and homology, and is wholly consistent with current investigations. Ranges from basic concepts of set-theoretic topology to the concept of Betti groups. "Glowing example of harmony between intuition and thought." David Hilbert. Translated by A. E. Farley. Introduction by D. Hilbert. Index. 25 figures. 73pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8. S747 Paperbound \$1.00

### Number theory

**INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF NUMBERS**, L. E. Dickson. Thorough, comprehensive approach with adequate coverage of classical literature, an introductory volume beginners can follow. Chapters on divisibility, congruences, quadratic residues & reciprocity, Diophantine equations, etc. Full treatment of binary quadratic forms without usual restriction to integral coefficients. Covers infinitude of primes, least residues, Fermat's theorem, Euler's phi function, Legendre's symbol, Gauss's lemma, automorphs, reduced forms, recent theorems of Thue & Siegel, many more. Much material not readily available elsewhere. 239 problems. Index. 1 figure. viii + 183pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8. S342 Paperbound \$1.65

**ELEMENTS OF NUMBER THEORY**, I. M. Vinogradov. Detailed 1st course for persons without advanced mathematics; 95% of this book can be understood by readers who have gone no farther than high school algebra. Partial contents: divisibility theory, important number theoretical functions, congruences, primitive roots and indices, etc. Solutions to both problems and exercises. Tables of primes, indices, etc. Covers almost every essential formula in elementary number theory! Translated from Russian. 233 problems, 104 exercises. viii + 227pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8. S259 Paperbound \$1.60

**THEORY OF NUMBERS and DIOPHANTINE ANALYSIS**, R. D. Carmichael. These two complete works in one volume form one of the most lucid introductions to number theory, requiring only a firm foundation in high school mathematics. "Theory of Numbers," partial contents: Eratosthenes' sieve, Euclid's fundamental theorem, G.C.F. and L.C.M. of two or more integers, linear congruences, etc. "Diophantine Analysis": rational triangles, Pythagorean triangles, equations of third, fourth, higher degrees, method of functional equations, much more. "Theory of Numbers": 76 problems. Index. 94pp. "Diophantine Analysis": 222 problems. Index. 118pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8. S529 Paperbound \$1.35

### Numerical analysis, tables

**MATHEMATICAL TABLES AND FORMULAS**, Compiled by Robert D. Carmichael and Edwin R. Smith. Valuable collection for students, etc. Contains all tables necessary in college algebra and trigonometry, such as five-place common logarithms, logarithmic sines and tangents of small angles, logarithmic trigonometric functions, natural trigonometric functions, four-place antilogarithms, tables for changing from sexagesimal to circular and from circular to sexagesimal measure of angles, etc. Also many tables and formulas not ordinarily accessible, including powers, roots, and reciprocals, exponential and hyperbolic functions, ten-place logarithms of prime numbers, and formulas and theorems from analytical and elementary geometry and from calculus. Explanatory introduction. viii + 269pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . S111 Paperbound \$1.00

**MATHEMATICAL TABLES**, H. B. Dwight. Unique for its coverage in one volume of almost every function of importance in applied mathematics, engineering, and the physical sciences. Three extremely fine tables of the three trig functions and their inverse functions to thousandths of radians; natural and common logarithms; squares, cubes; hyperbolic functions and the inverse hyperbolic functions;  $(a^2 + b^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ; exp.  $\frac{1}{2}a$ ; complete elliptic integrals of the 1st and 2nd kind; sine and cosine integrals; exponential integrals  $Ei(x)$  and  $Ei(-x)$ ; binomial coefficients; factorials to 250; surface zonal harmonics and first derivatives; Bernoulli and Euler numbers and their logs to base of 10; Gamma function; normal probability integral; over 60 pages of Bessel functions; the Riemann Zeta function. Each table with formulae generally used, sources of more extensive tables, interpolation data, etc. Over half have columns of differences, to facilitate interpolation. Introduction. Index. viii + 231pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8. S445 Paperbound \$1.75

**TABLES OF FUNCTIONS WITH FORMULAE AND CURVES**, E. Jahnke & F. Emde. The world's most comprehensive 1-volume English-text collection of tables, formulae, curves of transcendental functions. 4th corrected edition, new 76-page section giving tables, formulae for elementary functions—not in other English editions. Partial contents: sine, cosine, logarithmic integral; factorial function; error integral; theta functions; elliptic integrals, functions; Legendre, Bessel, Riemann, Mathieu, hypergeometric functions, etc. Supplementary books. Bibliography. Indexed. "Out of the way functions for which we know no other source," SCIENTIFIC COMPUTING SERVICE, Ltd. 212 figures. 400pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8. S133 Paperbound \$2.00

## Catalogue of Dover Books

**JACOBIAN ELLIPTIC FUNCTION TABLES**, L. M. Milne-Thomson. An easy to follow, practical book which gives not only useful numerical tables, but also a complete elementary sketch of the application of elliptic functions. It covers Jacobian elliptic functions and a description of their principal properties; complete elliptic integrals; Fourier series and power series expansions; periods, zeros, poles, residues, formulas for special values of the argument; transformations, approximations, elliptic integrals, conformal mapping, factorization of cubic and quartic polynomials; application to the pendulum problem; etc. Tables and graphs form the body of the book: Graph, 5 figure table of the elliptic function  $sn(u m)$ ;  $cn(u m)$ ;  $dn(u m)$ . 8 figure table of complete elliptic integrals  $K$ ,  $K'$ ,  $E$ ,  $E'$ , and the nome  $q$ . 7 figure table of the Jacobian zeta-function  $Z(u)$ . 3 figures. xi + 123pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8.

\$194 Paperbound \$1.35

**TABLES OF INDEFINITE INTEGRALS**, G. Petit Bois. Comprehensive and accurate, this orderly grouping of over 2500 of the most useful indefinite integrals will save you hours of laborious mathematical groundwork. After a list of 49 common transformations of integral expressions, with a wide variety of examples, the book takes up algebraic functions, irrational monomials, products and quotients of binomials, transcendental functions, natural logs, etc. You will rarely or never encounter an integral of an algebraic or transcendental function not included here; any more comprehensive set of tables costs at least \$12 or \$15. Index. 2544 integrals. xii + 154pp. 6 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 9 $\frac{1}{4}$ .

\$225 Paperbound \$2.00

**SUMMATION OF SERIES**, Collected by L. B. W. Jolley. Over 1100 common series collected, summed, and grouped for easy reference—for mathematicians, physicists, computer technicians, engineers, and students. Arranged for convenience into categories, such as arithmetical and geometrical progressions, powers and products of natural numbers, figurate and polygonal numbers, inverse natural numbers, exponential and logarithmic series, binomial expansions, simple inverse products, factorials, and trigonometric and hyperbolic expansions. Also included are series representing various Bessel functions, elliptic integrals; discussions of special series involving Legendre polynomials, the zeta function, Bernoulli's function, and similar expressions. Revised, enlarged second edition. New preface. xii + 251pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

\$23 Paperbound \$2.25

**A TABLE OF THE INCOMPLETE ELLIPTIC INTEGRAL OF THE THIRD KIND**, R. G. Selfridge, J. E. Maxfield. The first complete 6-place tables of values of the incomplete integral of the third kind, prepared under the auspices of the Research Department of the U.S. Naval Ordnance Test Station. Calculated on an IBM type 704 calculator and thoroughly verified by echo-checking and a check integral at the completion of each value of  $a$ . Of inestimable value in problems where the surface area of geometrical bodies can only be expressed in terms of the incomplete integral of the third and lower kinds; problems in aero-, fluid-, and thermodynamics involving processes where nonsymmetrical repetitive volumes must be determined; various types of seismological problems; problems of magnetic potentials due to circular current; etc. Foreword. Acknowledgment. Introduction. Use of table. xiv + 805pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

\$501 Clothbound \$7.50

**PRACTICAL ANALYSIS, GRAPHICAL AND NUMERICAL METHODS**, F. A. Willers. Translated by R. T. Beyer. Immensely practical handbook for engineers, showing how to interpolate, use various methods of numerical differentiation and integration, determine the roots of a single algebraic equation, system of linear equations, use empirical formulas, integrate differential equations, etc. Hundreds of shortcuts for arriving at numerical solutions. Special section on American calculating machines, by T. W. Simpson. 132 illustrations. 422pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8.

\$273 Paperbound \$2.00

**NUMERICAL INTEGRATION OF DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS**, A. A. Bennett, W. E. Milne, H. Bateman. Republication of original monograph prepared for National Research Council. New methods of integration of differential equations developed by 3 leading mathematicians: THE INTERPOLATIONAL POLYNOMIAL and SUCCESSIVE APPROXIMATIONS by A. A. Bennett; STEP-BY-STEP METHODS OF INTEGRATION by W. W. Milne; METHODS FOR PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS by H. Bateman. Methods for partial differential equations, transition from difference equations to differential equations, solution of differential equations to non-integral values of a parameter will interest mathematicians and physicists. 288 footnotes, mostly bibliographic; 235-item classified bibliography. 108pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8. \$305 Paperbound \$1.35

**INTRODUCTION TO RELAXATION METHODS**, F. S. Shaw. Fluid mechanics, design of electrical networks, forces in structural frameworks, stress distribution, buckling, etc. Solve linear simultaneous equations, linear ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, Eigen-value problems by relaxation methods. Detailed examples throughout. Special tables for dealing with awkwardly-shaped boundaries. Indexes. 253 diagrams. 72 tables. 400pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8.

\$244 Paperbound \$2.45

**NUMERICAL SOLUTIONS OF DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS**, H. Levy & E. A. Baggott. Comprehensive collection of methods for solving ordinary differential equations of first and higher order. All must pass 2 requirements: easy to grasp and practical, more rapid than school methods. Partial contents: graphical integration of differential equations, graphical methods for detailed solution. Numerical solution. Simultaneous equations and equations of 2nd and higher orders. "Should be in the hands of all in research in applied mathematics, teaching," NATURE. 21 figures. viii + 238pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8.

\$168 Paperbound \$1.75



## Catalogue of Dover Books

### Probability theory and information theory

**AN ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF PROBABILITY**, B. V. Gnedenko and A. Ya. Khinchin. Translated by Leo F. Boron. A clear, compact introduction designed to equip the reader with a fundamental grasp of the theory of probability. It is thorough and authoritative within its purposely restricted range, yet the layman with a background in elementary mathematics will be able to follow it without difficulty. Covers such topics as the processes involved in the calculation of probabilities, conditional probabilities and the multiplication rule, Bayes's formula, Bernoulli's scheme and theorem, random variables and distribution laws, and dispersion and mean deviations. New translation of fifth (revised) Russian edition (1960)—the only translation checked and corrected by Gnedenko. New preface for Dover edition by B. V. Gnedenko. Index. Bibliography. Appendix: Table of values of function  $\phi(a)$ . xii + 130pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . T155 Paperbound \$1.45

**AN INTRODUCTION TO MATHEMATICAL PROBABILITY**, Julian Lowell Coolidge. A thorough introduction which presents the mathematical foundation of the theory of probability. A substantial body of material, yet can be understood with a knowledge of only elementary calculus. Contains: The Scope and Meaning of Mathematical Probability; Elementary Principles of Probability; Bernoulli's Theorem; Mean Value and Dispersion; Geometrical Probability; Probability of Causes; Errors of Observation; Errors in Many Variables; Indirect Observations; The Statistical Theory of Gases; and The Principles of Life Insurance. Six pages of logarithm tables. 4 diagrams. Subject and author indices. xii + 214pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . S258 Paperbound \$1.35

**A GUIDE TO OPERATIONS RESEARCH**, W. E. Duckworth. A brief nontechnical exposition of techniques and theories of operational research. A good introduction for the layman; also can provide the initiate with new understandings. No mathematical training needed, yet not an oversimplification. Covers game theory, mathematical analysis, information theory, linear programming, cybernetics, decision theory, etc. Also includes a discussion of the actual organization of an operational research program and an account of the uses of such programs in the oil, chemical, paper, and metallurgical industries, etc. Bibliographies at chapter ends. Appendices. 36 figures. 145pp. 5 $\frac{1}{4}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . T1129 Clothbound \$3.50

**MATHEMATICAL FOUNDATIONS OF INFORMATION THEORY**, A. I. Khinchin. For the first time mathematicians, statisticians, physicists, cyberneticists, and communications engineers are offered a complete and exact introduction to this relatively new field. Entropy as a measure of a finite scheme, applications to coding theory, study of sources, channels and codes, detailed proofs of both Shannon theorems for any ergodic source and any stationary channel with finite memory, and much more are covered. Bibliography. vii + 120pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S434 Paperbound \$1.35

**SELECTED PAPERS ON NOISE AND STOCHASTIC PROCESS**, edited by Prof. Nelson Wax, U. of Illinois. 6 basic papers for newcomers in the field, for those whose work involves noise characteristics. Chandrasekhar, Uhlenbeck & Ornstein, Uhlenbeck & Ming, Rice, Doob. Included is Kac's Chauvenet-Prize winning Random Walk. Extensive bibliography lists 200 articles, up through 1953. 21 figures. 337pp. 6 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 9 $\frac{1}{4}$ . S262 Paperbound \$2.50

**THEORY OF PROBABILITY**, William Burnside. Synthesis, expansion of individual papers presents numerous problems in classical probability, offering many original views succinctly, effectively. Game theory, cards, selections from groups; geometrical probability in such areas as suppositions as to probability of position of point on a line, points on surface of sphere, etc. Includes methods of approximation, theory of errors, direct calculation of probabilities, etc. Index. 136pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S567 Paperbound \$1.00

### Statistics

**ELEMENTARY STATISTICS, WITH APPLICATIONS IN MEDICINE AND THE BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES**, F. E. Croxton. A sound introduction to statistics for anyone in the physical sciences, assuming no prior acquaintance and requiring only a modest knowledge of math. All basic formulas carefully explained and illustrated; all necessary reference tables included. From basic terms and concepts, the study proceeds to frequency distribution, linear, non-linear, and multiple correlation, skewness, kurtosis, etc. A large section deals with reliability and significance of statistical methods. Containing concrete examples from medicine and biology, this book will prove unusually helpful to workers in those fields who increasingly must evaluate, check, and interpret statistics. Formerly titled "Elementary Statistics with Applications in Medicine." 101 charts. 57 tables. 14 appendices. Index. iv + 376pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S506 Paperbound \$2.00

**ANALYSIS & DESIGN OF EXPERIMENTS**, H. B. Mann. Offers a method for grasping the analysis of variance and variance design within a short time. Partial contents: Chi-square distribution and analysis of variance distribution, matrices, quadratic forms, likelihood ratio tests and tests of linear hypotheses, power of analysis, Galois fields, non-orthogonal data, interblock estimates, etc. 15pp. of useful tables. x + 195pp. 5 x 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ . S180 Paperbound \$1.45

## Catalogue of Dover Books

**METHODS OF STATISTICS, L. H. C. Tippett.** A classic in its field, this unusually complete systematic introduction to statistical methods begins at beginner's level and progresses to advanced levels for experimenters and poll-takers in all fields of statistical research. Supplies fundamental knowledge of virtually all elementary methods in use today by sociologists, psychologists, biologists, engineers, mathematicians, etc. Explains logical and mathematical basis of each method described, with examples for each section. Covers frequency distributions and measures, inference from random samples, errors in large samples, simple analysis of variance, multiple and partial regression and correlation, etc. 4th revised (1952) edition. 16 charts. 5 significance tables. 152-item bibliography. 96 tables. 22 figures. 395pp. 6 x 9. \$228 Clothbound \$7.50

**STATISTICS MANUAL, E. L. Crow, F. A. Davis, M. W. Maxfield.** Comprehensive collection of classical, modern statistics methods, prepared under auspices of U. S. Naval Ordnance Test Station, China Lake, Calif. Many examples from ordnance will be valuable to workers in all fields. Emphasis is on use, with information on fiducial limits, sign tests, Chi-square runs, sensitivity, quality control, much more. "Well written . . . excellent reference work," Operations Research. Corrected edition of NAVORD Report 3360 NOTS 948. Introduction. Appendix of 32 tables, charts. Index. Bibliography. 95 illustrations. 306pp. 5½ x 8.

\$599 Paperbound \$1.65

### Symbolic logic

**AN INTRODUCTION TO SYMBOLIC LOGIC, Susanne K. Langer.** Probably the clearest book ever written on symbolic logic for the philosopher, general scientist and layman. It will be particularly appreciated by those who have been rebuffed by other introductory works because of insufficient mathematical training. No special knowledge of mathematics is required. Starting with the simplest symbols and conventions, you are led to a remarkable grasp of the Boole-Schroeder and Russell-Whitehead systems clearly and quickly. PARTIAL CONTENTS: Study of forms, Essentials of logical structure, Generalization, Classes, The deductive system of classes, The algebra of logic, Abstraction of interpretation, Calculus of propositions, Assumptions of PRINCIPIA MATHEMATICA, Logistics, Logic of the syllogism, Proofs of theorems. "One of the clearest and simplest introductions to a subject which is very much alive. The style is easy, symbolism is introduced gradually, and the intelligent non-matematician should have no difficulty in following the argument," MATHEMATICS GAZETTE. Revised, expanded second edition. Truth-value tables. 368pp. 5¾ x 8.

\$164 Paperbound \$1.75

**A SURVEY OF SYMBOLIC LOGIC: THE CLASSIC ALGEBRA OF LOGIC, C. I. Lewis.** Classic survey of the field, comprehensive and thorough. Indicates content of major systems, alternative methods of procedure, and relation of these to the Boole-Schroeder algebra and to one another. Contains historical summary, as well as full proofs and applications of the classic, or Boole-Schroeder, algebra of logic. Discusses diagrams for the logical relations of classes, the two-valued algebra, propositional functions of two or more variables, etc. Chapters 5 and 6 of the original edition, which contained material not directly pertinent, have been omitted in this edition at the author's request. Appendix. Bibliography. Index. viii + 352pp. 5½ x 8¾. \$643 Paperbound \$2.00

**INTRODUCTION TO SYMBOLIC LOGIC AND ITS APPLICATIONS, R. Carnap.** One of the clearest, most comprehensive, and rigorous introductions to modern symbolic logic by perhaps its greatest living master. Symbolic languages are analyzed and one constructed. Applications to math (symbolic representation of axiom systems for set theory, natural numbers, real numbers, topology, Dedekind and Cantor explanations of continuity), physics (the general analysis of concepts of determination, causality, space-time-topology, based on Einstein), biology (symbolic representation of an axiom system for basic concepts). "A masterpiece," Zentralblatt für Mathematik und ihre Grenzgebiete. Over 300 exercises. 5 figures. Bibliography. Index. xvi + 241pp. 5½ x 8.

\$453 Paperbound \$1.85  
Clothbound \$4.00

**SYMBOLIC LOGIC, C. I. Lewis, C. H. Langford.** Probably the most cited book in symbolic logic, this is one of the fullest treatments of paradoxes. A wide coverage of the entire field of symbolic logic, plus considerable material that has not appeared elsewhere. Basic to the entire volume is the distinction between the logic of extensions and of intensions. Considerable emphasis is placed on converse substitution, while the matrix system presents the supposition of a variety of non-Aristotelian logics. It has especially valuable sections on strict limitations, existence of terms, 2-valued algebra and its extension to propositional functions, truth value systems, the matrix method, implication and deductibility, general theory of propositions, propositions of ordinary discourse, and similar topics. "Authoritative, most valuable," TIMES, London. Bibliography. 506pp. 5½ x 8. \$170 Paperbound \$2.00

**THE ELEMENTS OF MATHEMATICAL LOGIC, Paul Rosenbloom.** First publication in any language. This book is intended for readers who are mature mathematically, but have no previous training in symbolic logic. It does not limit itself to a single system, but covers the field as a whole. It is a development of lectures given at Lund University, Sweden, in 1948. Partial contents: Logic of classes, fundamental theorems, Boolean algebra, logic of propositions, logic of propositional functions, expressive languages, combinatory logics, development of mathematics within an object language, paradoxes, theorems of Post and Gödel, Church's theorem, and similar topics. iv + 214pp. 5½ x 8. \$227 Paperbound \$1.45

*Catalogue of Dover Books*

**PHYSICS, HISTORIES AND CLASSICS**

**A HISTORY OF PHYSICS: IN ITS ELEMENTARY BRANCHES (THROUGH 1925), INCLUDING THE EVOLUTION OF PHYSICAL LABORATORIES,** Florian Cajori. Revised and enlarged edition. The only first-rate brief history of physics. Still the best entry for a student or teacher into the antecedents of modern theories of physics. A clear, non-mathematical, handy reference work which traces in critical fashion the developments of ideas, theories, techniques, and apparatus from the Greeks to the 1920's. Within each period he analyzes the basic topics of mechanics, light, electricity and magnetism, sound, atomic theory and structure of matter, radioactivity, etc. A chapter on modern research: Curie, Kelvin, Planck's quantum theory, thermodynamics, Fitzgerald and Lorentz, special and general relativity, J. J. Thomson's model of an atom, Bohr's discoveries and later results, wave mechanics, and many other matters. Much bibliographic detail in footnotes. Index. 16 figures. xv + 424pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. T970 Paperbound \$2.00

**A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORIES OF ATTRACTION AND THE FIGURE OF THE EARTH: FROM THE TIME OF NEWTON TO THAT OF LAPLACE,** I. Todhunter. A technical and detailed review of the theories concerning the shape of the earth and its gravitational pull, from the earliest investigations in the seventeenth century up to the middle of the nineteenth. Some of the greatest mathematicians and scientists in history applied themselves to these questions: Newton ("Principia Mathematica"), Huygens, Maupertuis, Simpson, d'Alembert, etc. Others discussed are Poisson, Gauss, Plana, Lagrange, Boit, and many more. Particular emphasis is placed on the theories of Laplace and Legendre, several chapters being devoted to Laplace's "Mécanique Céleste" and his memoirs, and several others to the memoirs of Legendre. Important to historians of science and mathematics and to the specialist who desires background information in the field. 2 volumes bound as 1. Index. xxxvi + 984pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S148 Clothbound \$7.50

**OPTICKS, Sir Isaac Newton.** In its discussions of light, reflection, color, refraction, theories of wave and corpuscular theories of light, this work is packed with scores of insights and discoveries. In its precise and practical discussion of construction of optical apparatus, contemporary understandings of phenomena it is truly fascinating to modern physicists, astronomers, mathematicians. Foreword by Albert Einstein. Preface by I. B. Cohen of Harvard University. 7 pages of portraits, facsimile pages, letters, etc. cxvi + 414pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S205 Paperbound \$2.25

**TREATISE ON LIGHT,** Christiaan Huygens. The famous original formulation of the wave theory of light, this readable book is one of the two decisive and definitive works in the field of light (Newton's "Opticks" is the other). A scientific giant whose researches ranged over mathematics, astronomy, and physics, Huygens, in this historic work, covers such topics as rays propagated in straight lines, reflection and refraction, the spreading and velocity of light, the nature of opaque bodies, the non-spherical nature of light in the atmosphere, properties of Iceland Crystal, and other related matters. Unabridged republication of original (1912) English edition. Translated and introduced by Silvanus P. Thompson. 52 illustrations. xii + 129pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S179 Paperbound \$1.35

**FARADAY'S EXPERIMENTAL RESEARCHES IN ELECTRICITY.** Faraday's historic series of papers containing the fruits of years of original experimentation in electrical theory and electrochemistry. Covers his findings in a variety of areas: Induction of electric currents, Evolution of electricity from magnetism, New electrical state or condition of matter, Explication of Arago's magnetic phenomena, New law of electric conduction, Electro-chemical decomposition, Electricity of the Voltaic Pile, Static Induction, Nature of the electric force or forces, Nature of electric current, The character and direction of the electric force of the Gymnotus, Magneto-electric spark, The magnetization of light and the illumination of magnetic lines of force, The possible relation of gravity to electricity, Subterraneous electro-telegraph wires, Some points of magnetic philosophy, The diamagnetic conditions of flame and gases, and many other matters. Complete and unabridged republication. 3 vols. bound as 2. Originally reprinted from the Philosophical Transactions of 1831-8. Indices. Illustrations. Total of 1463pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S783-4, Clothbound \$17.50 (tentative)

**REFLECTIONS ON THE MOTIVE POWER OF FIRE,** Sadi Carnot, and other papers on the 2nd law of thermodynamics by E. Clapeyron and R. Clausius. Carnot's "Reflections" laid the groundwork of modern thermodynamics. Its non-technical, mostly verbal statements examine the relations between heat and the work done by heat in engines, establishing conditions for the economical working of these engines. The papers by Clapeyron and Clausius here reprinted added further refinements to Carnot's work, and led to its final acceptance by physicists. Selections from posthumous manuscripts of Carnot are also included. All papers in English. New introduction by E. Mendoza. 12 illustrations. xxii + 152pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S661 Paperbound \$1.50

**DIALOGUES CONCERNING TWO NEW SCIENCES,** Galileo Galilei. This classic of experimental science, mechanics, engineering, is as enjoyable as it is important. A great historical document giving insights into one of the world's most original thinkers, it is based on 30 years' experimentation. It offers a lively exposition of dynamics, elasticity, sound, ballistics, strength of materials, the scientific method. "Superior to everything else of mine," Galileo. Trans. by H. Crew, A. Salvio. 126 diagrams. Index. xxi + 288pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S99 Paperbound \$1.75

## Catalogue of Dover Books

**TREATISE ON ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM**, James Clerk Maxwell. For more than 80 years a seemingly inexhaustible source of leads for physicists, mathematicians, engineers. Total of 1082pp. on such topics as Measurement of Quantities, Electrostatics, Elementary Mathematical Theory of Electricity, Electrical Work and Energy in a System of Conductors, General Theorems, Theory of Electrical Images, Electrolysis, Conduction, Polarization, Dielectrics, Resistance, etc. "The greatest mathematical physicist since Newton," Sir James Jeans. 3rd edition. 107 figures, 21 plates. 1082pp. 5% x 8. S636-7, 2 volume set, paperbound \$4.00

**A HISTORY OF THE THEORY OF ELASTICITY AND THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS, I.** Todhunter and K. Pearson. For over 60 years a basic reference, unsurpassed in scope or authority. Both a history of the mathematical theory of elasticity from Galileo, Hooke, and Mariotte to Saint Venant, Kirchhoff, Clebsch, and Lord Kelvin and a detailed presentation of every important mathematical contribution during this period. Presents proofs of thousands of theorems and laws, summarizes every relevant treatise, many unavailable elsewhere. Practically a book apiece is devoted to modern founders: Saint Venant, Lamé, Boussinesq, Rankine, Lord Kelvin, F. Neumann, Kirchhoff, Clebsch. Hundreds of pages of technical and physical treatises on specific applications of elasticity to particular materials. Indispensable for the mathematician, physicist, or engineer working with elasticity. Unabridged, corrected reprint of original 3-volume 1886-1893 edition. Three volume set. Two indexes. Appendix to Vol. I. Total of 2344pp. 5% x 8%. S914-916 The set, Clothbound \$15.00

**DE MAGNETE**, William Gilbert. This classic work on magnetism founded a new science. Gilbert was the first to use the word "electricity", to recognize mass as distinct from weight, to discover the effect of heat on magnetic bodies; invent an electroscope, differentiate between static electricity and magnetism, conceive of the earth as a magnet. Written by the first great experimental scientist, this lively work is valuable not only as an historical landmark, but as the delightfully easy to follow record of a perpetually searching, ingenious mind. Translated by P. F. Mottelay. 25-page biographical memoir. 90 figures. lix + 368pp. 5% x 8. S470 Paperbound \$2.00

## ASTRONOMY

**THE INTERNAL CONSTITUTION OF THE STARS**, Sir A. S. Eddington. Influence of this has been enormous; first detailed exposition of theory of radiative equilibrium for stellar interiors, of all available evidence for existence of diffuse matter in interstellar space. Studies quantum theory, polytropic gas spheres, mass-luminosity relations, variable stars, etc. Discussions of equations paralleled with informal exposition of intimate relationship of astrophysics with great discoveries in atomic physics, radiation. Introduction. Appendix. Index. 421pp. 5% x 8. S563 Paperbound \$2.25

**PLANETARY THEORY**, E. W. Brown and C. A. Shook. Provides a clear presentation of basic methods for calculating planetary orbits for today's astronomer. Begins with a careful exposition of specialized mathematical topics essential for handling perturbation theory and then goes on to indicate how most of the previous methods reduce ultimately to two general calculation methods: obtaining expressions either for the coordinates of planetary positions or for the elements which determine the perturbed paths. An example of each is given and worked in detail. Corrected edition. Preface. Appendix. Index. xii + 302pp. 5% x 8 1/2. S1133 Paperbound \$2.25

**CANON OF ECLIPSES (CANON DER FINSTERNISSE)**, Prof. Theodor Ritter von Oppolzer. Since its original publication in 1887, this has been the standard reference and the most extensive single volume of data on the calculation of solar and lunar eclipses, past and future. A comprehensive introduction gives a full explanation of the use of the tables for the calculations of the exact dates of eclipses, etc. Data furnished for the calculation of 8,000 solar and 5,200 lunar eclipses, going back as far as 1200 B.C. and giving predictions up to the year 2161. Information is also given for partial and ring eclipses. All calculations based on Universal (Greenwich) Time. An unsurpassed reference work for astronomers, scientists engaged in space research and developments, historians, etc. Unabridged republication, with corrections. Preface to this edition by Donald Menzel and Owen Gingerich of the Harvard College Observatory. Translated by Owen Gingerich. 160 charts. lxx + 538pp. 8% x 11 1/4. S114 Clothbound \$10.00

**THEORY OF THE MOTION OF THE HEAVENLY BODIES MOVING ABOUT THE SUN IN CONIC SECTIONS**, Karl Friedrich Gauss. A landmark of theoretical astronomy by the great German scientist. Still authoritative and invaluable to the practicing astronomer. Part I develops the relations between the quantities on which the motion about the sun of the heavenly bodies depends—relations pertaining simply to position in the orbit, simply to position in space, between several places in orbit, and between several places in space. The calculation methods of Part II based on the groundwork of Part I include: determination of an orbit from 3 complete observations, from 4 observations (of which only two are complete), determination of an orbit satisfying as nearly as possible any number of observations whatever, and determination of orbits, taking into account the perturbations. Translation of "Theoria Motus" and with an appendix by C. H. Davis. Unabridged republication. Appendices and tables. 13 figures. xviii + 376pp. 6 1/2 x 9 1/4. S1056 Paperbound \$2.95

## **PHYSICS**

## General physics

**FOUNDATIONS OF PHYSICS**, R. B. Lindsay & H. Margenau. Excellent bridge between semi-popular works & technical treatises. A discussion of methods of physical description, construction of theory; valuable for physicist with elementary calculus who is interested in ideas that give meaning to data, tools of modern physics. Contents include symbolism, mathematical equations; space & time foundations of mechanics; probability; physics & continuum; electron theory; special & general relativity; quantum mechanics; causality; "Thorntonia"; corrected edition. List of recommended readings. 35 illustrations. xi + 537pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ " x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ ". \$3.75

**FUNDAMENTAL FORMULAS OF PHYSICS**, ed. by D. H. Menzel. Highly useful, fully inexpensive reference and study text, ranging from simple to highly sophisticated operations. Mathematics integrated into text—each chapter stands as short textbook or field represented. Vol. 1: Statistics, Physical Constants, Special Theory of Relativity, Hydrodynamics, Aerodynamics, Boundary Value Problems in Math. Physics; Viscosity, Electromagnetic Theory, etc. Vol. 2: Sound, Acoustics, Geometrical Optics, Electron Optics, High-Energy Phenomena, Magnetism, Biophysics, much more. Index. Total of 800pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. Vol. 1 \$5.95 Paperback \$2.00  
Vol. 2 \$5.95 Paperback \$2.00

**MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS**, D. H. Menzel. Thorough one-volume treatment of the mathematical techniques vital for classic mechanics, electromagnetic theory, quantum theory, and relativity. Written by the Harvard Professor of Astrophysics for junior, senior, and graduate courses, it gives clear explanations of all those aspects of function theory, vectors, matrices, dyadics, tensors, partial differential equations, etc., necessary for the understanding of the various physical theories. Electron theory, relativity, and other topics seldom presented appear here in considerable detail. Scores of definitions, conversion factors, dimensional constants, etc. "More detailed than normal for an advanced text . . . excellent set of sections on Dyadics, Matrices, and Tensors," JOURNAL OF THE FRANKLIN INSTITUTE. Index. 193 problems with answers. x + 412pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. \$56 Paperbound \$2.00

**THE SCIENTIFIC PAPERS OF J. WILLARD GIBBS.** All the published papers of America's outstanding theoretical scientist (except for "Statistical Mechanics" and "Vector Analysis"). Vol I (thermodynamics) contains one of the most brilliant of all 19th-century scientific papers—the 300-page "On the Equilibrium of Heterogeneous Substances," which founded the science of physical chemistry, and clearly stated a number of highly important natural laws for the first time; 8 other papers complete the first volume. Vol II includes 2 papers on dynamics, 8 on vector analysis and multiple algebra, 5 on the electromagnetic theory of light, and 6 miscellaneous papers. Biographical sketch by H. A. Bumstead. Total of xxxvi + 718pp. 55% x 83%.  
S721 Vol I Paperbound \$2.00  
S722 Vol II Paperbound \$2.00  
The set \$4.00

**BASIC THEORIES OF PHYSICS**, Peter Gabriel Bergmann. Two-volume set which presents a critical examination of important topics in the major subdivisions of classical and modern physics. The first volume is concerned with classical mechanics and electrodynamics: mechanics of mass points, analytical mechanics, matter in bulk, electrostatics and magnetostatics, electromagnetic interaction, the field waves, special relativity, and waves. The second volume (Heat and Quanta) contains discussions of the kinetic hypothesis, physics and statistics, stationary ensembles, laws of thermodynamics, early quantum theories, atomic spectra, probability waves, quantization in wave mechanics, approximation methods, and abstract quantum theory. A valuable supplement to any thorough course or text.

**THEORETICAL PHYSICS, A. S. Kompanejets.** One of the very few thorough studies of the subject in this price range. Provides advanced students with a comprehensive theoretical background. Especially strong on recent experimentation and developments in quantum theory. Contents: Mechanics (Generalized Coordinates, Lagrange's Equation, Collision of Particles, etc.), Electrodynamics (Vector Analysis, Maxwell's equations, Transmission of Signals, Theory of Relativity, etc.), Quantum Mechanics (the Inadequacy of Classical Mechanics, the Wave Equation, Motion in a Central Field, Quantum Theory of Radiation, Quantum Theories of Dispersion and Scattering, etc.), and Statistical Physics (Equilibrium Distribution of Molecules in an Ideal Gas, Boltzmann statistics, Bose and Fermi Distribution, Thermodynamic Quantities, etc.). Revised to 1961. Translated by George Yankovsky, authorized by Kompanejets. 137 exercises. 56 figures. 529pp. 5 1/2 x 8 1/2. \$972 Paperbound \$2.50

**ANALYTICAL AND CANONICAL FORMALISM IN PHYSICS**, André Mercier. A survey, in one volume, of the variational principles (the key principles—in mathematical form—from which the basic laws of any one branch of physics can be derived) of the several branches of physical theory, together with an examination of the relationships among them. Contents: the Lagrangian Formalism, Lagrangian Densities, Canonical Formalism, Canonical Form of Electrodynamics, Hamiltonian Densities, Transformations, and Canonical Form with Vanishing Jacobian Determinant. Numerous examples and exercises. For advanced students, teachers, etc. 6 figures. Index. viii + 222pp. 5% x 8 1/2. \$1077 Paperbound \$1.75

## Catalogue of Dover Books

### Acoustics, optics, electricity and magnetism, electromagnetics, magneto-hydrodynamics

**THE THEORY OF SOUND, Lord Rayleigh.** Most vibrating systems likely to be encountered in practice can be tackled successfully by the methods set forth by the great Nobel laureate, Lord Rayleigh. Complete coverage of experimental, mathematical aspects of sound theory. Partial contents: Harmonic motions, vibrating systems in general, lateral vibrations of bars, curved plates or shells, applications of Laplace's functions to acoustical problems, fluid friction, plane vortex-sheet, vibrations of solid bodies, etc. This is the first inexpensive edition of this great reference and study work. Bibliography. Historical introduction by R. B. Lindsay. Total of 1040pp. 97 figures. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8.

S292, S293, Two volume set, paperbound, \$4.70

**THE DYNAMICAL THEORY OF SOUND, H. Lamb.** Comprehensive mathematical treatment of the physical aspects of sound, covering the theory of vibrations, the general theory of sound, and the equations of motion of strings, bars, membranes, pipes, and resonators. Includes chapters on plane, spherical, and simple harmonic waves, and the Helmholtz Theory of Audition. Complete and self-contained development for student and specialist; all fundamental differential equations solved completely. Specific mathematical details for such important phenomena as harmonics, normal modes, forced vibrations of strings, theory of reed pipes, etc. Index. Bibliography. 86 diagrams. viii + 307pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8.

S655 Paperbound \$1.50

**WAVE PROPAGATION IN PERIODIC STRUCTURES, L. Brillouin.** A general method and application to different problems: pure physics, such as scattering of X-rays of crystals, thermal vibration in crystal lattices, electronic motion in metals; and also problems of electrical engineering. Partial contents: elastic waves in 1-dimensional lattices of point masses. Propagation of waves along 1-dimensional lattices. Energy flow. 2 dimensional, 3 dimensional lattices. Mathieu's equation. Matrices and propagation of waves along an electric line. Continuous electric lines. 131 illustrations. Bibliography. Index. xii + 253pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8.

S34 Paperbound \$1.85

**THEORY OF VIBRATIONS, M. W. McLachlan.** Based on an exceptionally successful graduate course given at Brown University, this discusses linear systems having 1 degree of freedom, forced vibrations of simple linear systems, vibration of flexible strings, transverse vibrations of bars and tubes, transverse vibration of circular plate, sound waves of finite amplitude, etc. Index. 99 diagrams. 160pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8.

S190 Paperbound \$1.35

**LIGHT: PRINCIPLES AND EXPERIMENTS, George S. Monk.** Covers theory, experimentation, and research. Intended for students with some background in general physics and elementary calculus. Three main divisions: 1) Eight chapters on geometrical optics—fundamental concepts (the ray and its optical length, Fermat's principle, etc.), laws of image formation, apertures in optical systems, photometry, optical instruments etc.; 2) 9 chapters on physical optics—interference, diffraction, polarization, spectra, the Rayleigh refractometer, the wave theory of light, etc.; 3) 23 instructive experiments based directly on the theoretical text. "Probably the best intermediate textbook on light in the English language. Certainly, it is the best book which includes both geometrical and physical optics." J. Rud Nielson, PHYSICS FORUM. Revised edition. 102 problems and answers. 12 appendices. 6 tables. Index. 270 illustrations. xi + 489pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

S341 Paperbound \$2.45

**PHOTOMETRY, John W. T. Walsh.** The best treatment of both "bench" and "illumination" photometry in English by one of Britain's foremost experts in the field (President of the International Commission on Illumination). Limited to those matters, theoretical and practical, which affect the measurement of light flux, candlepower, illumination, etc., and excludes treatment of the use to which such measurements may be put after they have been made. Chapters on Radiation, The Eye and Vision, Photo-Electric Cells, The Principles of Photometry, The Measurement of Luminous Intensity, Colorimetry, Spectrophotometry, Stellar Photometry, The Photometric Laboratory, etc. Third revised (1958) edition. 281 illustrations. 10 appendices. xxiv + 544pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 9 $\frac{1}{4}$ .

S319 Clothbound \$10.00

**EXPERIMENTAL SPECTROSCOPY, R. A. Sawyer.** Clear discussion of prism and grating spectrographs and the techniques of their use in research, with emphasis on those principles and techniques that are fundamental to practically all uses of spectroscopic equipment. Beginning with a brief history of spectroscopy, the author covers such topics as light sources, spectroscopic apparatus, prism spectrometers and graphs, diffraction grating, the photographic process, determination of wave length, spectral intensity, infrared spectroscopy, spectrochemical analysis, etc. This revised edition contains new material on the production of replica gratings, solar spectroscopy from rockets, new standard of wave length, etc. Index. Bibliography. 111 illustrations. x + 358pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

S1045 Paperbound \$2.00

**FUNDAMENTALS OF ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM, L. B. Loeb.** For students of physics, chemistry, or engineering who want an introduction to electricity and magnetism on a higher level and in more detail than general elementary physics texts provide. Only elementary differential and integral calculus is assumed. Physical laws developed logically, from magnetism to electric currents, Ohm's law, electrolysis, and on to static electricity, induction, etc. Covers an unusual amount of material; one third of book on modern material: solution of wave equation, photoelectric and thermionic effects, etc. Complete statement of the various electrical systems of units and interrelations. 2 Indexes, 75 pages of problems with answers stated. Over 300 figures and diagrams. xix + 669pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8.

S745 Paperbound \$2.75

## Catalogue of Dover Books

**HYDRODYNAMICS, H. Dryden, F. Murnaghan, Harry Bateman.** Published by the National Research Council in 1932 this enormous volume offers a complete coverage of classical hydrodynamics. Encyclopedic in quality. Partial contents: physics of fluids, motion, turbulent flow, compressible fluids, motion in 1, 2, 3 dimensions; viscous fluids rotating, laminar motion, resistance of motion through viscous fluid, eddy viscosity, hydraulic flow in channels of various shapes, discharge of gases, flow past obstacles, etc. Bibliography of over 2,900 items. Indexes. 23 figures. 634pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S303 Paperbound \$2.75

## Mechanics, dynamics, thermodynamics, elasticity

**MECHANICS, J. P. Den Hartog.** Already a classic among introductory texts, the M.I.T. professor's lively and discursive presentation is equally valuable as a beginner's text, an engineering student's refresher, or a practicing engineer's reference. Emphasis in this highly readable text is on illuminating fundamental principles and showing how they are embodied in a great number of real engineering and design problems: trusses, loaded cables, beams, jacks, hoists, etc. Provides advanced material on relative motion and gyroscopes not usual in introductory texts. "Very thoroughly recommended to all those anxious to improve their real understanding of the principles of mechanics." MECHANICAL WORLD. Index. List of equations. 334 problems, all with answers. Over 550 diagrams and drawings. ix + 462pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S754 Paperbound \$2.00

**THEORETICAL MECHANICS: AN INTRODUCTION TO MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS, J. S. Ames, F. D. Murnaghan.** A mathematically rigorous development of theoretical mechanics for the advanced student, with constant practical applications. Used in hundreds of advanced courses. An unusually thorough coverage of gyroscopic and baryscopic material, detailed analyses of the Coriolis acceleration, applications of Lagrange's equations, motion of the double pendulum, Hamilton-Jacobi partial differential equations, group velocity and dispersion, etc. Special relativity is also included. 159 problems. 44 figures. ix + 462pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S461 Paperbound \$2.00

**THEORETICAL MECHANICS: STATICS AND THE DYNAMICS OF A PARTICLE, W. D. MacMillan.** Used for over 3 decades as a self-contained and extremely comprehensive advanced undergraduate text in mathematical physics, physics, astronomy, and deeper foundations of engineering. Early sections require only a knowledge of geometry; later, a working knowledge of calculus. Hundreds of basic problems, including projectiles to the moon, escape velocity, harmonic motion, ballistics, falling bodies, transmission of power, stress and strain, elasticity, astronomical problems. 340 practice problems plus many fully worked out examples make it possible to test and extend principles developed in the text. 200 figures. xvii + 430pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S467 Paperbound \$2.00

**THEORETICAL MECHANICS: THE THEORY OF THE POTENTIAL, W. D. MacMillan.** A comprehensive, well balanced presentation of potential theory, serving both as an introduction and a reference work with regard to specific problems, for physicists and mathematicians. No prior knowledge of integral relations is assumed, and all mathematical material is developed as it becomes necessary. Includes: Attraction of Finite Bodies; Newtonian Potential Function; Vector Fields, Green and Gauss Theorems; Attractions of Surfaces and Lines; Surface Distribution of Matter; Two-Layer Surfaces; Spherical Harmonics; Ellipsoidal Harmonics; etc. "The great number of particular cases . . . should make the book valuable to geophysicists and others actively engaged in practical applications of the potential theory." Review of Scientific Instruments. Index. xiii + 469pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S486 Paperbound \$2.25

**THEORETICAL MECHANICS: DYNAMICS OF RIGID BODIES, W. D. MacMillan.** Theory of dynamics of a rigid body is developed, using both the geometrical and analytical methods of instruction. Begins with exposition of algebra of vectors, it goes through momentum principles, motion in space, use of differential equations and infinite series to solve more sophisticated dynamics problems. Partial contents: moments of inertia, systems of free particles, motion parallel to a fixed plane, rolling motion, method of periodic solutions, much more. 82 figs. 199 problems. Bibliography. Indexes. xii + 476pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S641 Paperbound \$2.00

**MATHEMATICAL FOUNDATIONS OF STATISTICAL MECHANICS, A. I. Khinchin.** Offering a precise and rigorous formulation of problems, this book supplies a thorough and up-to-date exposition. It provides analytical tools needed to replace cumbersome concepts, and furnishes for the first time a logical step-by-step introduction to the subject. Partial contents: geometry & kinematics of the phase space, ergodic problem, reduction to theory of probability, application of central limit problem, ideal monatomic gas, foundation of thermo-dynamics, dispersion and distribution of sum functions. Key to notations. Index. viii + 179pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S147 Paperbound \$1.50

**ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES IN STATISTICAL MECHANICS, J. W. Gibbs.** Last work of the great Yale mathematical physicist, still one of the most fundamental treatments available for advanced students and workers in the field. Covers the basic principle of conservation of probability of phase, theory of errors in the calculated phases of a system, the contributions of Clausius, Maxwell, Boltzmann, and Gibbs himself, and much more. Includes valuable comparison of statistical mechanics with thermodynamics: Carnot's cycle, mechanical definitions of entropy, etc. xvi + 208pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S707 Paperbound \$1.45

## Catalogue of Dover Books

**MATHEMATICAL ANALYSIS OF ELECTRICAL AND OPTICAL WAVE-MOTION**, Harry Bateman. Written by one of this century's most distinguished mathematical physicists, this is a practical introduction to those developments of Maxwell's electromagnetic theory which are directly connected with the solution of the partial differential equation of wave motion. Methods of solving wave-equation, polar-cylindrical coordinates, diffraction, transformation of coordinates, homogeneous solutions, electromagnetic fields with moving singularities, etc. Index. 168pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S14 Paperbound \$1.75

**PRINCIPLES OF PHYSICAL OPTICS**, Ernst Mach. This classical examination of the propagation of light, color, polarization, etc. offers an historical and philosophical treatment that has never been surpassed for breadth and easy readability. Contents: Rectilinear propagation of light. Reflection, refraction. Early knowledge of vision. Dioptrics. Composition of light. Theory of color and dispersion. Periodicity. Theory of interference. Polarization. Mathematical representation of properties of light. Propagation of waves, etc. 279 illustrations, 10 portraits. Appendix. Indexes. 324pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S178 Paperbound \$1.75

**THE THEORY OF OPTICS**, Paul Drude. One of finest fundamental texts in physical optics, classic offers thorough coverage, complete mathematical treatment of basic ideas. Includes fullest treatment of application of thermodynamics to optics; sine law in formation of images, transparent crystals, magnetically active substances, velocity of light, apertures, effects depending upon them, polarization, optical instruments, etc. Introduction by A. A. Michelson. Index. 110 illus. 567pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S532 Paperbound \$2.45

**ELECTRICAL THEORY ON THE GIORGI SYSTEM**, P. Cornelius. A new clarification of the fundamental concepts of electricity and magnetism, advocating the convenient m.k.s. system of units that is steadily gaining followers in the sciences. Illustrating the use and effectiveness of his terminology with numerous applications to concrete technical problems, the author here expounds the famous Giorgi system of electrical physics. His lucid presentation and well-reasoned, cogent argument for the universal adoption of this system form one of the finest pieces of scientific exposition in recent years. 28 figures. Index. Conversion tables for translating earlier data into modern units. Translated from 3rd Dutch edition by L. J. Jolley. x + 187pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ .

S909 Clothbound \$6.00

**ELECTRIC WAVES: BEING RESEARCHES ON THE PROPAGATION OF ELECTRIC ACTION WITH FINITE VELOCITY THROUGH SPACE**, Heinrich Hertz. This classic work brings together the original papers in which Hertz—Helmholtz's protégé and one of the most brilliant figures in 19th-century research—probed the existence of electromagnetic waves and showed experimentally that their velocity equalled that of light, research that helped lay the groundwork for the development of radio, television, telephone, telegraph, and other modern technological marvels. Unabridged republication of original edition. Authorized translation by D. E. Jones. Preface by Lord Kelvin. Index of names. 40 illustrations. xvii + 278pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

S57 Paperbound \$1.75

**PIEZOELECTRICITY: AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY AND APPLICATIONS OF ELECTRO-MECHANICAL PHENOMENA IN CRYSTALS**, Walter G. Cady. This is the most complete and systematic coverage of this important field in print—now regarded as something of scientific classic. This republication, revised and corrected by Prof. Cady—one of the foremost contributors in this area—contains a sketch of recent progress and new material on Ferroelectrics. Time Standards, etc. The first 7 chapters deal with fundamental theory of crystal electricity. 5 important chapters cover basic concepts of piezoelectricity, including comparisons of various competing theories in the field. Also discussed: piezoelectric resonators (theory, methods of manufacture, influences of air-gaps, etc.); the piezo oscillator; the properties, history, and observations relating to Rochelle salt; ferroelectric crystals; miscellaneous applications of piezoelectricity; pyroelectricity; etc. "A great work," W. A. Wooster, NATURE. Revised (1963) and corrected edition. New preface by Prof. Cady. 2 Appendices. Indices. Illustrations. 62 tables. Bibliography. Problems. Total of 1 + 822pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

S1094 Vol. I Paperbound \$2.50

S1095 Vol. II Paperbound \$2.50

Two volume set Paperbound \$5.00

**MAGNETISM AND VERY LOW TEMPERATURES**, H. B. G. Casimir. A basic work in the literature of low temperature physics. Presents a concise survey of fundamental theoretical principles, and also points out promising lines of investigation. Contents: Classical Theory and Experimental Methods; Quantum Theory of Paramagnetism, Experiments on Adiabatic Demagnetization. Theoretical Discussion of Paramagnetism at Very Low Temperatures, Some Experimental Results, Relaxation Phenomena. Index. 89-item bibliography. ix + 95pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.

S943 Paperbound \$1.25

**SELECTED PAPERS ON NEW TECHNIQUES FOR ENERGY CONVERSION: THERMOELECTRIC METHODS; THERMIONIC; PHOTOVOLTAIC AND ELECTRICAL EFFECTS; FUSION**, Edited by Sumner N. Levine. Brings together in one volume the most important papers (1954-1961) in modern energy technology. Included among the 37 papers are general and qualitative descriptions of the field as a whole, indicating promising lines of research. Also: 15 papers on thermoelectric methods, 7 on thermionic, 5 on photovoltaic, 4 on electrochemical effect, and 2 on controlled fusion research. Among the contributors are: Joffe, Maria Telkes, Herold, Herring, Douglas, Jaumot, Post, Austin, Wilson, Pfann, Rappaport, Morehouse, Domenicali, Moss, Bowers, Harman, Von Doenhoef. Preface and introduction by the editor. Bibliographies. xxvii + 451pp. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 9 $\frac{1}{4}$ .

S37 Paperbound \$3.00

## Catalogue of Dover Books

**SUPERFLUIDS: MACROSCOPIC THEORY OF SUPERCONDUCTIVITY, Vol. I,** Fritz London. The major work by one of the founders and great theoreticians of modern quantum physics. Consolidates the researches that led to the present understanding of the nature of superconductivity. Prof. London here reveals that quantum mechanics is operative on the macroscopic plane as well as the submolecular level. Contents: Properties of Superconductors and Their Thermodynamical Correlation; Electrodynamics of the Pure Superconducting State; Relation between Current and Field; Measurements of the Penetration Depth; Non-Viscous Flow vs. Superconductivity; Micro-waves in Superconductors; Reality of the Domain Structure; and many other related topics. A new epilogue by M. J. Buckingham discusses developments in the field up to 1960. Corrected and expanded edition. An appreciation of the author's life and work by L. W. Nordheim. Biography by Edith London. Bibliography of his publications. 45 figures. 2 Indices. xviii + 173pp. 5 1/8 x 8 3/8. S44 Paperbound \$1.45

**SELECTED PAPERS ON PHYSICAL PROCESSES IN IONIZED PLASMAS,** Edited by Donald H. Menzel, Director, Harvard College Observatory. 30 important papers relating to the study of highly ionized gases or plasmas selected by a foremost contributor in the field, with the assistance of Dr. L. H. Aller. The essays include 18 on the physical processes in gaseous nebulae, covering problems of radiation and radiative transfer, the Balmer decrement, electron temperatives, spectrophotometry, etc. 10 papers deal with the interpretation of nebular spectra, by Bohm, Van Vleck, Aller, Minkowski, etc. There is also a discussion of the intensities of "forbidden" spectral lines by George Shortley and a paper concerning the theory of hydrogenic spectra by Menzel and Pekeris. Other contributors: Goldberg, Hebb, Baker, Bowen, Ufford, Liller, etc. viii + 374pp. 6 1/8 x 9 1/4. S60 Paperbound \$2.95

**THE ELECTROMAGNETIC FIELD,** Max Mason & Warren Weaver. Used constantly by graduate engineers. Vector methods exclusively: detailed treatment of electrostatics, expansion methods, with tables converting any quantity into absolute electromagnetic, absolute electrostatic, practical units. Discrete charges, ponderable bodies, Maxwell field equations, etc. Introduction. Indexes. 416pp. 5 3/8 x 8. S185 Paperbound \$2.00

**THEORY OF ELECTRONS AND ITS APPLICATION TO THE PHENOMENA OF LIGHT AND RADIANT HEAT,** H. Lorentz. Lectures delivered at Columbia University by Nobel laureate Lorentz. Unabridged, they form a historical coverage of the theory of free electrons, motion, absorption of heat, Zeeman effect, propagation of light in molecular bodies, inverse Zeeman effect, optical phenomena in moving bodies, etc. 109 pages of notes explain the more advanced sections. Index. 9 figures. 352pp. 5 3/8 x 8. S173 Paperbound \$1.85

**FUNDAMENTAL ELECTROMAGNETIC THEORY,** Ronald P. King, Professor Applied Physics, Harvard University. Original and valuable introduction to electromagnetic theory and to circuit theory from the standpoint of electromagnetic theory. Contents: Mathematical Description of Matter—stationary and nonstationary states; Mathematical Description of Space and of Simple Media—Field Equations, Integral Forms of Field Equations, Electromagnetic Force, etc.; Transformation of Field and Force Equations; Electromagnetic Waves in Unbounded Regions; Skin Effect and Internal Impedance—in a solid cylindrical conductor, etc.; and Electrical Circuits—Analytical Foundations, Near-zone and quasi-near zone circuits, Balanced two-wire and four-wire transmission lines. Revised and enlarged version. New preface by the author. 5 appendices (Differential operators; Vector Formulas and Identities, etc.). Problems. Indexes. xvi + 580pp. 5 3/8 x 8 1/2. S1023 Paperbound \$2.75

## Hydrodynamics

**A TREATISE ON HYDRODYNAMICS,** A. B. Basset. Favorite text on hydrodynamics for 2 generations of physicists, hydrodynamical engineers, oceanographers, ship designers, etc. Clear enough for the beginning student, and thorough source for graduate students and engineers on the work of d'Alembert, Euler, Laplace, Lagrange, Poisson, Green, Clebsch, Stokes, Cauchy, Helmholtz, J. J. Thomson, Love, Hicks, Greenhill, Besant, Lamb, etc. Great amount of documentation on entire theory of classical hydrodynamics. Vol I: theory of motion of frictionless liquids, vortex, and cyclic irrotational motion, etc. 132 exercises. Bibliography. 3 Appendixes. xii + 264pp. Vol II: motion in viscous liquids, harmonic analysis, theory of tides, etc. 112 exercises, Bibliography. 4 Appendixes. xv + 328pp. Two volume set. 5 3/8 x 8. S724 Vol I Paperbound \$1.75  
S725 Vol II Paperbound \$1.75  
The set \$3.50

**HYDRODYNAMICS,** Horace Lamb. Internationally famous complete coverage of standard reference work on dynamics of liquids & gases. Fundamental theorems, equations, methods, solutions, background, for classical hydrodynamics. Chapters include Equations of Motion, Integration of Equations in Special Gases, Irrotational Motion, Motion of Liquid in 2 Dimensions, Motion of Solids through Liquid-Dynamical Theory, Vortex Motion, Tidal Waves, Surface Waves, Waves of Expansion, Viscosity, Rotating Masses of liquids. Excellent planning, arranged; clear, lucid presentation. 6th enlarged, revised edition. Index. Over 900 footnotes, mostly bibliographical. 119 figures. xv + 738pp. 6 1/8 x 9 1/4. S256 Paperbound \$3.25

## Catalogue of Dover Books

**PRINCIPLES OF MECHANICS AND DYNAMICS**, Sir William Thomson (Lord Kelvin) and Peter Guthrie Tait. The principles and theories of fundamental branches of classical physics explained by two of the greatest physicists of all time. A broad survey of mechanics, with material on hydrodynamics, elasticity, potential theory, and what is now standard mechanics. Thorough and detailed coverage, with many examples, derivations, and topics not included in more recent studies. Only a knowledge of calculus is needed to work through this book. Vol. I (Preliminary): Kinematics; Dynamical Laws and Principles; Experience (observation, experimentation, formation of hypotheses, scientific method); Measures and Instruments; Continuous Calculating Machines. Vol. II (Abstract Dynamics): Statics of a Particle—Attraction; Statics of Solids and Fluids. Formerly Titled "Treatise on Natural Philosophy." Unabridged reprint of revised edition. Index. 168 diagrams. Total of xlii + 1035pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Vol. I: S966 Paperbound \$2.35  
Vol. II: S967 Paperbound \$2.35  
Two volume Set Paperbound \$4.70

**INVESTIGATIONS ON THE THEORY OF THE BROWNIAN MOVEMENT**, Albert Einstein. Reprints from rare European journals. 5 basic papers, including the Elementary Theory of the Brownian Movement, written at the request of Lorentz to provide a simple explanation. Translated by A. D. Cowper. Annotated, edited by R. Fürth. 33pp. of notes elucidate, give history of previous investigations. Author, subject indexes. 62 footnotes. 124pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.  
S304 Paperbound \$1.25

**MECHANICS VIA THE CALCULUS**, P. W. Norris, W. S. Legge. Covers almost everything, from linear motion to vector analysis: equations determining motion, linear methods, compounding of simple harmonic motions, Newton's laws of motion, Hooke's law, the simple pendulum, motion of a particle in 1 plane, centers of gravity, virtual work, friction, kinetic energy of rotating bodies, equilibrium of strings, hydrostatics, sheering stresses, elasticity, etc. 550 problems. 3rd revised edition. xii + 367pp. 6 x 9.  
S207 Clothbound \$4.95

**THE DYNAMICS OF PARTICLES AND OF RIGID, ELASTIC, AND FLUID BODIES; BEING LECTURES ON MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS**, A. G. Webster. The reissuing of this classic fills the need for a comprehensive work on dynamics. A wide range of topics is covered in unusually great depth, applying ordinary and partial differential equations. Part 1 considers laws of motion and methods applicable to systems of all sorts; oscillation, resonance, cyclic systems, etc. Part 2 is a detailed study of the dynamics of rigid bodies. Part 3 introduces the theory of potential; stress and strain, Newtonian potential functions, gyrostatics, wave and vortex motion, etc. Further contents: Kinematics of a point; Lagrange's equations; Hamilton's principle; Systems of vectors; Statics and dynamics of deformable bodies; much more, not easily found together in one volume. Unabridged reprinting of 2nd edition. 20 pages of notes on differential equations and the higher analysis. 203 illustrations. Selected bibliography. Index. xi + 588pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.  
S522 Paperbound \$2.45

**A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS OF A PARTICLE**, E. J. Routh. Elementary text on dynamics for beginning mathematics or physics student. Unusually detailed treatment from elementary definitions to motion in 3 dimensions, emphasizing concrete aspects. Much unique material important in recent applications. Covers impulsive forces, rectilinear and constrained motion in 2 dimensions, harmonic and parabolic motion, degrees of freedom, closed orbits, the conical pendulum, the principle of least action, Jacobi's method, and much more. Index. 559 problems, many fully worked out, incorporated into text. xiii + 418pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.  
S696 Paperbound \$2.25

**DYNAMICS OF A SYSTEM OF RIGID BODIES (Elementary Section)**, E. J. Routh. Revised 7th edition of this standard reference. This volume covers the dynamical principles of the subject, and its more elementary applications: finding moments of inertia by integration, foci of inertia, d'Alembert's principle, impulsive forces, motion in 2 and 3 dimensions, Lagrange's equations, relative indicatrix, Euler's theorem, large tautochronous motions, etc. Index. 55 figures. Scores of problems. xv + 443pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.  
S664 Paperbound \$2.50

**DYNAMICS OF A SYSTEM OF RIGID BODIES (Advanced Section)**, E. J. Routh. Revised 6th edition of a classic reference aid. Much of its material remains unique. Partial contents: moving axes, relative motion, oscillations about equilibrium, motion. Motion of a body under no forces, any forces. Nature of motion given by linear equations and conditions of stability. Free, forced vibrations, constants of integration, calculus of finite differences, variations, precession and nutation, motion of the moon, motion of string, chain, membranes. 64 figures. 498pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.  
S229 Paperbound \$2.45

**DYNAMICAL THEORY OF GASES**, James Jeans. Divided into mathematical and physical chapters for the convenience of those not expert in mathematics, this volume discusses the mathematical theory of gas in a steady state, thermodynamics, Boltzmann and Maxwell, Kinetic theory, quantum theory, exponentials, etc. 4th enlarged edition, with new material on quantum theory, quantum dynamics, etc. Indexes. 28 figures. 444pp. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 9 $\frac{1}{4}$ .  
S136 Paperbound \$2.65

**THE THEORY OF HEAT RADIATION**, Max Planck. A pioneering work in thermodynamics, providing basis for most later work, Nobel laureate Planck writes on Deductions from Electrodynamics and Thermodynamics, Entropy and Probability, Irreversible Radiation Processes, etc. Starts with simple experimental laws of optics, advances to problems of spectral distribution of energy and irreversibility. Bibliography. 7 illustrations, xiv + 224pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8.  
S546 Paperbound \$1.50

## Catalogue of Dover Books

**FOUNDATIONS OF POTENTIAL THEORY, O. D. Kellogg.** Based on courses given at Harvard this is suitable for both advanced and beginning mathematicians. Proofs are rigorous, and much material not generally available elsewhere is included. Partial contents: forces of gravity, fields of force, divergence theorem, properties of Newtonian potentials at points of free space, potentials as solutions of Laplace's equations, harmonic functions, electrostatics, electric images, logarithmic potential, etc. One of Grundlehren Series. ix + 384pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S144 Paperbound \$1.98

**THERMODYNAMICS, Enrico Fermi.** Unabridged reproduction of 1937 edition. Elementary in treatment; remarkable for clarity, organization. Requires no knowledge of advanced math beyond calculus, only familiarity with fundamentals of thermometry, calorimetry. Partial Contents: Thermodynamic systems; First & Second laws of thermodynamics; Entropy; Thermodynamic potentials: phase rule, reversible electric cell; Gaseous reactions: van't Hoff reaction box, principle of LeChatelier; Thermodynamics of dilute solutions; osmotic & vapor pressures, boiling & freezing points; Entropy constant. Index. 25 problems. 24 illustrations. x + 160pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S361 Paperbound \$1.75

**THE THERMODYNAMICS OF ELECTRICAL PHENOMENA IN METALS and A CONDENSED COLLECTION OF THERMODYNAMIC FORMULAS, P. W. Bridgman.** Major work by the Nobel Prizewinner: stimulating conceptual introduction to aspects of the electron theory of metals, giving an intuitive understanding of fundamental relationships concealed by the formal systems of Onsager and others. Elementary mathematical formulations show clearly the fundamental thermodynamical relationships of the electric field, and a complete phenomenological theory of metals is created. This is the work in which Bridgman announced his famous "thermo-motive force" and his distinction between "driving" and "working" electromotive force. We have added in this Dover edition the author's long unavailable tables of thermodynamic formulas, extremely valuable for the speed of reference they allow. Two works bound as one. Index. 33 figures. Bibliography. xviii + 256pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S723 Paperbound \$1.65

**TREATISE ON THERMODYNAMICS, Max Planck.** Based on Planck's original papers this offers a uniform point of view for the entire field and has been used as an introduction for students who have studied elementary chemistry, physics, and calculus. Rejecting the earlier approaches of Helmholtz and Maxwell, the author makes no assumptions regarding the nature of heat, but begins with a few empirical facts, and from these deduces new physical and chemical laws. 3rd English edition of this standard text by a Nobel laureate. xvi + 297pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S219 Paperbound \$1.75

**THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF ELASTICITY, A. E. H. Love.** A wealth of practical illustration combined with thorough discussion of fundamentals—theory, application, special problems and solutions. Partial Contents: Analysis of Strain & Stress, Elasticity of Solid Bodies, Elasticity of Crystals, Vibration of Spheres, Cylinders, Propagation of Waves in Elastic Solid Media, Torsion, Theory of Continuous Beams, Plates. Rigorous treatment of Volterra's theory of dislocations, 2-dimensional elastic systems, other topics of modern interest. "For years the standard treatise on elasticity," AMERICAN MATHEMATICAL MONTHLY. 4th revised edition. Index. 76 figures. xviii + 643pp. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 9 $\frac{1}{4}$ . S174 Paperbound \$3.00

**STRESS WAVES IN SOLIDS, H. Kolsky,** Professor of Applied Physics, Brown University. The most readable survey of the theoretical core of current knowledge about the propagation of waves in solids, fully correlated with experimental research. Contents: Part I—Elastic Waves: propagation in an extended plastic medium, propagation in bounded elastic media, experimental investigations with elastic materials. Part II—Stress Waves in Imperfectly Elastic Media: internal friction, experimental investigations of dynamic elastic properties, plastic waves and shock waves, fractures produced by stress waves. List of symbols. Appendix. Supplemented bibliography. 3 full-page plates. 46 figures. x + 213pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . S1098 Paperbound \$1.55

## Relativity, quantum theory, atomic and nuclear physics

**SPACE TIME MATTER, Hermann Weyl.** "The standard treatise on the general theory of relativity" (Nature), written by a world-renowned scientist, provides a deep clear discussion of the logical coherence of the general theory, with introduction to all the mathematical tools needed: Maxwell, analytical geometry, non-Euclidean geometry, tensor calculus, etc. Basis is classical space-time, before absorption of relativity. Partial contents: Euclidean space, mathematical form, metrical continuum, relativity of time and space, general theory. 15 diagrams. Bibliography. New preface for this edition. xviii + 330pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S267 Paperbound \$2.00

**ATOMIC SPECTRA AND ATOMIC STRUCTURE, G. Herzberg.** Excellent general survey for chemists, physicists specializing in other fields. Partial contents: simplest line spectra and elements of atomic theory, building-up principle and periodic system of elements, hyperfine structure of spectral lines, some experiments and applications. Bibliography. 80 figures. Index. xii + 257pp. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  x 8. S115 Paperbound \$2.00

## Catalogue of Dover Books

**THE PRINCIPLE OF RELATIVITY**, A. Einstein, H. Lorentz, H. Minkowski, H. Weyl. These are the 11 basic papers that founded the general and special theories of relativity, all translated into English. Two papers by Lorentz on the Michelson experiment, electromagnetic phenomena. Minkowski's SPACE & TIME, and Weyl's GRAVITATION & ELECTRICITY. 7 epoch-making papers by Einstein: ELECTROMAGNETICS OF MOVING BODIES, INFLUENCE OF GRAVITATION IN PROPAGATION OF LIGHT, COSMOLOGICAL CONSIDERATIONS, GENERAL THEORY, and 3 others. 7 diagrams. Special notes by A. Sommerfeld. 224pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8. S81 Paperbound \$1.75

**EINSTEIN'S THEORY OF RELATIVITY**, Max Born. Revised edition prepared with the collaboration of Gunther Leibfried and Walter Biem. Steering a middle course between superficial popularizations and complex analyses, a Nobel laureate explains Einstein's theories clearly and with special insight. Easily followed by the layman with a knowledge of high school mathematics, the book has been thoroughly revised and extended to modernize those sections of the well-known original edition which are now out of date. After a comprehensive review of classical physics, Born's discussion of special and general theories of relativity covers such topics as simultaneity, kinematics, Einstein's mechanics and dynamics, relativity of arbitrary motions, the geometry of curved surfaces, the space-time continuum, and many others. Index. Illustrations, vii + 376pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8. S769 Paperbound \$2.00

**ATOMS, MOLECULES AND QUANTA**, Arthur E. Ruark and Harold C. Urey. Revised (1963) and corrected edition of a work that has been a favorite with physics students and teachers for more than 30 years. No other work offers the same combination of atomic structure and molecular physics and of experiment and theory. The first 14 chapters deal with the origins and major experimental data of quantum theory and with the development of conceptions of atomic and molecular structure prior to the new mechanics. These sections provide a thorough introduction to atomic and molecular theory, and are presented lucidly and as simply as possible. The six subsequent chapters are devoted to the laws and basic ideas of quantum mechanics: Wave Mechanics, Hydrogenic Atoms in Wave Mechanics, Matrix Mechanics, General Theory of Quantum Dynamics, etc. For advanced college and graduate students in physics. Revised, corrected republication of original edition, with supplementary notes by the authors. New preface by the authors. 9 appendices. General reference list. Indices. 228 figures. 71 tables. Bibliographical material in notes, etc. Total of xxiii + 810pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . S1106 Vol. I Paperbound \$2.50  
S1107 Vol. II Paperbound \$2.50  
Two volume set Paperbound \$5.00

**WAVE MECHANICS AND ITS APPLICATIONS**, N. F. Mott and I. N. Sneddon. A comprehensive introduction to the theory of quantum mechanics; not a rigorous mathematical exposition it progresses, instead, in accordance with the physical problems considered. Many topics difficult to find at the elementary level are discussed in this book. Includes such matters as: the wave nature of matter, the wave equation of Schrödinger, the concept of stationary states, properties of the wave functions, effect of a magnetic field on the energy levels of atoms, electronic spin, two-body problem, theory of solids, cohesive forces in ionic crystals, collision problems, interaction of radiation with matter, relativistic quantum mechanics, etc. All are treated both physically and mathematically. 68 illustrations. 11 tables. Indexes. xii + 393pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . S1070 Paperbound \$2.25

**BASIC METHODS IN TRANSFER PROBLEMS**, V. Kourganoff, Professor of Astrophysics, U. of Paris. A coherent digest of all the known methods which can be used for approximate or exact solutions of transfer problems. All methods demonstrated on one particular problem—Milne's problem for a plane parallel medium. Three main sections: fundamental concepts (the radiation field and its interaction with matter, the absorption and emission coefficients, etc.); different methods by which transfer problems can be attacked; and a more general problem—the non-grey case of Milne's problem. Much new material, drawing upon declassified atomic energy reports and data from the USSR. Entirely understandable to the student with a reasonable knowledge of analysis. Unabridged, revised reprinting. New preface by the author. Index. Bibliography. 2 appendices. xv + 281pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ . S1074 Paperbound \$2.00

**PRINCIPLES OF QUANTUM MECHANICS**, W. V. Houston. Enables student with working knowledge of elementary mathematical physics to develop facility in use of quantum mechanics, understand published work in field. Formulates quantum mechanics in terms of Schroedinger's wave mechanics. Studies evidence for quantum theory, for inadequacy of classical mechanics, 2 postulates of quantum mechanics; numerous important, fruitful applications of quantum mechanics in spectroscopy, collision problems, electrons in solids; other topics. "One of the most rewarding features . . . is the interlacing of problems with text." Amer. J. of Physics. Corrected edition. 21 illus. Index. 296pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8. S524 Paperbound \$1.85

**PHYSICAL PRINCIPLES OF THE QUANTUM THEORY**, Werner Heisenberg. A Nobel laureate discusses quantum theory; Heisenberg's own work, Compton, Schroedinger, Wilson, Einstein, many others. Written for physicists, chemists who are not specialists in quantum theory, only elementary formulae are considered in the text; there is a mathematical appendix for specialists. Profound without sacrifice of clarity. Translated by C. Eckart, F. Hoyt. 18 figures. 192pp. 5 $\frac{1}{8}$  x 8. S113 Paperbound \$1.25

## Catalogue of Dover Books

**SELECTED PAPERS ON QUANTUM ELECTRODYNAMICS**, edited by J. Schwinger. Facsimiles of papers which established quantum electrodynamics, from initial successes through today's position as part of the larger theory of elementary particles. First book publication in any language of these collected papers of Bethe, Bloch, Dirac, Dyson, Fermi, Feynman, Heisenberg, Kusch, Lamb, Oppenheimer, Pauli, Schwinger, Tomonaga, Weisskopf, Wigner, etc. 34 papers in all, 29 in English, 1 in French, 3 in German, 1 in Italian. Preface and historical commentary by the editor, xvii + 423pp. 6 1/8 x 9 1/4. S444 Paperbound \$2.75

**THE FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF QUANTUM MECHANICS, WITH ELEMENTARY APPLICATIONS**, E. C. Kemble. An inductive presentation, for the graduate student or specialist in some other branch of physics. Assumes some acquaintance with advanced math; apparatus necessary beyond differential equations and advanced calculus is developed as needed. Although a general exposition of principles, hundreds of individual problems are fully treated, with applications of theory being interwoven with development of the mathematical structure. The author is the Professor of Physics at Harvard Univ. "This excellent book would be of great value to every student . . . a rigorous and detailed mathematical discussion of all of the principal quantum-mechanical methods . . . has succeeded in keeping his presentations clear and understandable," Dr. Linus Pauling, J. of the American Chemical Society. Appendices: calculus of variations, math. notes, etc. Indexes. 611pp. 5 3/8 x 8. S472 Paperbound \$3.00

**QUANTUM MECHANICS**, H. A. Kramers. A superb, up-to-date exposition, covering the most important concepts of quantum theory in exceptionally lucid fashion. 1st half of book shows how the classical mechanics of point particles can be generalized into a consistent quantum mechanics. These 5 chapters constitute a thorough introduction to the foundations of quantum theory. Part II deals with those extensions needed for the application of the theory to problems of atomic and molecular structure. Covers electron spin, the Exclusion Principle, electromagnetic radiation, etc. "This is a book that all who study quantum theory will want to read," J. Polkinghorne, PHYSICS TODAY. Translated by D. ter Haar. Prefaces, introduction. Glossary of symbols. 14 figures. Index. xvi + 496pp. 5 3/8 x 8 3/8. S1150 Paperbound \$2.75

**THE THEORY AND THE PROPERTIES OF METALS AND ALLOYS**, N. F. Mott, H. Jones. Quantum methods used to develop mathematical models which show interrelationship of basic chemical phenomena with crystal structure, magnetic susceptibility, electrical, optical properties. Examines thermal properties of crystal lattice, electron motion in applied field, cohesion, electrical resistance, noble metals, para-, dia-, and ferromagnetism, etc. "Exposition . . . clear . . . mathematical treatment . . . simple," Nature. 138 figures. Bibliography. Index. xiii + 320pp. 5 3/8 x 8. S456 Paperbound \$2.00

**FOUNDATIONS OF NUCLEAR PHYSICS**, edited by R. T. Beyer. 13 of the most important papers on nuclear physics reproduced in facsimile in the original languages of their authors: the papers most often cited in footnotes, bibliographies. Anderson, Curie, Joliot, Chadwick, Fermi, Lawrence, Cockcroft, Hahn, Yukawa. UNPARALLELED BIBLIOGRAPHY. 122 double-columned pages, over 4,000 articles, books, classified. 57 figures. 288pp. 6 1/8 x 9 1/4. S19 Paperbound \$2.00

**MESON PHYSICS**, R. E. Marshak. Traces the basic theory, and explicitly presents results of experiments with particular emphasis on theoretical significance. Phenomena involving mesons as virtual transitions are avoided, eliminating some of the least satisfactory predictions of meson theory. Includes production and study of  $\pi$  mesons at nonrelativistic nucleon energies, contrasts between  $\pi$  and  $\mu$  mesons, phenomena associated with nuclear interaction of  $\pi$  mesons, etc. Presents early evidence for new classes of particles and indicates theoretical difficulties created by discovery of heavy mesons and hyperons. Name and subject indices. Unabridged reprint. viii + 378pp. 5 3/8 x 8. S500 Paperbound \$1.95

Prices subject to change without notice.

Dover publishes books on art, music, philosophy, literature, languages, history, social sciences, psychology, handcrafts, orientalia, puzzles and entertainments, chess, pets and gardens, books explaining science, intermediate and higher mathematics, mathematical physics, engineering, biological sciences, earth sciences, classics of science, etc. Write to:

Dept. catr.  
Dover Publications, Inc.  
180 Varick Street, N.Y. 14, N.Y.